

Николай Левалтов

# Россия

в кривых

зеркалаx



**Nicolai Levashov**

**Russian History Viewed through  
Distorted Mirrors**

**Volume 1.  
From the star Ruses to the desecrated Russians**

**Moscow 2007**

## **Annotation**

The author expounds his views about the past of Russia and brings up the question of the intentional distortion of past events. He is the first to uncover the reasons for this distortion, who is behind it and why; and how it became possible. The author suggests looking at the events of the distant and not so distant past from quite another point of view, more precisely, from several points of view simultaneously. The author analyses a number of social phenomena as a single whole and proves that almost any event of the past of any country cannot be interpreted in two ways, or in the way advantageous for those in power, but has an absolutely definite explanation which does not depend on the desire or ambitions of the person who sets his mind to explaining it, but on objective processes which are going on in human society. Using this approach he succeeds in “clearing” the turbid waters of the “river” of time of Midgard-earth’s (our planet) civilization and, in particular, the past of Russia; although this Slavonic-Aryan empire had a lot of different names during its very long existence...

**Copyright © 2007 by Nicolai Levashov**

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced in any form or by any electronic or mechanical means including information storage and retrieval systems without permission in writing from the author.

Illustrations by **Nicolai Levashov**

Translated from Russian into English by **Elena Lyubimova**

Edited by **Irene Stillwell**

[www.levashov.ws](http://www.levashov.ws)

[www.levashov.org](http://www.levashov.org)

[www.levashov.info](http://www.levashov.info)

[www.levashov.name](http://www.levashov.name)

## Contents

<b>Preface.....</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>Chapter 1. The Origin of Man on Earth.....</b>	<b>14</b>
1.1. The place of man in Midgard-earth's ecological system.....	14
1.2. The alien origin of modern man.....	18
1.3. The origin of modern man in the world's religions and myths.....	22
1.4. The nature of Light and Dark Forces. Dark Forces are social parasites. ....	26
1.5. The nature of para-psychological abilities in different races and their distinction in men and women.....	29
1.6. The war between Light and Dark Forces reflected in the Old Testament and the Slavonic-Aryan Vedas.....	36
1.7. The origin of the grey sub-race .....	49
1.8. The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas: how man appeared on Midgard-earth.....	54
1.9. Perun describes the social parasites' actions during the Wars between Dark and Light Forces	59
1.10. The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas about the Star Gates. Their principle of operation. ....	62
1.11. Dark Forces change their strategy and tactics. The nature of Days and Nights of Svarog.....	70
1.12. The reasons for the catastrophe on Midgard-earth 13 016 years ago (2007).....	72
1.13. Vitmanas and Vitmaras: our ancestors' space ships .....	75
1.14. The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas: Light hierarchs visit Midgard-earth. Man's evolutionary stages...	93
1.15. The laws of man's development as a reasoning creature .....	99
1.16. The Dark Forces' special interest in Midgard-earth. The Source of Life .....	104
1.17. The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas: the reasons for the Second Planetary Catastrophe on Midgard-earth.....	110
1.18. The great cold snap and its consequences for Midgard-earth.....	113
1.19. The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas: the origin of the Black, Yellow and Red races. The White Race began to mix with them.....	124
1.20. The reason for Dark Forces' particular interest in Midgard-earth.....	128
1.21. The reason for the races' compatibility on Midgard-earth .....	132
1.22. The Night of Svarog as the last chance for Dark Forces to take control over Midgard-earth.	137
<b>Chapter 2. Geopsychology and the Psychology of Economics .....</b>	<b>139</b>
2.1. Midgard-earth's ecological system and qualitative structure .....	139
2.2. The distribution of human races in climatic zones .....	142
2.3. The Arctic and Sub-Arctic climatic Zones and their conditions for man's development.....	144
2.4. The Equatorial and Subequatorial climatic Zones and their conditions for man's development .....	147
2.5. The passive type of adaptation to the living conditions .....	149
2.6. The level of modern man's self-regulation and his alien origin .....	153
2.7. Man's active type of adaptation to the living conditions .....	154
2.8. The white race's active type of adaptation to the Temperate Zone .....	157
2.9. The active and passive types of adaptation and their influence on the speed of development of different races.....	164
2.10. The passive information growth as the necessary condition for man's development as a reasoning creature .....	168
2.11. The forming of a social organism in temperate climatic conditions.....	171
2.12. The nature of Days and Nights of Svarog.....	175
2.13. The Source of Life as a counterbalance for the Nights of Svarog influence .....	185
2.14. The forming of a social organism .....	193
2.15. The forming of economic niches and professional psycho-types in the social organism.....	196
2.16. Economic niches and their place in the economy of a society.....	200
2.17. The economic niches of the social organism .....	206
2.18. The economic system of the primitively-communal society .....	211
2.19. Outcasts of the white race create the first parasitic systems .....	216

2.20. The economic conditions for social parasites to capture Midgard-earth .....	225
2.21. Social parasites and the Moon Cult.....	233
2.22. Dark Forces create false image for their intermediaries .....	246
2.23. The Israelites start creating the world-wide parasitic system .....	251
2.24. The Israelites create a parasitic state: the Khazar Khaganate .....	271
2.25. The Israelites began to create a supranational parasitic system .....	279
2.26. The Israelites had completed the accrual of funds phase by the beginning of capitalism .....	297
2.27. Dark Forces enslave the White Race in the latter half of the Night of Svarog .....	301
2.28. The “Great” Judaic Revolution of 1917 in the Russian Empire .....	311
2.29. The split between the white and black Israelites after the “Great” Judaic Revolution of 1917 .....	315
2.30. The real reasons for World War II and the persecution of the Israelite- communists .....	319
2.31. The American Judaic financiers create fascist Germany .....	336
<b>List of illustrations .....</b>	<b>350</b>
<b>Epilogue.....</b>	<b>377</b>
<b>The author’s other books .....</b>	<b>380</b>
<b>Books in the Process of Writing .....</b>	<b>382</b>

## Preface

Like any Russian, I have always been interested in the history of my Motherland. Whilst still a child, I became engrossed in historical novels as well as in books on both Russian and other countries' history and on "digesting" historical information accessible to me, bewilderment and indignation filled my heart and mind. All people or nations of the Earth, independent of their real role in the world's fate, wrote their Great History, using for this purpose, real events, folk legends and frankly fictitious events. There would be nothing wrong with this, if it were not for one "but": everything that concerns Russia is filled with obvious hatred on the part of those who wrote the history of the Russian people. In their opinion, the Slavs lived in earth pits until the 9<sup>th</sup> century and were so primitive that they did not even have their own state system and had to invite the Varangians to govern them. They also were terribly ignorant until in the 9<sup>th</sup> century two saints Cyril and Mefodiy created the Slavonic written language on the basis of the Greek one and thus, gave the "light of knowledge" to the dull Slavs. Moreover, the Mongol-Tatars had kept the Russian people in slavery for three hundred years and only when Peter the Great "cut a window through" Europe and transformed Russia according to the European "image and likeness", did Russia become the Great Empire, etc. Any more or less educated person understands perfectly that history is written according to the orders of those in power, and also rewritten according to their requirements and wishes. Naturally, some appropriate questions arise: who gave these kinds of orders; who were these "historians" and why were they unable to create for those in power in the Russian state something similar to what was created for the Jewish, Chinese, Greek, Roman and other peoples and empires?

It appears that the modern history of the Russian people was actively created at the time of the Romanovs dynasty which came to power in 1613, and the Bolsheviks took the baton from them after the revolution of 1917. These are the "consumers" of Russian history. Let us look at the performers. The Romanovs history of Russia was created in the 18<sup>th</sup> century by the "great Russian historiographers" – Gottlieb (Theophil) Siegfried Bayer, Gerard Friedrich Müller, August Ludwig (von) Schlözer, all of whom were German. They had never learnt Russian, but, nevertheless, they wrote the history of the Russian State.

It is also somewhat difficult to find Russians amongst their "successors." A pretty interesting picture is observed – anyone who feels like it, be they German or Jewish, can write the history of the Russian people, but not Russians. Is it really so, that Russians are so primitive that they are unable to write their own history and have to invite "historian-Varangians?!" It is not so, there were Lomonosov, Tatischev and a great number of others at the time of the Russian Empire, and Gumilev, Gusev, Demin and others during the Soviet and post-Soviet periods. Neither Lomonosov, nor Tatischev could publish their historical works during their lifetime, they simply were not allowed to. It was only after their deaths that their works were "creatively remade" and published by Bayer, Müller and C<sup>o</sup>. L.N. Gumilev spent his best years in a concentration camp, and Fomenko and other historians are disregarded for one simple reason: they are not certificated specialists.

However, most “certificated” specialists never saw the original historical documents and got their “certificates” repeating someone's “learned opinion” which no one has proved to anyone and has not even considered it necessary to do so. But their favourite “classics” – Bayer, Müller and C<sup>o</sup> – were just “highly educated professionals” for whom knowledge of the Russian language was optional. All certificated historians based their works on the history created by these “professionals”, as if on the Holy Scripture; any deviation from which is regarded as revolt. The most striking thing here is that those who assert this are absolutely right. The reconstruction of the truth about the past of Russia–Russea will bring to light the great Vedic past of our Motherland, which they tried to destroy during the Last Night of Svarog<sup>1</sup>. Well, they were not even able to make a decent fake, without serious contradictions and blanks.

According to the “official” version, the Slavonic-Russian state Kievan Russia (or Rus) appeared in the 9<sup>th</sup> to 10<sup>th</sup> centuries at once, in a ready form, with its statute-book, a pretty sophisticated state hierarchy and a system of beliefs and myths.

“Official” history explains this very simply. “Wild” Slavs-Ruses invited the prince Rurik<sup>2</sup> the Varangian, allegedly a Swede, to rule. However, the historians completely forgot that in Sweden there was no organized state then, but there were only Jarls’ brigades who were engaged in the armed robbery of their neighbours and were more reminiscent of gangs which acknowledged only one law – the law of force.

Besides, Rurik had nothing to do with the Swedes (who, by the way, were called the Vikings, not Varangians), but was a prince of the Venedas (or Veneti) and belonged to the caste of Varangians – professional Warriors who studied the art of fighting from their childhood. Rurik was invited to reign according to the then existing Slavonic tradition which was – **to choose** as a ruler the most deserving Slavonic prince at the *Veche* (a popular assembly). This kind of invitation usually was temporary and only in the matter of special services for the good of the people; the rule of a prince could be lifelong, but never inherited. I would like to draw your attention to the fact that there were two branches of power – a civil authority and a military one which initially were equivalent; that is, one authority did not submit to the other.

These branches of power served as a counterbalance to each other, preventing one from dominating over the other. In times of peace a **civil prince** (*kniaz*<sup>3</sup>) acquired

---

<sup>1</sup> According to the Slavonic-Aryan concepts Nights of Svarog are areas of space in which our planet periodically enters with the rotation of our Galaxy and which create a negative evolutionary warp.

<sup>2</sup> Rurik or Riurik (830–879) was a Varangian chieftain who gained control of Ladoga in 862, built the Holmgard settlement near Novgorod, and founded the Rurik Dynasty which ruled Russia until the 17th century.

<sup>3</sup> *Kniaz* or *knyaz* is a word denoting a nobility rank. It is usually translated into English as either Prince or Duke, although the correspondence is not exact. The meaning of the term changed over the course of history. Initially the term was used to denote the *chieftain* of a tribe. Later, with the development of feudal statehood, it became the title of a ruler of a state among East Slavs (*kniazhestvo* traditionally translated as duchy or principality), for example, of Kievan Rus.

As the degree of centralization grew, the ruler acquired the title *Velikii Kniaz* (translated as Grand Prince or Grand duke). He ruled a *Velikoe Knyazhestvo* (Grand Duchy), while a ruler of its vassal constituent (*udel*, *udelnoe kniazhestvo* or *volost* – a region, province or district) was called *udelny kniaz* or simply *kniaz*.

When Kievan Rus became fragmented in the 13th century, the title *Kniaz* continued to be used in Ruthenian

greater importance and in wartime – a **military prince** (*khan*). But neither possessed absolute power nor had the right to pass the power to his children. Each of them was elected to his post: civilians chose a civil prince and professional warriors chose their military leader. They were elected for these positions according to their merits and deeds; there were cases, although very rare, when one and the same prince was elected for both branches of power: more of that later, and meanwhile, let us come back to the “historian-founders” and their “great works.”

So, according to the official version of history, Rurik created the Russian state with Russian laws which differed considerably from the legislation of the neighbouring countries, primarily from the Vikings’ law system which, in principle, can be reduced to one law – the law of the sword or simply, the law of force. The Vikings lived on the territories of modern Sweden and Norway and partly Finland. Besides, the Vikings did not have a united state with a law system which everyone was obliged to obey. Every *Jarl* (a prince) was both a god and a hero for his people; the basic activity of a Jarl and his unit was robbery, mainly on the sea, along shipping lanes.

In other words, they were sea-rovers. It is true that sometimes they were hired, for considerable sums of money, as mercenaries, and serving in the Guards of one or another ruler they could observe the political system of countries and empires from the position of a guard, body-guard or warrior. While in Kievan Russia, then, there was a state, in the complete sense of this word: with its traditions and concepts which had been crystallized for centuries, and sometimes for millennia. It turns out that the “fathers” of the history of Russia made an obvious “mix-up”.

Thus, an appropriate question arises: how did a strong and sophisticated state appear in Kievan Russia? And maybe this state system did not appear “from anywhere”, but “simply” existed in this form long ago?! Thus, an enigmatic and mystic halo around Kievan Russia of the 9<sup>th</sup> to 10<sup>th</sup> centuries disappears, and..., one huge BUT, which makes such a turn of events obviously undesirable for those in power, appears.

The essence of this BUT is in the fact that in this case the Russian state system must have existed for hundreds, if not thousands of years, which obviously did not conform to the picture of wild Slavs who just came out of their lairs. And this fact is so disliked by the “father-founders” that they preferred what is frankly nonsense, to the disadvantageous, for them, truth. Moreover, it would be more correct to call Kievan Russia, “Kievan Khaganate”, it being the Kievan province of the enormous **Slavonic-Aryan Empire**, of which most European territories were its provinces. It was precisely this fact which the “creators” of Russian history wanted so desperately to hide. Oddly enough, almost no one noticed these and many other ridiculous things, as well as the enormous blanks in the officially acknowledged version of the History of the State of Russia.

In this book I will try to re-establish historical justice and shed light on the real

history of the Great Russian people. I am not driven by Russian chauvinism, as some would like to think, but by the debt owed to our Great Ancestors, Great in the complete sense of this word. And for the sake of historical justice, I would like to pay attention to the fact that chauvinism is alien to the Russian people. These are not just words, but the historical truth. Not a single minority resident on the territory of the Russian State was destroyed, even when they came as enemies; they all **kept their language, culture and traditions**. In addition, many minorities were kept safe only because Russian blood was shed; the Georgians, Armenians, Tajiks, Kirghizs, Kajsans, Kalmucks and many others were saved from being wiped out by their enemies. It is a shame that many of these people forgot about it, most of all, the Chechens. They appealed for help against “Russian chauvinism” to the world community and primarily, to the USA, for some reason forgetting or “simply” not knowing that in this very country, which defends human rights all over the world, “human rights” for “some” reason were repeatedly violated.

When the migrants from Western Europe arrived in North America, there were about **twenty million American Indians** (almost the same number of people lived then in the whole Western Europe) who formed more than **two thousand two hundred tribes and nations** of the pre-Columbus America. Today **only five hundred tribes** with a population totalling **about eight hundred thousand persons** live on **reservations** which are in **the worst and least productive parts of their Motherland**. **One thousand seven hundred tribes of Native Americans disappeared forever** from the face of their own land, but their number could now have been equal to the European population.

But there is more. **Two hundred fifty thousand Americans of Japanese origin were thrown into concentration camps** in 1941 just because they had **Japanese roots**. The Americans never shed a drop of their blood rescuing others. It is true that they “politely offered” the Kingdom of Hawaiian Islands their protection from the Japanese, during the American-Japanese war in 1941-1945 provoked by President Roosevelt, but for some reason their “defending” and “care” went so far that since then Hawaii has become the fiftieth, and for now, the last state of the USA. Persons interested could ask the native Hawaiians what they think about this kind of “defence” and “care.” But for some reason no one sees all this, while Russia is blamed for all deadly sins. And this is done instead of gratitude that Russia saved dozens of small and not so small people from total extermination, both physical and spiritual.

Certainly, as in the history of any other country, Russia has had its black days; there were enough degenerates and dregs among the Russian people who held nothing sacred, who became social outcasts (*izgoi*) at their wish and treated their Motherland like the enemy. Luckily, there were not so many of them. On selling their souls and getting **power** in their hands as payment, these people, first of all, began to destroy the Russian people, Russian culture and traces of the great past of the Russian people. This is fact which no one is able to refute. During the **Last Night of Svarog**, which lasted a thousand years and finished in 1996, so many misfortunes and hoo-doo befell the Russian people that would have been enough for dozens of other peoples: nevertheless, the Russian people survived and will regenerate again, like the

Phoenix, bringing to all other people the Golden Age.

The most powerful blow to the Russian people, to the Hyperboreans<sup>4</sup>, Ariy's direct descendants, was inflicted at dawn of the Day of Svarog, when in 1917 **Black Freemasons**, who for the sake of public opinion called themselves Bolsheviki, took power in the Russian Empire. There were almost NO ethnic Russians in this black power<sup>5</sup>, which pounced upon the Russian people, on their culture, history with all its force. In the concentration camps created in Lenin's lifetime millions of Russians, the cream of the cream of the nation – the Russian nobility, Russian intellectuals, the Corps of Russian officers, Russian industrialists, Russian merchants, were destroyed. All these classes were destroyed sparing no one – not only men, but women, children and old people were mercilessly killed outside of any court and trial, because NO COURT would be able to bring any legal foundation to justify the destruction of entire classes of society according to the principle of belonging to a class. All this took place with the implicit agreement of the rest of the world (often with its active assistance) and no one yelled about the GENOCIDE of the Russians, about the destruction of the flower of the Russian nation!

Most people bred into the Soviet education system can object: "But these were the representatives of exploiter classes!?" The "great" Karl Marx and his no less "great" followers like Frederic Engels, Vladimir Ulyanov (Lenin), Leo Trotsky and many, many others wrote and said so. All people mentioned above, as well as most other "theorists" and practical "workers" of the revolution were ethnic Jews. So, why is the revolution in Russia called the Great Russian Revolution, if Jews theoretically

---

<sup>4</sup> In Greek mythology, according to tradition, the **Hyperboreans** were a mythical people who lived far to the north of Thrace. The Greeks thought that Boreas, the North Wind, lived in Thrace, and that therefore Hyperborea was an unspecified nation in the northern lands beyond Scythia. Their land, called **Hyperborea** or **Hyperboria** — "beyond the Boreas (north wind)" — was perfect, with the sun shining twenty-four hours a day.

Alone among the Twelve Olympians, Apollo was venerated among the Hyperboreans: he spent his winter amongst them. For their part the Hyperboreans sent mysterious gifts, packed in straw that came first to Dodona and then were passed from people to people until they came to Apollo's temple on Delos. Abaris, Hyperborean priest of Apollo, was a legendary wandering healer and seer. Theseus and Perseus also visited the Hyperboreans.

Along with Thule, Hyperborea was one of several *terrae incognitae* to the Greeks and Romans, where Pliny and Herodotus, as well as Virgil and Cicero, reported that people lived to the age of one thousand and enjoyed lives of complete happiness. Hesiod mentioned the Hyperboreans, Herodotus reported, "and Homer also in the *Epigoni*, if that really is a work of his". Also, the sun was supposed to rise and set only once a year in Hyperborea, which would place it at the North Pole.

<sup>5</sup> "The **62** members of the [Central] Committee were composed of **5** Russians, **1** Ukrainian, **6** Letts [Latvians], **2** Germans, **1** Czech, **2** Armenians, **3** Georgians, **1** Karaim [Karaites] (a Jewish sect), and **41** Jews.

"The *Extraordinary Commission* [Cheka or Vecheka (the Soviet secret police and predecessor of the GPU, the NKVD and the KGB)] of Moscow was composed of **36** members, including **1** German, **1** Pole, **1** Armenian, **2** Russians, **8** Latvians, and **23** Jews.

"The *Council of the People's Commissars* [the Soviet government] numbered **2** Armenians, **3** Russians, and **17** Jews.

"According to data furnished by the Soviet press, out of **556** important functionaries of the Bolshevik state, including the above-mentioned, in 1918-1919 there were: **17** Russians, **2** Ukrainians, **11** Armenians, **35** Letts [Latvians], **15** Germans, **1** Hungarian, **10** Georgians, **3** Poles, **3** Finns, **1** Czech, **1** Karaim, and **457** Jews." (See "The Jewish Role in the Bolshevik Revolution and Russia's Early Soviet Regime" by Mark Weber [http://www.ihr.org/jhr/v14/v14n1p-4\\_Weber.html](http://www.ihr.org/jhr/v14/v14n1p-4_Weber.html)) Also see "Jews in Russia,: With half-Jews and "damped" Jews" by Victor E. Marsden.

laid the foundation, and put it into practice, using money<sup>6</sup> from the American Jews?

The last part of this money – **\$20 million** – was delivered to Russia in August, 1917 by Leo (Leyba) Trotsky (Bronstein), an ethnic Jew born in the Russian Empire, an American citizen. It was exactly this money, in gold, an unbelievably enormous sum for those times, from the Russian “ally” America, which allowed **black freemasons** of Judaic nationality to hire **Latvian hit-men** and **Chinese criminals** who together with **Judaic fighting squads perpetrated the Great “Russian” Revolution**. They overturned the Provisional Government headed by A. Kerenskiy, also a Jew.

So, is there anything Russian in all this, except for the name?

After the “Great Russian Revolution” had won and the flower of the Russian nation had been destroyed, new **black rulers** organized an artificial famine and starved to death **twenty million peasants**, trying to make them “voluntarily” enter into *kibbutzim* (collective farms); Lazar Kaganovich, a Jew, promoted this idea to Joseph Stalin, also a Jew. Again, the majority of those killed for “some” reason were Russians, Ukrainians and Byelorussians. However, a member of a *kibbutz* on the territory of *Eretz Yisrael* gets a cottage for the time he lives in a *kibbutz* and some salary; for all this he must “work off” only a few hours a day, and the rest of the time he can learn Hebrew (free of charge) or study. Moreover, a migrant is free to do all this only if he wishes, but never under compulsion. While the Israelites-Bolsheviks drove the Russian peasants into collective farms by force, taking away everything that they gained by their labour, putting their “backs” to public use.

The “voluntary” mass “Exodus” of the Russian peasants into collective farms failed, but this did not loosen the aspiration of “people power” for conducting peasants into their “light future” which they did not “understand” because of their alleged innate dullness and backwardness. In order that the Russian *muzhik* was able to see this “light”, the Israelites in power decided to organize “the enlightenment of souls” and created an artificial famine, taking away from peasants all grain, including seeds. On collecting an enormous amount of the first-class grain, communists sold it for nothing on the American exchange through the Soviets’ best friend – Armand Hammer, who, by the way, was also a Jew, thus, causing a crisis at the exchange, as a result of which the American farmers were forced either to throw out their grain or to sell it for peanuts to Hammer. And he sent barges filled with this grain for the starving in the USSR in exchange for priceless religious artifacts, with which militant atheists filled the same barges. The Russian Orthodox Church had accumulated these “knick-knacks” for almost a thousand years...

The artificial famine took away **twenty million lives**, but failed to cause the necessary “enlightenment” in any Russian peasant. He did not wish to go to the collective farm “voluntarily” even after such “enlightenment”. And then “the decision worthy of Solomon” was found: a wealthy peasant was **declared** to be a *kulak* and **five million** persons immediately were stripped of all their possessions and sent to

---

<sup>6</sup> [Wall Street and the Bolshevik Revolution by Antony C. Sutton](#)

Siberia with only the clothes they wore when being thrown out of their homes. These “voluntary migrants” were not sent to dwell in ready-made cottages in well-equipped settlements, but to live “*alfresco*”, in the open country, more precisely in the virgin taiga. People were detained in the middle of the taiga and given one ax, one saw and one shovel for the whole echelon. At the best, people had time to dig themselves into earth. Few could survive the winter in these conditions.

Some can object, arguing that the party of Bolsheviks served the “proletariat”. But for “some” reason they forget to specify that the party of social democrats (the Bolsheviks faction) came from the bowels of **Bund**, which was a Judaic (Jewish) nationalistic party, in other words, a Zionist party! There were almost NO workers and peasants among Israelites! Is it really possible that this party devotedly “served” the “revolutionary” class, the **proletariat**? However, all highly qualified workers were the first people the Bolsheviks **destroyed**. This class, whose interests the Bolsheviks-Leninists defended so zealously by means of the dictatorship of proletariat, was simply wiped out by them. “It is an obvious misunderstanding here”, some may say. But there is no misunderstanding whatsoever; the fact of the matter is that skilled workers did not **need** anyone defending their interests. They got a good salary, at times greater than their colleagues in the “developed” western countries. There were kindergartens and day nurseries in their enterprises; they could afford to spend their holiday in Italy, Greece, etc, which obviously did not coincide with the image of the **oppressed class** which had “nothing to lose except for its own chains”. In order that there would be no one who could appeal against this kind of “defense”, they were “simply” destroyed, and then it was much easier to defend the interests of an already **non-existent class**. It was a clever turn, wasn’t it?

This can be confirmed by the fact that at the moment of the revolution there were twenty five thousand members in the Bolshevik party, almost all of whom were **professional revolutionaries**, and the majority of them lived in immigration, being in need of nothing, which required in those, not so distant times, considerable sums of money. I would like to remind my readers that a professional revolutionary is engaged **only in the revolutionary activity** and in nothing else. So, if there had been workers in this party, they would have been **only former** ones. All party members were professional revolutionaries whose “**work**” consisted in the undermining of the existent political system and required enormous **financial means**. Therefore, bank robberies and other similar methods used by the criminals-soldiers of the party (by the way, Joseph Stalin was one of them) could introduce only a tiny share. The main means for the **Russian Revolution** came from far away America and, oddly enough, the American multimillionaires who played the role of Santa Claus for the Bolsheviks: again, these American multimillionaires for “some” reason were all **Jews**.

It turned out to be quite strange, the **Great “Russian” Revolution, didn’t it?** It was **prepared** by **Jews**; it was **performed** by **Jews**; it was **financed** by **Jews**; the **country** was **headed** by **Jews** after it. But, nevertheless, in all the history books it is called the “Great” **Russian Revolution!**

There is another moment, which is also important. The revolution **destroyed** mainly **Russians** and other **Slavs**. This is another “mix-up” of the “fathers” of the

Russian history. I will touch upon this subject later...

Further, a mountain Jew Dzhughashvili (Stalin), whose last name is translated from Georgian as “the son of a Jew”, subjected to repression dozens of millions of persons, the majority of whom again were **Russians, Ukrainians and Byelorussians**. Certainly, all other people who lived in Russia also suffered from all this, but the **overwhelming majority** of victims of the regime were Slavs, Russian people, as well as most victims of the Second World War. Out of the fifty million who died in this war, about **thirty million** were the people of the Soviet Union, the majority of whom were **Slavs – Russians, Ukrainians and Byelorussians**; the Germans lost more than nine million people. However, even when the war was finished, the process of destruction of the Slavs did not stop, but only took other forms.

In fact, the whole 20<sup>th</sup> century – the last century of **the Night of Svarog** [The Night of Svarog began in 6496 (according to the Slavonic-Aryan chronology) (988 A.D.) and finished in 7504 (1995-96)] – was the century of **the genocide of the Russian people**, which lost, according to different calculations, from seventy to ninety million of its sons and daughters, and this is only the direct loss. Therefore, when the whole world accuses Russians of the distribution of the communist pest, I feel bitterness because of this kind of **injustice**. Who yells about it most of all? It is exactly those who are the real culprits in these crimes, the Israelites, hypocritically making themselves out to be the “victims” of this system.

A chameleon changes its colour every time when it is advantageous for him, but why do all the rest silently observe it from the outside? Maybe they hope that if they say nothing, they will be left alone and left to live “quietly”? But usually a wolf, guzzling one sheep and getting hungry again, is looking for another. One should remember this well. And when the seemingly asphyxiated **Russian sheep** began to turn into a **wolf-hound**, the wolf had nothing to do but to go away empty-handed without finishing up the Russian sheep. The Russian Wolf-hound is still young, but he will grow up and then: Wolves be careful!!! The Russian Wolf-hound will protect his Motherland from Wolves, but he will never become a wolf. This is the essence of the Russian character.

*Nicolai Levashov*

## Chapter 1. The Origin of Man on Earth

### 1.1. The place of man in Midgard-earth's ecological system

Man, as a living organism, occupies a certain niche in the ecological system of Earth. In fact, this niche is not arbitrary, but the one which corresponds to the abilities and properties of a human organism and his way of life as a gregarious living creature. Therefore, the appearance of man as a species becomes possible only when the Earth's ecological system **becomes** complex and multilevel enough in the process of its evolutionary development for free ecological niches to appear; the latter impose on the species which try to master them certain requirements; the adaptation to these niches results in the appearance in these species of the **properties** and **qualities necessary** for the origin and development of **mind**.

In other words, the evolutionary development of the vegetative world, as the foundation of the pyramid of living matter on any planet, results in the appearance of **mind** at a certain stage of its development. Every ecological niche imposes certain conditions and limitations on the species which occupy it, such as: the size and forms of living organisms, qualitative and quantitative composition of food, a certain periodicity of vital processes. Only those **organisms which managed to adapt themselves to these requirements and conditions were able to survive during evolution**.

Certainly, new species continue to appear as a result of mutations even after the completion of the ecological system forming. These newly appeared species can even **force out the old inhabitants from their ecological compartments** if they (the new species) are able to adapt to the ecological niche considerably better than the species that already occupy it. Then the former “proprietors” die out and more progressive species take the now vacant place. But **no one ever, be it an insect or Neanderthal man, voluntarily freed the ecological “compartments” and died**. Each “old proprietor” did not “move” from his particular ecological niche without fighting for it, which is quite understandable — he will never have another “compartment” and the winner in this battle for survival is the one best adapted to the prevailing conditions and who has obvious evolutionary advantages over his rival.

“Evicted” species simply die out, disappearing from the face of the earth for good. They can exist only in the form of spirits which without physically dense bodies are only capable of picking up crumbs from the “master's table”: feeding off emotions, primary matters which are thrown out in case of stress and other situations by those who continue to live at the physical level, and scaring children who sometimes are able to see the spirits of these extinct creatures with their still free mind. One way or another, each ecological niche appears to be occupied by a species which was able to adapt to its conditions in the best way. All other applicants disappear from the evolutionary arena.

Let us see, what happened to the “ecological compartment” occupied by modern man before his appearance on Midgard-earth: who dwelt in “our” ecological compartment?!

Before *Homo sapiens* — modern man — appeared on the evolutionary arena, his ecological niche had been occupied by a humanoid species which the anthropologists called *Neanderthal man*, who had thoroughly mastered this “ecological compartment” for several hundred thousand years. Besides, Neanderthal man forced all other humanoid species out and reigned on Earth alone. Thus they populated **the whole Earth**, all its climatic zones, but, nevertheless, different races of Neanderthal men failed to appear during all these millennia. Only **one Neanderthal race** reigned over the whole Earth; each considerably excelled *Cro-Magnon man* physically and was covered by thick hair which they never got rid of. A sabre-toothed tiger was the only serious enemy which could cause them some trouble. Also Neanderthal men devoured individuals of their own species. Everyone who was not a member of their clan, herd or tribe could be considered food. Certainly, it is difficult to judge Neanderthal men’s intellect, but there is no proof that they were more stupid than Cro-Magnon men. So, they had reigned calmly for hundreds of thousands of years until, about forty thousand years ago (according to the anthropological data), no one knows from where, modern man suddenly appeared. (Note: three races, **black, red and yellow**, appeared on Midgard-earth then, while the white race had appeared about six to eight hundred thousand years ago). The fossil remains of modern man, which have been found on different continents of Midgard-earth, have exactly this age.

For subjective and objective reasons, there is no information about the fossil remains of modern man on the territory of Siberia, or about the sunken north continent (about which I will tell later). Meanwhile, I will go back to the “scientific” concepts about *Homo sapiens*’ appearance on Mother-Earth. There are so many contradictions and unexplained facts that it is astonishing that no one takes any notice of all this. We have nothing else left but to find out for ourselves. Let us try to pay attention to some “oddities” of modern man both purely biological and psychological ones...

*Homo sapiens* appeared everywhere at once on all continents; he was naked, without hair all over his body, and was weak in comparison to Neanderthal man. **Several quite different races** which had considerable differences in both the colour of the skin and the structure of the skull, skeleton, and type of exchange processes appeared simultaneously, as if by magic, but for all that they had one common feature—they were compatible between themselves and this gave viable posterity. A new species **cannot appear** at once without having some transitional forms and going through the process of the accumulation and strengthening of positive mutations. Nothing of the kind is **observed** in case of modern man. *Homo sapiens* just “materialized” **from nowhere**. Not a single skeleton older than forty thousand years has been found, although human skeletons are found everywhere since then and up to the present<sup>7</sup>.

However, according to the found skeletons **the white, yellow, red and black races** can be clearly determined. Moreover, the “older” the skeletons, the stronger the racial features which indicates the primordial “purity” of these races which existed

---

<sup>7</sup> Pierre Teilhard de Cardin, *Le Phénomène Human*

until they actively began to mix. Therefore, there could not be some single race (according to the opinion of orthodox science it was **the black race**) which, on its settling in Central Africa—mutated and as a result, new races—**white, yellow and red**—originated. The facts show quite the contrary. It is not the appearance of new races that has happened and still happens, but, on the mixing of these races, the origin of sub-races and their gradual convergence occurs. Now it is almost impossible to find representatives of an absolutely pure nationality, because of the fact that the process of people's mixing comprises both different nationalities within one race and different races. What the consequences of this are we will consider later and now let us come back to the subject of the appearance of modern man and different races on Earth...

According to this information, at least **four transitional humanoid species** must have existed and, accordingly, four species which had the necessary positive mutations. The most interesting fact is that these **identical** positive mutations should have **simultaneously** appeared in the progenitors of modern man, i.e. **synchronously** occurred in **four different humanoid species on different continents** and **given identical results**.

This is impossible either **practically** or **theoretically**, but “scientists” delicately suppress this subject which causes them no **embarrassment**. They also are not perplexed by the fact that not a single skeleton of transitional forms has yet been found, as well as that the suppositional ancestors, Neanderthal men, who by the way were the only humanoid species which had preceded modern man, **were not and could not have been modern man's progenitors**. This is not a supposition, but a “bare” fact: the **DNA research of a Neanderthal man found** frozen in the alpine glacier gave a sensational result — **Homo sapiens and Neanderthal man are as genetically incompatible** as horse and zebra, although these species belong to one and the same mammal order, the Artiodactyls. These two humanoid species are only not incompatible; they were not even able to produce sterile hybrids, as happens, for example, when crossing horse and donkey. The only skeleton which combined characteristics of both species — Cro-Magnon man and Neanderthal man — was found in the South American mountains; but its “proprietor” did not live till puberty, i.e. died whilst still a child, which indicates the complete incompatibility of these species and makes this a fact.

Moreover, Neanderthal men had “happily” lived for hundreds thousands of years and had rapidly died only when modern man appeared. It took them **only a thousand years of co-existence** with a more progressive specie to die out in an “organized” manner in order to vacate the place for Cro-Magnon man. At the same time, Neanderthal man considerably excelled Cro-Magnon man in number and was much stronger physically. Whatever point of this problem we may consider, it is impossible to find a single reason why Neanderthal man died out, and Cro-Magnon man not only survived, but also became the “king of nature”; modern man not only succeeded in becoming completely independent of nature for a very short historical term, but, unfortunately, they began to interfere in it with their very unreasonable activity, violating its balance and harmony.

Usually, the reason for the extinction of species is a sharp change of environmental conditions to which these species are not able or do not have time to adapt. In the last forty thousand years there was only one ice-age which dramatically changed the dwelling conditions for many species, but there was no ice-age at the time of Neanderthal man's extinction: nevertheless, they died out, and Cro-Magnon men, physically weaker, less in number, without any warm hair "shield", survived, which is **ridiculous**. Oddly enough, "naked" Cro-Magnon man could easily survive the ice-age which ended eleven thousand years ago.

It is of interest that all humanoid primates have thick hair which covers almost their whole body. Such species like gorilla, orangutan and chimpanzees which are considered the closest species to modern man are almost fully covered with hair, although they have dwelt in the climatic conditions of the tropical and equatorial zones for millions of years, but failed to shed their hair cover and to become reasoning, while modern man appeared "ready-made" naked, with only rudimentary remains of the hair cover on the body. Exactly this rudimentary hair cover indicates that once it was not rudimentary, but, being unnecessary, it came to naught in the course of time. The question arises: **where did it take place**, obviously, not on Earth.

Certainly, we can assume that reasoning life on Earth originated adrift on the ocean seabed. Why not, but there is one little BUT, which makes a seemingly wonderful supposition simply senseless. At the time that modern man appeared on Midgard-earth there had been no geological activity of the earth's crust which would have turned considerable parts of dry land into the sea-bottom. Moreover, the races of modern man, as I already mentioned, appeared simultaneously on different continents and, at least, **four proto-species** and **four transitional forms** must be observed. The supposition that the bones of four proto-species and four transitional forms simultaneously appeared on the seabed is practically and theoretically **incredible**. But, why are paleontologists and anthropologists still unable to find a single skeleton of the ancestors of modern man, although they find the fossil remains of other humanoid species which died out millions of years ago? The skeletons of Australopithecus, Peking man (China man) and others were preserved in many places, although, there were earthquakes, floods, lowering of areas of dry land and "emerging" of others and several ice-ages during these millions of years, but, nevertheless, their remains were kept "safe and sound" and only the remains of the ancestors of modern man for "some" reason disappeared without a trace, although they "died out" about forty thousand years ago. It turns out to be complete nonsense, which, nevertheless, with all the other facts is not noticed: why it is necessary to pay attention to such "trivia", when there is a **very convenient and "clear" theory**. There is a question here: to who is this theory convenient and why?

According to the opinion of these "scientists" modern man appeared on Earth out of humanoid forms as a result of the evolutionary development of life. They enumerate all humanoid forms: **Australopithecus, Peking man (China man), Neanderthal man**, etc.; their skeletons are shown and everything looks just great. Everyone who studies at schools and universities the evolutionary biology should have had an appropriate question: why modern man **differs** so dramatically from all his supposed

ancestors?

Why were all of them and all anthropoid apes covered with thick hair which they did not lose for millions of years, while modern man initially appeared without it!? If this is such a rapid process, why then did the hair not grow again during the last ice-age which was over ten to eleven thousand years ago and lasted for two to three thousand years, while modern man—Homo sapiens—appeared and forced Neanderthal men out during the first millennium after he had appeared? Exactly at this time the skeletons of both Neanderthal and modern man appear in the same temporal layers, whereupon the Neanderthal skeletons disappear without a trace. These two humanoid species, genetically incompatible and so strongly different outwardly, coexisted in the same ecological niche for a thousand years, whereupon the Neanderthals were forced out from their ecological “hostel” and simply “died out”.

Sometimes in the most inaccessible parts of Midgard-earth people come across the former “kings of nature” whom they call snowman, yeti, big foot, etc. But Neanderthal men who had survived until now in the places difficult to access did not lose their hair cover, the same as higher primates which continue to live, like they did before, in the equatorial and subequatorial climatic zones. It would be quite logical to assume that, if the process of modification is so easy and rapid, then modern man should simply have hair and he would join all the other anthropoid “company” covered with it. But, “oddly enough”, this did not happen despite his rudimentary hair cover. Although children with genetic anomalies are born covered with thick hair every now and then, this only confirms that the ancestors of modern man did possess hair cover in the remotest past. It is only unclear here, where this remotest past happened, if modern man appeared on Midgard-earth about forty thousand years ago?!. **When** did it take place and **where**!?

From all information that we know now **this did not take place not on the surface of modern continents or on Midgard-earth at all...**

## 1.2. The alien origin of modern man

The continent called Da’Arya is mentioned in several sources<sup>8</sup>. Slowly, it began to sink on the seabed in the area of the modern North Pole one hundred and ten thousand years ago:

.....  
**11.(139).** You have lived a tranquil life on Midgard<sup>9</sup> since olden times,  
 Since the world became a safe and settled place...  
 Remember Dazdbog’s<sup>10</sup> deeds as they are written in the Vedas,  
 How he destroyed the Koscheys’ bulwarks

<sup>8</sup> In particular in [The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas](#).

<sup>9</sup> The ancient Slavonic-Aryan name of our planet.

<sup>10</sup> *Dazdbog* (another name Tarkh), an Aquila’s god-patron. He gave 9 Vedic books (Dazdbog’s Vedic Santias). Note: The concept of a god dramatically differed then from the one we became accustomed today. By gods our ancestors understood highly evolved people.

Placed upon the nearest Moon...  
How Tarkh would not permit the insidious Koscheys  
To destroy Midgard as they had destroyed Dea<sup>11</sup>...

.....  
.....  
.....  
These Koscheys, the rulers of the Grey,  
Vanished at once, along with the Moon:  
But Midgard paid for its freedom  
When Da'Arya was hidden by the Great Flood...

**12.(140).** The waters of the Moon created the flood.  
When the Moon shattered to pieces  
They fell from the sky to the Earth like a rainbow  
And like Svarogiches'<sup>12</sup> array came down on Midgard...

.....  
The Ancient Threads which reached far  
Distant Palaces<sup>13</sup> were destroyed...  
And the links between the Worlds were broken...  
The far away calls were not heard,  
Many Vitmaras<sup>14</sup> were lost in the heavens...  
Until new Threads were born  
And their calls were heard in the Palaces.

**13.(141).** Many people died then  
Before they had time to go up in Vitmanas,  
Or to go through the Star Gates  
And hide themselves in the Palace of the Bear.

.....  
.....  
.....  
The Threads of Palaces are broken again,  
That is why the Celestial Needles lost their colour  
For the Needles to shine again with colours  
You should replace the Crystals of **Irkama**...<sup>15</sup>

As it follows from the Vedas, Da'Arya sank into the ocean abyss as a result of

---

<sup>11</sup> It is now the asteroid belt between the orbits of the planet Mars (the Earth of Orey) and Jupiter (the Earth of Perun).

<sup>12</sup> *Svarogich* (from the ancient kh'Aryan Rune "Sva" – Heaven) a son of Svarog. It could be referred to gods, as well as to bolides, meteorites and ball lightning.

<sup>13</sup> Constellations.

<sup>14</sup> *Vitmana*, a celestial chariot. Then people moved large distances of planetary scale by means of Vitmanas and between planets by means of Vitmaras. Each Vitmara could carry up to 144 Vitmans.

<sup>15</sup> *Slavonic-Aryan Vedas*. The Vedas of Perun Santias; The First Circle, [Santia 9](#) p. 71-72.

Dazdbog's actions to destroy **the base of the Koscheys, rulers of the grey**, part of which was located on **Lelia**, the nearest moon to Midgard-Earth, which was one of three Moons which our planet had then: **Fatta, Lelia, Mesiats**<sup>16</sup> (some Slavs still call the remaining Moon of our planet Mesiats). Lelia, the nearest Moon, took only seven days to orbit the Earth. **Dazdbog**, or the God Tarkh Perunovich<sup>17</sup>, a God-Keeper of the ancient Great Wisdom, was called a giving god (*dazd* or *daj* is to give, *bog* is a god), because he gave Nine Santias (books)<sup>18</sup> to the people of the Great Race and the descendants of the Celestial Kin. The **Koscheys, the Princes of Darkness**, were the authentic rulers of the Dark Worlds, along with the Dark Legs and Dark Arlegs. In **Russian fairy-tales** the Russian epic heroes battle with **Koschey the Immortal** rescuing Vasilisa the Beautiful, who symbolizes the Motherland, Midgard-earth, from his claws. Isn't it interesting?!

As a result of **star wars** between Light and Dark Forces, one Moon, Lelia, went off its orbit and its splinter-svarogiches fell on the Earth, causing a planetary catastrophe: the tectonic plates were displaced and Da'Arya sank into the Arctic Ocean. Undoubtedly, this continent did exist and was an ancient Motherland of the **white race**; as a result of the catastrophe it went down to the seabed, but there is another question then: where are the sunken continents which were the ancient Motherlands of other races — **yellow, red and black**?! And, if these sunken continents existed, the probability of their simultaneous immersion on the bottom of the ocean is zero; in fact there were not many "unnecessary" continents on our Midgard-earth. Thus, there are no arguments which would explain the absence of the fossil remains of transitional forms. The reason this is impossible to explain is simple: modern man, basic races of Homo sapiens, **never evolved** on Midgard-earth.

As for the sunken continent of Da'Arya it is possible to suppose the following:

1. This continent sank later, about thirty to forty-five thousand years ago, as a result of the planetary catastrophe which followed the Star War between Light and Dark Forces. In other words, those were external (to Midgard-earth) highly developed civilizations for which our planet became a stumbling-stone.

2. The memory of our ancestors' ancient Motherland, Da'Arya, is in regard to another planet from which our ancestors came. For example, it could be Dea destroyed during those Star Wars, the fifth planet of our planetary system, situated between the orbits of Orey (the planet Mars) and Perun (the planet Jupiter). There is an asteroid belt instead of it now.

3. This continent sank about one hundred and ten thousand years ago, but there was a base of other civilizations which had controlled the development of the ecological system of Earth.

4. Da'Arya sank into the Arctic Ocean one hundred and ten thousand years ago,

---

<sup>16</sup> Fatta's orbital period (ancient Greeks called this planet the Phaeton) was 13 days; Lelia, the nearest to the Earth and the smallest of all Moons, had its orbital period of 7 days.

<sup>17</sup> Tarkh Perunovich means Tarkh the son of Perun.

<sup>18</sup> [The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas](#). Book 3. Inглиism, p. 45.

but before that time it had been populated by people of the white race, while other races populated Midgard-earth later, about forty thousand years ago.

If a civilization of the white race existed on Earth more than one hundred thousand years ago, a question arises: where are the material tracks of those who migrated from the sunken continent, of those tribes and people, which moved to the territory of Siberia?! The level of Da'Arya's civilization was very high, the immersion into the ocean abyss did not happen instantly, which means the presence of enormous masses of migrants moving to new lands. The absence of any human remains for a period in excess of forty thousand years is very difficult to explain, because, the remains of modern man unexpectedly appeared only about **forty thousand years** ago on all continents. Besides, these remains belonged not only to the **white man**, but also to the representatives of all the other **basic races**, almost at the same places, where these races live now. So, it is impossible to do this without a certain external force. The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas tells that after Da'Arya had disappeared under water: "... *Many people died then, before they had time to go up in Vitmanas, or to go through the Star Gates and to hide themselves in the Palace of the Bear. ... The Threads of constellations are broken again. That is why the Celestial Needles lost their colour; in order for the Needles to shine again with colours, you should replace the Crystals of **Irkama** ... by Crystals of Tara... and you will recover the Threads through Zimun ...*"

"...*The **Threads of Palaces** were broken again, therefore the **Celestial Needles** lost their colour...*" — this phrase clearly tells about the devices of the interplanetary or interstellar connection which our ancestors named **Celestial Needles**. And it was necessary to replace the **Crystals of Irkama** with the **Crystals of Tara** in order to re-establish the broken connection.

We can deduce from the above the following:

First, the **Crystals of Irkama** were not located in the ocean depths, where Da'Arya went down, but on dry land, and most likely, in the territory of modern **Siberia**, where according to the Vedas, our ancestors moved.

Second, the **Crystals of Irkama** did not work, either because of the death of a "subscriber" or as a result of the receiving device's destruction — the "local" **Celestial Needles**.

Third, it is offered to restore the connection through **Zimun** (the constellation which coincides almost fully with modern constellation of Ursa Minor) and to use for this purpose the **Crystals of Tara**. This means that each **Crystal** provided the connection with different star systems and had its proper name and different internal structure.

Actually all this reminds me of the explanation to amateurs (or to children) of what is to be done and how in order to restore the lost connection. Quite an interesting "picture" is looming here! A lot of people died during the catastrophe, but not all. Some, as it follows from the Slavonic-Aryan Vedas, abandoned Midgard-earth on **Vitmanas**; some went through the **Star Gates** and hid in **the Palace of the Bear**. In other words, some people, one way or another, were able to abandon Midgard-earth

and settle on one of the planets in the constellation of the Bear. There is a question: did all who had not died abandon Midgard-earth or some, nevertheless, **remain**?!

If **no one** was left on Midgard-earth after the catastrophe, then it turns out that the **second colonization** of our planet happened about forty thousand years ago and those who saved themselves in the constellation of the Bear (Ursa Minor) returned. Or probably, some people had moved to the Siberian expanses and begun to grow roots in a new place. If that is so, Siberia continues to keep the proofs of the presence of a highly developed civilization in the bowels of the earth; and the time will come (probably has come already) when these proofs will appear before an amazed humanity which has forgotten its star roads.

There is another explanation: all the proofs that indicate the existence of a highly developed civilization on the lands of Russia either were **suppressed**, or destroyed during the last Night of Svarog when Dark Forces took control of Midgard-earth. A great many **examples** and **proofs** support the last supposition, but I will return to them later and meanwhile let us submerge into the depths of centuries through legends, myths and beliefs which could reach our time and try to recover a picture: what happened forty thousand years ago and from where did modern man come to Earth...

### **1.3. The origin of modern man in the world's religions and myths**

Modern "science" has nothing intelligible to say on this occasion therefore we have nothing left but to fix our eyes **on legends, myths and religions**. The basis of the majority of the contemporary world religions is **Judaism**. All branches of Christianity "came" out of it, because **The Old Testament** is the **Talmud** adapted for non-Jews, which in turn is an interpretation of **The Torah**, or more precisely of The Pentateuch. Islam, in its turn, is an interpretation of Christianity and was one of its **sects** till 1180, when the Constantinople church hierarchs proclaimed it an anathema (denunciation involving excommunication): «... Anathema to the god of Mahomet which is said to be the God forged by hammer which did not give birth, is not born and which no one is like...». On the subsequent Ecumenical council the excommunication was accepted. In other words, Islam is a **Protestantism of the Eastern Christian sect**.

Thus, if we turn to the Old Testament, we can get the dominant religious concepts of the origin of man:

26 And God said "Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

27 So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them.

28 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, "Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon

the earth<sup>19</sup>.”

As it follows from the above, man with all his imperfections was created in God’s image and likeness and if **God’s image and likeness** is so **imperfect**, it means that either the very God is far from perfection or he is unable to create anything worthwhile, which also indicates his imperfection as a creator. Nevertheless, one thing is clear: man is a God’s likeness.

Let us continue to read the Old Testament:

7 And the LORD God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul.

8 And the LORD God planted a garden eastward in Eden; and there he put the man whom he had formed.

.....

15 And the LORD God took the man, and put him into the Garden of Eden to dress it and to keep it.

16 And the LORD God commanded the man, saying: Of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat:

17 But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die.

18 And the LORD God said, “It is not good that the man should be alone; I will make him an help meet for him.”

.....

21 And the LORD God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept: and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof;

22 And the rib, which the LORD God had taken from man, made he a woman, and brought her unto the man.

23 And Adam said, “This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called Woman, because she was taken out of Man.”

24 Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh.

25 And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed<sup>20</sup>.

It turns out to be an interesting picture: God lied about the danger to man’s life if he tasted the fruits from the Tree of Knowledge. He was, probably, afraid that man would know more that he would want him to know. This is a very strange attitude toward His own likeness. Besides, the Old Testament says that Adam and Eve were naked (in Russian – *nagi*). However, the translation might not be so accurate. The point is that before the Aryan tribes first arrived in Ancient India four thousands eight hundred twenty one years ago (in 2817, according to the Slavonic-Aryan chronology, or in 2692 B.C.), Dravidia, as India was called then, had been inhabited by the Ne-

---

<sup>19</sup> The Old Testament. Book of Genesis Chapter 1, Verses 26-28. King James Version.

<sup>20</sup> The Old Testament. Book of Genesis Chapter 1, Verses 7-8, 15-18, 21-25. King James Version.

groid tribes — the **Dravidian** and the **Naga people**.

The Aryan tribes brought them the Vedic knowledge, banishing from Dravidia **black magicians**, who had practiced the cult of the Goddess **Kali**, the **Black Mother**, to which they offered human sacrifices. It is fully possible, that the phrase “... they were both **naked (nagas)**, the man and his wife, and **were not ashamed...**” could mean that they were the people of the black race and worshiped the Goddess **Kali**, the **Black Mother** and **were not ashamed** of this. The Israelites, using the ancient Vedic sources for writing their sacred books, could miscomprehend the sense of the word or did not want to focus their attention thereon. The point is that the Israelites belong to the so-called **grey sub-race** which originated as a result of the mixture of two races, the **white** and **black** ones.

The Aryans conquered Dravidia for the first time about five thousand years ago, but the active interracial mixing between the white and black races and the origin of a **new sub-race, the grey one** to which **the Israelites** belong, had begun long before. **Derelicts**, the people who were either rejected by the **white race** or voluntarily abandoned their Motherland, because Aryan Law “prevented” them from realizing their ambitions, had come to Ancient India long before the First Aryan Campaign took place. Most likely, waves of derelicts rolled over Dravidia for several millennia one after another: by the time the Aryans first conquered Dravidia, the **grey sub-race** had been already formed. It is of interest that the Old Testament, being in fact a mythological description of the history (from **The Torah**) of the Judaic people, places the **paradise** in Eden in the East:

8 And the LORD God planted a garden eastward in Eden; and there he put the man whom he had formed.

9 And out of the ground made the LORD God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of the knowledge of good and evil.

10 And a river went out of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads.

11 The name of the first is Pison: that is it which compasseth the whole land of Havilah, where there is gold;

12 And the gold of that land is good: there is bdellium and the onyx stone.

13 And the name of the second river is Gihon: the same is it that compasseth the whole land of Ethiopia.

14 And the name of the third river is Hiddekel: that is it which goeth toward the east of Assyria. And the fourth river is Euphrates.

15 And the LORD God took the man, and put him into the Garden of Eden to dress it and to keep it<sup>21</sup>.

The river **Pison** is the **Ganges**, and flows around the whole land of Havilah. The

---

<sup>21</sup> The Old Testament. Book of Genesis Chapter 2, Verses 8-15. King James Version.

river **Gihon**, which flows around the whole land of Kush, is the river **Nile**. The river **Euphrates** is still called **Euphrates**, the river **Hiddekel** that goes toward the east of Assyria is the river **Tigris**. **Bdellium** was an aromatic gum which was brought from **India-Dravidia**, as well as the **onyx stone**. The gold was brought from **Ophir** located in the Eastern part of **India-Dravidia**. **Titus Flavius Josephus** (also known as **Yosef Ben Matityahu**) affirmed that the river **Pison** is the river **Ganges**, because **Eden** in Hebrew is **Gan Eden**. When the Aryan tribes had defeated the **Dravidian black magicians'** civilization, they came to **Mesopotamia** (from the Greek meaning "The land between the two rivers"); later on, the representatives of the grey sub-race created there the Sumerian civilization. The **Dravidian black magicians** were not fully destroyed; some were able to hide in their Ancient Motherland — the African continent, most likely in Ethiopia which was called the Land of Kush. The **greater part** of the **Dravidian** and the **Naga people** remained in **India-Dravidia**, some returned to the northeast of Africa to **Ethiopia, the Land of Kush**, and some settled in **Mesopotamia** and in **the Middle East**. However, most likely the majority of descendants of derelicts, who had formed this new **grey sub-race**, abandoned their new Motherland fearing the punishment because their ancestors had violated the RITA laws (*Sanskrit*. Rta). I will tell about this later and meanwhile let us come back to the Old Testament.

Abstracting from the literal understanding of the words of the Old Testament that the river **Pison** which flowed out of **Gan Eden** was divided into four rivers, the **Ganges, Euphrates, Tigris** and **Nile**, and understanding hereunder **the division into three parts of the black magicians' civilization, who worshipped the goddess Kali**, (*Sanskrit*. Kali-Ma means the **Black Mother**), we can see that **one part of the followers of this cult remained** at the river **Ganges**, **the second part was expelled from Eden on Ganges and settled in Mesopotamia** along the rivers **Tigris** and **Euphrates** and, finally, **the third part of the expelled Black Magicians returned** to their **Ancient Motherland** and settled by the upper course of the river **Nile**, in the **Land of Kush** (Ethiopia). It is very logical to assume that Eden was a **sacred place** for the tribes of the **Dravidian** and the **Naga people**, who worshipped the **Black Mother**, especially for the priestess' of the goddess **Kali-Ma**, because the **servants of this goddess were mainly women**.

The point is that that **the Urs**, highly developed people who came from other planets and lived among the people of the white race, came to Dravidia-India together with the Aryan tribes. The Urs were the Aryans' teachers and defenders. They possessed extensive knowledge and tremendous abilities, which seemed supernatural for the people of other races, in this case — for the people of the black race to which the **Dravidian** and the **Naga people** belonged. The Urs were the representatives of the Light Forces of the Universe; they were the **Volkhvs, Veduns**<sup>22</sup> and **White Magicians** for the Aryans. In principle, exactly these Volkhvs organized the Campaign and led the Aryan tribes to Dravidia in order to stop the distribution of the Dark Forces influence, the conductors of which were the **Black Magicians of Dravidia**.

---

<sup>22</sup> *Volkhvs, Veduns* are Slavonic words for magi, sorcerers.

.....  
In the times of a new Great Assa<sup>23</sup>  
The Dark were expelled from all Earths<sup>24</sup>  
Of the Makosh<sup>25</sup>, Rada<sup>26</sup> and Race<sup>27</sup> palaces<sup>28</sup>,  
Therefore the Dark Way of Spirits and Souls began  
To go only through the World of People,  
Who lived on the Earths in the Arm of the Swati Galaxy,  
And ascension along the Golden Way  
Became possible only through the World of People:  
Midgard-Earth, being in the middle – between  
Light and Darkness began to play an important role;  
Therefore the Dark Forces decided  
To give power over the people to Demons,  
That is why there is a fight between Dark and  
Light forces on Midgard-Earth,  
In which people from different Clans and Nations take part...

.....  
.....<sup>29</sup>  
.....

#### **1.4. The nature of Light and Dark Forces. Dark Forces are social parasites.**

Dark and Light forces, good and evil... Some may say that all this is very subjective and relative. They are partly right, but only partly. Good manifested toward one person can bring evil to many, and evil manifested toward many persons can bring good to one. The concepts of good and evil are not absolute, but relative. But these concepts become absolute ones when they are applied to certain situations and events. Besides, if we take into account the fact that very often evil puts on robes of holiness and speaks on behalf of the latter, it is possible to recognize the true mask of evil only through the deeds.

**Parasitism feeds Dark Forces, and creation — Light ones.** Parasites are those who exist at the expense of others. There are plenty of parasites in Nature.

We may assume that **parasitism** is a natural, necessary, phenomenon of Nature and this will be absolutely... wrong. Any parasite, which parasitizes on a living organism or on the “organism” of the society, sucking out the vital juices, either dies together with the donor or finds a new one. One way or another, any parasite brings

---

<sup>23</sup> The Great War between Light and Dark Forces which seized four constellations of Swarga.

<sup>24</sup> Planets.

<sup>25</sup> Slavonic-Aryan name constellation of the Great Bear.

<sup>26</sup> Slavonic-Aryan name constellation of Orion.

<sup>27</sup> Slavonic-Aryan name constellation of Leo.

<sup>28</sup> Constellations.

<sup>29</sup> The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas, The Book of Light. [Charatia 4](#), p. 102-103.

destruction and chaos with him and, therefore, carries **negative evolution**. However, in the animal kingdom parasites fulfil a positive role, eliminating weak organisms, primarily, the genetically weak, which favours the preservation of species and evolution of the most healthy and adjusted individuals. In the end, they favour **positive evolution**. Unlike natural parasites, **social parasites** first eliminate **the strongest and healthiest elements** of the **social organism**, thus, **completely destroying it**. Therefore, **social parasites** promote **negative evolution** and, undoubtedly, carry evolutionary death, whatever point of view one may consider. There is no benefit herein, notwithstanding any arguments which these parasites could bring.

**Dark Forces** are such **social parasites**. Here is what the ancient Slavonic-Aryan Vedas predicted on this subject:

**12. (76).** You will discern the foreign enemies

By their grey skin

.....  
.....

**13. (77).** Using lies and sinful flattery,

They will occupy many lands of Midgard-earth,

As they did on other Earths,

In many worlds in the days of the last Great Assa,

But they will be defeated

And exiled to the country of **Artificial Mountains**,

Where the people with skin

Of the colour of Darkness and the descendants of the Celestial Kin,

Who came from the earth of the God Niy,<sup>30</sup> abide

And human children will begin to teach them to work,

So they can grow cereals and vegetables to feed their children...

**14. (78).** But the absence of the desire to work will unite Strangers

And they will abandon the country of Artificial Mountains

And settle in all lands of Midgard-earth.

They will create their beliefs and declare

Themselves to be the sons of One God,

And will sacrifice their blood and

Their children's blood, in order to

Establish a blood union

Between their God and themselves

---

<sup>30</sup> In the Slavonic-Aryan mythology Niy is the god of seas and oceans, the patron of navigation and fishing, the Slavic Kin of the Ants (whom the Greeks called Atlantes) and the Land of the Ants, Antlan (Atlantis). He is the god-patron of the *Land of Niy* (the planet Neptune).

**15. (79).** Light Gods will send Wise Wanderers to them.  
Because they have neither Spirit nor Conscience,  
Strangers will listen to the Words of wisdom,  
And, on hearing them out, they will sacrifice the  
The Wanderers to their God...  
They will create the Golden Bull  
As a symbol of their power,  
And worship it, as well as their God...

**16. (80).** Gods will send the Great Wanderer, Love Bearer,  
But the priests of the Golden Bull  
Will put him to a martyr's death  
And after, they will declare him to be a God  
And create a new faith built on lies, blood and oppression...  
They will declare all people to be low and dirty,  
And call upon everyone to repent and beg pardon  
For deeds performed and not performed  
In front of the image of the God they created...

.....  
..... **31** .....

The Aryan tribes that came to Dravidia about five thousands years ago (the first h'Aryan Campaign began in 2692 B.C.) were carriers of a very high civilization in comparison with that of the ancient Hindu, the **Dravidian** and the **Naga people**. The Urs must have impressed them very much, possessing **outstanding abilities** and being **transmitters of thorough and very extensive knowledge** (the Urs were the Aryan tribes' teachers, who came from another planet and lived among them). Therefore, the Dravidian and Naga tribes took the Urs who came with the Aryans for **Gods**, which is hardly surprising; as did the ancient Chinese and the inhabitants of both Americas, but about it later...

The Aryan tribes banished the priestesses and priests of **Black Magicians**, who worshipped the cult of the Goddess **Kali**, the **Black Mother**, forbade the human sacrifices, gave some knowledge to the tribes of Dravidia and returned to their Motherland in 2893 according to the Slavonic-Aryan chronology (2615 B.C.). 77 years passed from the beginning of the Conquest to their returning home. The Dravidian and the Naga people refrained from worshipping the Black Mother for some time after the Aryan tribes had left for their own Motherland, but in several generations the reasons for the Aryan tribes' arrival either were forgotten (few remembered about this conquest), or they thought if they had gone, they would not return.

One way or another, the inhabitants of Dravidia returned to the old beliefs which were more **understandable** and **closer** to them, because they had "sat" in their ge-

---

<sup>31</sup> *The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas*. Santias of the Perun Vedas, The First Circle, [Santia 5](#), p 40-42.

**netic memory** for many thousands of years. The Cult of the **Mother**, in this case, the cult of the Goddess **Kali**, the **Black Mother**, corresponds to a **matriarchal civilization**, when **woman** played a **key part**, **children** were **determined only according to their mother**, etc. Some Indian tribes which live in almost inaccessible places still live according to these laws now, like their ancestors the Dravidian and the Naga people did.

Recent researches of psychologists, sociologists and psychiatrists showed that adopted children who were brought up in families which have not had any **psychical** or **behavioural anomalies** for several centuries (and this information was well documented), at puberty began to behave themselves following “the tracks” of their **biological parents**, who had one or another **psychical** or **behavioural anomalies** which were also genetically traced several generations back. In most cases, the children were unaware that the parents who brought them up were not their biological parents, but nevertheless...

Certainly, this does not mean that **genetics or heredity determines everything** and that a person is **genetically doomed by fate** to perform certain actions. **Genetics and heredity determine the type of metabolic system**, the **reactions** of a person’s organism to external and internal events, his **emotions** and **what kind of hormones** and **how many**<sup>32</sup> the endocrine system throws into the blood This means only that MAN can be either a **slave** to his **instincts** and **desires**, or their **master**. Having “bad genetics”, i.e. being a **genetic carrier** of **psychical** and **behavioural anomalies**, a person **must possess a pretty strong will-power** and the **desire** to prevent their manifestation. The **desire** to **control** the **emotions** and **instincts** can appear on the acquisition of the **correct education**, but it is often not enough, and the **will-power depends only on the person’s personality**. Regrettably, few possess such a strong will, and those who have it do not always direct their will-power toward creation...

### **1.5. The nature of para-psychological abilities in different races and their distinction in men and women**

Let us now return to ancient Dravidia...

In times of matriarchy women played a very important role in society; they were more active and their decisions were determinative in the life of the tribes. Then women were rulers, priestesses and heads of Clans and families. In the past many nations went through a period when women were dominant over men; the duration of a matriarchy varied in the history of different people. This difference was observed especially strongly in some of the many diverse races.

**Races** have historically formed in **different geo-climatic conditions**; people of **different races** ate **food** which **differed** in its **chemical composition**, **drank water** which also had a **different chemical composition and acidity**. As a result of all this, people of **different races** have **differing metabolisms** and **quantitative and qualitative hormonal distinctions**, which mean that **people of different races react**

---

<sup>32</sup> Nicolai Levashov. *Spirit and Mind*. Vol. 1. Chapter 3; *Spirit and Mind*. Vol. 2. Chapter 8.

**differently to one and the same external and internal influence**<sup>33</sup>. In other words, natural **phenomena and events** will **cause different emotional and behavioural** reactions in the representatives of **different races**<sup>34</sup>. Therefore, the **development of different races** went along **diverse evolutionary** paths.

Moreover, the feminine and masculine hormonal systems **differ dramatically** which lays additional differences on their psychical and behavioural reactions to external and internal events. The female psyche is more mobile than the masculine one. The female exchange processes are changed in much wider ranges than the masculine ones. In women the size of the hypophysis, an organ which controls the human hormonal system, is **two times** bigger than in men. This is conditioned by the fact that woman is designed to bear and nurse children. However, this feature of the female organism, so important for the procreation of the human kind, very often does a disservice to the representatives of the “weaker sex.”

The mobility has its limits; once going beyond them can sometimes cause irreversible changes in the organism of a woman. It is a fact that woman becomes accustomed to alcohol, or drugs two or three times quicker than man, but takes considerably longer to get out of a habit and endures a great deal more in the process. The high level of emotionality and the ease with which some women enter into the state of trance plays a considerable role in the above. It was these qualities of the female physiology and psyche, together with the presence of paranormal abilities that created the conditions for women to be dominant in the matriarchal epochs of ancient civilizations.

The ability to enter into the state of trance allowed such women in a greater or lesser degree to control both their and others’ psi-energy and primarily, the psi-energy of men. This ability made sex their powerful weapon for their aims to be achieved. The “doors” to other levels of reality, which these naturally gifted women opened with such ease, allowed them to contact directly the “inhabitants” of these levels, many of which were the spirits of extinct creatures. On losing their physical bodies, these creatures adjusted to new conditions of existence, turning into vital energy parasites. They learned to devour the life-force of those who were “lucky” enough to possess a physical body, namely, “ate” their **emotions**<sup>35</sup>. The adaptation to this kind of existence developed **new abilities** which they had not possessed, being the proprietors of their own physical bodies. Some of them learned to influence through the subconscious, those who lived in the physically dense world, provoking their “bread-winners” to emit exactly those emotions which they were able to absorb. It is not by chance that almost all people had and some still have their popular beliefs in house-spirits. A good house-spirit protected people in whose house he lived and tried to maintain love and harmony in families which was a source of positive emotions for him and made up his “food allowance.” A bad one, on the contrary, tried to provoke negative emotional reactions which were his “daily bread”. Therefore people

---

<sup>33</sup> Nicolai Levashov. *Spirit and Mind*. Vol 1. [Chapter 3](#).

<sup>34</sup> Nicolai Levashov. *Spirit and Mind*. Vol 3. Chapter 10, 11.

<sup>35</sup> Nicolai Levashov. *Spirit and Mind*. Vol 1. [Chapter 3](#).

tried to get rid of a bad house-spirit, using all means they could find, and get themselves a good one. But all this was only “leftovers from the master’s table.” Therefore, when women had opened the doors into other levels of reality, using their psi-abilities, these creature-parasites got an absolutely new source to maintain their existence. On studying the psychology of their “bread-winners” pretty well, the most reasoning of them created the necessary illusions in the first explorers of other levels of reality and entered into symbiosis with them (a mutually beneficial existence of two or more creatures of different species). They served as the sources of real information of both past and future events for those who lived on the physical level, which was a very powerful weapon in able “hands.”

In addition, they fulfilled other delicate services, requiring only one payment — the women-psychics’ **life-force**. The more significant a favour was, the higher the payment. In the course of time these creature-parasites influenced the mediator-women stronger and stronger, gradually changing them, adjusting with them and converting these women into their own continuation, enslaving them more and more. Usually this resulted in the evolutionary degradation of women, who **did not understand the value of what they gave, their life-force, and the illusive value of what they got in exchange**. Sooner or later such women-mediators turned into **appendages**, the guided dolls of their “helpers” from the other world, often unaware of this. A clever “**servant-parasite**” gradually turned into a master, and a **naive “master”** became a **totally dependent servant**. Thus, women endowed with parapsychological abilities became the guides for Dark Forces about which the Vedas tell<sup>36</sup>.

The manifestation of the parapsychological abilities greatly depended on the place where the “doors” to other levels of reality were opened. The areas where the power streams either exited or entered the surface of the planet, the so-called positive or negative geomagnetic areas, were ideal places for this kind of contact with the other levels of reality. These areas were found empirically and the most powerful of them were declared **sacred places** where priestesses communicated with Gods. After these creature-parasites had completely subjugated their “hostesses,” they began to require more life-force from them. Women with strongly expressed parapsychological abilities became priestesses of one or another “god.” In order not to lose all their life-force, they began to gather around them people who possessed a strong vital energy and to use them as a source of life-force when contacting “gods.” Nevertheless, very often it was not enough and creature-parasites, now in complete control over the priestesses, required sacrifices, mostly **human** ones and the more the better. During the ritual of a **sacrificial murder, the victim’s life-force** became booty for these parasites. Very often victim’s spirits also became prey and eternal captives of creature-parasites. As a payment for this these “**gods**” gave the priestesses some information which was valuable to people, demonstrated wonders through them to support a blind faith in their existence in the populace. Because of the biochemical and psychical features, these processes were extremely strongly expressed in the representatives of the **black race**, who created the cult of the **black mother**, the Goddess Kali-Ma. Until

---

<sup>36</sup> Nicolai Levashov. *Spirit and Mind*. Vol 3. Chapter 10.

now five secret clans of magicians exist in Africa, where the knowledge and skills of contacting “creature-servants” have been passed only through the distaff side for many thousands of years. The external distracting form of manifestation of these forces is **Voodoo**<sup>37</sup>.

Let us return now to the Old Testament:

8 And they heard the voice of the LORD God walking in the garden in the cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the LORD God amongst the trees of the garden.

9 And the LORD God called unto Adam, and said unto him, “Where art thou?”

10 And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden, and I was afraid, because I was **naked**; and I hid myself.

11 And he said, “Who told thee that thou wast **naked**? Hast thou **eaten of the tree**, whereof I commanded thee that thou **shouldest not eat**?”

12 And the man said, “The **woman** whom thou gavest to be with me, **she gave me of the tree, and I did eat**”.

13 And the LORD God said unto the woman, What is this that thou hast done? And the woman said, **The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat.**<sup>38</sup>

It is very strange that everyone tries to understand the words **literally**, forgetting that in ancient times the information was **always** given **allegorically** in order to **avoid the possibility of important information getting into the hands of strangers**. It is not an accident that **the Torah** is the basis for Judaism, and **the Talmud** utilized for the populace’s use is the **Torah’s interpretation** by those who understand its **allegorical language**. Besides, many of these interpretations are **inaccessible** not only for ordinary Israelites, but also far from **every rabbi** is allowed to approach them. **Only those who belong** to the **highest caste of the Levi** have the right to it. Only five interpretations (from more than **forty**) are translated into foreign languages which is a direct proof of the concealment of the information contained in these books, from non-Jews. This fact alone speaks about a lot of things: more of that later and now let us try to read the allegorical language of the Old Testament...

A **Paradisial garden** is a **sacral place** with a powerful energy output, a positive geomagnetic area, where a **woman (woman-priestess)** with strongly expressed paranormal abilities **opened a door into other levels of reality** and got under the complete control of a **creature-parasite**, because of her **ignorance** and spiritual immaturity, being absolutely unprepared for fundamentally different activity: “**The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat.**” As it follows from this phrase, **the woman tasted the fruits** of the tree of knowledge of good and evil **first**, and then treated **Man-Adam**, which indicates that **the Naga people** had **matriarchy** and **Woman-Eve** played a dominant role: “...The **woman** whom thou gavest to be with me, **she gave me of the tree, and I did eat...**”

In times of patriarchy a woman ate only after a man had finished the meal; this

---

<sup>37</sup> Nicolai Levashov. *Spirit and Mind*. Vol 3. [Chapter 1](#).

<sup>38</sup> The Old Testament. Book of Genesis Chapter 3, Verses 8-13. King James Version.

custom has been preserved until now in Moslem society and not only there. Besides, a man who lived in a time of patriarchy would say: “the woman whom I took from you,” instead of “the woman whom you gave me.” A man-patriarch takes a woman for him; a woman-matriarch takes a man for her. In one case a man is an article and a woman is a buyer. In the other, everything is to the contrary and this, beyond all doubt, lays an imprint on the psychological portrait of both man and woman, on what each of them says, thinks and does and how.

**God** asked **Adam**, whether he had eaten the fruits of the tree, of which **he had forbade** him to eat. For some reason Adam was **only** forbidden to eat of the tree of knowledge of good and evil in a paradisiacal garden, Eden. Moreover, **God** intimidated him: «... for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die...<sup>39</sup>” However, as we know from the Old Testament, neither Eve nor Adam died on tasting the fruits of the tree of knowledge. Does it mean that the Lord God lied to His creations, created in His image and likeness, i.e. almost to Himself? A question arises: why did **He do** it?

Let us try to understand, why **He** gave **false information**. In fact, in many countries of the world people swear on **the Torah, Bible and Koran** to tell the **truth** and only the **truth** and call the Lord God to witness that everything they will say is a **veritable solemn truth**. In case of deception, a false witness accounts for it. It does not turn out well. May be this is the Lord God’s psychological trick: He knew that after He had pronounced these words His creations would do it out of simple curiosity of which He also is guilty, otherwise, why would He create everything, including man, if it were not curiosity: what would ensue from all this?! This means that for some reason He needed it! But why then did He punish His creations, His own “drop of blood”, so strictly? In the end, they did not die!

And may be the Lord God did not **lie** at all, but, on the contrary, He **told the truth**? Where is **the truth** which we are looking for, if it does exist at all and is accessible for our understanding? While searching for truth, let us pay attention to the name of the tree with forbidden fruits. The Lord God calls it the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, which means that after eating these fruits, one can get into the essence of these concepts, and at the same time they are mortally dangerous, if we rely on the God’s words. In order to understand this, let us remember that priests, shamans, prophets, etc. of different people and different cults have used and still use **fruits**, leaves, roots, the bark of different plants in order to increase their paranormal abilities and to open a door into the world of spirits to which they appeal for help and for answers to their questions. Carlos Castaneda in *The Teachings of Don Juan* tells that the shamans of ancient Mexico utilized a **peyote juice** to “arrange” a trip to the world of spirits. Until now the American Indian shamans from Central and South America use peyote and other plants which contain one or another narcotic substance to bring themselves into the state of trance in order to contact the world of spirits. The shamans of Siberia use poisonous mushrooms for those ends, for exam-

---

<sup>39</sup> The Old Testament. Book of Genesis Chapter 2, Verse 17. King James Version.

ple, **fly-agarics**. Nevertheless, the majority of these plants grow in the equatorial or tropical zones of our planet which historically were a natural habitat of the **black** and **red races**. Most known hallucinogens are fatal, being taken in large doses; lesser doses cause serious psychical disturbances pretty quickly and lead to death in the end.

Thus, the Lord God **did not lie** about the mortal danger of the fruits from the tree of knowledge, which, probably, possessed the powerful hallucinogenic properties and indeed were mortally dangerous.

Narcotic substances belong to the group of vegetable poisons which render maximal effect on the neurons of the brain, because the nerve cells are the most sensitive and the blood, going on its small circle of circulation, first enters the cerebrum bearing the maximal concentration of hallucinogens. As a result, **the quantity of poisons** that enter each brain cell in a time unit is **several times greater** than the neurons of the human brain are **able to neutralize**. Therefore, **the poisonous molecules**, getting through the cells' "protective billows" begin to **destroy neurons** of the **brain**. The nerve cells begin to die and ... in order to prevent the death of the brain and the whole organism **the human spirit is forced to unfold its brain structures** of other levels of reality when the brain is not ready for this. As a result, the powerful streams of primary matters, which flow through the brain, destroy the **poisons** and for a short time a person gets the possibility to **see, hear** and **feel** what is going on **at other levels** of reality. Moreover, a person who possesses brightly expressed paranormal abilities is able to act there, which the ancient **priestesses** and **priests** used in full measure. So, the prohibition to eat the fruits of the tree of knowledge, as it follows from the above, had quite a real basis. Now everyone is aware of the fact that drugs destroy the human organism, psyche and tell on the descendants of a drug addict. Moreover, drugs have a very pernicious influence on the **development** of a person, who in most cases degrades and becomes a toy in the hands of spirit-parasites which is, actually, the **real death** of a person.

After Adam and Eve had disobeyed, the Lord God expelled them from the Garden of Eden:

22. And the LORD God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil: and now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever:

23. Therefore the LORD God sent him forth from the Garden of Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken.

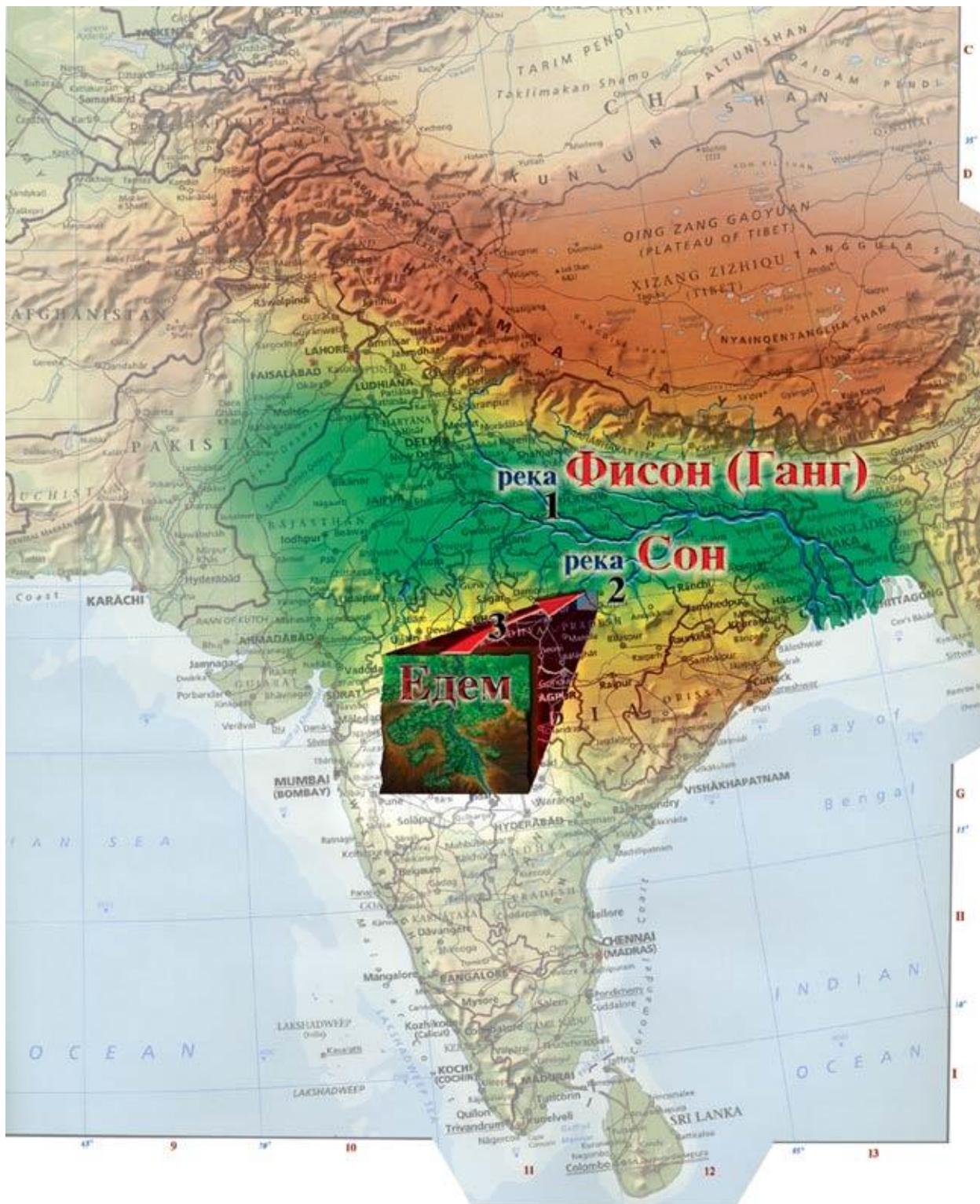
24. So he drove out the man; and he placed at the east of the Garden of Eden, Cherubim and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life<sup>40</sup>.

It is specified in the Old Testament that it is possible to get into the garden of Eden only from the east: "... and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden, Cherubim and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life..." Basing his research on the Bible, Alexander Filipov left in search of the Bibli-

---

<sup>40</sup> The Old Testament. Book of Genesis Chapter 3, Verses 22-24. King James Version.

cal Paradise ... and found it in... **India** (Dravidia). He saw a picturesque valley with striking plants, animals and birds. It indeed had a border in the form of a horseshoe-shaped chine (the word “paradise” means in Persian “a stone swell which surrounds a garden”). The river Son which flowed from the valley also had an obvious border in the form of an even line of rapids ([Fig. 1](#)), beyond which even the colour of water was different.



Everything emphasized that this landscape was not of this world. There were stone gates (in the east side of the valley) at the confluence of the rivers. Near the gates there was an enormous statue with a sword. (It is impossible not to remember

Cherubim and a flaming sword put to guard the gates of Paradise). Not far away from it a tree grew with the sculptures of three cobras. It was enclosed and decorated with flowers and beads. There was an enormous hand-made tree with a serpent winding around its trunk in the heart of the valley. It turned out that for the **Hindu** (descendants of the **Dravidian** and the **Naga people**) it was a **sacral** place. They think that **Shiva** was born in this valley. **Shiva** in Hinduism and Brahmanism is one of three Supreme deities, along with **Brahma** and **Vishnu**. **Brahma** is a God-Creator, **Vishnu** is a God-Keeper and **Shiva** is a God-Destroyer. **Shiva** in Hinduism is a Great God, *Mahadeva*, only **Brahma** and **Vishnu** are his equals. **Shiva** is eternal; he is the head of evil spirits, the God of fury, madness and wild orgies, and, at the same time, the God of asceticism and the head of yogis. **Shiva** is a **killer** of **Kama**, the deity of love, who dared to trouble his soul. His symbols are a **bull**, **phallus** and **moon**.

He is usually portrayed with a trident and a necklace made of **human skulls**. **Shiva's cult** requires **human sacrifice**. **Shiva's wife, Kali the Horrific (Kali-Ma)** is an exact likeness of her husband. It should be noted that **Shiva's cult** originated in the time of patriarchy which forced out Goddesses, in particular the Goddess **Kali-Ma**, into the background, occupying her “niche” and keeping her specific feature — **the human sacrifice**.

The human sacrifices to **Shiva have never stopped** and **continue** at present. There is real confirmation of this: “Bijnor: in a gruesome incident, a temple priest chopped the head off an eight year-old boy with a dagger to propitiate a deity by human sacrifice in a town in Bijnor district, police said on Thursday. The incident came to light when the boy hailing from Kalagarh was reported missing after he had gone to the Shiva temple to play with his friends, police said. His body was later recovered from the nearby bushes. On interrogation, the priest confessed to the crime, police said, adding the priest has been arrested.”<sup>41</sup> Certainly, human sacrifice takes place secretly and on a much lesser scale compared to ancient times, but it does not change the essence of this cult. So, the god **Shiva** “simply” adopted a historical relay-race from the hands of the Goddess **Kali-Ma**. Shiva's status as a husband of a Goddess called **Kali the Horrific** only confirms this succession.

All this enables us to assume that in the epoch before **Shiva**, Paradisiacal valley-Eden was a sacred place for the **Dravidian** and the **Naga people** who worshipped the **Black Mother** — the Goddess **Kali-Ma**.

## **1.6. The war between Light and Dark Forces reflected in the Old Testament and the Slavonic-Aryan Vedas**

According to Slavonic-Aryan chronology, 2817 years after the Day of the Signing of a Peace Treaty<sup>42</sup> (or in 2692 B.C.), the Aryan tribes undertook their first Cam-

<sup>41</sup> [Eight year-old sacrificed by temple priest](#)

<sup>42</sup> 7511 years ago there was a war between Arimia (ancient China) and Great Russenia, a part of the Slavonic-Aryan Empire<sup>42</sup> which occupied the territory west of the Riphean (the Ural) Mountains. The war was very severe and unequal. However, Great Russenia won a victory over ancient China–Arimia. The victory was so significant and heavy that our ancestors selected the Day of the Signing a Peace Treaty on September 22, according to a Christian calendar, as

paign in order to stop human sacrifices and worship of the goddess Kali-Ma in Dravida. On banishing the priestesses of the Black Mother from the temples, they returned home. The campaign lasted seventy six years, the Aryan tribes returned to their Motherland in 2893 (or in 2616 B.C.) After they had left, the Dravidian and the Naga people went back to the old traditions for the reason mentioned before. Therefore, the Aryans undertook the second Campaign which, due to a number of reasons, took place only six hundred and ten years after the first one in 3503 (or in 2006 B.C.) The second Campaign differed fundamentally from the first one. A part of the Aryans **stayed** in Dravida and began to form the civilization which is known now as the Indian civilization. The *Khan Uman*, the Supreme Priest of the Goddess Tara<sup>43</sup> Light cult, headed this Campaign and was appointed a Spiritual adviser to the tsar of the forest people. This is how this event is reflected in the Slavonic-Aryan Vedas:

**8. (72).** Other Clans of the Great Race will settle  
 All over the face of Midgard-earth,  
 Some will cross the Himavat-mountains<sup>44</sup>  
 To teach the **people** with **skin** the **colour** of **darkness**  
 The **wisdom** of the **world** of **Shine**,  
 So they will stop making frightful and bloody  
 Sacrifices to their goddess, the **Black Mother**  
 And to **snake-dragons** from the **world** of **Nav**  
 And to found there a new Divine Wisdom and Faith...<sup>45</sup>

Everything is clear here. However, I would like to draw your attention to the phrase: "... *And to snake-dragons from the world of Nav...*"

First, The Old Testament mentions also the Serpent which tempted Eve: ... *And the woman said, "The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat..."* Both the Slavonic-Aryan Vedas and the Old Testament tell about a **serpent(s)**, manifesting through a **woman-priestess** of the Goddess Kali, (**Eve**).

Second, according to the Slavonic-Aryan Vedas the **world** of **Nav** is the name of the **world** of spirits where the souls of both **people** and **animals** continue to exist after death, as well as the spirits of **extinct species converted into spirit-parasites**. The existence without physically dense bodies made the spirits of extinct animals adapt fundamentally to another level of existence: **incorporeal**, i.e. without bodies, which, unfortunately, led them to parasitism.

Some extinct animals became **creature-parasites** which devoured the life-force of those who luckily possessed physically dense bodies and were transformed into so-called astral animals which, according to the Slavonic-Aryan Vedas, dwelt in the world of Nav. That is why the Slavonic-Aryan Vedas tell about **snake-dragons, the**

---

a new reference point of their history.

<sup>43</sup> The goddess Tara was a patroness of Nature and her senior brother Tarkh (or Dazdbog) was a keeper of the ancient Great Wisdom.

<sup>44</sup> The Himalayas.

<sup>45</sup> *The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas*. Santos of the Perun Vedas, The First Circle, [Santia 5](#), p 39.

**spirits of extinct species of reptiles, dinosaurs**, which many people call **dragons**. In all Russians folk tales and legends **dragons** were called **Zmey-Gorynyches**<sup>46</sup>. It is interesting that both the Old Testament and the Slavonic-Aryan Vedas mention this fact (and this is not the last one). However, some more interesting things are yet to come.

Let us recapitulate the ancient Slavonic-Aryan Vedas text:

**13. (77).** Using lies and sinful flattery,  
They will occupy many lands of Midgard-Earth,  
As they have done on other Earths,  
In many Worlds in the days of the last Great Assa,  
But they will be defeated  
And exiled to the country of **Artificial Mountains**,  
Where people with skin the colour of Darkness  
And the descendants of the Celestial Clan  
Who came from the earth of the God Niy, will live.  
And human children will begin to teach them to work  
So they can grow cereals and vegetables to feed their children.....<sup>47</sup>

During the second Dravidian Campaign the Aryan tribes defeated the troops of **black magicians**, the majority of whom were women-priestess of the Black Mother cult. The surviving supporters of the black cult were “... *exiled to the country of Artificial Mountains* ...”

The same is reflected in the Old Testament:

23 Therefore the LORD God sent him forth from the Garden of Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken.<sup>48</sup>

After their fall the Lord God expelled Adam and Eve from the Paradisial garden, Eden. The Bible does not specify the place of exile. However, only on the face of it, is the place of “praying for forgiveness of sins” not specified.

Before I continue the comparative analysis of the Slavonic-Aryan Vedas and the Old Testament, I would like to draw attention to the fact that they reflect one and the same events from the viewpoints of **adversarial forces**. **The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas** reflect the events from the standpoint of **white magicians** who headed two Campaigns to Dravidia and smashed the bulwark of **black magicians** in Ancient India, while **the Old Testament** reflects the events through the prism of perception of the beaten, the black magicians. Beaten, they were not resigned to their defeat and ex-

---

<sup>46</sup> In Slavic mythology, the word *zmey* is used to describe a dragon. Most of these words are masculine forms of the Slavic word for "snake", which is normally feminine (like Russian *zmeya*). In Russia and Ukraine, a particular dragon-like creature, *Zmey Gorynych*, has three heads that grow back, is green, walks on two back paws, has small front paws, and spits fire.

<sup>47</sup> *The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas*. Santias of the Perun Vedas, The First Circle, [Santia 5](#), p 41.

<sup>48</sup> The Old Testament. Book of Genesis Chapter 3, Verses 23. King James Version.

pounded their version of events allegorically, in order to not show their “cards”.

The Old Testament tells about “**spare**” **paradises** quite clearly. The priestesses of the Black Mother had created them long before the “main” paradise stopped serving as a sacred place:

.....

10 And a river went out of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads....<sup>49</sup>

.....

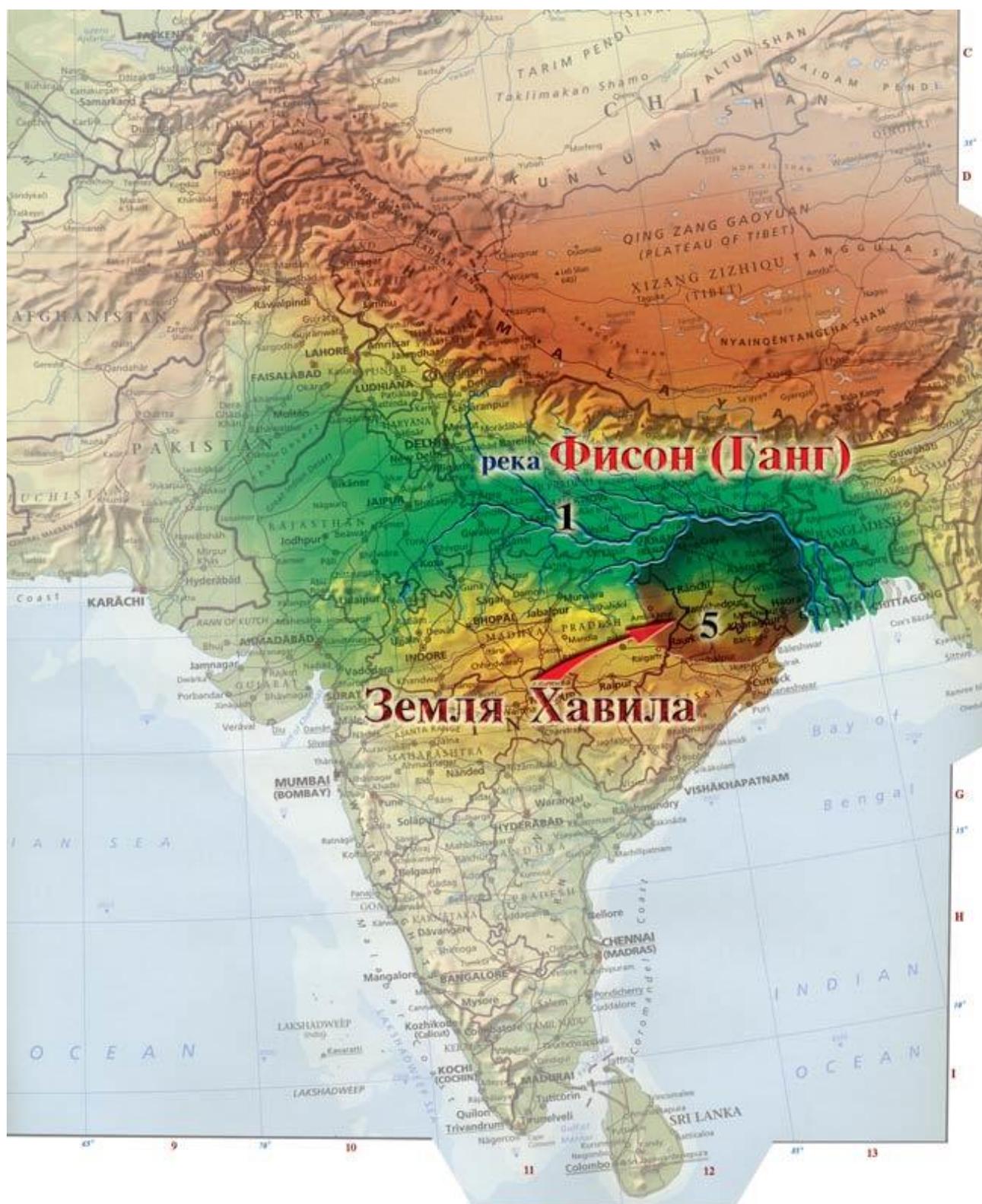
This means that **one river** which watered the whole paradise was divided into four rivers and they continued to water it. For some reason everyone begins feverishly to think how it is possible that **one river** could be **divided into four rivers** which, besides, come to be in **different continents** or, at least, thousands of kilometers apart from each other. Everyone notices the number of rivers, but for some reason no ones pay attention to the role which this river executed — watering: “... *a river went out of Eden to water the garden...*” It was not just an ordinary river, but the one which watered the paradise. If there are several rivers watering the paradise, then there are several Paradisial Eden gardens, the sacred places prepared for the Black Mother, Kali-Ma. Instead of **one sacred place**, **several** places of this kind appeared in geomagnetic areas of Midgard-earth especially structured by the black magicians, where **gates** to other planetary levels constantly functioned. The **power** and **activity** of these sacral places-gates were **not equal**. That is why, in the Old Testament, they are indicated in the order of their importance:

### **The first Eden.**

1.1 The name of the first is Pison: that is it which compasseth the whole land of Havilah; ([Fig. 2](#))

---

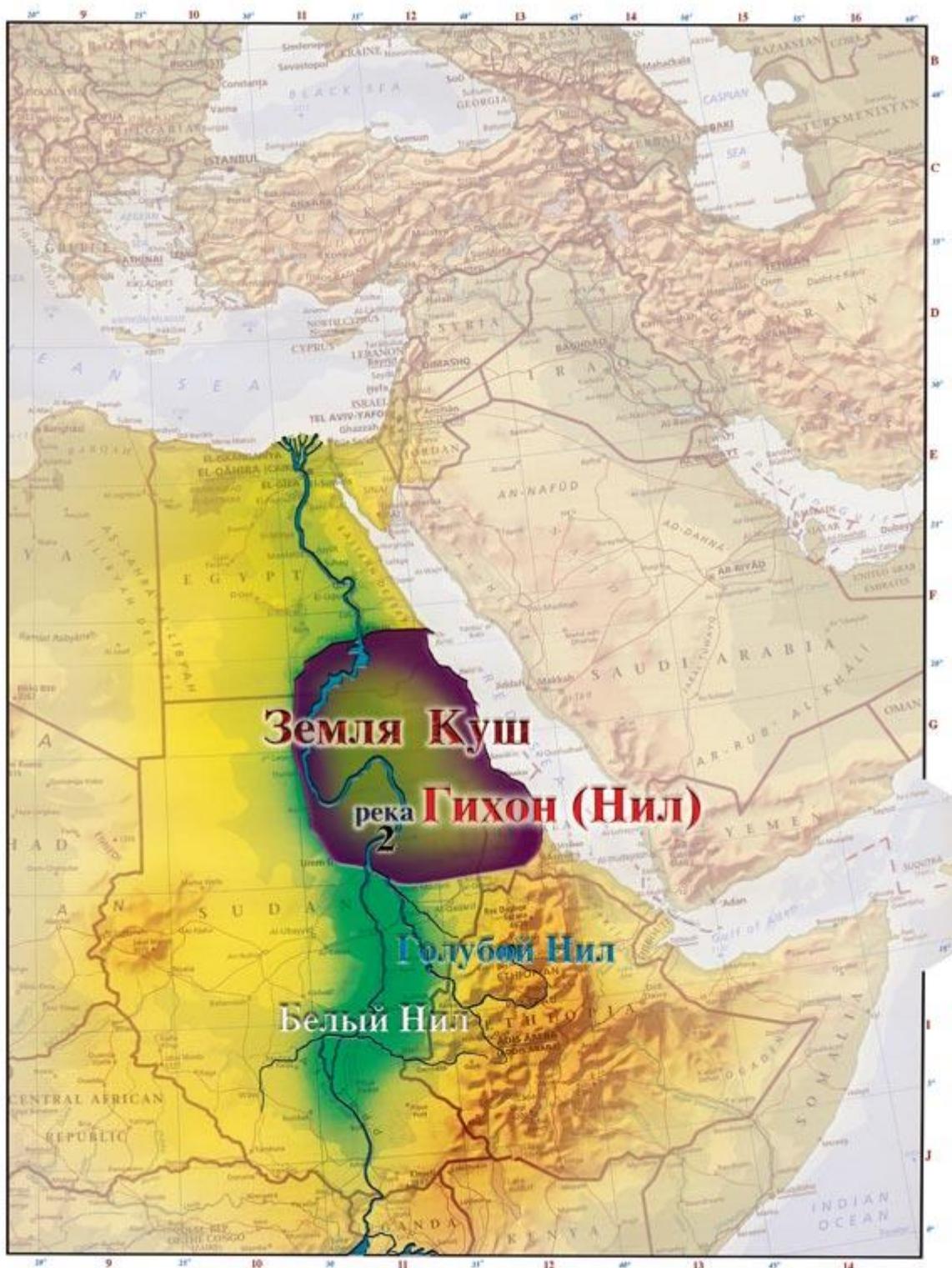
<sup>49</sup> The Old Testament. Book of Genesis. Chapter 2, Verses 10. King James Version.



1.2 And the gold of that land is good: there is bdellium and the onyx stone. [Dravidia]

### The second Eden.

2.1 And the name of the second river is **Gihon**: the same is it that compasseth the whole land of **Ethiopia**. ([Fig. 3](#))



### The third Eden.

3.1 And the name of the third river is Hiddekel: that is it which goeth toward the east of Assyria.

3.2 And the fourth river is Euphrates. ([Fig. 4](#)) [Mesopotamia]

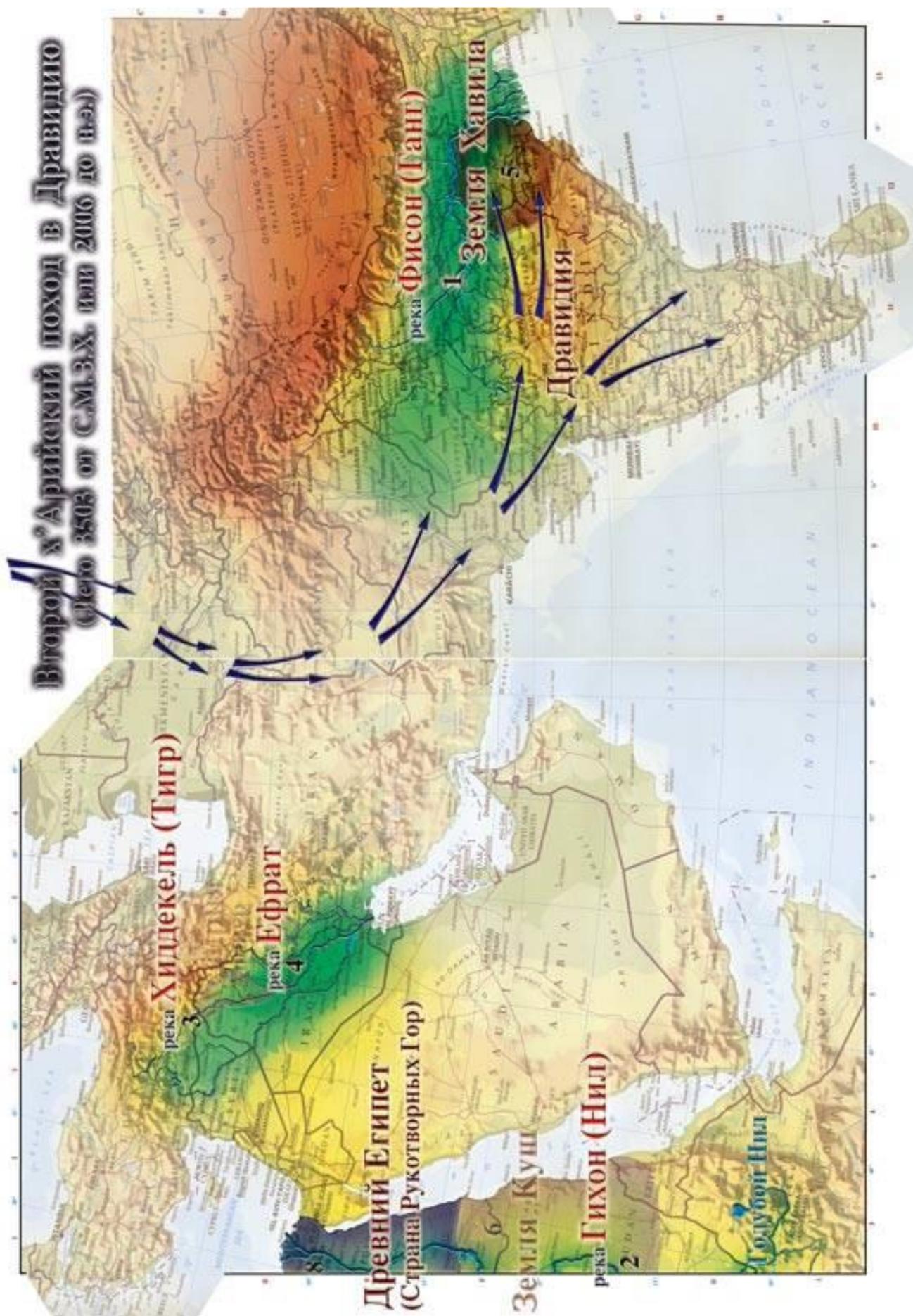


Most likely, after the First Aryan Campaign, when the black magicians were completely defeated, they decided to secure themselves and **created two additional centres**, in case the **first** and main one would be again controlled by their enemies, the white magicians. Exactly this happened after the second Aryan Campaign, when the Aryans not only expelled the Black Mother priestesses and priests, but also stayed and continued to work on changing the Dravidian and the Naga people's **genetics**.

Black magicians were also interested in genetics: the people of the so-called **grey sub-race** were of particular interest to them, because they carried **both types of genetics** (the white and black ones) and were an **ideal weapon against the white magicians**, against **the white race civilization**. After the Aryans had defeated the black magicians of Dravidia-India, they, probably, offered them several places for their exile, because the Urs, who were the white race's **spiritual leaders and teachers**, **never destroyed** the defeated enemies, but tried to help them to follow a righteous way, about which the black forces leaders knew perfectly well. Therefore, they prepared the centres of the future fight against their opponents and secured the "support" of their followers beforehand. There is a question: of what does this support consist?

Thus, the **black magicians** created **three centers: Dravidia** (India), **the Land of Kush** (ancient Ethiopia) and **Mesopotamia** (Assyria). The last one was a secondary centre, being, in fact, a connective link between the first two: It is of interest that at approximately the same time, the Land of Kush, (ancient Ethiopia) in the middle of the 8<sup>th</sup> century B.C. and Assyria in the first half of the 7<sup>th</sup> century B.C. began conducting a very aggressive policy toward their neighbours. As a result, ancient Ethiopia conquered Egypt, and Assyria controlled almost the whole of Mesopotamia, continuously waging wars with their neighbours for eight centuries. The cult of the Black Mother was imposed everywhere, however, under different names (more of this later).

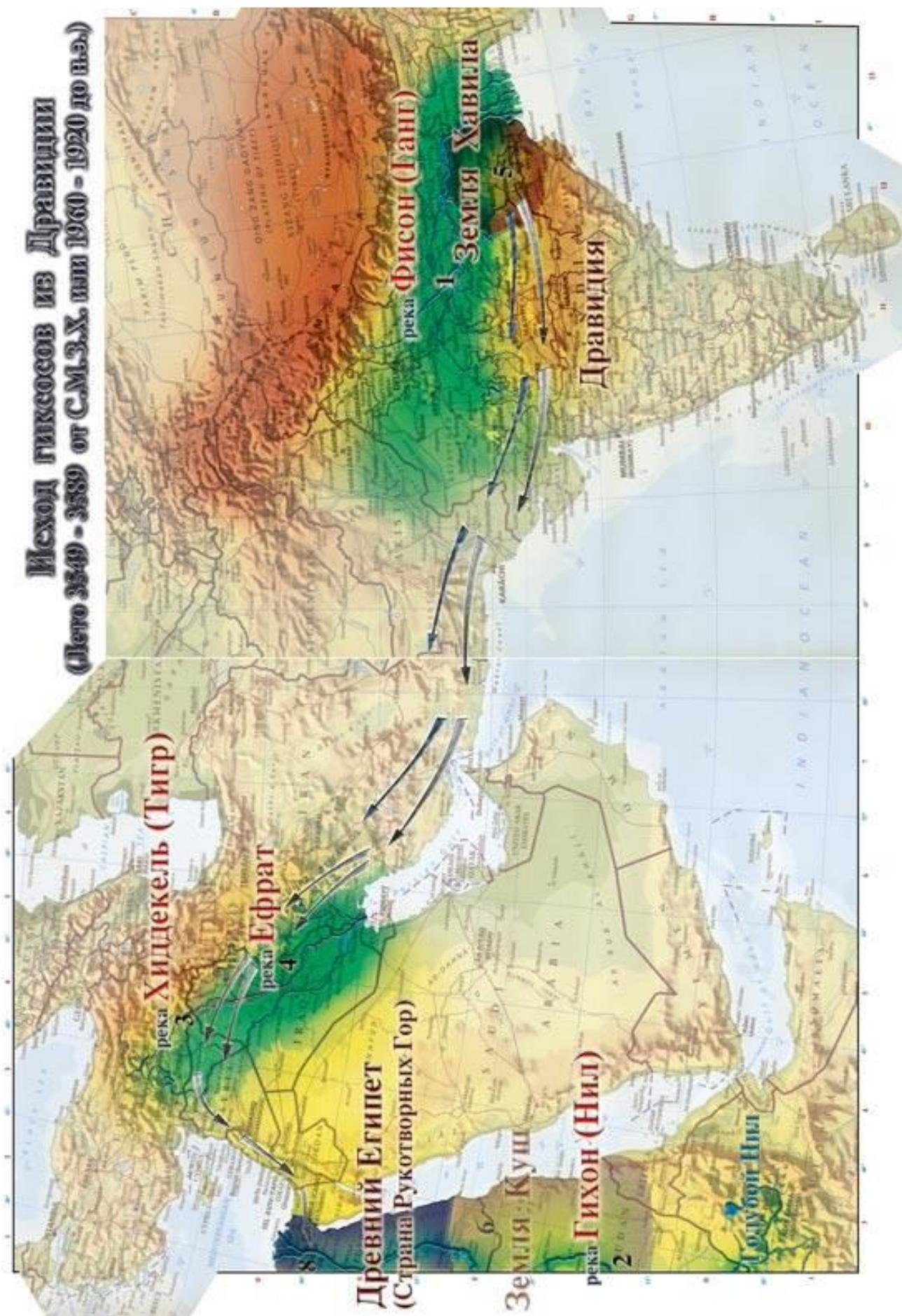
And now let us return to the fate of the defeated Kali-Ma supporters who remained in Dravidia. The winners, the Aryan tribes, which fought on the side of Light Forces, exiled them to the country of the Artificial Mountains. Remember that this Campaign took place in 3503 according to the Slavonic-Aryan chronology or in 2006 B.C. ([Fig. 5](#)).



The Old Testament indicates new sacred centres of the black cult, Edens; the

“paradise” in the Nile-Gihon riverhead in the Land of Kush became the main one.

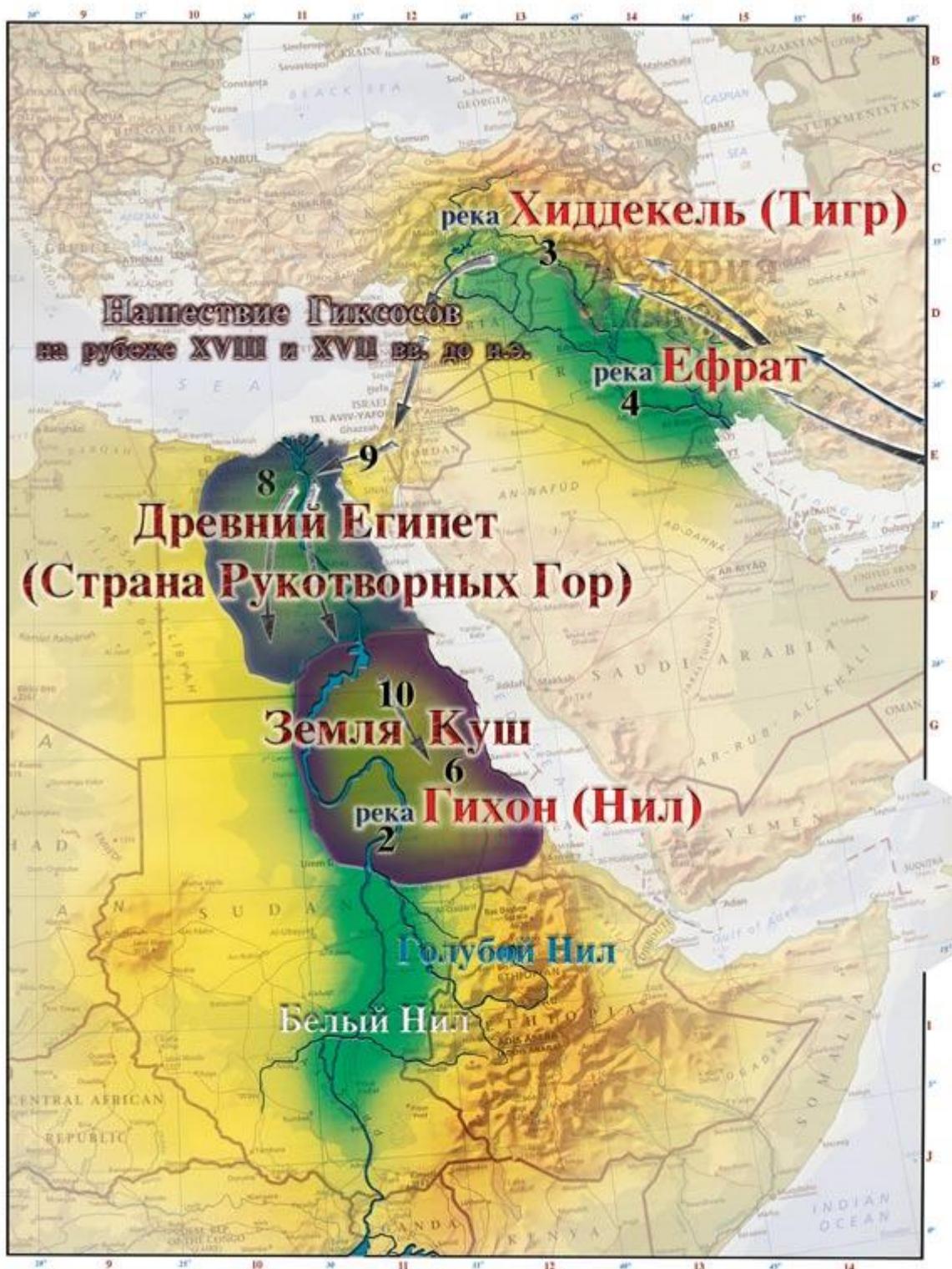
In fact, after the victory in the second Campaign the Aryan tribes did not go away, or rather, part of them did not go away, but remained in ancient Dravidia and the “first paradise” was under their control for a long time under the sharp eyes of the white teachers, the Urs — the white magicians and became inaccessible to the black magicians, the servants of the Goddess Kali-Ma. So, her defeated supporters were exiled, most likely at their request, to the country of the Artificial Mountains, **Ancient Egypt**. The majority of them were people of the grey sub-race; some were of the black race, the Dravidian and the Naga people, and a small part of the white race derelicts. All of them were the Black Mother cult followers and remained as such (more of this later) ([Fig. 6](#)).



And meanwhile, they began their long journey from Dravidia to ancient Egypt

[Back to contents](#)

which lasted for almost two centuries. They moved with their families and all their belongings through the lands, where far from everyone received them with open arms. Often they had to stop for many years to regain forces or to force their way with weapons in hand through tribes hostile to them. In the course of time they became nomadic tribes which later historians will call the **Hyksos**. At the end of the 18<sup>th</sup> to the beginning of the 17<sup>th</sup> centuries B.C. they conquered Ancient Egypt, the country of Artificial Mountains. The **Hyksos** governed there for about one hundred and ten years and only a part of them went south, to the land of Kush, which is mentioned in the Old Testament as a new Eden ([Fig. 7](#)).



At the end of a long road the supporters of the Black Mother cult reached their new paradise and a **new epoch** of Midgard-earth civilization began.

Thus, the Old Testament does not tell about the **origin of man**, as a result of **divine creation**, but about the fight between **Light** and **Dark Forces** on Midgard-earth as a result of which the supporters of Dark Forces were defeated and exiled to the country of Artificial Mountains, Ancient Egypt. Besides, as it follows from the analysis, the Old Testament was composed much later by the defeated Dark Forces sup-

porters. Also, the Old Testament clearly shows that Paradise-Eden is on Midgard-earth, not on some other level of the planet, where righteous men will go after the Day of Judgment. So, according to the biblical texts, all righteous Christian men after their pious life should find themselves... in India. If they are so eager to get there, they can do it right now. But it is highly unlikely that they would love being there. Besides, not a single righteous man or Christian saint, who went and stayed there and is now worshipped by the Christian church, has ever been known!

So, there are no saints and righteous men in the Christian Eden, at least in that Eden about which the Old Testament tells. And Christian fanatics should consider carefully where to place their paradise: Precisely the fanatics, not the faithful, because the word faith (*vera* in Russian) has nothing to do with religion. The word faith means the **enlightenment by knowledge**, and there is no knowledge in the Old Testament and, actually, cannot be! Some, nevertheless, might object that if Eden is on Midgard-earth, in India (Dravidia), this does not mean that the Lord God did not create man, because it is said in the Bible:

7. And the LORD God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul.

8. And the LORD God planted a garden eastward in Eden; and there he put the man whom he had formed.

.....  
.....

21. And the LORD God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept: and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof;

22 And the rib, which the LORD God had taken from man, made he a woman, and brought her unto the man.

23 And Adam said, "This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called Woman, because she was taken out of Man".

24 Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh<sup>50</sup>.

### **1.7. The origin of the grey sub-race**

Let us remember that the Old Testament is **the Talmud adapted for non-Jews**, which, in its turn, is a history of the Jewish people. This fact unambiguously follows directly from its text. The events expounded in the Talmud do not concern whatsoever the past of other people, except for those events which were "borrowed" from them. If we consider otherwise, then it turns out that all people living on Midgard-earth are Israelites, because Adam and Eve were Israelites. Everyone perfectly understands this, and the Israelites, who call all people of the white race **goyim** (sing. *goy*), totally dissociate themselves both from the latter and from the people of all other races. Thus, the defenders of the biblical version of origin of man have nothing to say on

---

<sup>50</sup> The Old Testament. Book of Genesis Chapter 2, Verses 7-8, 21-24. King James Version.

the subject.

The Israelites belong to the so-called **grey sub-race** which is an intermediate sub-race, between white and black races with prevailing white race genetics. Correctly saying, people related to the grey sub-race have an insignificant admixture of the black race features. Everyone, who is acquainted with genetics, even slightly, knows that a number of features such as the colour of the skin, hair and eyes, the structure of a skull, the type of exchange processes, etc. predominate over the same features of the white race. Therefore, when white and black races mix, the first generation will have most external signs of the black race, including black skin. Before I continue, I would like to remind readers that “Homo sapiens” has forty-six chromosomes: he gets twenty-three of them from the father and the other twenty three from the mother. The twenty third chromosome determines the sex of a child: the combination **XY** gives a male sex, the combination **XX** — a female one. However, chromosomes do not serve to determine only a human being’s sex.

Now, if a man and a woman belong to one race, the whole set of chromosomes, including sexual ones, **carries the features of the same race**. For better understanding, let us mark the white race sex chromosomes, **X** and **Y**, dark blue colour, and the black race sex chromosomes, **X** and **Y**, red; then the white man’s twenty third chromosome will be **XY** and the woman’s one **XX**, accordingly, for the black race: **XY** and **XX**. Children born from a white woman **XX** and a black man **XY** will have a black skin and some softening of the Negroid features and they (these children) will have the following chromosomal combinations: **XX** or **XY**. The first generation from a black woman **XX** and a white man **XY** will also have a black skin with the Negroid features more pronounced and the chromosomal combinations: **XX** and **XY**. Naturally, all Métis carry the features of both races... but it is very important, which chromosomes come from the mother and which come from the father.

In genetics the main attention is drawn to the external features handed down by the progenitors, such as the colour of the skin, eyes and hair, the form of a body, skull, etc. And this is quite understandable, because they can be easily determined and serve as a reference point. The same applies when selecting animals and plants. However, not only external features are handed down through genes, but also **the type of exchange processes, temperament** (the type of hormonal balance), **properties and qualities of a character, abilities and bents**, etc. Modern genetics has some idea of only ten percent of the human genes, considering the other ninety percent to be genetic garbage or ballast which man “inherited” from his “evolutional ancestors”, because the “known” ten percent determines most external features: for geneticists the rest is the “unknown” and, therefore, “garbage”. Many of these “unknown” genes carry human **properties and qualities** known to man, and others about which he has no idea whatsoever. For example, these genes are responsible for the ability to influence other people and animals, living and lifeless matter, space phenomena and the Universe itself and a lot more. Many do not even suspect this and those who suspect or even know this do everything possible so that most people naturally endowed with these kind of abilities never reflect upon them, or even assume the idea that something of the kind is possible. They succeed in this a lot. However, they secretly use

these abilities, certainly, to the extent that their own abilities allow. I would like to draw to your attention that not only do X- and Y-chromosomes carry the information about sex but also about **other human properties and qualities**. In addition, we shall not forget that, besides X- and Y-chromosomes, everyone gets two groups of twenty two other chromosomes.

Everything will be clear, if we pay attention to the fact that racial features in people of the white race are handed down through the father, through his **Y**-chromosome, because a **Y**-chromosome dominates over an **X**-chromosome, like, for example, the dark colour of eyes dominates over blue or green. The **Y**-chromosome and the other twenty two carry basic qualities and properties peculiar to people of the white race. That is why children in the Aryan tribes are determined through the father, especially **boys who bear the basic features of the white race**. The representatives of the black race have everything to the contrary. Exactly, an **X**-chromosome (together with the other twenty two chromosomes) dominates over a **Y**-chromosome and bears the properties and qualities peculiar to the black race. Therefore, the **Negroid (black) race** properties and qualities are **passed only through the women**. And if we take into account that a **black woman** has **two X-chromosomes** and bears a future child and, thus, rendering determinative influence on his properties and qualities. The dominant **Y**-chromosome of the **white race**, beyond all doubt, appears to be also **dominant** over the **X**-chromosome of the **black race** in a zygote cell (a cell of a fertilized egg), but during the development of a fetus, which bears the **mixed racial features**, in the uterus of a **black woman**, not only the **recessive qualities** of the **X**-chromosome of the white race are depressed but also the **dominant qualities** of the **Y**-chromosome. The **dominant Y**-chromosome of the **white race** is unable to **keep its dominant status** against **two maternal X**-chromosomes and **one zygote X**-chromosome; and also being under the influence of the powerful streams of primary matters which flow through the physical body and spirit of a **black race** person, as a result it comes to be in an **inferior, depressed position**.

The **white race determinative properties and qualities** appear in the same depressed and inferior position. That is why the **maternal line is determinative in the Negroid (black) race**. It is not accidental that some nationalities of the **grey sub-race determine** their nationality **through the mother**; this is observed especially strictly in the customs of the **Israelites**. We will return to this question later on, and now let us aim our internal look at the events which happened in Dravidia and were described in the Slavonic-Aryan Vedas and in the Old Testament.

As a result of the first Aryan Campaign in Dravidia the priestesses and priests of **Kali-Ma, the Black Mother**, were expelled and a small number of the **Urs-teachers** stayed in ancient India in order to **bring the light of knowledge** to the Dravidian and Naga tribes and to **change their genetic qualities** for the better. According to the Indian legends, **seven white teachers (rishis)** came from the North high mountains (the Himalayas) and brought to the local populace **the Vedas** and new **Vedic beliefs** which in the course of time were distorted and transformed into Hinduism. They taught people:

.....

[Back to contents](#)

... with **skin** the **colour** of **darkness**  
The **wisdom** of the **world** of **Shine**.  
So they stopped making frightful and bloody  
Sacrifices to their goddess, the **Black Mother**,  
And to **snake-dragons** from the **world** of **Nav**  
And founded a new Divine Wisdom and Faith...<sup>51</sup>

.....

This knowledge in the form of the Sacred dicta from the Wisdom of Shine entered into *Rig-Veda* which is known in modern India as the Indian Vedas. Seven white teacher-Urs **knew** perfectly **the connection** between **psychical** and **behavioral reactions** and the **human genetics**. They understood that worshipping Kali-Ma, the Black Mother, for thousands of years was not something accidental, but the consequence of the **resonance** of this cult with **psychical** and **behavioral features** inherent to the **genetics** of the **black (Negroid) race**<sup>52</sup>. These properties and qualities showed up especially strongly through the **X-chromosomes** of the black race, because in a genetically pure black woman each **X-chromosome** strengthens the dominant properties of another **X-chromosome** which causes a substantial mutual strengthening of their properties and qualities, creating a brightly pronounced female dominant. Understanding this, the Urs-teachers **had** to **change the genetic code** of the Dravidian and Naga tribes, adding some **fragments** of the **white race genetics**. They conducted this **genetic correction** everywhere in order to block negative psychical and behavioral reactions in the tribes of the black and yellow races which appealed for help to them. Most tribes, which the Urs-teachers resettled from Asia to North and South America, underwent this kind of genetic correction. This migration had lasted until the Bering Isthmus between Kamchatka and Alaska disappeared.

In the case of the black race, the white Urs-teachers came across a special situation, when their own genes added to a genetic “caldron” were not enough to get the necessary qualitative changes in the psychical and behavioral reactions in the race as a whole. The active **X-chromosome** did not give this possibility because of the reasons indicated above. Moreover, the other twenty two chromosomes also possessed their active properties handed down by the distaff side. Therefore, the Urs applied a new principle of genetic engineering. To create a new sub-race they used passive (recessive) masculine chromosomes of the black race. For this purpose they used the cells of the yellow masculine marrow, as the most suitable for this purpose. When these cells divide, they produce white blood cells which have many functions, the main of which is a building one. The blood stream delivers the white blood cells to tissues, where they form one or another cell necessary for the human multi-cellular organism. Yellow marrow is located in the cavities of the bones of the human skeleton, including ribs. The simplest way to obtain the yellow marrow with minimal consequences for the human organism is to **extract it out of a rib**.

---

<sup>51</sup> *The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas*. Santias of the Perun Vedas. The First Circle. [Santia 5](#), p 39.

<sup>52</sup> More of the human geo-psychological phenomena see Nicolai Levashov. *Spirit and Mind*. Vol. 3. Chapter 11.

Most likely, an Ur-teacher who was “responsible” for the genetic correction and had a powerful psi-field **immersed “Adam” into deep hypnotic sleep** and took yellow marrow from his rib. This is described in the Old Testament like this: “... *And the LORD God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept: and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof...*” The difference between these two versions is in what was actually done: the LORD God **took one rib** or **took out of one rib**?! A human being has twelve pairs of ribs, both man and woman. If the LORD God took a rib out of man, one rib must be without a pair, at least, in males, which naturally is not observed. Thus, there is one variant left: **out of one rib**. Most likely, there is a distortion in translation from the Old Russian language, which for “some” reason is called Sanskrit, or from the runic letter which Slavonic-Russian magi and *veduns* used together with the letter script.

We continue to read the Old Testament: «... *And the rib, which the LORD God had taken from man, made he a woman, and brought her unto the man....* ». As it follows from the analysis above there is a distortion in the translation, either unintentional or **intentional**. This translation will be more correct: “... *And the rib, out of which the LORD God had taken from man, made he a woman, and brought her unto the man ...*” Here, at least, all nonsense with a taken rib disappears, which rib, against the divine will appears wherein it should be — in the human thorax.

During the analysis of texts the parallel between the **Ur-geneticist** and the LORD GOD is traced quite explicitly, which, in principle, is not surprising. Until recently, genetic engineering was science fiction, so, what can we say about the Dravidian and Naga people for whom the abilities of the Urs were obviously supernatural and these tribes regarded them as Gods. The so-called American Indians expressed exactly the same kind of reaction; they worshipped White Teachers like Gods. White Teachers abandoned these tribes, when they began to bring in their honour human sacrifices and rejected a request to stop doing this. But this is a story for another day. Meanwhile, let us come back to the genetic engineering of the ancients.

The marrow cells from the black (Negroid) race man being taken; the Urs changed a passive **Y**-chromosome into a passive **X**-chromosome. As a result, it united with passive chromosomes of the black race inherited from men. When they had artificially created a double set of female chromosomes with a passive set of features, they got a hybrid grey sub-race female embryo. These embryos (using ova from white women) gave girls who now did not have psychical and behavioural properties inherent to the black race which made the representatives the latter conductors of Dark Forces. Thus, **the Judaic Eve, a woman of the grey sub-race**, was created. According to the plan of its creators, she should have brought the descendants of the black race to **light**. For the genetic correction to be dominant in the descendants of the black race, some period of time must have passed for these changes to accumulate. Only when the number of carriers of the changed genetics reached critical quantity, would the genetic changes become **irreversible** and **dominant**. But the Hierarchy of Dark Forces did not allow time to complete the process of genetic transformation. The creature-parasites made a successful attempt to renew their destroyed system in the active sacred area, the Biblical Eden, using the remaining genetic mani-

festations. It was not full, but it was enough to turn back the process that the Urs had launched. Both the work done at the genetic level and the knowledge brought to the black race were unable to neutralize completely the possibility for the restoration of old habits. Thousands of years of the Black Mother worshipping did the dirty deed. The grey sub-race bred by the Urs came to be the creature-parasites' next victim. As soon as white teachers had abandoned Dravidia the human sacrifices in the name of Kali-Ma started again. This fact was the reason for the Second Aryan Campaign and the exile of new supporters of the Black Mother to the country of the Artificial Mountains, as far as possible from the place of Kali-Ma worshipping. Unfortunately, it did not help: a new sacred place, the second Eden, had been prepared already for the Black Mother in the Land of Kush, in ancient Ethiopia.

The analysis of the biblical version of the origin of man brings us to the conclusion that there is no information about the origin of man on Midgard-earth in the Old Testament, but only a mythical story about the origin of the Israelites on the territory of modern India as a result of a mixture of the white and black races and the history of migration of the tribes of the **grey sub-race** from Dravidia to ancient Egypt as a result of the Second Aryan Campaign against the **black magicians** who worshipped the **Black Mother**. Neither modern science nor main religions can give an answer as to how modern man has appeared on Earth and from where!

### **1.8. The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas: how man appeared on Midgard-earth**

Let us turn to the Slavonic-Aryan Vedas and try to find there: how man appeared on Earth.

.....  
.....  
Spreading to different  
Spaces and Realities,  
Wise thinking creatures,  
Conducted by Ancient Patron-Gods,  
Explored and rendered habitable  
Splendiferous uninhabited New Earths  
Of the Light World of Nav,  
And after that they returned to the Heavens.  
This was the way the harmonious Worlds  
Of Yav<sup>53</sup> and Nav were inhabited.  
They had been conceived in  
The living Light of Joy  
Which the Great Primordial Ra-M-Ha radiates.  
.....  
.....<sup>54</sup>

---

<sup>53</sup> Yav (or Jav) is the material world in which we are right now.

<sup>54</sup> *The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas*. The Book of Light. [Charter 2](#), p. 41.

It follows from the above that modern man appeared on Midgard-earth as a result of intentional migration from other Earths (planets). The very fact that several races appeared on our Midgard-earth thirty five to forty thousand years ago indicates that:

**1.** The migrants came to our Earth from **different Earths** (planets) of our Universe which had **similar climatic conditions**, but, nevertheless, **not identical**. The humanoid races had been formed on each of these planets independently. They were **physiologically close** to each other, but had **different types of exchange processes**, the **colour of skin**, some **distinctions** in the **skeletal structure**, etc. — everything that anthropologists and paleontologists call the **racial features**. Besides purely anthropological features, these races have **different psychical** and **behavioural reactions** conditioned by significant **distinctions** in **their biochemistry**.

**2.** Some distinctions within one and the same race are conditioned also by the fact that **different tribes independently evolved** on **different** planets which had almost identical natural conditions, or they are representatives of one civilization which had originated on one and the same planet and later settled on other planets with very close living conditions.

**3.** All migrants were placed in those climatic areas of Midgard-earth which were maximally close to those of their native planets. Our planet was inhabited within a very short historical term. In the past, Midgard-earth was a part of the system of civilizations of our Universe which communicated, mainly, with the help of **star gates** or by means of **Vitmaras**, interstellar ships:

**1. (129).** The Priests, the Keepers of Ways,  
Which went through the Star Gates,  
Said to Perun the Thunderer:  
Tell us, our Wise Teacher,  
What is happening in the Great Svarga?  
Why have many Gates been closed to Makosh and Rada?  
Why do the Crystals of Motion not shine?  
Why has a quarter of the zarbin Circle grown dark?  
Why have the Celestial Needles lost their colour?  
Why do many Vitmanas not answer to our call?<sup>55</sup>

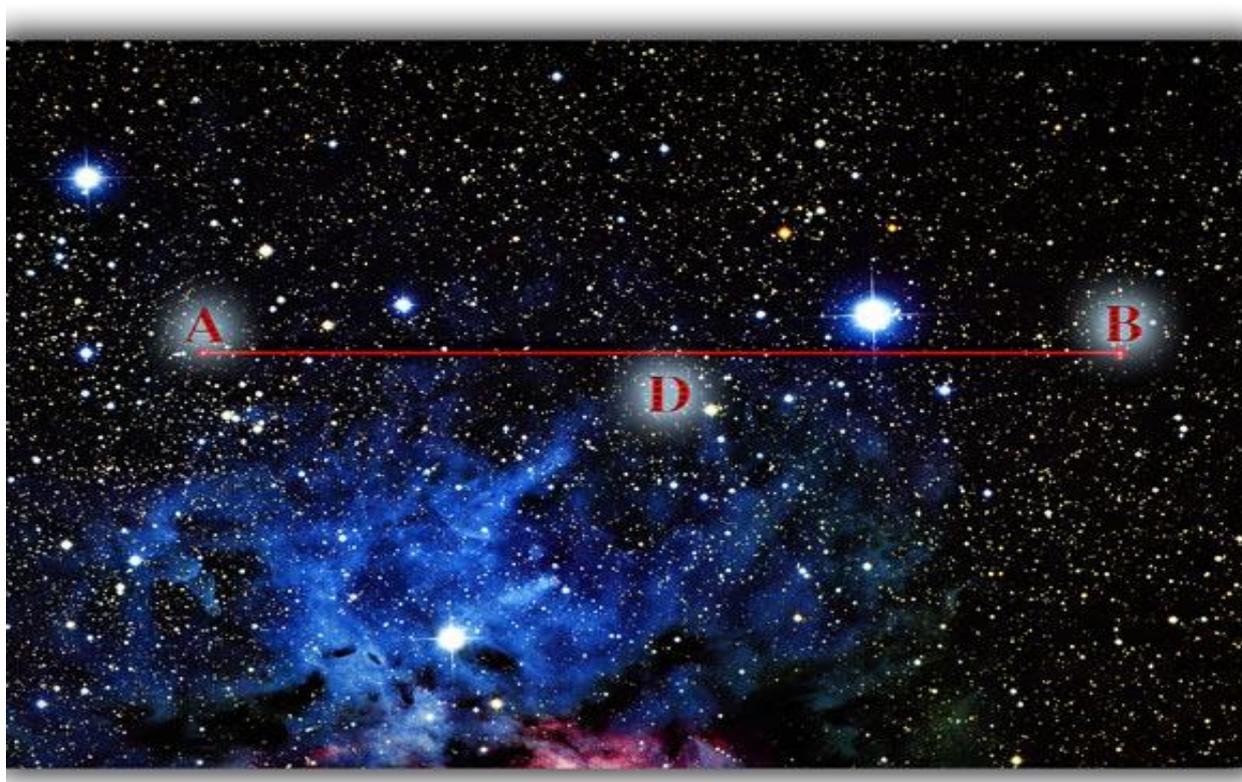
Most likely, the Priests, *keepers of ways which passed through Star Gates*, maintained and repaired these devices which were intended for travelling between stars and planets. A person entered into the Star Gate on one planet and exited on another. In order to realize similar transition, Star Gates must be on both planets. Their damage or destruction on any planet made the contact impossible. It was explorer-wanderers who installed these devices on Earth-planets suitable for life; they moved within the Universe on spaceships, the **Vitmanas**. These ships were used for different purposes: for long and short-distance flights, for movement in space at different speeds, sometimes enormous ones which, several times exceeded the velocity of

---

<sup>55</sup> *The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas*. Santias of the Perun Vedas. The First Circle. [Santia 9](#), p 67.

light, but they were always limited, because their building material, bio-metal, had limited capabilities.

Star Gates were devices which forced space through (changed its dimensionality) so that within these Star Gates two spatial points which were situated at enormous distance from each other (sometimes millions or billions of light years ([Fig. 8](#) and [Fig. 9](#))). would close into one.





After the installation of these kinds of devices, it was possible to shift from one planet to another almost instantly. Exactly through these devices, Star Gates, installed in several places on Midgard-earth, all the main races of Homo sapiens came to our planet. Moreover, each race came through its own Star Gate. The migrants settled in those climatic zones which were maximally close to the living conditions on their native planets. There were many of these planets:

**2. (130).** Perun the Wise answered them:  
Know, Keepers of the Gates between Worlds.  
That there is a Great Assa in Svarga...  
The Great Battle is taking place now  
In Makosh, Rada, Svati and Race  
With Alien warriors from Hell.  
There, Light Gods from Prav  
Smite the enemy hip and thigh;  
And cleanse every Palace  
Of the World from the warriors of  
Darkness, which come from the Dark World...<sup>56</sup>

In this extract from the Slavonic-Aryan Vedas we read about four galaxies engaged in star wars with Dark Forces: the galaxy-Makosh, galaxy-Rada, galaxy-Svati and galaxy-Race. At the same time, Light Forces liberate one constellation (Palace) after another in these galaxies (Worlds) from the warriors of Darkness who came from the Dark World (Dark Galaxy). Many civilizations of these galaxies took an active part in this intergalactic war, including some civilizations which had transport connections with Midgard-earth. And this means that:

**First**, our Midgard-earth lost the transport connections with many planets and that the Keepers of Gates between Worlds were unaware of why the Gates on these planets did not function.

**Second**, there were a great number of other planet-Earths with which Midgard-earth was able to make contact. The Gates were switched off on these planet-Earths because they were in the area of military operations, and there was a risk that Dark Forces could control them. If Dark Forces had managed to take working Gates, they could have quickly and unexpectedly appeared on many other planet-Earths, with which the Worlds mentioned in the extract had contact, through the Gates. Therefore, when a planet-Earth was threatened to be taken by Dark Forces, its Gates were blocked immediately. In other words, this kind of action was an ordinary precautionary measure. Perun tells about this:

**3. (131).** ... To protect from those spiteful enemies,  
Who converted flourishing Earths to ashes,  
Who shed the blood of innocent creatures,  
And spared no one, neither young nor old,  
Many Gates were closed,  
In order that alien enemies could not get  
To the Light Earths of the Great Svarga...  
And they did not repeat Troara's fate,  
Which had illuminated the Worlds with its wise Love  
In the Light Rada ...

.....<sup>57</sup>

---

<sup>56</sup> *The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas*. Santos of the Perun Vedas. The First Circle. [Santia 9](#), p 68.

From the above-said we can clearly see that **Perun** had not been a God, although he was considered as such afterwards, but was one of the **Hierarchs** of Space Light Forces. He arrived on Midgard-earth with a mission to explain to the Keepers of Star Gates what was going on both in Big Space and on Midgard-earth. Similarly, we may assume that all the other Gods of the Slavonic-Aryan Vedas occupied one or another position in the hierarchy of Light Forces in accordance with their evolutionary qualities and abilities.

### **1.9. Perun describes the social parasites' actions during the Wars between Dark and Light Forces**

It is of interest how Perun describes to his listeners and subordinates on Midgard-earth the consequences of Dark Forces' attack launched against some planet-Earths with which our planet had contact by means of the Gates:

**4. (132).** Now Troara is deserted, left without Life...

The Multi-Gate Circle is torn to pieces,  
Mountains are brought down on many Needles...  
And only ashes of seven *sazhens*<sup>58</sup> are there...  
The same image, sorrowful and cheerless,  
I saw in Arkolna, on Rutta-earth,  
That had shined in Light Makosh...

.....  
The Gates between Worlds are now fused stone...  
Celestial Needles are roadside dust...

**5. (133).** All cities were destroyed by the strong flame

That rose from Rutta's surface to the sky...  
There is no Life in that Earth anymore  
Without Sun there are no plants, birds and animals...

.....  
.....  
Wind carries only ash to the valleys  
And fills up the canyons with it ...  
It is cheerless and quiet in the world of ruins  
Where once Life dwelt everywhere...

**6.(134).** The **Fash-destroyer** evaporated all rivers and seas,

And the sky is filled with black clouds,  
Not a ray of light can pass  
Through the pitch-dark gloom...  
... Life will never come back to this World ...

---

<sup>57</sup> *The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas*. Santias of the Perun Vedas. The First Circle. [Santia 9](#), p 68.

<sup>58</sup> The old Slavonic measure of length - 2 m 13 cm.

.....  
.....  
.....

This happened on **many Earths** to which  
The enemies had come from the Dark World.  
They were attracted by the riches in the  
Bowels of those wonderful Earths;  
Using flattery, they wormed into the confidence  
Of the inhabitants and set people against each other...  
This was the way wars were born in those Worlds...

**7. (135).** When the wars were over,  
The rest of the survivors were exposed to tziran rays...  
And people were deprived of their Consciousness and Will,  
And they mined the riches from the bowels of their Earth,  
Submitting to the Alien enemies' orders...  
When the riches of those Earths were exhausted  
And the bowels of the earth were emptied,  
The enemies destroyed all the people  
And took everything they had extracted from the Earth.  
But when people were able to drive them out,  
The Strangers sent the **Fash-destroyer** to these Earths...

.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....

59

Perun describes the consequences of using the Fash-destroyer — which the Slavonic-Aryan Vedas called the **atomic and nuclear weapons**. Taking as an example the fate of two planets, Troara-earth and Rutta-earth, he gives a detailed description of the consequences of the nuclear blows delivered to these planets and describes the Dark Forces' strategy and tactics. "... *This happened on many Earths to which the enemies had come from the Dark World...*" Perun continues the narration and we can see the picture of horror and senselessness of this space catastrophe unfolding before our inner eyes. Star wars are not an invention of science-fiction writers, but the reality of the past and present.

The fight between Light and Dark Forces is not some conditional concept that depends on the point of view or desire of the person who expounds it, trying to describe himself from the best side and wishing to make the truth favourable to him. This fight is the fight between **life and death, evolutionary movement forward and evolutionary dead-end**. When a **social parasite** of the **planetary level** gets the possibility to act in Space, he becomes very dangerous, especially, if he has a weapon which can convert planets into deserts.

---

<sup>59</sup> *The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas*. Santias of the Perun Vedas. The First Circle. [Santia 9](#), p 68-69.

The words, as such, mean nothing, but only that which they reflect or transmit: **Dark Forces** or **Devil**, **Koscheis** or **Dark Arlegs**, **Princes of Darkness** or **Chernobog** — the name is not important, but the essence is! Without understanding of the essence which is behind these and other words it is easy to become a plaything in the hands of these forces, when black is declared to be white, and white — black. In order to avoid this kind of trap, it is necessary to **penetrate into the sense of these words**. One needs to feel them deeply in his heart, comprehend with his soul and reason and be filled with the light of knowledge and understanding of what is going on.

Let us clarify the essence of the phenomenon which is behind the concept of a **social parasite**, because this is of incredible importance for understanding what is happening on our Midgard-earth and not only on it! Dark Forces are **social parasites**. This is not simple phrase-mongering, but the knowledge and understanding of what is going on; when this understanding pierces every cell of your body, when you determine the truth, not only with your brain, but with the whole of your being. But what is a parasite!? Many are acquainted with the concept of a biological parasite. But what is a social parasite!? Is there anything in common between these concepts (except for the word “parasite”), if there is, what is it? If there are distinctions, what are they? How do words before the word “**parasite**” change the essence of what is going on? Well, the difference between a **biological** and **social parasite** is fundamental and easily determined.

A **biological parasite** eliminates a **weak** or **sick** animal, thus, giving to the strong and healthy ones the possibility to continue their evolutionary development, often saving them from the source of infection and diseases which bear death to all. The individual tragedy of one organism, one creature, in the end, serves evolutionary progress, saving species as a whole. That is why **biological parasites** can be referred to as **positive natural phenomena**, despite their **repulsive essence**.

A **social parasite strikes a strong and healthy social organism** and brings it, in the end, to its **evolutional death**. Here is their principle difference. Here is the essence of understanding of the nature of Dark Forces, Devil, etc. Perun showed this essence clearly and expressively. “...*When the wars were over, the rest of the survivors were exposed to tziran rays... And people were deprived of their Consciousness and Will and they mined the riches from bowels of their Earth, Submitting to the Alien enemies orders...*” — Perun’s words reflect the manifestation of social parasites which he calls **Dark Forces**.

The next “feature” of social parasites clearly oozes from the following words: “...*When the riches of those Earths were emptied and the bowels of the earth were exhausted, then enemies destroyed all people and took everything which was extracted from the Earth...*” And the final “touch” to the social parasites’ portrait: “... *And when people were able to drive them out, the Strangers sent the **Fash-destroyer** to these Earths...*”

Perun created a very vivid and strong image of a **social parasite** showing his essence in full. Thus, “**Dark Forces**” has transformed into a concept, two words, each of which does not carry any negative sense (for example, hair can be “dark”, or skin,

eyes, nights, corners, etc). The understanding of this concept reveals the nature of a terrible, in its essence, **social parasite**. After we have penetrated into the essence of this phenomenon, no masking with verbal disguise will be able to deceive us, to take us away, to tempt us by its illusory beauty and harmony behind which there is nothing, but **evolutional death**...

### **1.10. The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas about the Star Gates. Their principle of operation**

Let us come back to Perun's words concerning the consequences of nuclear blows delivered to two planets and pay attention to the fact that he distinguishes exactly these two Earth-planets out of many others destroyed by Dark Forces, **Troara-Earth** and **Rutta-Earth**. It is possible that they were chosen accidentally, just to give an example. And the best choice in this case would be an example of something well known to the listeners, if all or some of them had visited these Earths and seen everything with their own eyes. Exactly in this case the perception of the story will be deep and emotionally strong. A detailed description of the consequences of the nuclear blow on **Rutta-Earth** fulfills this task the best way. However, Perun pronounces only a few phrases about **Troara-Earth**. Why? Just for a tag? I don't think so. Let us pay attention to the phrase: "... *Now Troara is deserted, left without Life... The Multi-Gate Circle is torn to pieces; mountains are brought down on many Needles...*"

The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas mention **the Multi-Gate Circle** only once. These words, said as if by chance, have enormous value. The human consciousness simply skips them, because almost no one understands this concept, but, nevertheless, this phrase is far from being casual. The point is that the Gates between Worlds united Earth-planets into a system, into some kind of a star transport network, the working of which was provided by means of a powerful source and obviously, this source was not located on our Midgard-earth. Besides, the nature of this source was not **electrical, magnetic, gravitational** or any known combination of them. Modern orthodox science has only touched the real natural laws. All forces and sources of energy which are known to it now are **mere manifestations** of the real force of nature which is a result of the **interaction** of **anisotropic space** with **matters** which exist in this space<sup>60</sup>.

The space with continuously changing properties and qualities interacts with matters which have certain characteristics and qualities. As a result of the interaction of **infinity** with **finiteness**, the Universe, which is partly accessible to human understanding, originates. Understanding the nature of this interaction, one gets the possibility to control these natural forces. The operational principle of the Gates between Worlds is based on the understanding of the nature of the interaction of space with matters.

**First:** The Gates between Worlds are united in the systems; each of them has its own source.

---

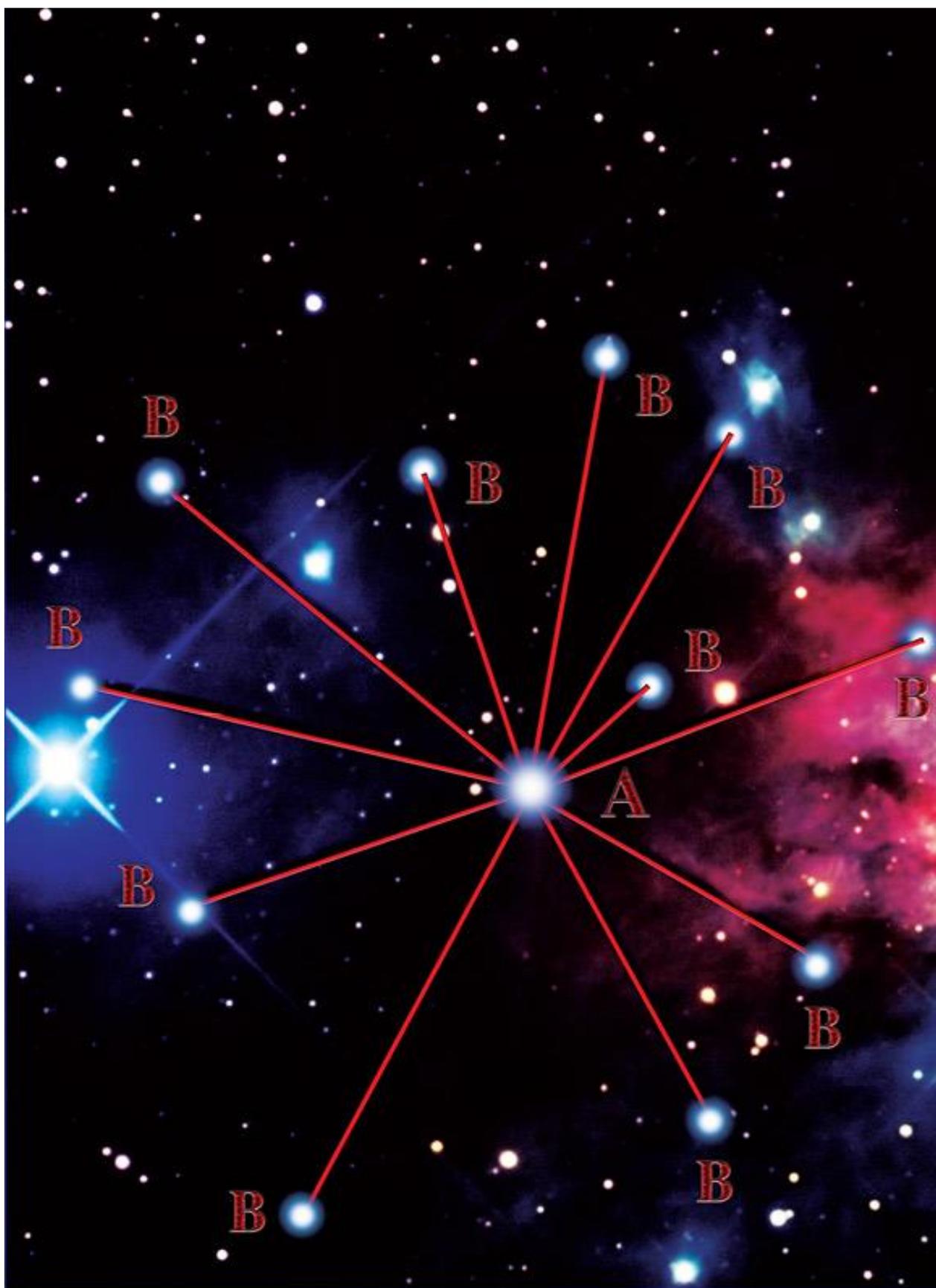
<sup>60</sup> See Nicolai Levashov *Anisotropic Universe*.

**Second:** Each of these sources has its power limit, because the qualities and properties of materials of which these field generators are made have their limitations.

Thus, the number of Gates between Worlds which can “sit” in each field generator is **limited** and **depends on the distance** between planets-Earth and the **qualitative state** of the **space** between them. The system of Gates between Worlds can be pictured as a “string of Christmas-tree lights” where every “bulb” is a Gate on a planet-Earth. And all these “bulbs” “shine” on the Tree-Universe only when this string is “plugged” into a “socket”.

In order to understand what this “socket” is, we should pay attention to Perun’s words: “...*The Multi-Gate Circle is torn to pieces...*” **The Multi-Gate Circle** is this “socket” which switches on all “bulbs” of **the Gates between Worlds** “string”. The force generator, the **Multi-Gate Circle**, is located on one of the Earth-planets, for example, on **Troara-Earth**. The name of this circle indicates that many Gates between Worlds located on different planets-Earth were united in a single whole. The pumping of this generator of force is carried out by means of the **Needles** which influence the space dimensionality around it and, thus, satiate it with streams of matters.

Just as the streams of water will always fall downward under the force of gravity, the streams of matters created by the **Needles** will satiate the **Multi-Gate Circle**, thus, replenishing all **Gates between Worlds** which belong to one system ([Fig. 10](#)).



For the whole system to be “switched off”, it is enough to destroy the Needles (seven Needles are necessary within the limits of our Universe) around each Multi-Gate Circle located on a **key planet-Earth**. Perun tells to his listeners about exactly this event: “...*mountains are brought down on many Needles* ...” and therefore “*The*

**Multi-Gate Circle is torn to pieces...**” When a “plug” is pulled out of a “socket” the whole bulb string switches off. Likewise the nuclear blow inflicted upon **Troara-Earth**, which was the key planet in the interstellar transport system and the place of location of the Multi-Gate Circle, resulted in that all Gates connected with Troara-Earth were shut. But our Midgard-earth was “attached” exactly to the Troara-Earth system. The Gates between worlds were closed: “...to Makosh and Rada...” (Makosh is the Great Bear constellation; Rada is Orion constellation) means that the Multi-Gate Circle on Troara-Earth connected our Midgard-earth with exactly these constellations. **Many** Gates were shut down, but **not all!** This indicates the fact that there were Star Gates on our Midgard-earth which provided contact with many constellations of our galaxy.

The Multi-Gate Circle on Troara-Earth was destroyed (torn to pieces) by the nuclear blow and this planet-Earth is turned into lifeless desert for a long time. Therefore, all Gates between Worlds which were in the Troara-earth “string” had to be switched to another key planet with a working Multi-Gate Circle. Perun tells the Keepers of the Gates exactly how to do this:

.....  
**8. (137).** For the zarbin Circle to be recovered  
 And the Spiral between Worlds to shine again,  
 You must extract the Crystals of Motion  
 From the part which grows dark.  
 You must insert the **Inglia Crystals**  
 Instead of the outermost **Svarga Crystals of Motion**  
 Destined for Svarga’s Palaces...  
 The Light of the Other World manifested in Nav  
 Will shine in the Inglia Crystals  
 And its powerful stream  
 Will recover the zarbin luminescence... <sup>61</sup>

As follows from this extract, Troara-Earth was “plugged” into the Multi-Gate Circle “string” **by means of the Svarga Crystals of Motion**. Perun suggests inserting the **Inglia Crystals** instead of them for **the zarbin luminescence** to be reestablished. What does this all mean? The Svarga Crystals of Motion provide the ability to displace within the boundaries of our Universe, in our World, but they are unable to plug a “bulb” in a new “string.” The activation of the Gates (switching on a “bulb”) takes place when our World (our Universe) is linked with other World-Universes.

There must be a transition from one point of our Universe to another through the Other World. The point is that the natural laws of both our World-Universe and other Worlds stop acting in the area of linking. There is a **neutral area**, some kind of a “door” between the World-Universes, where the natural laws, as we understand them, do not work. Similar phenomenon is known to modern science as **quantum tunneling** in semiconductors in *p-n-p* and *n-p-n* junctions when the stream of electrons

---

<sup>61</sup> *The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas, The Perun Vedas Santias. The First Circle. [Santia 9](#) p. 69-70.*

“leaps” over a span of a physical transmitter. Modern science gives a very “simple” explanation of this phenomenon: being under the influence of certain energies, electrons break through the potential barrier and “jump”. The electrons disappear in one place and appear in another at some distance from the place of disappearance. When the electrons disappear, they **do not exist** in our World-Universe and this is most important. If they do not exist in our World-Universe, although for a very short period of time, there is a question: where they are then? And the answer to this question is quite simple... they are in **another** World-Universe which differs from ours qualitatively, where completely different **natural laws** operate<sup>62</sup>.

Similar phenomena are observed when passing through the Gates between Worlds. A person enters a “door” in **one place** and appears in other place through another “door” similar to the first one. There is a principle difference: a person is not driven at a high speed like electrons in quantum tunnelling; the necessary qualitative state is created by a special device, the Star Gates. A material, called zarbin, plays the most important part in this device, more precisely, the Circle made of zarbin. Thus, the zarbin Circle plays exactly the same part as p-n-p and n-p-n junctions in semiconductors, only at other qualitative level. The zarbin Circle can be brought to action by the influence of Inglia Crystals which, unlike the Svarga Crystals, do not determine the points of exit within the boundaries of our World-Universe, but only switch on a “bulb” in a “string”. Whereupon, the Svarga Crystals of Motion are returned to their place:

.....  
**9.(137)**. As soon as you see an even shine of the Spiral  
 On the zarbin Circle,  
 You must change the Crystals back as they were,  
 Because the Other World will be in front of you.  
 Know, the Light of the Other World is baneful,  
 It takes the radiation of Souls...  
 And Mind dims in the Rays of the Other World  
 Powerless to understand what is happening with the Soul...  
 And the life of unreasonable, soulless creatures  
 Does not go to Svarga, but it goes to Hell...  
 And there they pine away in darkness,  
 Knowing neither themselves nor what has happened.

.....  
 .....<sup>63</sup>  
 .....

When the zarbin Circle is activated with the help of the Inglia Crystals, there is a disruption of spaces, a merging of several World-Universes in one point which are called in the Slavonic-Aryan Vedas, the Other World. “...*You must change the Crystals back as they were...*”. This means that, after the Star Gates are re-directed to a

<sup>62</sup> See Nicolai Levashov *Anisotropic Universe*. Chapters 2 and 3.

<sup>63</sup> *The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas*, The Perun Vedas Santias. The First Circle. [Santia 9](#) p. 69-70.

new key planet-Earth instead of the destroyed Troara-Earth, the Ingliia Crystals must be withdrawn from the zarbin Circle. “... *Know, the Light of the Other World is baneful: It takes the radiation of Souls...*” — the space disturbance occurring at the moment of the disruption of the qualitative barriers between the World-Universes with different properties and qualities is dangerous for any living being that does not have the **proper evolutionary development**. Perun gives a pretty detailed explanation of “safety measures” during the Star Gates reactivation, which shows that this procedure was **never** conducted on our Midgard-earth. And this means that Dark Forces managed to neutralize protective fields and destroy the Multi-Gate Circle on one of the key planets-Earth with the help of a nuclear blow for the first time, at least, in the star union of civilizations, a member of which was the civilization of our Midgard-earth.

During the previous star wars between **Light** and **Dark Forces**, in which our Midgard-earth was involved, **the like of this never took place**, although Dark Forces destroyed Dea (the fifth planet of the system of our Yarila-sun, which was between the Earth of Orey (Mars) and the Earth of Perun (Jupiter). Now its wreckage forms the asteroid belt) and Dazdbog had to destroy Koschei’s bulwarks located at the nearest to Midgard-earth Moon, Lelia, together with the latter. The fragments of Moon-Lelia fell on Midgard-earth, which made Da’Aria immerse into the ocean abyss and a planetary catastrophe with giant tsunamis occurred. This resulted in the changing of Midgard-earth’s surface and the death of an enormous number of people:

.....  
**11. (139).** You have lived a tranquil life on Midgard<sup>64</sup> since olden times,  
 Since the world became a safe and settled place...  
 Remember Dazdbog’s<sup>65</sup> deeds as they are written in the Vedas,  
 How he destroyed the Koscheys’ bulwarks  
 Placed upon the nearest Moon...  
 How Tarkh would not permit the insidious Koscheys  
 To destroy Midgard as they had destroyed Dea<sup>66</sup> ...

.....  
 .....  
 .....  
 These Koscheys, the rulers of the Grey,  
 Vanished at once, along with the Moon:  
 But Midgard paid for its freedom  
 When Da’Aria was hidden by the Great Flood...

**12.(140).** The waters of the Moon created the flood.

---

<sup>64</sup> The ancient Slavonic-Aryan name of our planet.

<sup>65</sup> *Dazdbog* (another name Tarkh), an Aquila’s god-patron. He gave 9 Vedic books (*Dazdbog’s Vedic Santias*).  
 Note: The concept of a god dramatically differed then from the one to which we are accustomed today. By gods our ancestors understood highly evolved people.

<sup>66</sup> It is now the asteroid belt between the orbits of the planet Mars (the Earth of Orey) and Jupiter (the Earth of Perun).

When the Moon shattered to pieces  
They fell from the sky to the Earth like a rainbow  
And like Svarogiches'<sup>67</sup> array came down on Midgard...

.....  
The Ancient Threads which reached far  
Distant Palaces<sup>68</sup> were destroyed...  
And the links between the Worlds were broken...  
The far away calls were not heard,  
Many Vitmaras<sup>69</sup> were lost in the heavens...  
Until new Threads were born  
And their calls were heard in the Palaces.

**13.(141).** Many people died then  
Before they had time to go up in Vitmanas,  
Or to go through the Star Gates  
And hide themselves in the Palace of the Bear.

.....  
.....  
.....  
The Threads of Palaces are broken again,  
That is why the Celestial Needles lost their colour  
For the Needles to shine again with colours  
You should replace the Crystals of **Irkama**..  
With the Crystals of Tara...  
And through Zimun re-establish the Threads...<sup>70</sup>

This extract of the Slavonic-Aryan Vedas, to which, for some reason, no one or very few people pay attention, contains extraordinarily important information: “...*Many people died then before they had time to go up in Vitmanas, or to go through the Star Gates and to hide themselves in the Palace of Bear...*” This means that at the time of this planetary catastrophe many people had the opportunity to escape in space ships and who managed to go through the Star Gates, which, in its turn, means that at that time **the level of Midgard-earth civilization** was **incommensurably higher** than the one we have now. This also means that existing civilization is primitive and barbarian in comparison with that one, when **displacing at hundreds and thousands**, and maybe at **millions and billions of light years between star systems was a common thing** for almost everyone; **flights to other star systems in interstellar ships, the Vitmanas**, were also a **common thing** for everyone. Perun says: “... *The Threads of Palaces are broken again...*”. Again! And this means the follow-

---

<sup>67</sup> *Svarogich* (from the ancient kh'Aryan Rune “Sva” – Heaven) a son of Svarog. It could be referred to gods, as well as to bolides, meteorites and ball lightning.

<sup>68</sup> Constellations.

<sup>69</sup> *Vitmana*, a celestial chariot. Then people moved large distances of planetary scale by means of Vitmanas and between planets by means of Vitmaras. Each Vitmara could carry up to 144 Vitmans.

<sup>70</sup> *The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas*, The Perun Vedas Santias, The First Circle, [Santia 9](#) p. 70-72.

ing:

1. Perun appeared before the Keepers of Ways after Da’Aria had sank in the ocean abyss because the nearest Moon, Lelia, had fallen on Midgard-earth. He describes the events happening then in the past tense: “You have lived a tranquil life on Midgard **since olden times**, since the world **became a safe and settled place...**”

2. The reason for his appearance was the damage of the permanent interplanetary transport network called the system of Gates between Worlds. The greater part of this system was deactivated because of the nuclear blow inflicted by Dark Forces to a key planet, Troara-Earth, where the Multi-Gate Circle was located and replenished this transport system with power.

3. The star wars between Light and Dark Forces have lasted for dozens of thousands of years and our Midgard-earth for several reasons has an important value for both sides. More precisely, Dark Forces try to take it, while Light Forces try to prevent this.

4. Dark Forces need to occupy Midgard-earth, not to destroy it. Otherwise they would have used a nuclear weapon a long time ago, which they did many times with other planets, as it follows from the Slavonic-Aryan Vedas. The appearance of their bulwarks (bases) on Lelia, the nearest to our Midgard-earth Moon, confirms their **aspiration** to **seize** our Earth, not to destroy it.

Perun, as a representative of the higher hierarchy of the union of civilizations, in which our planet was granted a membership as a colony of migrants from other planets, which were the members of this interstellar Light Forces union, came to Midgard-earth in the period of the next tension between Light and Dark Forces. He passed on the information about the interplanetary transport network breakage and necessary actions for its renewal, reported about a fundamentally new tactic and strategy applied by Dark Forces during their offensive actions against civilizations, members of the Light Forces union, and also gave out information about the supposed actions of Dark Forces and their consequences concerning Midgard-earth:

1. (81). The Volkhv Sviatozar,  
From the glorious Clan of the SviatoRusov, asked:  
Tell us, Father-Perun,  
What will happen to the Saint Land of the Great Race  
And with the Faith of our Ancestors?  
Tell us, Light God,  
If **a severe time will come**  
For the Sons of the Great Race,  
**Who will be able to save** the Saint Land of the Great Race...  
**And the descendants of the Celestial Clan?**<sup>71</sup>

A terrible ordeal inexorably approached our Midgard-earth—a direct contact with the legions of Dark Forces, which devoured everything healthy and strong like a

---

<sup>71</sup> *The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas*, The Perun Vedas Santias. The First Circle. [Santia 6](#) p. 44.

cancer tumour. Our planet was destined to become a ground for these parasitic forces. It was inevitable, because of certain periodical processes happening in the Universe. Then, Light Forces **did not possess** the abilities to resist Dark Forces so that they could **protect** themselves **from aggression**, and **completely neutralize** the enemy.

Our Midgard-earth was extremely important for Light Forces, because they attempted to create **a new qualitative civilization** of Light Forces, which would possess a level of power inaccessible for anyone, when it would be possible to influence the global processes of the Universe **by the force of mind**. Unfortunately, **Dark Forces** knew about it and they undertook one attempt after another to seize Midgard-earth. They wanted very much to take advantage of the results created by Light Forces and exactly this is a typical approach of a social parasite.

### **1.11. Dark Forces change their strategy and tactics. The nature of Days and Nights of Svarog**

Dark Forces had learnt the lessons of their past defeats and dramatically changed their strategy and tactics of actions. Possessing certain knowledge and abilities of a parasite, Dark Forces began to penetrate through the **immature elements** of Light Forces. Skillfully playing on ambitions and spiritual blindness, they created situations when through these elements they could get very important information about the systems of protection of the Earth-planets which were on the Light Forces' side. This became possible when Nature itself involuntarily favoured them. It was a periodic change of the streams of the primary matters, which form both our and other Universes that created an "Achilles' heel" for Light Forces. The domination of one or another primary matter in the overall streams of primary matters dramatically influences the evolutionary development of reasoning creatures at the initial stages of their development. Dark Forces used precisely this temporal evolutionary vulnerability of young and developing civilizations<sup>72</sup>.

The power and density fluctuations of one or another primary matter streams are periodical. Each World-Universe has its own order of the primary matters which dominate in the overall stream; it is determined by the **quantitative** and **qualitative structure** of this World-Universe. The domination of streams of certain primary matters can cause **instability** and **vulnerability** in people and create favourable conditions for Dark Forces to influence the civilizations on their initial intra-planetary phases of development when the majority of reasoning creatures have not crossed the area considered to be dangerous for the positive evolutionary development.

Dark Forces use precisely this time and this evolutionary stage of development for capturing reasoning creatures and converting them into their obedient instruments. If a civilization succeeded in general in getting through this dangerous "evolutional window", all the following fluctuations of the power and density of the primary matters streams **do not have** any serious negative influence for the evolutionary develop-

---

<sup>72</sup> Nicolai Levashov. *The Final Appeal to Mankind*. Chapter 6; *Spirit and Mind*. Vol. 1. Chapters 2,3. *Spirit and Mind*. Vol. 2. Chapter 9. *Spirit and Mind*. Vol. 3. Chapters 12. The article "[The Last Night of Svarog](#)".

ment of this civilization. Unfortunately for our Midgard-earth's civilization, Dark Forces stirred to greater activity, timing their next attempt exactly to the beginning of the period when it was crossing this dangerous "evolutional window." That is why Perun tells the following:

.....  
**2. (82).** The Wise God said these words:  
Know people, the stream of the  
River of Time will bring hard times  
To the Sacred Land of the Great Race...  
**Only Priests-Keeper**s of the Ancient  
Knowledge and Secret Wisdom  
Will remain on this Land...  
... Because people will use  
The force of Midgard-earth's elements  
And destroy the Small Moon  
Together with their beautiful World ...  
And the Circle of Svarog will turn then  
And the human Souls will be horrified...<sup>73</sup>  
.....

*"Only Priests-Keeper*s of the Ancient Knowledge and Secret Wisdom will remain on this Land..." This phrase indicates that only the higher caste of priests-keepers will be able to avoid the danger of the Dark Forces influence, because they would have already passed the intra-planetary cycle of evolutional development and, therefore, would be immune to it. All the others, who failed in completing this evolutional stage of their development, would be unable to withstand the "virus". This is revealed in the following phrase: "... *Because people will use The force of Midgard-earth's elements and destroy the Small Moon together with their beautiful World ...*"

The described events reflect the consequences of the armed conflict between the Ancient Slavonic-Aryan Empire and Antlan (Atlantis), its province which had separated from it. It happened over 13 000 years ago. The war for world domination resulted in the planetary catastrophe, when the small Moon, Fatta, was destroyed and its fragments fell down on Midgard-earth, causing tremendous natural cataclysms. The axis of Midgard-earth changed its angle to 23.5 degrees (*And the Circle of Svarog will turn then*), the continental plates began to move, causing powerful earthquakes and volcanic eruptions; the clouds of volcanic ash, thrown into the higher layers of the atmosphere hid Yarilo-sun; twilight set in for a long time; vast areas of dry land sank into the ocean abyss, while the others emerged from it.

The waters of the Atlantic Ocean hid in its depths the rebellious Antlan (Atlantis) forever. New mountain ranges rose at once, giant tsunamis turned around Midgard-earth several times, the climate was dramatically changed. All this cast Midgard-earth civilization from the intergalactic level to the level of almost complete

---

<sup>73</sup> *The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas*, The Perun Vedas Santias. The First Circle. [Santia 6](#), p. 44.

savagery with rare islands of civilization which the Priests-Keepers managed to preserve. Perun warns his listeners precisely about these events:

.....  
**3. (83). The Great night** will wrap Midgard-earth.  
And **the Celestial Fire** will destroy many Lands of Earth...  
Vast Deserts will be there  
Where wonderful gardens flowered...  
Seas will be rolling on  
Where life-giving dry land was  
And high mountains covered by eternal snows will appear  
Where sea waves washed...<sup>74</sup>  
.....

### **1.12. The reasons for the catastrophe on Midgard-earth 13 016 years ago (2007)**

During the war between the Ancient Slavonic-Aryan Empire and Antlan (Atlantis) nuclear weapons and the psi-influenced forces of Nature were applied:

.....  
**4. (84).** People will hide in caves from  
**The poisoned death-bearing rains,**  
And will eat the flesh of animals  
Because the **fruits will be filled with poisons**  
And, having eaten them, many people will die ...  
The **poisoned streams of water** will bring  
**Death** to the Children of the Great Race and  
Descendants of the Celestial Clan,  
And **thirst** will make people **suffer**...<sup>75</sup>  
.....

These lines clearly describe the **nuclear catastrophe**, through which our Midgard-earth **went thirteen thousands years ago**. It reduced Midgard-earth's civilization from the level of **a colony of the enormous union of Light Forces civilizations** to a level of **primitive savagery**. Radio-active rains which fell on our planet, after the nuclear explosions, got into lakes and rivers. Being **poisonous, the liquid of life** (water) leaked through the soil into the blood of earth, the underground waters, and they became poisonous too. The plants absorbed the poisonous water through their roots and: "... *the fruits will be filled with poisons and, on eating them, many people will die ...*" Surrounded by radio-active water, people suffered from thirst, because drinking it would result in a rapid and painful death: "... *And thirst will make people suffer ...*"

The reason for this horrible situation was the spiritual immaturity of Antlan's

---

<sup>74</sup> *The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas, The Perun Vedas Santias. The First Circle. [Santia 6](#), p. 45.*

<sup>75</sup> *Ibid.*

higher caste, the representatives of which were, beyond measure, carried away by technology, forgetting about the spiritual aspect of development. Possessing knowledge sufficient to create high technologies, they, nevertheless, remained **spiritually immature**. The conditions for inharmonious development had originated in the midst of this civilization created by the migrants, natives of one of the Slavonic-Aryan tribes, the Ants, and, in the course of time, led to the desire to dominate the whole World. These distorted souls became a nutrient medium for the Dark Forces “virus” and created an environment which allowed the Dark Forces **secret emissaries** to penetrate into our planet.

**Star parasites** succeeded in penetrating our Midgard-earth. From this moment, the nuclear catastrophe which happened thirteen thousand years ago became inevitable. Ours became one of the Earth-planets infected by a Dark Forces virus. The secret preparation of the representatives of Antlan’s ruling caste, infected with this virus, for taking the power on the planet by force resulted in the nuclear war, which, in its turn, resulted in the catastrophe which eliminated the majority of those who were affected by the Dark virus. However, small groups of the higher hierarchs of Antlan (Atlantis) managed to board Vitmanas and Vitmaras at the moment of the catastrophe, survived and became those Dark Forces’ seeds which “fruits” we “harvest” even now:

.....  
**5. (85)**. Following the advice of Strangers,  
Who secretly arrived on Midgard-earth,  
People will start to take the Life of each other...  
For the sake of a sip of fresh water and a piece of clean food...  
And they will forget the Ancient Wisdom  
And the Laws of the God-Creator...  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....

The great Disunion will come to the World of Midgard  
And only Priests-Keeper of the Sacred Land of the Great Race  
Will keep the purity of the Ancient Knowledge,  
Despite all ordeals, privations and death...<sup>76</sup>  
.....

Due to the fact that the inhabitants of our planet had been infected by the Dark Forces “virus”, Midgard-earth was isolated from other Earth-planets of the Light Forces. The Gates between Worlds (Star Gates) on our Midgard-earth were **disconnected** from the transport system of Light Force civilizations to prevent the “virus” penetrating other planets. Our Midgard-earth was put into quarantine, which will last until our planet either **rids itself** of this “virus”, thus, getting **immunity** to it, or is **de-**

---

<sup>76</sup> *The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas, The Perun Vedas Santias. The First Circle. [Santia 6](#), p. 45-46.*

**stroyed** by Dark Forces. There is no other option.

The interplanetary transport system of the Gates between Worlds on any Earth-planets, (members of this system, including our Midgard-earth) can stop functioning for the following reasons:

1. Damage or destruction of the Gates on a planet.
2. Damage or destruction of the Multi-Gate Circle or Celestial Needles on a key planet of the transport system.
3. Penetration or capture of a Planet-Earth, a member of the Star Gates transport system, by Dark Forces.

The Gates between Worlds located on Midgard-earth were disconnected because Dark Forces had penetrated our planet, and the danger of their further penetration through the Gates to other Planets-Earth which were connected with Midgard-earth to the **united interstellar transport network**, occurred. That is why the Gates between Worlds do not function at present. And they will not function until our planet is free **from the influence** of the **interstellar parasitic system**. The Russian language has preserved some traces which indicate the use of the Gates in the past. The word to leap (*sigat'*) meant the same then as it means now, except for the fact that one leaped not from one step to another, but from one planet to another through the Gates between Worlds.

The point is that a **sig** in the Slavonic-Aryan tradition is a time unit equal to approximately 1/300-billionth fraction of a second. Accordingly, the word *sigat'* initially meant almost instantaneous transition from one point of space to another through the Gates between Worlds or in the process of teleportation. So, there are traces of the Great Past in Russian, we need only to think about the sense of the words which we use every day...

The Night of Svarog which has lasted for the last millennium is over now. The dawn of the Day of Svarog has already begun and Dark Forces have no chance of waiting for a new Night of Svarog to try again taking complete control over Midgard-earth. Humanity has to take the next step along the evolutionary ladder during the Day of Svarog. If this happens, the next Night of Svarog will not help the Dark Forces to attain their goal. They know this perfectly well and this is the reason why the last Night of Svarog was the most terrible and bloodiest out of all previous Nights. The dark, parasitic forces have almost succeeded in gaining their object, especially during the last century of the Night.

Using the false ideology and philosophy of communism, they have deceitfully taken power in the Russian Empire, and later in some other European and Asian countries, after which these forces began committing **genocide**, mainly of **Russian people**. They **consciously destroyed the flower of a nation**, which had been crystallized for several thousand years. Millions were destroyed and the whole world calmly observed this slaughter and not a single country made even the slightest effort to try to stop the madness. They had their reasons, of course, but this does not excuse them, on the contrary, it makes them accomplices in this universal crime against the Slavs,

against the Russian people. I will return to this later, and now let us analyze the way man appeared on our blue planet Earth...

### 1.13. Vitmanas and Vitmaras: our ancestors' space ships

In addition to the Gates between Worlds, our ancestors used spaceships, **Vitmanas**, for displacing to other Earth-planets. In the past **Vitmanas** were used for reaching the planets which did not have Star Gates. Let us remember that the Gates should be installed on a “sending” planet and a “receiving” one. There are the followings reasons for the absence of the Gates on a planet:

1. A planet has reasoning life, but it is not a member of the given union of civilizations for one or another reason.
2. A planet has reasoning life, but its civilization is at the initial stage of development and therefore, is not ready for interstellar contacts.
3. A planet does not have reasoning life and there are only research bases on it.
4. A planet does not have life and is not of any interest to the union of civilizations.
5. A planet is unknown to the union of civilizations.

**Vitmanas** were also used for space travelling between planets which did not have the Gates between Worlds, they were used for cargo and people transportation at long distance (from one Earth-planet to another) and for short distance (within the boundaries of one planet). And this is not a supposition. Let us read *The Tale about Finest, the Brave Falcon*:

“... Then the Brave Falcon said loudly: — Farewell, my fair maiden! If you need me, you will find me, although I will be far away! Before you can see me, you must cross *Three-by-Nine*<sup>77</sup> Earths and come to the *Three-and-Tenth*<sup>78</sup> Palace. You will have to wear out seven pairs of iron boots and eat seven iron loaves.”<sup>79</sup>

What do *Three-by-Nine Earths* mean? Where or what is it? Is it a distance or a location of some place? This is both things. Our ancestors called other planets Earths, and *Three-by-Nine Earths* means twenty seven Earths (planets) of the Yarila-sun system, which was the number of the inhabited planets united in one system. It was not the number of planets revolving around a star. In other words, Midgard-earth was a member of the union of civilizations, which was called the Yarila-sun system and had twenty-seven inhabited Earth-planets! These twenty-seven planets constituted a united interstellar system, which had one hierarchy, a unified system of laws and, most likely, one and the same culture and language for communication which was ... the Old Russian which has changed very little since then!

Moreover, the Brave Falcon indicates in what constellation his planet of the

---

<sup>77</sup> The loan translation for the Old Russian numeral “twenty seven”.

<sup>78</sup> The loan translation for the Old Russian numeral “thirteen”.

<sup>79</sup> [The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas](#). The Source of Life. The Tale about the Brave Falcon, p. 69.

Yarila-sun system will be—in the *Three-and-Tenth Palace*; i.e. he will be in the thirteenth constellation of the system which corresponds to the Slavonic-Aryan name of the constellation of Finest on the Circle of Svarog. For Nastenka<sup>80</sup> to get there, she must cover Three-by-Nine Far Distances, (or 27 Far Distances). Thus, if we know the meaning of the words and understand their original sense, a few phrases dropped by the Brave Falcon, will transform into the precise co-ordinates of the place where she will find him. In her sleep Nastenka had heard the Brave Falcon's words and in the morning decided to go searching for him, having a clear idea of where she could find her promised. First, she had to find a spaceship, the Vitmana, to travel to other Earth-planets:

*“... Nastenka had not been travelling for a day, or two days, or even three days: It was a very long journey. She crossed open country, urman woods and high mountains. Birds sang songs to her in the fields, urman woods welcomed her, she admired the whole world from high mountains, and she finally reached an astounding valley from which trade Vitmanas took off into the boundless heavens. Nastenka entreated good people; they allowed her to board their trade Vitmana and she left for a long journey to the place which lay Three-by-Nine Far Distances from her beloved Earth ...”*<sup>81</sup>

After a long way she reached: *“...an astounding valley from which trade Vitmanas took off..”* This means that people knew about landing strips for spaceships, trade Vitmanas. And if there were **trade Vitmanas** then there were **trade relations** between our Midgard-earth and other Earth-planets.

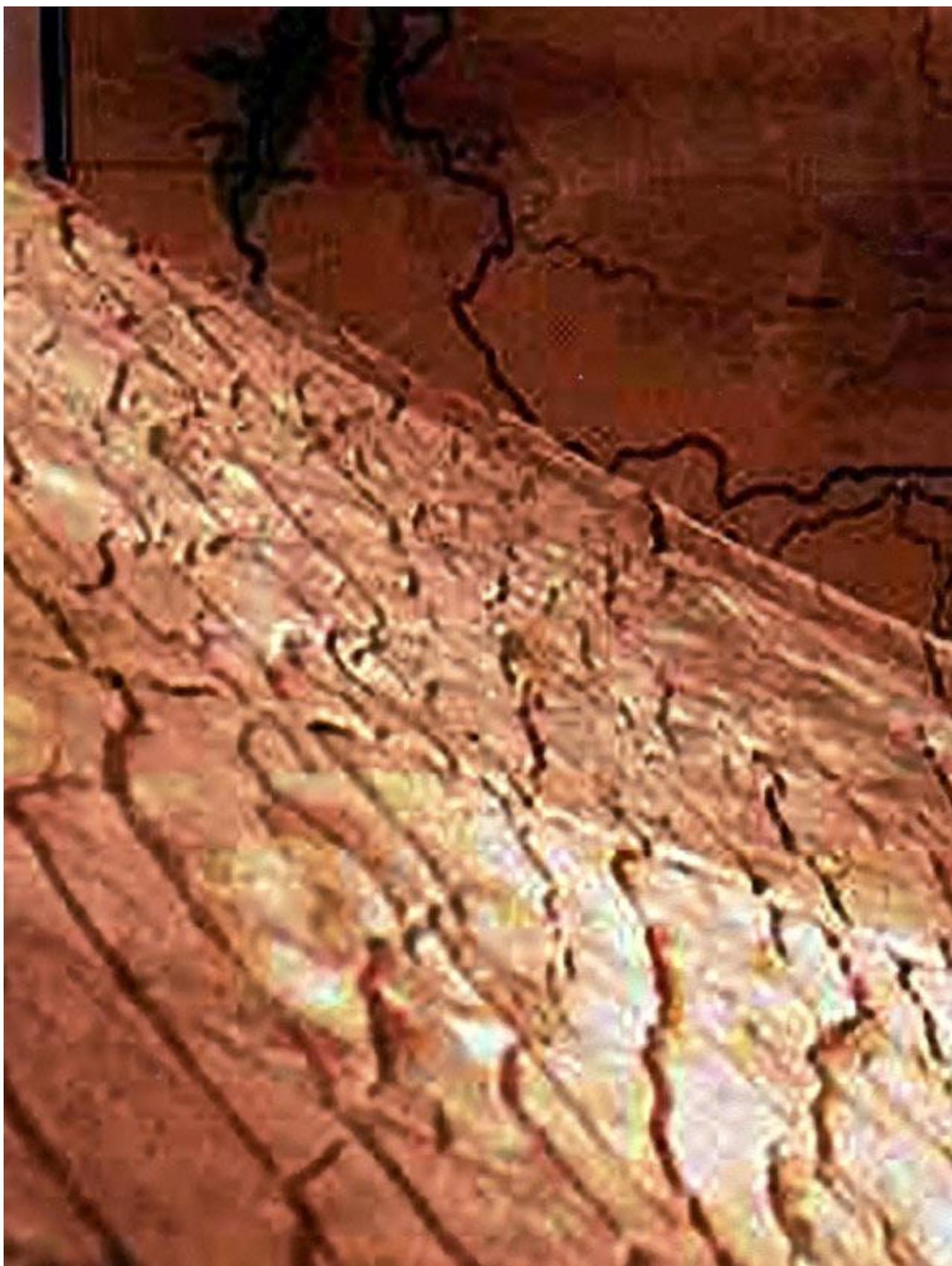
Someone can object: this is a tale, it is all fiction.

First, a tale is a narration about real events of the past slightly embellished by some bright images. The fact that the landing space grounds exist can be proved by very solid confirmations which no sceptic can dispute. In 1999 Professor Chuvyrov found a stone plate in the southern part of the Urals near Chandar village. This plate proved to be a relief map of the West-Siberian region (rivers: Belaya, Ufimskaya and Sutolka). Even today it is impossible to create a map similar to this one. In addition to the natural landscape it has 2 systems of channels with a general extension of 12,000 kilometres and a width of 500 metres each and 12 dams, 300-500 metres wide, up to 10 kilometres long and up to 3 kilometres deep.

Second, there are several diamond-shaped “strange” platforms near these channels on this map. The image on the surface of the map is made on a scale of 1:1,1 km. There are also some written signs on the stone plate in the form of hieroglyphic-syllabic letters, which for some reason were at once considered to be the Old Chinese language. Later this was *not* proven to be completely true. This three-dimensional map contains details, the mapping of which demands at the least, the existence of artificial satellites and technologies unknown to modern civilization ([Fig. 11](#)).

<sup>80</sup> The diminutive of Anastasia (*E.L.*)

<sup>81</sup> [The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas](#). The Source of Life. [The Tale about the Brave Falcon](#), p. 70.



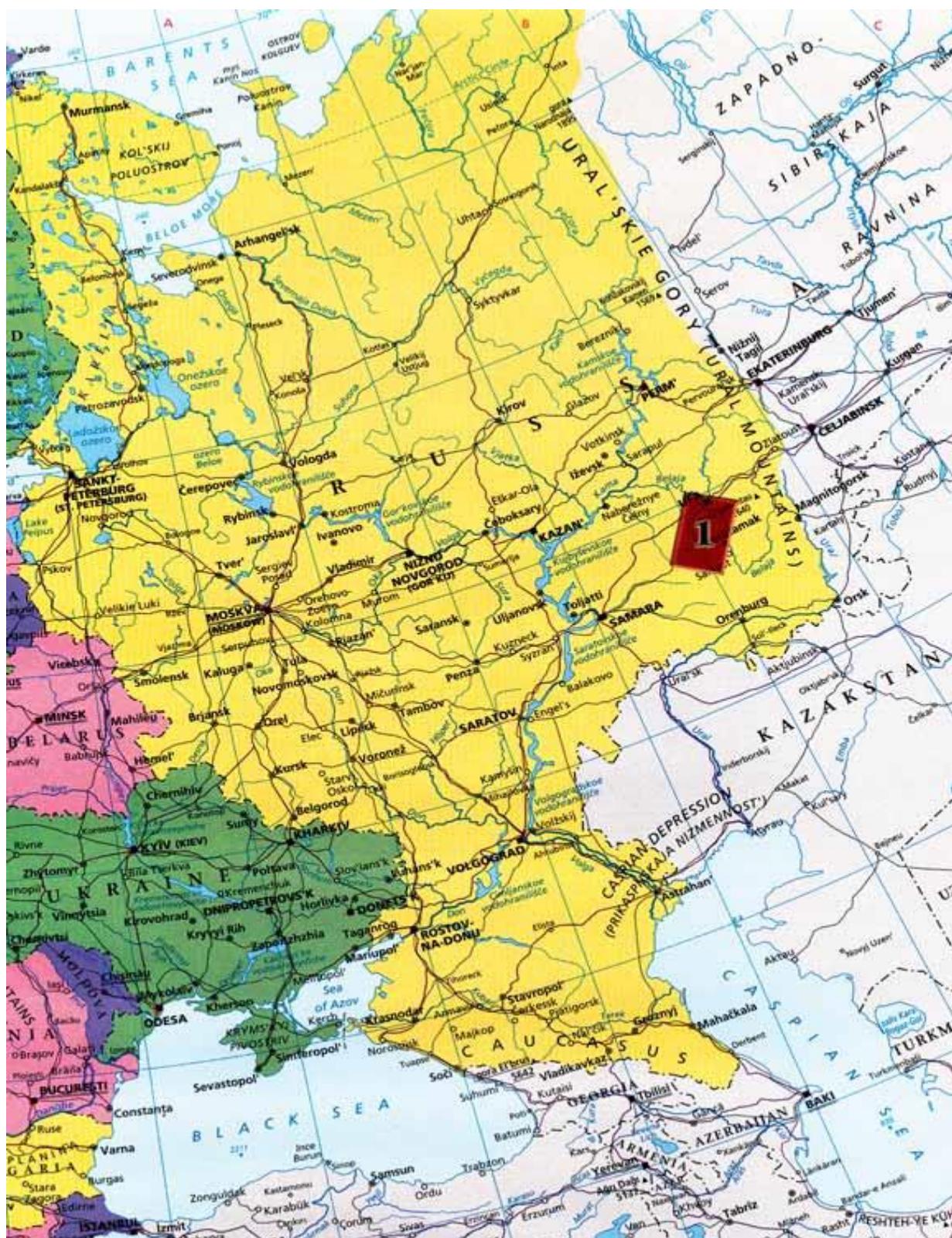
Professor A. Chuyrov also discovered the Governor-general of the city of Ufa's archival documents of the 18<sup>th</sup> century, where the latter mentions 200 white stone plates, which allegedly had been found near Chandar village (Nurimanovskij district). It is supposed that, all put together, they formed a three-dimensional map of our planet, Midgard-earth. Professor Chuyrov's new expedition found the second stone plate

that confirms the archival information. It is improbable that all plates could be found, but what has already been found is sufficient to prove that a highly developed civilization existed on Midgard-earth, which was a member of the system which united many civilizations of the galaxy quite recently, thirteen to fifteen thousand years ago. The finding of these volumetric maps totally confirms the information from the Slavonic-Aryan Vedas and turns them into a reliable source of information about the past of our civilization.

Let us come back to the Tale about the Brave Falcon and pay attention to the part that says, after a long journey Nastenka has finally reached: “...*an astounding valley from which trade Vitmanas took off* ...” And here is what we can see on the volumetric map of the Ural region: “... *there are several diamond-shaped “strange” platforms near these channels* ...” Thus, it becomes obvious that diamond-shaped “strange” platforms on the volumetric map and the area for the trade Vitmanas from the Tale is one and the same thing. It appears that these diamond-shaped platforms served as landing grounds for Vitmanas. During our conversations with Alexander Nikolaevich Chuvyrov I found out that several grounds of different forms (from diamond-shaped to three-cornered) and different sizes were on the relief map. The purpose for these grounds remained a mystery to the researchers. However, they are nothing but landing grounds for Vitmanas and Vitmaras of different purposes and size. For example, the size of the diamond-shaped grounds is simply enormous and, most likely, served for enormous Vitmaras to take off and land. To clarify the situation, I will give the information from the Slavonic-Aryan Vedas about the purpose of our ancestors’ spaceships. Vitmaras were mother-spaceships which could carry 144 Vitmanas. Most likely, Vitmaras were spaceships of intergalactic connection and reconnaissance.

Let us pay attention to the followings lines in the Tale: “... *urman woods welcomed her, she admired the whole world from high mountains, and she finally reached an astounding valley from which trade Vitmanas flew into the boundless heavens...*” The words *urman woods* say nothing to modern man. But *urman woods* covered the slopes of the Urman Mountains which is the old name for the Urals (which later were called the Riphean Mountains)! When a well-known word or concept appears, then everything falls into place at once. “... *she admired the whole world from high mountains* ...” — this means that her way went through the Urman (Ural) Mountains. Owing to the fact that this mountain range extends from the north to the south almost exactly along the meridian, Nastenka’s home could be either to the east or to the west of the Urman (Ural) Mountains. In order to get to the *astounding valley* Nastenka had to cross the mountain range. Let us note that the Tale tells that trade Vitmanas took off from this *astounding valley* which means that this valley could be situated somewhere in the south slopes of the Urman (Ural) Mountains. As they were covered by thick woods and surrounded by virgin taiga, any valleys could be found only in the area of the South Ural! Thus, the landing ground described in the Tale could be either to the east or to the west of the Urman (Urals) Mountains, i.e. Nastenka’s *astounding valley*, a landing ground for Vitmanas or Vitmaras, must be very close to the Urman (Ural) Mountains.

This conclusion can be drawn if one pays rapt attention to the content of the Tale. The most surprising thing is that an enormous diamond-shaped ground is clearly seen on the relief map found by Alexander Nikolaevich Chuvyrov, exactly in the South Ural, to the west of the mountain range ([Fig. 12](#) and [Fig. 13](#)).





This *astounding valley* from which trade Vitmanas took off into the boundless heavens is of enormous size! The area of this landing ground, more precisely, this cosmodrome is more than **two hundred and eighty four** square kilometres!!! Such cities as Ufa, Blagoveshchensk, Sterlitamak and Salavat and some smaller towns and villages among them could be easily situated on this area! The size of the installation that our ancestors created is simply astonishing!

It is amazing that such exact information about the past of our ancestors is given in the Tale about the Brave Falcon. We should simply accept this and go deeply into the sense of our ancestors' legacy in order to see it, for which we do not need much, only to find the meaning of the words and concepts which we do not use now, or to restore the true sense of these words and concepts, exactly as our ancestors used them. And the real miracle will happen then!!! We will find that the Tale is exactly that, which it must be: a description of real events in the past of the Russian people passed orally from one generation to another, from olden times to our days. Knowledge which our ancestors passed on through the Tale about the Brave Falcon appears to be simply unbelievable. At the same time, it is very interesting, how our wise ancestors managed to carry the information about the real events of the past through several millennia, which understanding, allows us to tear the black veil of lies from the great past of the Russian people, more precisely — the people of Ruses!

Only Russians can search for the true meaning of the words and concepts in the Tales. Any foreigner will not be able to see the information which our ancestors installed in the folklore for one reason — it is impossible for a foreigner to get into the true meaning of the Russian words, he will not do it because of the lack of need. Only the genetic memory which we got from our ancestors gives us a chance to return life to the words of the great language which, in their turn, once alive, will open to us great secrets of the past which very many would like to fall into oblivion. Much evidence has been destroyed, but no one was able to destroy Russian epic and fairy-tales. None of our enemies gave them any significance, considering them just foolish fantasies. However, even a Russian will understand the true meaning of the words only when he wakes up! Whilst it does not happen, the words will keep their secrets. In order to make sure that this is so, let us continue the analysis and see how much surprising information is “hidden” just in one Tale about the Brave Falcon...

So, let us come back to Nastenka's adventures, to the place where we left her, namely to the moment when she left for her first trip in a trade Vitmana since she had abandoned her home... After a long way, the Vitmana reached its place of destination: “... *after the trade Vitmana had landed on a marvelous earth, she went on the forest road following the blue sun which was going to rest. She was walking for a long time; night came; two moons began to shine in the sky...*”<sup>82</sup>

Thus, our traveller appeared on another planet which was part of the planetary system of a star with the colour blue predominant in the solar spectrum. That is why the sun in the sky of this planet was blue. The trade Vitmana took her onto other planet, but not to Finest's Palace (constellation). The Goddess Karna said to her that she needed to cover **one and a half circles of far away distances** to reach Finest's Palace. Nastenka began to prepare for a new trip. By the way, in Russian the word “trip” (*pute-shestvie*) means to go (*shestvovat*) on one's way (*put*), in other words to search one's way and the sense of life and realize oneself. Nowadays this word has acquired quite a simplified meaning reduced to the physical motion from one point to

---

<sup>82</sup> [The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas](#). The Source of Life. [The Tale about the Brave Falcon](#), p. 71.

another. Our ancestors had another word for this purpose — to wander (*stranstvovat*), which in modern language is used more and more rarely.

Oblivion of one word and intentional distortion of the true meaning of others results in even a genetically Russian person not understanding the meaning of many words at all or misunderstanding them. A linguistic diversion conducted by the enemies of humankind resulted in the majority of Russians not paying any attention to the words “**far away distance**,” considering them to be just a turn of speech! But they had very clear and practical meaning for our ancestors. A **far away distance** is not a just vivid perception of a long way by our “primitive” ancestors, but a **unit of length** equal to approximately **1.4 light years** according to modern concepts. I will remind those who forgot or are unaware of the concept of a light-year that it is the distance which light travels in one year, if we accept the speed of light in space is equal to 300 000 kilometres per second, a light year will be  $9.4608 \times 10^{12}$  km and, thus, a **far away distance** is approximately equal to a distance of  $13,245 \times 10^{12}$  km.

Now let us examine the concept of **one and a half circles**. Everyone knows what is “one and a half”. However, our ancestors understood the concept of the circle differently than we do now. Most likely, this concerns **the Circle of Svarog** which was divided into **16 parts**. Thus, one and a half circle is equal to 24 parts. If we now evaluate them in generally accepted units, **one and a half circles of far away distance** will be equal to **33.6 light years** or to  $3.1788288 \times 10^{14}$  km. Thus, the distance between the Goddess Karna’s planet and Finest’s Palace (constellation) will be 33.6 light years. It turns out that the distance from Midgard-earth is **27 far away distances** or 37.8 light years, which means that the distance from Midgard-earth to the Goddess Karna’s planet is **3 far away distances** or **4.2 light years**.

Quite a curious “picture” appears from the above: there is only one star which is located at this distance from Earth — **Alpha ( $\alpha$ ) Centauri**, also known as Rigil Kentaurus, Rigel Kent, or Toliman. And this means that Nastenka’s first stop was on the planet **Alpha ( $\alpha$ ) Centauri** in the southern constellation of **Centaurus** and that a highly developed civilization existed on our Midgard-earth when the Tale about the Brave Falcon was created. Moreover, the fact that the distance between Midgard-Earth and the first Planet-Earth where Nastenka met the Goddess Karna mentioned in the Tale and the distance between Earth and the nearest star, **Alpha ( $\alpha$ ) Centauri**, **cannot be just a coincidence**, which is **another absolute confirmation of the veracity** of the information contained in the Slavonic-Aryan Vedas.

According to modern data **Alpha ( $\alpha$ ) Centauri** is a main-sequence star of a yellow type, the distance from Earth is **4.36 light years**; its diameter is slightly bigger than that of the Sun. I would like to draw your attention to the fact that the exact distance to **Alpha ( $\alpha$ ) Centauri** became known quite recently — in 2003. Before, different sources gave different data; from **4.3** to **4.5 light years**! If we take our ancestors’ measure of length and calculate the distance to the nearest star mentioned in the Tale, it will be equal to **4.2 light years**. The coincidence of modern data with that from the Tale is unbelievable. Moreover, the star is almost identical to our Sun. Although there is a slight difference (1.6) between modern and ancient data, I think that the latter is more reliable, because our ancestors, at least, visited other stars and

Earth-planets, while modern information is purely theoretical. Moreover, the velocity of light (C) is not a constant and changes within pretty wide limits, to which modern science has quite a lot of confirmations.

So, the slight difference between the real information of our ancestors and purely theoretical suppositions of modern scientists which are based on the light-year concept confirms the veracity of the information expounded in the Tale about the Brave Falcon. But someone could pay attention to the fact that Nastenka describes the planet as having a **blue sun**. A sceptic may gladly rub his hands, looking forward to “unmasking” the next “falsification”. But his joy will be somewhat premature. Our traveller tells about the blue sun which “*was going to rest*”, in other words she describes the sunset on this planet. Our Sun when “going to rest” is red and sometimes is wine-coloured, especially in winter when there is a hard frost. Does this mean that our Sun is red or wine-coloured? Not at all; there are a several reasons for it:

**1. The way the planet’s slope of axis** is set with respect to its star. If a planetary axis slopes **toward** the star, as in case of our Sun, the shift of the spectrum will be toward longer optical waves, i.e. there will be a **red shift of the spectrum**. If a planetary axis slopes **from** the star, the shift of the spectrum will be toward shorter optical waves, i.e. there will be a **blue shift of the spectrum**.

**2. The distance between the planet and its star.** The nearer the planet is to its star, the greater the amount of short optical waves in the star’s spectrum reaching the planet: the further from the star, the greater the amount of long optical waves in the star’s spectrum reaching the planet.

**3. The gas composition of the atmosphere.** Even a slight change in the proportions of gases which form the atmosphere considerably changes the star radiation spectrum which the planet’s atmosphere can absorb. The presence of other rare gases, different from earthly ones, in the planet’s atmosphere also considerably changes the star radiation spectrum absorbed by the atmosphere.

Thus, the fact that Nastenka observed the blue sun on the Goddess Karna’s planet does not mean that this Earth-planet can not be referred to the Alpha ( $\alpha$ ) Centauri star system. I recommend those who still doubt to look at our Sun through different colour filters which create the same effect that the above reasons mention. Now let us come back to an ordinary Russian girl’s space Odyssey which, as it turns out, was a real event...

In order to get to Finest’s Palace (constellation) she must continue her journey: “... *she sees dark woods, the thorny grass which does not bring grains but is growing in the fields; naked and stony mountains meet her and birds do not sing in the sky of this earth. Nastenka went further, she hurried very much. Finally she saw again an astounding valley with golden trade Vitmanas. Nastenka entreated good people to let her into a golden trade Vitmana and left this incredible Earth...*”<sup>83</sup> If she had had her own Vitmana or had succeed in finding a trade Vitmana leaving for Finest’s Palace

<sup>83</sup> [The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas](#). The Source of Life. [The Tale about the Brave Falcon](#), p. 73.

(constellation) directly, Nastenka would have been required to make only one journey. But because of the fact that trade Vitmanas moved from one planet to another according to their own schedule, she had to use those which flew in the, necessary for her, direction. Thus, she appeared on the next planet: “... *The golden trade Vitmana landed on a dark and unattractive Earth. The ore Sun which did not give much heat and light was setting behind the mountains; and there were no Moons whatsoever in the sky of this Earth...*”<sup>84</sup>

It is clear from this description that the star of this planet, according to modern classification, is a **red dwarf star** that corresponds to the last phase of the star’s life. In principle, **red dwarf stars** are dying stars. The lack of light and heat causes a poor planetary life. This kind of thing is hard to imagine for a person who is far from science and does not have an idea about the existence of other worlds, and Nastenka was this person. The Planet-Earth where the Goddess Jelya lived was extremely unattractive. The Goddess said that the distance from this planet to Finest’s Palace was no less **than two-by-nine and a half**<sup>85</sup> **of far away distances**, which is **22.5 far away distances**, that is, **31.5 light years** or **2.980152x10<sup>14</sup> km**. Nastenka has approached Finest’s Palace for **2.1 light years**. Just imagine for a moment, how much time modern spaceships would need to cover such a distance!

Nevertheless, she is still far from her place of destination and she continues her journey: “... *She sees that the entire Earth is covered by the black forest and there is no open country. The further her clue is rolling, the higher and closer the trees grow, so that their trunks become entangled. It is getting dark very quickly. The ore Sun has abandoned the sky, only the reflection of a purple sunset remains. Finally, the black forest ends and Nastenka sees a large wasteland, paved with black stone and flame-coloured Vitmanas on it. Nastenka asked good people to let her into a flame-coloured Vitmana and left this unattractive Earth ...*”<sup>86</sup>

She makes her next stop on a planet with a very rich nature: “...*The flaming Vitmana lands on a picturesque Earth. The gold Sun gives a lot of light and is setting behind the sea, and four Moons cover this beautiful Earth with their marvelous light from the sky...*”<sup>87</sup>

Nastenka was approaching Finest’s Palace (constellation) nearer and nearer with each flight. The Goddess Srecha revealed to her that the distance between her planet and Finest’s Palace is **two-by-nine and one third of far away distances**, that is, **21 far away distances** or **29.4 light years**, or **2.7814752x10<sup>14</sup> km**. As we see Nastenka did not come much closer to Finest’s Palace during her flight from Jelya’s Earth-planet, only a distance of **2.1 light years**. This does not mean necessarily that the distance between these two Earth-planets is **2.1 light years**, but only the fact that this planet is 2.1 light years nearer to Finest’s Palace. We should bear in mind that space

<sup>84</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>85</sup>  $2 \times 9 + 9/2 = 22,5$

<sup>86</sup> [The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas](#). The Source of Life. [The Tale about the Brave Falcon](#), p. 75.

<sup>87</sup> [The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas](#). The Source of Life. [The Tale about the Brave Falcon](#), p. 76.

is volumetric and that the planets which Nastenka visited cannot be theoretically and practically located along a straight line. Each planet differs from each other in their stars, numbers of Moons and nature. Subconsciously she compares each of these planets with her native planet, Midgard-earth, which is psychologically absolutely natural and confirms the authenticity of information which acquired mythical forms in the course of time; that is a distinguishing feature of Russian tales when real events are “dressed” in mythical clothes. This was done for a reason: in order to hide the real information and, thus, save it for descendants.

Nastenka continues her journey:

“... *She followed a guiding clue back to the valley where **different** Vitmanas were. She saw a silver one, changed her fourth pair of iron boots and asked good people to take her with them... the silver Vitmana’s journey was over, but a very long way still lies ahead before Nastenka. She sighed hard when the Vitmana landed on a strange, deserted and sultry Earth with a white Sun ... three Moons shone brightly in the sky...*”<sup>88</sup> Nastenka came to the Planet-Earth where the Goddess Nesrecha lived who explained to her that **one circle and a quarter of far away distances** is left for her to reach Finest’s Palace which is **20 far away distances** — **28 light years** or **2.649024x10<sup>14</sup>** km. This time her way became shorter by 1 far away distance, or 1.4 light years.

An again, this was not the end of her journey: “... *The guiding clue led her through mountains to the valley where only one enormous Vitmara was. She saw this enormous Vitmara, changed the fifth pair of iron boots and asked good people to take her with them to the Earth where the Goddess Tara lives. The grand Vitmara rushed among celestial stars so quickly that the **starlight turned into stripes** and shimmered like a beautiful rainbow... The enormous Vitmara landed on a marvelous Earth. The golden Sun was playing its rays over the green forests and gave warmth and light to every living creature. Nastenka saw an amazing city next to the green forests and a white-rock palace in the middle of the city...*”<sup>89</sup> The grand Vitmara, the Great Celestial Chariot — this was the name which our ancestors gave to the spaceship, was able to carry 144 Vitmanas. In other words, the grand Vitmara is a mother-ship.

As it follows from Nastenka’s description the grand Vitmara’s speed was close to the velocity of light (note that the velocity of light **C** in space is not permanent, as it was considered in the Theory of Relativity which is incorrect and was intentionally distorted). That is why Nastenka could observe the light of stars turning into stripes and shimmering like a rainbow. This is impossible to invent, but only experience, especially for a young girl, unless she has a scientific degree in quantum physics.

The Goddess Tara told her that **one circle of far away distance** is left for her to reach Finest’s Palace which is **16 far away distances**, i.e. **22.4 light years** or **2.1192192x10<sup>14</sup>** km. This time she was closer to the aim of her trip by 4 far away distances, or 5.6 light years. She asked the Goddess Tara where she could get help in

<sup>88</sup> [The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas](#). The Source of Life. [The Tale about the Brave Falcon](#), p. 77-78.

<sup>89</sup> [The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas](#). The Source of Life. [The Tale about the Brave Falcon](#), p. 80.

searching for the shortest way to Finest's Palace (constellations) and proceeded with her journey:

*“ ... she went to a **flame-coloured chariot**. When she reached it, Nastenka changed her sixth pair of iron boots and left the marvelous Earth. The flame-coloured chariot rushed among celestial stars so quickly that Nastenka was unable to see stars, but only the multicoloured rainbow shimmer... The flame-coloured chariot landed on the Earth and Nastenka was so surprised that nearly lost her reason. It seemed to her that she came to her native Earth again, as if she had not departed from anywhere. It was almost the same serene sun shining over forests and fields, the same birds flying in the sky...”<sup>90</sup>*

As it is obvious from the Tale, Nastenka came to the planet which looked like Midgard-earth's twin. This confirms that other Earth-planets which Nastenka visited differed from Midgard-earth greatly. Moreover, and which is more curious, she was not surprised by the planets that strongly differed from hers, but one precisely resembling her planet staggered her. This means only one thing. She, a simple girl, **knew** that a lot of **inhabited worlds existed** and met people who came from other Earth-planets, and this was an **ordinary** thing for her. Most likely, she thought that all other Earth-planets should differ from her native Midgard-earth. That is why she was shocked by seeing a Earth-planet which was very like Midgard-earth. Actually, a person who travels in Space for the first time must be shocked visiting other worlds and other Earth-planets, the nature of which differs greatly from his native planet. But, we do not see this. On the contrary, Nastenka reacts calmly to the nature of other Earths which have other Suns, another colour of the sky, unusual vegetable and animal worlds.

This kind of reaction is possible only when such trips were not something unusual; that many people she knew travelled to other Earth-planets and told about their trips. Also, her reaction to the statement that she had to search for her Brave Falcon in Finest Palace (constellation) indicates that the idea of her traveling to another star constellation did not sound strange or unbelievable to her. She simply packed and set out on her journey, knowing where she had to search for a landing ground to fly to another star constellation. Such conduct was natural for her. To return to her darling she needed **“only”** to fly to **other worlds**. For Nastenka it was almost the same as going to another country is for our contemporaries, i.e. a pretty ordinary action, which again indicates the prevalence of interstellar trips then. Apparently, the question was solved very simply — she asked people and they allowed her to board their trade Vitmana which flew in the direction she needed.

Thus, using incidental trade Vitmanas and the grand Vitmara, she was gradually approaching Finest's Palace. But she still had to cover **a half of the circle of far away distances** or **8 far away distances** — **11.2 light years** or **1.0596096x10<sup>14</sup> km**. This time she came to Finest's Palace closer on **8 far away distances** or 11.2 light years. She left for Finest's Palace directly from the planet which reminded her Mid-

<sup>90</sup> [The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas](#). The Source of Life. [The Tale about the Brave Falcon](#), p. 83.

gard-earth so strongly: “... and she left this marvelous Earth on the Celestial Chariot. Although it rushed very quickly among the stars, it seemed to Nastenka that this way was the longest. She did not know how much time had passed; she had worn her last pair of iron boots and eaten her last loaf of iron bread, and there and then the journey of the Celestial Chariot was over. It landed on an Earth and Dazdbog Tarkh Perunovich told Nastenka where she had to go...”<sup>91</sup>

Thus, Nastenka reached Finest’s Palace (constellations), having six “changes”. Thereon, we will let her go her own way. We just aimed to observe her journey from one Planet-Earth to another and to find out how it happened and what she used for it. The analysis has uncovered a surprising layer of information that showed us what was habitual and ordinary for our ancestors. Surprisingly, it turned out that **travelling from one planet to another was a common event** for our ancestors. Moreover, visiting different planets, Nastenka received support and help from the inhabitants of these planets whom our ancestors honoured as Goddesses and Gods: Karna, Jelya, Srecha, Nesrecha, Tara, Dzhiva and Tarkh. At the same time, they said that it was the way they were called: “... Listen to me, good maiden. I am called the Goddess Jel-ya...” Usually, when a person gives his name, he says “my name is ....”. When he says “I am called ....”, this means that someone has given this name to him, and it does not necessarily coincide with his true name.

This kind of clarification is done to avoid confusion with the names and concepts. It is of interest that all Goddesses and Gods mentioned in the Tale lived on different Earth-planets, which were located at enormous distances from each other and were in different Palaces-constellations. This fact, if we pay our attention to it, indicates they were actually not Goddesses and Gods, although they were honoured as such on Midgard-earth. Each of them arrived on Midgard-earth to fulfill a certain task; after that they returned to their native Earth-planets or went to other planets to help civilizations or colonies situated there to solve problems.

Undoubtedly, they all were highly developed creatures, who possessed outstanding abilities in comparison with ordinary people. It is of no wonder that those whom they helped attributed divine origin to them. It is very difficult to understand each other for people who are at different evolutionary levels of development. It concerns, in a greater degree, those who are evolutionally below, because they have not got through many **stages of development** yet. While those who have already passed these evolutionary stages began their development from zero and were able to get through numerous evolutionary steps until they attained the level which allowed them to master those abilities which made them godlike in the eyes of others. Therefore, they treated those who have not passed through enlightenment by knowledge like children who will have to outgrow “short pants”, experience enlightenment by knowledge and go out to other qualitative levels of abilities. These highly evolved creatures helped others to solve vital problems which they, for one or another reason, could not solve and gave them skills and knowledge necessary for development.

<sup>91</sup> [The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas](#). The Source of Life. [The Tale about the Brave Falcon](#), p. 83.

Some may ask: why they did not help others to rise to their level!? What was the reason? Did they fear losing their godlike position? Certainly not, the crux of matter is that **to get these kinds of qualities and abilities** each person has to **go through the necessary evolutionary process alone**. The **speed**, with which man can go along this evolutionary stairway, depends entirely on him, his abilities, his mental and emotional qualities and his diligence. Some will be able to get through these evolutionary stages very quickly, during one life. Some will need a lot of life cycles. Some will never succeed in attaining enlightenment by knowledge. Not because it is impossible in principle, but because for this purpose a person must go through it on his own, feeling deeply every evolutionary step and no one is able to do it for him. In principle, it is possible to conduct a person through evolutionary steps, but this will change nothing for this person, if he does not understand and know “what, how and why”.

If **spiritually immature** person gets abilities which do not correspond to his evolutionary level (which are considerably higher), it is fraught with danger that he could not stand the test or understand his responsibility and put them to **evil ends**. This happened a lot. A spiritually immature person with powerful abilities is a wonderful instrument for Dark Forces which parasitic essence allows skillfully manipulating this immaturity. This discrepancy between form and content was always the source of problems.

There will be nothing good, if someone will try to explain, for example, quantum physics and give a powerful laser to a newly-born child who has not learnt to talk yet, and not because man is unable to understand this in principle, but because a child is unable to understand quantum physics and the fact that a laser is not a toy. First, the child must learn to talk, write and read, go to school and study long, whereupon these concepts will be clear for him and he will understand the responsibility for his actions. However, not every child, getting proper education, will be able to understand quantum physics and the degree of his personal responsibility for actions.

There is nothing humiliating in this. Everyone is unique by nature, but, nevertheless, all people differ in their abilities, talents, diligence and strength of character. Therefore, the realization of their life will be different. One way or another, highly evolved creatures who our ancestors-“children” perceived as Gods helped them, although they put quite another meaning into the word “God”. In fact, it is not by chance, our ancestors told foreigners: “... we are Tarkh and Tara’s children...” Tarkh and Tara were considered patrons and keepers of the Russian Land. Let us find out who those Gods and Goddesses mentioned in the Tale about the brave Falcon were for Slavs-Aryans:

**1.** *THE GODDESS KARNA is a Celestial Goddess-Patroness of all human births and reincarnations. She grants to everyone the right to get rid of mistakes and improper acts done during the earth life and to fulfill his destiny prepared by the Supreme God ROD. She decides where in our Midgard-earth, in what ancient Clan of the Great Race, in what conditions and in which historical time a new embodiment will happen for a person to complete his life-way on Midgard-earth with honour and clean Conscience and continue it in the other World.*

**2. THE GODDESS JELYA** is a Celestial Goddess-Patroness and Goddess-Guardian of funeral Feast Ceremonies which our ancestors organized to see the dead off to the World of Ancestors. She is a kind-hearted and good-natured Goddess KARNA's junior sister. She meets souls which rise with the Sacred smoke of Kroda (funeral fire) or funeral Boat, and gives them the necessary instructions so they become accustomed to the world of Nav and to be aware of the direction to follow the Golden Way of Spiritual Development that is the precept of the Higher God SVA-ROG.

**3. THE GODDESS DOLYA or SRECHA (FATE)** is a Celestial Goddess of happy fate, happiness and success in life and creative deeds. She is an eternally beautiful, young Celestial spinner who spins the wonderful filament of the human life. The Goddess Fate is a very skilful needlewoman. An even and durable gold filament of the human life and fate, which she holds with her tender hands, flows from her emerald spindle. She is the Celestial Goddess MAKOSH's youngest daughter and the Goddess NEDOLYA's junior sister.

**4. GODDESS NEDOLYA or NESRECHA (MISFORTUNE)** is a Celestial Goddess who gives an unhappy fate to people and their children for the violation of the RITA Laws (Celestial Laws of Clan and Blood purity) and the Precepts of Blood. She is an elderly woman who spins a special filament of the human life. A curve, uneven and flimsy grey filament of the life and fate of a person punished by the Goddess's lesson flows from her old granite spindle. When a person completely fulfils the lesson of Gods, Nedolya tears the grey filament of his life and he, being free from unhappy fate, goes away to the World of Ancestors, or she plates a gold filament of her junior sister into his fate. The Goddess NEDOLYA is the Celestial Goddess MAKOSH's eldest daughter.

**5. THE GODDESS TARA (Tarina, Taia, Tabiti)** is a junior sister of the God TARKH who is also called Dazhdbog. She is the Celestial God PERUN's daughter. The Goddess Tara always sparkles with kindness, love, tenderness, anxiety and attention. Her grace is poured out on Nature and people. Ever-Beautiful Goddess Tara is a Celestial Keeper of Sacred Groves, Forests, Oak woods and Sacred Trees of the Great Race — Oak, Cedar, Elm, Birch and Ash. Because the Goddess Tara and her elder brother Tarkh Dazhdbog guard the boundless lands of Belovodie and the Sacred Race, these territories were called the Land of Tarkh and Tara, i.e. the Grand Tartaria: also, the Slavs-Aryans called the Pole-star Tara in this wonderful Goddess's honour.

**6. THE GODDESS DZHIVA (Deva, Jiva, Diva, Siva)** is a Goddess of Eternal Universal Life, the Goddess of young and pure human souls. She gives a pure and light soul to every representative of the Great Race or every descendant of the Celestial Clan to be born in the world of Yav (material world), and lets a person drink the Divine Suritsa<sup>92</sup> from the Bowl of Eternal Life after his just earthly life. The goddess

---

<sup>92</sup> Sura, Suritsa (Old Rus.) – a ritual drink which according different sources was prepared of the barley fermented right in the sun (Suria), or of honey, or of medicinal herbs infused on spring water.

*Dzhiva is a personification of a fruitful force of Life, eternal youth and amorousness and the greatest beauty of Nature and man.*

*She is a Goddess-Patroness of the Palace of Virgo in Svarog's Circle. It is considered that when Yarila-sun is in the Celestial Palace of Virgo, children provided with the special abilities like the foresight of great changes, prediction of natural catastrophes and the ability to know about any tangled situation are born. The goddess Dzhiva is a kind-hearted wife and rescuer of the God Tarkh Dazhdbog. She also provides pregnant women and nursing mothers of the Great Race Clans, who observe the ancient domestic traditions and centuries-old Family way of life, with tenderness, kindness, heartiness and attentiveness.*

**7. THE GOD TARKH PERUNOVICH (DAZHDBOG)** *is a God-Keeper of the ancient Great Wisdom. He was called Dazhdbog (the giving God) because he gave Nine Santias (Books) to the people of the Great Race and descendants of the Celestial Clan. These Santias have been written in ancient Runes and contain the Sacred Ancient Vedas, Tarkh's Commandments and instructions. Dazhdbog is a bearer of every blessing, happiness and prosperity. Tarkh Dazhdbog was glorified in sacred and folk canticles and hymns not only because he gave happy and deserving life to the Clans of the Great Race, but also because he has eliminated the forces of the Dark World which Koscheis gathered on the nearest Moon, Lelia, in order to take Midgard-earth.*

*Tarkh Dazhdbog destroyed this Moon together with all dark forces located on it... Dazhdbog Tarkh Perunovich is a God-Patron of the Palace of Race in the Circle of Svarog. In many ancient Vedic texts Tarkh's golden-haired sister, the Goddess Tara, asks him to help the people of the Great Race. Together they fulfilled good deeds, helped people to make boundless spaces of Midgard-earth habitable. The God Tarkh indicated the most convenient place to build a settlement or a Temple, and his sister Tara advised people what trees they must use for it. She taught people that they should plant new trees to replace felled ones so that their descendants could also have enough material for building. Afterwards many Clans began to call themselves Tarkh and Tara's grandchildren...<sup>93</sup>*

I arranged Gods and Goddesses who Nastenka visited while she was looking for her promised in the order in which they were mentioned in the Tale about the Brave Falcon: Karna, Jelya, Srecha (Fate), Nesrecha (Misfortune), Tara, Dzhiva and Tarkh Perunovich (Dazhdbog). If we pay attention to their "areas of responsibility", we will notice some interesting nuances.

Nastenka asked the Goddess Karna whether the Brave Falcon was incarnated somewhere for a new life. She asked the Goddess Jelya whether the Brave Falcon was in the world Nav, in other words did he die and pass from the World of Yav to the World of Nav? It turns out that Nastenka was not sure that her promised was alive. When she found out that he was not in the world of the Dead, she went to the Goddess Srecha to find out where the filament of life and fate would conduct her and

---

<sup>93</sup> *The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas*. The Third Book. Ingliism. [The Volkhv Velimudr's Word of Wisdom](#) , p. 72-73, 72, 63, 63, 61, 49, 45-46.

her promised one. She asked the Goddess Nesrecha whether that, which happened with her and the Brave Falcon, was a punishment for improper behaviour: and had they, by chance, violated the RITA Laws and the Precepts of Blood? And only then, having a clean conscience, did she appeal to the Goddess Tara for help, knowing that she helped people of Russian Land and, in the case of necessity, would ask her brother, the God Tarkh Perunovich (Dazhdbog), to help. Having the support of the Patroness of the enamoured, the Goddess Dzhiva — the God Tarkh's wife, Nastenka goes to her promised in the Celestial Chariot which belonged to the God Tarkh which takes her to Finest's Palace (constellation).

The above-said clearly indicates that Nastenka's actions were not accidental: she observed the hierarchical rules, according to which our ancestors lived. She visited Goddesses and Gods according to their position in the Celestial Hierarchy of Light Forces. This shows that in the past almost everyone in Russian Land knew about the existence of this hierarchy and the rules of conduct. Moreover, people did not consider these so-called Gods as heaven-dwellers, but as evolutionally advanced and enlightened by knowledge people, who have developed their evolutionary potential to such a degree that they could possess unbelievable abilities.

It is of interest that Nastenka reached Earth-planets where Goddesses and Gods lived using only Vitmanas or Vitmaras which indicates that the Gates between Worlds did not function on Midgard-earth as a result of star wars between Light and Dark Forces. If it is so, the events described in the Tale about the Brave Falcon happened about forty thousand years ago. Approximately at this time the God Perun visited Midgard-earth and explained to the volkvs-keepers of the Star Gates how to reestablish this interstellar transport system which allowed travelling almost instantaneously between Earth-planets which were the members of the intergalactic union of Light Forces civilizations.

Certainly, there were Earth-planets which did not have the Star Gates and it is possible to assume that the Palace (constellation) of Finest did not have them either. In this case the events described in the Tale about the Brave Falcon could happen in any time before the planetary catastrophe on Midgard-earth which happened 13 016 years ago (2007) as a result of the war between the Ancient Slavonic-Aryan Empire (The First Empire) and Antlan (Atlantis). The regular communication between Midgard-earth and other planets stopped after this catastrophe, which happened when the small Moon, Fatta, was destroyed as a result of the Antlan's higher caste's clumsy use of Midgard-earth's Elemental Forces and its fragments fell down on the planet and changed the slope of its axis. The Gates between Worlds were blocked only when as a result of the catastrophe the plates began to shift and powerful earthquakes and volcanic eruptions destroyed the space-vehicle launching grounds as well as our ancestors' cities and other grandiose installations. But until then they were active and the crystals for their control were in the necessary places.

There is one more thing worthy of our attention. Nastenka visited the higher hierarchs of Light Forces on their Earth-planets. These hierarchs were the Goddesses Karna, Jelya, Srecha, Nesrecha, Tara, Dzhiva and the God Tarkh Perunovich (Dazhdbog). This means that there must be Star Gates, at least, on some of them! But

Nastenka reached these planets only by means of Vitmanas and Vitmaras. And this means that the events described in the Tale took place during the war between Light and Dark Forces, when the social space parasites inflicted nuclear blows and destroyed some Earth-planets where the Multi-Gate Circles were located (for example, Troara-earth) and when the Gates between Worlds did not work on Midgard-earth. Therefore, it is possible to say with a greater degree of confidence that the events described in the Tale about the Brave Falcon took place about forty thousand years ago!

And now let us come back to Vitmanas and Vitmaras.

Let us remember that our ancestors called a Big Vitmara, the Great Celestial Chariot. This type of spaceship was intended to realize flights at very far distances, most likely, for flights from one galaxy to another. They could carry 144 Vitmanas which were used as research spaceships for travelling between the nearest star systems located at relatively “short” distances and as trade spaceships. We can assume that there were two types of spaceships: **intergalactic spaceships** — **Big Vitmaras** and **galactic spaceships** — **Vitmanas**. The galactic spaceships were used for travelling within one galaxy. The intergalactic spaceships were used for displacement between galaxies. The description of a different speed with which Vitmanas and Vitmaras moved in space confirms this fact, when the speed of the **Big Vitmara (the Great Celestial Chariot, Flaming Chariot** or simply **Celestial Chariot)** was much greater than the speed of light. Most likely, the Big Vitmaras rolled up space to realize long spatial jumps from one galaxy to another. Neither Vitmanas nor Vitmaras rolled up space at small distances within the boundaries of one galaxy or when flying from one star system to another. Most likely, they observed the necessary safety measures during the star war between Light and Dark Forces, raging about forty thousand earthly years ago. But that is the subject of another story...

It is obvious that the Great Celestial Chariot, Flaming Chariot or Celestial Chariot are different colloquial names for one and the same intergalactic spaceship, Vitmara. Besides, some distinctions in the name can be caused because of their technical differences which can be observed due to the followings reasons:

1. Each spaceship was created by different civilizations.
2. Each spaceship belonged to different types of intergalactic ships created by one and the same civilization.

One way or another, Vitmaras were used for travelling in space at incredibly far distances, inaccessible for Vitmanas, which, probably, could easily enter the atmosphere of the planets and land on the surface. Exactly this feature explains the fact that they were used for the transportation of trade cargo. Different trade Vitmanas: golden, flaming and silver are mentioned in the Tale. It is of interest that there were several types of Vitmanas on the landing ground which Nastenka saw on the Goddess Srecha’s planet: “... *to the valley where different Vitmanas were. She saw a silver one, changed her fourth pair of iron boots and asked good people to take her with them.*” There were **different Vitmanas** but Nastenka chose a **silver** one, which means that only a silver Vitmana could take her to the Goddess Nesrecha’s planet. And this means that different civilizations or unions of civilizations had **different**

spaceships.

Their **external distinctions** indicate that they had their technical peculiarities, which in turn, speaks about the fact that civilizations or unions of civilizations which had trade and, probably, other relationships evolved independently from each other. Different Vitmanas were found only on one, the third, Earth-planet which enables one to draw the conclusion that, most likely, this planet was a sort of trade center for many civilizations; probably, because of its very convenient location in space...

### **1.14. The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas: Light hierarchs visit Midgard-earth. Man's evolutionary stages**

Vitmanas and Vitmaras are mentioned in different runic manuscripts. This confirms that the **displacement in space on spaceships** was a common thing for our ancestors. Moreover, the Slavonic-Aryan Vedas tell that Light Hierarchs personally visit Midgard-earth:

**1. (1).** Once, a long time ago, a Vitmana, the divine chariot,  
Came down from the Heavens  
In the city of Gods, in Asgard Iriyski<sup>94</sup>,  
Near the confluence of the sacred rivers of Irij and Om,  
Near the Great Temple of Inglija,  
And the sacred stone Alaty. r.  
When it landed on Earth  
It was surrounded by an enormous glow and flames...

.....  
**2. (2).** The Celestial Clans of the Kh'Aryans and Da'Aryans,  
Rassenas and SvyatoRuses,  
The leaders and warriors of all Clans of the Great Race,  
The silver-haired Veduns and wise Magi  
And the servants of One God  
Gathered near the Vitmana...

.....  
**3. (3).** They came together and sat  
Around the Vitmana in rows.  
They glorified Gods for many days.  
And the Vitmana opened and  
The Celestial light God in the flesh  
Came out from it....

.....<sup>95</sup>

---

<sup>94</sup> The city of Asgard Iryisky (temple city) was the capital of the Slavonic-Aryan Empire. It was built in the year of 5028 from the great resettlement from Da'Arya (104 7778 B.C.) and was destroyed by hordes of dzungars (Oirat (West Mongolian) tribes) in the year of 7038 according to the Slavonic calendar (1530 A.D.). It was a city of huge stone pyramids, city of volkvs and veduns. This city was the richest treasury of knowledge, which was kept in artificial underground caves under pyramids. The city of Omsk built in 17716 is located in its place today.

<sup>95</sup> *The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas*, The Perun Vedas Santias. The First Circle. [Santia 1](#), p. 13-14.

As it follows from this extract, there was a landing ground for spaceships, Vitmanas, next to Asgard Iriyskij. It is of interest that Perun's appearance in the flesh is especially stressed. Light Gods and Goddesses could appear before people in their spirits and socialize with them telepathically. However, then not all people could receive telepathic information and it is possible to assume that the telepathic connection was carried out by specially prepared people, Volkvs and Veduns. When it was necessary to give information to the people unable to get it telepathically or to confirm the authenticity of extremely important information, Light Hierarchs appeared in the flesh.

The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas draw special attention to this fact which indicates that this kind of event happened pretty rarely and that something extraordinarily important was happening both on Midgard-earth and in Big Space. The Hierarchy of Light Space Forces Perun, who was worshipped as a god (but this does not mean that he was a god), differed little from the inhabitants of Midgard-earth in his outward appearance and had a physically dense body like any other human. And like any other human he had to use a spaceship, Vitmana, to move his physical body in space from one Earth-planet to another:

**4. (4).** The Ever-beautiful God spoke:

I come from Urai-earth, from the Celestial Svarga

Where Light Iriy flows in the gardens of Vyrij near the Celestial Asgard,

I am Perun the Thunderer, the son of Svarog.

Listen, people and warriors of Human Clans,

To my words. Listen to my words of edification...<sup>96</sup>

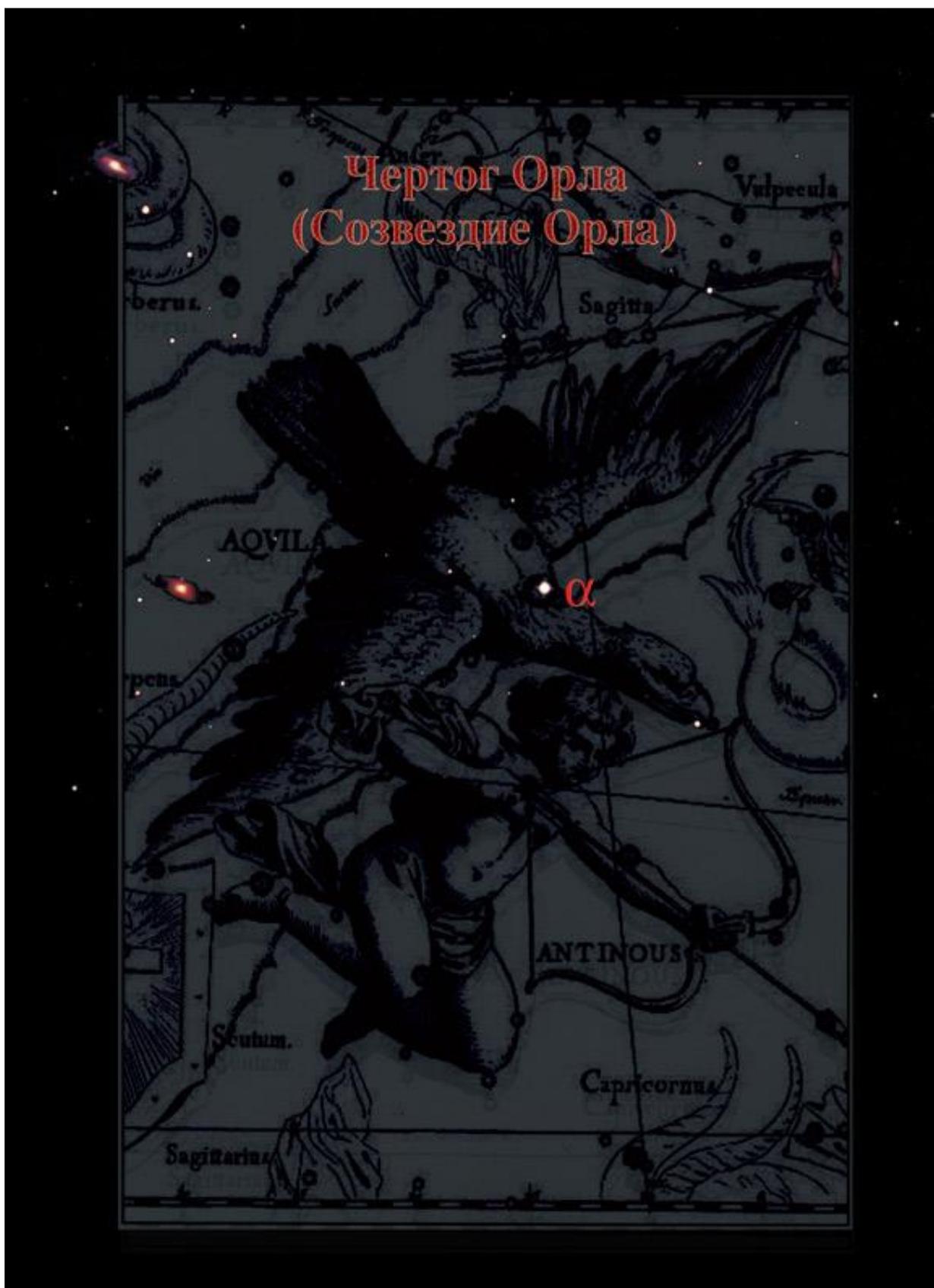
It is of interest that Perun does not call himself a god: "*I am Perun the Thunderer, the son of Svarog*"; neither did he call Svarog a god. Perun reveals to his listeners where he came from. It was Urai-earth, the planet Urai in the Palace (constellation) of the Eagle in Svarog's Circle. The constellation of the Eagle is situated in the east branch of the Milky Way and contains 119 stars visible to the naked eye. Its brightest star is Altair ([Fig. 14](#)).

---

<sup>96</sup> *The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas, The Perun Vedas Santias. The First Circle.* [Santia 1](#), p. 14.



It is a bright white star of the A-class, of 0.77 a visual star size. It is at the distance of 16.5 light years from the Sun and its luminosity is 11 times greater. It is now unknown, which of these 119 stars which form the Palace of the Eagle had the inhabited planet of Urai and what the distance is between it and our Sun, but this is not important ([Fig. 15](#)).



What is more important is that Perun tells the listeners the name of the planet he came from and in what constellation this planet was, according to the concepts which the Slavs-Aryans had then. Naturally, the name of the planet Urai is its own name which its habitants gave to it and I doubt that anyone on Midgard-earth either knew its exact position or visited it. And if someone did, he was only a passenger on a Vit-

mana, just like Nastenka from the Tale about the Brave Falcon.

Thus, Perun differed not at all or differed very little in his outward appearance from our ancestors, but, nevertheless, they honoured him like a god. This means that the essence of “divinity” is not in the external signs, but in the “internal content”. It is determined by the level of evolutionary development. Let us remember that Tarkh Perunovich (Dazhdbog) destroyed the Moon Lelia together with all Dark Forces on it by the force of his thought and, thus, did not allow these forces to take Midgard-earth about one hundred ten thousand years ago. And when he performed this deed, he was a man, however, with a very high level of evolutionary development. Let us try to understand this in full.

Man combines in himself two evolutionary processes: **the evolution of a biological species** and **spiritual evolution**. The latter has nothing in common with religions, but is a **development of the human spirit**, which is real and material. The biological evolution begins from the moment of conception, when the spirit enters into a fertilized egg and begins to earn a new physical body<sup>97</sup>. At the same time the biological evolution is subdivided into two stages:

1. **The intrauterine development.**
2. **The extra-uterine development.**

During the **intrauterine development** the evolution of the physically dense human body evolves from one cell to a complex multicellular biological organism. An organism evolves from the simplest one-celled form to a highly organized multicellular one.

There are four evolutionary stages in the extra-uterine development of man:

1. The stage of the **animal**.
2. The stage of the **reasoning animal**.
3. The stage of the **man**.
4. The stage of the **highly developed man**.

Man is born as a **potentially** reasoning creature. What does it mean!? It means that a newly-born child is an animal who has the possibility to evolve to the level of a highly developed man. And this development takes place gradually, stage-by-stage. The brain of a newly-born human child must absorb a minimal but critical volume of information during the developmental period of the second material (ether) bodies of neurons. If this does not happen an anthropomorphous creature will remain an **animal**. Mainly, the process of the brain’s neuronal chain-forming is completed by the age of eight or nine.<sup>98</sup>

A child gets the necessary minimum of information in the family circle and also when he becomes acquainted with outward things, developing the ability to talk. The

---

<sup>97</sup> Nicolai Levashov. *The Final Appeal to Mankind*. [Chapter 6](#).

<sup>98</sup> Nicolai Levashov. *Spirit and Mind*. Vol. 1. [Chapter 6](#); *Spirit and Mind*. Vol. 2. Chapter 7.

mastering of speech and subjective thinking at this stage of evolutionary development is a key for moving on to the second stage of the extra-uterine development—the stage of the reasoning animal. If, for one or another reason, a human child does not **get the necessary volume** of information, he will remain **at the stage of the animal forever**. This is not a theoretical supposition. There are some well-known cases when, for one or another reason, wild animals brought up human children. When these “Mowglis” returned to human society being more than nine years old, they could never acquire even the minimum skills inherent to man. Their conduct **forever** remained the conduct of those **animals** with which they grew up, in spite of the fact that they were absolutely healthy physically. And they were not able to learn to talk and behave like man to the end of their lives. Thus, man is born only potentially reasoning and there is a temporal interval within which a child can realize this possibility or remain at the animal stage forever.

In the majority of cases by the age of nine, children who were brought up in the family environment accumulate the critical volume of information necessary for the neurons of the brain to be unfolded at the third material level and the development of the third material (astral) bodies of neurons begins. Man enters into the second phase of his development — **the stage of reasoning animal**. Let us clear up the situation and determine some concepts. If **instincts control** the conduct of man, this man is a **reasoning animal**, because, if **man behaves exactly like any other animal** — submits to the call and force of instincts, he is no different from them. If man is able to **control** the **instincts** more or less and behaves according to **reason, conscience and heart**, he is a man not only in his appearance, but also in fact.

In nature there are several types of living organisms which exist in the form of permanent associations, the most well-known are **bees, ants, termites** and **wasps**. For example, ants and termites build their cities with a shocking exactness which people have not yet learnt to build their cities and dwellings. When they build their termitary or ant-hill, they simultaneously make the inner tunnels of the ant-hill dovetail into one another with an amazing accuracy of a fraction of a millimeter, although neither termites nor ants use measuring instruments like people. In addition, they have a strict hierarchy: there is the queen or mother at the head and castes: warriors, intelligence officers, guards, builders, educators, hunters, storekeepers, cleaners, etc. Ants, for example, even farm herds of aphids and grow the simplest mushrooms in the ant-hill or near it. Both ants and termites wage war with their neighbours for territory and food, attack and go on organised hunts for their natural enemies. These species have their own language of intercourse, etc. Bees, for example, pass to each other the exact co-ordinates of flowerings plants full of nectar and a lot of other things with the help of the language of motion.

It is possible to continue describing the activity of these communities which cannot be called other than reasoning. But we do not call these living creatures reasoning, because if we take a **termite, ant, bee** or **wasp**, they will not show any signs of reasoning conduct. They behave reasonably only within the limits of action of their

common psi-field.<sup>99</sup> For example, the common psi-field of a bee family operates within a radius of five kilometers from the beehive; if a bee gets outside this limit for some reason, it loses the “reasoning abilities” instantly. Everything that takes place in these communities is a manifestation of the state of a **super-organism**.

When the psi-fields of individual organisms merge with the psi-field of the community, a common psi-system (nervous system) appears which controls and provides reasonableness to the actions of the community of these organisms. At the same time an individual stops being an independent living organism, living according to his instincts and turns into a robot whose actions are subject to the interests of the community. Even the most powerful instinct of self-preservation is suppressed. For termites, ants, bees or wasps and other similar types of living organisms this kind of state of a super-organism was an evolutionary acquisition, allowing them to survive and be saved as a species. For all other types of living organisms this state appears for a short period of time for one or another reason. Man also experiences the state of a super-organism. It is called the **state of a crowd**, which can appear for **natural reasons** or **artificial ones**, as a result of **external psi-influence**. I will return to it later, and now let us return to the analysis of the evolutionary stages of the development of man.

### **1.15. The laws of man’s development as a reasoning creature**

Man, as a living creature, is a social animal which lives in communities. Man **can become a human only** in the **human community**. The reason for this is simple: precisely the human society gives the informational content which is necessary for the neurons of the human brain to have the third material bodies without which the **appearance of consciousness is impossible**. The **living experience** of just one person is **not sufficient** even to pass from the evolutionary stage of the animal to the stage of the reasoning animal. The **critical volume of information** which is necessary for reaching the **stage of the reasoning animal** requires a **common** experience of, at least, **several individuals** which in most cases is provided in a family.

The critical information content necessary for transition from the stage of **the reasoning animal** to the stage of **the man** requires the common experience of, at least, **several generations of the whole human society**. Moreover, the greater the number of people who take part in the creation of this informational bank of the human society, the faster the individual will be able to go through the evolutionary phase of the reasoning animal and begin his or her development at the stage of the reasoning man. In addition to the volume of information which an individual receives in the society, the quality of this information and its variety plays an important role. The variety of high-quality information allows a person to develop his brain harmoniously, when many areas of the cortex are able to produce fully-fledged third bodies of neurons. The more the quantity of **different developing active areas of the cerebral cortex**, the faster and easier an individual will go through **the reasoning animal stage**.

---

<sup>99</sup> Nicolai Levashov. *The Final appeal to Mankind*. [Chapter 3](#).

The earlier a child reaches the stage of man, the more qualitative a foundation is created for the possible reaching of the stage of highly developed man. Moreover, if a child reaches the stage of a **reasoning man** before the juvenile hormonal explosion, the danger of **evolutional congelation** at the stage of the **reasoning animal** disappears. The development in the period of pubescence when powerful sexual hormones are raging in the organism slows down dramatically and the **sexual activity** makes it almost **impossible**. Sexual instincts begin to control the conduct of an individual and do not allow passing of the evolutional stage of reasoning animal. There are two principal reasons for this:

**1.** The “**evolutional door**” which is opened for going through the stage of the reasoning animal is closed by the age of 16-18.

**2.** The **potential** produced by the human organism is **limited**. Therefore, spending the potential on sexual activity **does not leave enough energy** for the right development of the brain in particular and the whole organism in general.

This is very important for our understanding of the principles of operation of Dark (parasitic) Forces on any Planet-Earth, including our Midgard-earth. Their “visiting-card” is a **destruction of the educational system** and **propaganda of sexual freedom and permissiveness** amongst the young generation. This is done not because of their anxiety about the “**freedom of personality**” of young people, as they try to represent it, but to **halt the evolutional development** of young people at the stage of **reasoning animal** which facilitates their control and manipulation over the masses to achieve their own interests, because only at this stage of development can they convert people into bio-robots and control them in almost the same way as it happens in the world of termites, ants, bees, etc.

I will remind readers that Dark Forces penetrated Midgard-earth through their mediators who unleashed the war for world domination, as a result of which, 13 thousand years ago the small Moon, Fatta, was destroyed; its fragments fell on Earth and made Atlantis and other areas of dry land sink to the sea-bottom and the last ice-age began. After this, Midgard-earth was isolated from the planets which were members of the Light Forces union of civilizations, to prevent the Dark Forces penetrating them through the Star Gates. Although the greater part of the conductors of Dark Forces died when Atlantis-Antlan was destroyed, some of them were saved and began a gradual capture of Midgard-earth, using different methods to achieve world domination. Dark Forces began to create bio-robots out of people, which is one of the most effective methods of enslavement of people and nations and not only on our Midgard-earth.

The first two evolutional stages of development of man are **passive** ones on the side of the developing person. The growing child and later the teenager, to a greater degree, remind one of a “sponge” which absorbs information, first in the family and then all accessible information accumulated by the human society for the whole time of its existence.

The **type of information**, which a developing individual will absorb, its **quality** and **variety** influences very much whether the development of a certain individual

will stop at the **stage of reasoning man** or **proceed** to the stage of **highly developed man**. These are **active** stages of development which are realized **through action**. When a person acts, he makes the knowledge he has acquired run **through him** and, using the true knowledge correctly, he achieves **comprehension**, when knowledge turns into a living stream which completely fills the acting person, converting him from a user into a **creator**. Thus, a developing man reaches **enlightenment by knowledge** and from this moment he starts developing into a **highly developed man**. At this evolutionary stage there is **no limit to development**.

Before I continue, I would like to draw your attention to the word *development* (in Russian *razvitie*). It would seem that this is just an ordinary word, but if a genetically Russian person closely examines it, this word will open its true meaning. The word development (*ra-z-vit-ie*) is formed of two words: “RA” and “VIToc” (a coil). Thus, it means the COIL of RA. The letter “Z” serves as a connection between two roots “RA” and “COIL”. The root “RA” carries the meaning of brightening or enlightening; the root “COIL” means the transition to a higher level of understanding and enlightenment. Because the semantic value of the word “RA” is more meaningful than that of the word “COIL”, it occupies the first place. Our ancestors always underlined it, placing the word “RA” before any other word, when uniting several words in one. In other words, there was a **hierarchy of words** in Russian language in accordance with their sense and value. Let us analyze other Russian words which are formed this way to make sure of the truth in this, for example, the words to *turn round*. This word also has two roots: RA-z-VERNUT, or if we divide it into two words, we will get: “RA” “VERNUT” (RETURN) or to RETURN RA! This word is in reference to man and meant “returning the enlightenment by knowledge.”

The returning of the state of enlightenment by knowledge is referring to those people who have achieved the state of a **creator**. An individual unfolds himself, when during his life he goes through the stages of animal, reasoning animal, reasoning man and finally comes to mastering the state of the highly developed man. This took place when a highly developed spirit was incarnated in the physical body and had to go through all stages of development from the stage of the animal to the level which this spirit had before his incarnation. In this case the spirit, being in his new body, returned to the level of enlightenment by knowledge which he had before the incarnation. This means that far from everybody succeeded in returning RA to himself. Now this word has quite another meaning: to turn round means to compel someone or something to move in the reverse direction, to come back. In other words, the meaning of this word was changed into the opposite one, and not only this Russian word.

Let us take another word: robbery (*ra-z-boi*) and its derivative a robber (*ra-z-boi-nik*). Everyone knows the modern meaning of this word, but it did not always mean this. There were times when the words “robbery” and “robber” were honoured and carried a positive meaning for any Russian man, no matter how wild that may sound for modern Russian people, it was just like this! The word RA-z-BOI (the FIGHT for RA) meant people who were FIGHTING for RA! In other words, this word meant “the battle on the side of Light Forces against the Dark”! Accordingly,

all those who battled on the side of Light Forces were *razboiniki*. This did not apply to a battle with weapons as in the modern meaning of this word, but to Light Hierarchs — people who went out on the **level of creation** and could control space and time! These words acquired the modern meaning during the Last Night of Svarog when Christianity was imposed on Russian people and, especially, after the revolution of 1917. If, taking into account the above said, someone starts to treat truly Russian words differently, then a completely different world opens up before him and the Russian language becomes alive and clear for any genetically Russian person.

Let us now come back to the analysis of the word “development” (*razvitiye*). Thus, this word in its true meaning is applied to a person who goes forward on his spiritual journey. The word “evolution” came to Russian from English. It means the movement from simple forms of living organisms to more complex ones and reflects purely biological processes which happen in nature (the horizontal motion) and which are based on natural inter-specific and intra-specific selection. Therefore, the word “evolution” is not right for phenomena related to the enlightenment of human consciousness (the vertical motion of a reasoning creature).

Regrettably the foreign word almost fully forced out the Russian word which reflects exactly the essence of the enlightenment of human consciousness. Therefore, in the modern variant of Russian, we have to use generally accepted concepts, for example, the concept of *evolutional development* in which the foreign word “evolution” is used in the meaning of the Russian word “development”, and the Russian word “development” is placed after the word “evolution”. Thus, the concept of evolutional development is absurdity, because there are two words united in it which in the essence mean one and the same thing. But with all this going on, the foreign word alien and incomprehensible to Russians at the level of the genetic memory becomes determining and meaningful, but the word understandable for them at the genetic level plays an auxiliary role. This is one of the methods which the enemies of the Russian people used to convert a living and understandable, to any Russian person, language into a set of dead concepts which do not resonate with him at the level of genetics. All of this does not allow a Russian man to unfold himself fully, using his native language as one of the instruments. The true Russian language is a magic wand which our ancestors left to us so that the living language of our Great Ancestors could help us, Ruses, their descendants, to wake up at the right time after the millennial dopey sleep! The living Russian language is the key which will help genetically Russian people to wake up their genetic memory!

The war against Russian people has been waged almost at all levels, including the language which we speak. Destroying the living Russian language, which resonates with Russians at the level of genetics, Dark Forces try to break and enslave the Russian people. This is another weapon against the Russian people which Dark Forces use so actively. To prove this it is enough to see the nationality of all those who began to teach Russians to speak and write correct Russian after the revolution of 1917! However, the majority of genetically Russian people are unaware and do not understand this, one has to use generally accepted terms without which it is impossible to do. That is why it is necessary to use the combination of words “evolutional

development” to represent the concept of enlightenment of consciousness and underline the difference of this concept from the purely biological one—the word “development” has exactly this meaning in the modern Russian language.

Just remember the generally accepted concept of *physical development* which, in its essence, is an absurdity, because the state of the human physical body, its muscles and endurance has nothing to do with the enlightenment of his consciousness! By the way, the Russian word “reason” (*razum*) is of similar nature. Reason is an enlightened **intellect**. Thus, our ancestors distinguished the concepts of a clever man and reasoning man, intellect and reason. Anyone could be called clever who is able to think, take decisions and analyze well and quickly. A man could be called reasoning when he has his mind enlightened! So, mind and enlightened mind are two different things which describe people who have different levels of development!

So, we have clarified a little the true meaning of some Russian and foreign words and their distortion and now will go back to the analysis of the stages of development of the social organism through understanding the development of an individual as its formative element. The “**ceiling**” of a person’s **evolutional development** is determined by his **genetic potential, his spirit’s level of development, the degree and variety of his brain development, his will and diligence**. Also his **capacity for analytical thinking** and the **absence of indolence** in the latter are of enormous value. If a person does not have any problems with the abovementioned qualities during his evolutional development, his movement along the way of evolution will be endless, just as there will be no limits to what such a man is able to fulfill. Thus, theoretically, man can become, figuratively speaking, **god-like**, i.e. he can **reach the level of abilities** attributed to **gods**, who in reality are **evolutionally highly developed creatures** which can be both humanoids and representatives of other forms of reasoning life. The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas tell about this:

.....  
In those distant and ancient times,  
When many ancestors of our ancestors  
Fraternized with all Celestial Gods  
And rendered habitable new Earths in Svarga... <sup>100</sup>  
.....

Thus, if we talk about the development of a certain individual, almost everything depends mainly on him and, to some extent, on the amount and quality of information he absorbs. During the last Night of Svarog very few have succeeded in reaching enlightenment by knowledge. One of the principal reasons for this state of affairs is a highly **unfavorable superposition of streams of primary matters** which pierced Midgard-earth. The superposition of these streams favoured maximally the **excessive development** of the **incomplete third body** that corresponds to the evolutional stage of **reasoning animal**. This deregulation of the streams of primary matters which pierced Midgard-earth appeared a long time ago, but reached its maximum exactly

---

<sup>100</sup> *The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas*. The Fourth Book. The Source of Life, [The First Message](#), p. 13.

during the last Night of Svarog. The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas calls this time Dark Times. Light Gods appeared before people and clans exactly in these, the most dangerous periods:

.....  
Light Gods came down to Midgard  
From different Palaces of the Circle of Svarog  
And every God gave instructions for people  
To live a just life in the Dark Times...  
When this sleeve again comes back to Light  
The Gods will return from Svarga to their descendants...<sup>101</sup>

*“When this sleeve again comes back to Light”*. Our ancestors called the branch of our spiral galaxy in which our Sun is located “a sleeve”. Our galaxy, just like any other, is revolving on its axis and moves in space. As it follows from the phrase, one and the same branch of our galaxy periodically gets into different qualitative combinations of streams of primary matters which flow in our Universe. When the sleeve exits the negative area of space in the Universe, it gets into the area of space with positive qualities for evolving. There are billions of stars in this sleeve-branch of the galaxy, which means that, unfortunately, not only our Midgard-earth but also billions of other Earth-planets and their civilizations appeared in such a situation which did not favour their evolutionary development.

### **1.16. The Dark Forces’ special interest in Midgard-earth. The Source of Life**

If we analyze all mentioned above, some appropriate questions could emerge: why did Dark Forces show such a keen interest in Midgard-earth? Why did they strain themselves so badly and sacrifice a lot (and still do this) to get control over our planet? Would not it be simpler for them just to destroy the planet and its civilization? In fact, they had destroyed many other Earth-planets both in our galaxy and in others. In the Slavonic-Aryan Vedas Perun describes the nuclear bombardments of other planets with highly developed civilizations on them during the last great Star War between Light and Dark Forces about forty thousand earthly years ago. Let us see: what were the reasons which allowed our Midgard-earth to occupy a special place between other Planets-Earth and made the Dark Forces so interested? We can find the answer to these questions in the Slavonic-Aryan Vedas:

.....  
The measuring way has connected Ingard and Midgard,  
The worlds of Golden Suns located in one sleeve.  
To go along this way one has to visit  
Many Earths, which are near Bright Stars.  
Midgard called the Soul by the dance of dreams,  
Because it gathered the wisdom of many Stars.  
This was kept by those who had **rendered** that World **habitable**.

---

<sup>101</sup> *The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas*. The Fourth Book. The Source of Life, [The First Message](#), p. 17.

There is a **Source of Life** on this Sacred Earth  
In that far away world located near to the border.  
It **feeds the souls** of those who live on Midgard.  
But a great many times passed in Svarga  
And the life on Midgard-earth,  
Where once the Races' marvellous way had passed, changed...<sup>102</sup>

*Midgard... gathered the wisdom of many Stars...* This phrase emphasizes the special status of our planet. In principle, it tells that our Midgard-earth **was inhabited** by **migrants** from many other Earth-planets of our galaxy and probably, from several galaxies. ... *those who had rendered that World habitable*... — these words lay even greater emphasis on the fact that Midgard-earth was populated by migrants from other Earth-planets, because one can **render habitable** only a new apartment or, in our case, another planet.

The fact that many civilizations decided to colonize simultaneously one and the same planet indicates that they made up their mind to do something very unusual and extraordinarily important on our Midgard-earth. That is why Light Forces placed the **Source of Life** on our planet. The **Hierarchy of Light Forces** did not place this kind of **Source** on other Earth-planets, which had more developed civilizations at that time; however, Midgard-earth was not the only planet which went through a period of Dark Times. Such increased attention of the Hierarchy of Light Forces to our planet speaks for itself. The Source of Force, a crystal-generator necessary to compensate for the **evolutional warp**, was placed exactly on our planet, instead of some other Planet-Earth, to save Midgard-earth from enslavement by Dark Forces:

.....  
Divine Forces helped the Clans to create  
Directing their life towards righteous deeds...  
A hidden source preserved in an ancient  
Secret place **replenished the Race**...  
The Gods foresaw the Darkness on Midgard  
And decided to help **the Race's descendants**...  
It happened in ancient times,  
When **three Moons** shone above Midgard.  
**The Source was placed** in the bowels of the earth  
But access was concealed in the ancient **heart of the forest**,  
Where it gathered its force **in the depths of the earth**,  
And seeped through the surface in different places.  
Yet not every land of the Holy Race  
Had the Eternal Source of the Divine Force.  
It streamed only where, according to the legend,  
Gods put the forces of life into Midgard...<sup>103</sup>

---

<sup>102</sup> *The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas*. The Fourth Book. The Source of Life, [The First Message](#), p. 15-16.

<sup>103</sup> *The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas*. The Fourth Book. The Source of Life, [Second Message](#), p. 33-34.

Thus, the Slavonic-Aryan Vedas indicate that the Source of Force which Light Hierarchs placed in the bowels of our planet worked mainly in Dark Times, during the Night of Svarog. Also they specify the time when the Source of Force was placed in the bowels of the earth. It happened when Midgard-earth had **three moons**. According to the legends Tarkh Dazhdbog destroyed the moon Lelia together with all Dark Forces which were located on it 111, 814 (in 2007) years ago (109, 807 B.C.).

Therefore the Source of Force was placed in the bowels of the earth of our planet before this, i.e., at least, 112, 000 years ago, before Midgard-earth entered into the Dark Forces area of action. The Source of Force created the possibility for people to withstand the Dark influence, because the streams created by this generator were superimposed on natural planetary streams and, thus, the proportional correlation between streams changed<sup>104</sup>. However, the planetary streams of primary matters were distributed unevenly over the planet. Therefore during the Night of Svarog the evolutionary streams **imbalance** was **different** in different areas of the planet. Accordingly, the degree of compensation for this evolutionary imbalance by the streams of the Source of Force was different.

There were lands where this compensation was insignificant and there Dark Forces began to win over Light Forces, converting people into bio-robots. There were lands where the Source of Force not only neutralized the evolutionary warp but also created favourable evolutionary conditions. This kind of the Source's outputs on the surface of Midgard-earth also influenced nature:

.....  
As the Source of Life grants forces to all –  
To people, to Gods and to different plants...  
What does it reveal in the spirit of everyone?  
What gifts does it allot to life...?  
In Gods it reveals the forces concealed,  
And gives to people according to their thoughts  
The secrets of the origin of herbage near the Source  
Were unknown to people until now...  
Near the Source every plant  
Changed its properties and initial growth.  
Mushrooms were a meter high,  
Endowed with a stony flesh.  
Fern grass grew up to the span  
And berries of raspberry grew like trees...<sup>105</sup>

It turns out that all plants changed their properties and acquired considerably bigger size than normal in the places of the Source's output on the surface of the planet. This means that the outputs of the Source of Force, powerful or not so powerful, are possible to determine due to unusual size of ordinary plants. The kind of

---

<sup>104</sup> See Nicolai Levashov's article "[The Night of Svarog](#)".

<sup>105</sup> *The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas*. The Fourth Book. The Source of Life, [The Second Message](#), p. 27.

anomalous areas where plants acquire much greater size than they would normally, exist now. According to the Slavonic-Aryan Vedas one of these places was located in the area of the Lake Baykal (the Kh'Aryan Sea).

Far East is a unique natural phenomenon. There are plenty of such places where it is possible to find the unusual growth of plants in the Ussuriyskaya taiga, in Primorsky Krai (can also be referred to as Maritime Province), on Sakhalin Island. In some places ordinary meadow grass reaches such height that a mounted horseman can hide in it, the leaves of burdocks resemble huge umbrellas and it is possible to shelter under them from rain. The growth of plants is determined by the speed of synthesis of organic matter which is controlled by the intensity of streams of primary matters and their proportional correlation. Thus, the anomalous growth of plants indicates the places of the Force's output. In addition, the Slavonic-Aryan sources plainly specify the location of at least one of the outputs of Force in Far East:

.....  
The enemies secretly trespassed over the border,  
Destroying sanctuaries near **the Kh'Aryan Sea**:  
They **searched for the hidden Source**,  
For the Rasitches<sup>106</sup> to loose their force forever.  
Seven circles hastily started their journey,  
Rushing tirelessly, at full speed, on their golden-mane horses;  
They reached that place near **the Kh'Aryan Sea** in six days  
And laid all the bodies of the killed on a *kroda*<sup>107</sup>,  
And set a sacred fire, performing the ceremony.  
When they had the funeral feast and mourned for the defenders of Light,  
Two detachments rushed to search for the enemies.  
Irislav the Wise headed one of them  
And twenty seven knights were next to him.  
This detachment sped to reach the **eastern lands**  
That **lay beyond the sea**, where **Yarila-Sun rises**.  
There the Rasiches found the tracks of the enemy  
That led to the ancient **Source of Life**.  
But the enemy did not see those hidden ways  
Along which *volkhvs* went to the Source.  
The goblin led them in circles through the woods,  
Trying to entrap them into a bog, into the water-spirit's arms.  
Darislav went at the head of the second detachment,  
Using untrodden paths **near the top of the White-Stone**.  
They aimed to block all the ways of retreat  
For those who violated the rest of the Sacred Race.  
By the **third night** after the memorable funeral feast  
Irislav discovered the enemy's camp.

---

<sup>106</sup> Another name for Russians.

<sup>107</sup> The Slavonic word "*kroda*" or "*krada*" means a funeral pyre.

The night covered the knights with its dark veil,  
Helping them to sneak up to the camp.  
The brave falcons, guided by divine spirit,  
Struck together at all the foreign enemies.  
A lot of enemies escaped from the field of battle,  
Hoping to hide from the Law of Requital.  
But Darislav's brigade was waiting for the enemies  
In the dark forests at **the top of the White-Stone...** <sup>108</sup>

7 516 years ago (2007) the Great Dragon (Ancient China) and the Great Race concluded a peace treaty in the Star Temple to the North of the Kh'Aryan Sea (the Lake Baykal). For the Slavs-Aryans these places were sacred long before this event.

In six days the knights reached the ruined and burned ancient temple. Seven circles — 112 knights rushed in pursuit. Someone will be surprised at such a small number. However, let us not draw conclusions in haste about the insignificance of the hostile raid. The caste of knights **possessed the force**. A knight (*vitiaz*) could be a professional warrior who possessed **parapsychical abilities**, in other words one who could **draw the force** and **send it through** himself. Thus, they became almost **invulnerable** and **tireless**. Our ancestors called the Ancient Secret Knowledge of force control in general, and of fight, in particular, Giva [dʒiva]. It was not only a system of fighting techniques, but also a philosophical-moral system of concepts of the worldview. Not every professional warrior could be taught Giva, but only those, who had high moral principles and submitted to the Code of Honour, not in words, but in deeds.

The force domination was a powerful weapon and it was given into hands of the most deserving from the most deserving. Knights mastered Giva to perfection and several knights could resist the whole armies that would have thousands of warriors. Therefore 112 knights were not few, but even **too many**. Besides, too big an army could not make a plundering raid on the stranger's territory. It would have to have a large train and, thus, there could not be any sudden assault on the Temple.

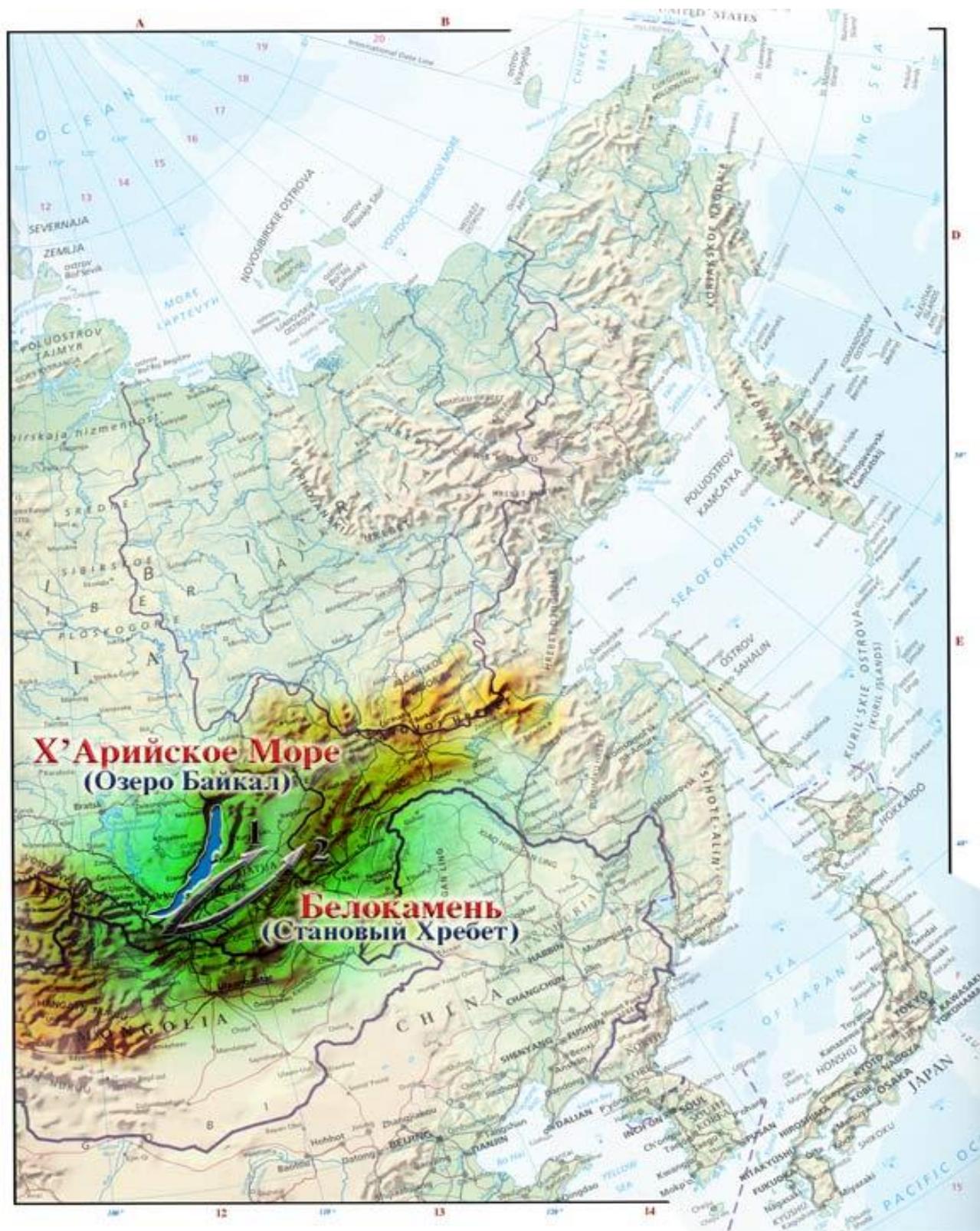
Twenty seven knights went with Irislav to follow the tracks of the enemy: ... *to reach the eastern lands, which lay beyond the sea, where Yarila-Sun rises*, and in three days caught the enemy. It turns out that the knights did it in the valley between Lake Baykal and the Yablonevy mountain range. Darislav's knights passed along the range and cut off the enemies' retreat. They knew all the passage-ways through the mountain range where enemies would try to escape after Irislav's knights struck. The enemies that survived were intercepted and destroyed.

It is of interest that after the enemies had destroyed the Temple; they began to search for the output of the Source of Life, could not do this and soon were found by Irislav's knights. Thus, the Third Message indicates the approximate place of the output of this Source (most likely, a very powerful one) — in the valley which was located south-east from Lake Baykal and to the north from the slopes of the Yablonevy

---

<sup>108</sup> *The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas*. The Fourth Book. The Source of Life, [The Third Message](#), p. 34-35.

mountain range ([Fig. 16](#)).



It is possible that there were a lot of such outlets, but the force of the Source showed in them in different way. Most likely, in the times described in the Third Message there was one output of the Source of Force on the surface of Midgard-earth; this is not so important. On the contrary, the fact that unique information which throws light on many riddles of our planet was saved in the Slavonic-Aryan Vedas is

of great importance.

### **1.17. The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas: the reasons for the Second Planetary Catastrophe on Midgard-earth**

Let us come back to the Slavonic-Aryan Vedas and read the Fourth Book: “The Source of Life”, The First Message:

.....  
The measuring way has connected Ingard and Midgard,  
The worlds of Golden Suns located in one sleeve.  
To go along this way one has to visit  
Many Earths, which are near Bright Stars.  
Midgard called the Soul by the dance of dreams,  
Because it gathered the wisdom of many Stars  
That was kept by those who had **rendered** that World **habitable**.  
There is a **Source of Life** on this Sacred Earth  
In that far away world located near to the border.  
It **feeds the souls** of those who live on Midgard.  
But a great many eons passed in Svarga  
And life on Midgard-earth,  
Where once the marvellous Races’ way had prevailed, changed...<sup>109</sup>

Ingard-earth is considered to be the Pra-Motherland of many Slavonic-Aryan Clans. This Planet-Earth is located in the Dazhdbog-Sun planetary system and has an orbital period of 576 days. **The Dazhdbog-Sun** — a Golden Sun — is located in **the Palace of the Race** of Svarog’s Circle which according to modern concepts corresponds to **the Beta Star** in the **Leo constellation** ([Fig. 17](#)).

---

<sup>109</sup> *The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas*. The Fourth Book. The Source of Life, [First Message](#), p. 15-16.



*Midgard ... gathered the wisdom of many Stars that was kept by those who had rendered that World habitable* — this phrase directly indicates that Midgard-earth was colonized by migrants from many Earth-planets of the same star accumulation. Our ancestors called both Galaxies and Star Systems “**Worlds**”. Under Star Systems they understood the unions of civilizations which could unite both the civilizations of

one Galaxy and those of several. Also, single inhabited planets, for example, Midgard-earth, also could be called a “**World**”.

It is of interest that one planet is called the same as the whole Galaxy. Probably, it has happened because of an inaccuracy in translation, just as happened with the world-known Leo Tolstoy’s *War and Peace*. However, in Russian it was written as *Voyna i Mir* which meant *War and Society* and, thus, had quite another meaning. The matter is that before the revolution of 1917 in the Russian language there were two Russian homonyms:<sup>110</sup> *Mip* and *Mup* [mir], the first one meant Society and the second one – Peace. The translation that changed the meaning of the title became possible after several “unnecessary” letters were thrown out of the Russian alphabet, including the letter *i* which was used to transmit a short sound [i] while the letter *u* corresponded to a long sound [i:]. As a result, two different words *Mup* and *Mip* which meant, accordingly, an “armistice or non-aggression agreement” and “society or community” began to be written down the same way, thus, distorting the meaning of transmitted things.

It is quite possible that Midgard-earth was called a World, because it received people from many planets, which were members of one and the same enormous union of civilizations, or because the qualitative confluence of all the best, which those planets had, happened there.

Probably, that was the reason why Light Forces placed the Source of Life in the bowels of the earth, as a result of which our planet became such a tasty morsel for Dark Forces that for more than one hundred thousand years the war between Light and Dark Forces has been waging to dominate it. This war has already resulted in the loss of two earthly Moons — Lelia and Fatta — the fragments of which caused two planetary catastrophes, each of which reduced the earthly civilization to a more primitive level. **The second planetary catastrophe** had especially dramatic consequences. It was caused by the unsuccessful attempts of **Grey Priests** of Atlantis who tried to control the Elemental Forces of Midgard-earth in order to achieve world domination (the grey priests are priests who fell under the influence Dark Forces, but did not take their side fully and also who observed neutrality in the war between Light and Dark Forces).

In most cases, these were priests who did not reach the higher stages in the hierarchy and who, because of the lack of talent or unwillingness to wait for complete enlightenment by knowledge became puppets in the hands of the Dark Forces emissaries. Exactly this category of young priests who had more ambitions than abilities for growth, together with the derelicts of the Ants tribes abandoned their pra-Motherland and created the Empire Antlan (the land of Ants) on a large island in the Atlantic Ocean:

**4. (69).** But having great prosperity  
Will blunt the minds of the leaders and priests;

---

<sup>110</sup> A **homonym** is one of a group of words that share the same pronunciation but have different meanings, and are usually spelt differently.

A great **laziness** and the **desire** to take **what belongs to others**  
Will come upon them.  
And they will begin to lie to Gods and people  
And live according to their laws,  
Violating the Precept of Wise Ancestors and  
The Laws of the God-Creator.  
And they will **use the force** of Midgard-earth's **elements**  
To achieve their aims.  
And their acts will anger Niy —  
The Great God of Seas...

**4.(70). Niy and the Elements** will destroy that land  
And it will disappear in the depths of the Great Waters,  
Just as in ancient times the Sacred **Da'Ariya** disappeared  
In the depths of the northern waters.  
The Gods of the Race will rescue just people  
And the Celestial Force will carry them to the east,  
To the lands inhabited by people with skin the colour of Darkness...  
And the Celestial Force will carry  
Beardless people with skin the colour of the Sacred Fire  
To the boundless lands that lie in the sunset of Yarila-Sun... <sup>111</sup>

### **1.18. The great cold snap and its consequences for Midgard-earth**

It is clear from the above extract that the god Niy, the god-patron of the Slavonic Clan of the Ants, was forced to destroy them, together with Atlantis, in order to stop the destruction of the whole planet because of their unskillful use of Elemental Forces. The moon Fatta which the higher caste of Antlan used for their dangerous experiments was destroyed. Although this interference saved the planet and its civilization from complete elimination, nevertheless, a catastrophe became unavoidable and devastating. Our planet's civilization paid for the unskillful use of the Natural Elemental Forces not only in that Fatta's fragments fell on Midgard-earth and made Antlan and other islands sink into the ocean depths; the ignorance also led to the angle of Midgard-earth's axis changing. The tectonic plates moved which caused powerful earthquakes, volcanic eruptions, enormous tsunamis, acceleration of the orogenic process and a sharp climatic change. As a result of these "childlike games" with Natural Elements, the last ice-age began 13 016 years ago (2007). In Slavonic-Aryan chronology this event became a new point of reference and the Slavs-Aryans began their new chronology "from the Great Cold Snap" which is also mentioned in the Book of Veles.

The changed axis angle resulted not only in the cold snap, but also in that the position of the Poles changed. Before the events described above, the North Pole was on the territory of Western Europe ([Fig. 18](#) – *the North Poles' approximate location*

---

<sup>111</sup> *The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas*, The Perun Vedas Santias. The First Circle. [Santia 5](#) p. 38-39.

*before the small moon Fatta fell on Earth 13016 years ago).*

**Приблизительное положение  
Северного Полюса до падения  
осколков Малой Луны Фатты  
13016 лет назад (на 2007 год)**



Midgard-earth's axis changed its angle by 23.5 degrees as a result of which the North Pole appeared in the place where it is now ([Fig. 19](#) – *the North Poles' location when the Night of Svarog terminated (1995 or 7504 according to Slavonic-Aryan chronology)*).

## Положение Северного Полюса на время окончания последней Ночи Сварога на лето 7504 от С.М.З.Х (1995 год)



Not only the Poles of the planet changed position sharply, the climatic zones did too. Thus, if Da'Arya had not submerged into the ocean, the North Pole would have fully covered it, just as happened with the Antarctic Continent, which before this catastrophe was covered by tropical forests and in a flash became the South Pole.

The tectonic plates shifting resulted in very prolonged volcanic activity. The ash, which numerous volcanoes threw out, and small particles of dust got into the

highest layers of the atmosphere and created an additional shield. It reflected some of the sun's rays and as a result, the average temperature of the planet dropped dramatically, which led to the beginning of the glacial age. Everything happened so quickly that the ice of the old poles did not have time to thaw and new arctic glaciers appeared around the new poles and were considerably larger than the "old" ones. As a result of all this the new poles of Midgard-earth "put" on stout "hats" of arctic ice ([Fig. 20](#) – *the North Pole's location during the Great Cold Snap after the Fatta's fragments fell on Earth 13016 years ago*).

## Положение Северного Полюса после падения осколков Малой Луны Фатты 13016 лет назад (на 2007 год) во время Великого Похолодания



The sharp cold snap and change of climate set a very serious problem before those who managed to survive during the catastrophe — the problem of continuing survival. Moreover, before Antlan's leaders were destroyed, they had used a nuclear weapon against their old Motherland:

**2. (82).** The Wise God said these words:

[Back to contents](#)

Know people, the stream of the  
River of Time will bring hard times  
To the Sacred Land of the Great Race...  
**Only Priests-Keeper**s of the Ancient  
Knowledge and Secret Wisdom  
Will remain on this Land...  
... Because people will use  
The force of Midgard-earth's elements  
And destroy the Small Moon  
Together with their beautiful World ...  
And the Circle of Svarog will turn then  
And the human Souls will be horrified...

**3. (83). The Great night** will come upon Midgard-earth.  
And **Celestial Fire** will destroy many Lands of Earth...  
Vast Deserts will be there,  
Where wonderful gardens flowered...  
Seas will be rolling  
Where life-giving dry land was,  
And high mountains, covered by eternal snows,  
Will appear where the sea waves washed...

**4. (84).** People will hide in caves from  
Poisonous death-bearing rain,  
And will eat the flesh of animals,  
Because the fruits will be filled with poisons  
And, having eaten them, many people will die...  
The poisoned streams of water will bring  
Death to the Children of the Great Race and  
Descendants of the Celestial Clan,  
And thirst will make people suffer... <sup>112</sup>

Thus, after this planetary catastrophe, most of the people who had managed to survive were very quickly reduced to a primitive level. The infrastructure of Civilization was eliminated completely: most cities and installations were destroyed. After the first catastrophe most technologies were saved and the Sacred Race's civilization quickly restored much of that which was lost when Da'Arya sank into the ocean abyss; this time nothing of the kind happened. Let us remember that after the First Catastrophe the Sacred Race's civilization moved to Western Siberia and was restored there. This fact can be confirmed by the stone map of Western Siberia with thousands of kilometers of giant channels, dams and landing grounds. I will remind readers that this three-dimensional map was made according to unknown technology, using information which can ONLY be got from space, which indicates a highly de-

---

<sup>112</sup> *The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas*, The Perun Vedas Santias. The First Circle. [Santia 6](#), p. 44-45.

veloped civilization, especially if we compare it with the one that exists now.

The whole north of Eurasia was covered by glaciers. As long as they moved southward during the Great Cold Snap (ice-age), they wiped the grandiose installations of our ancestors off the face of the earth. The glacial invasion made our ancestors go south and southeast, taking only the most necessary things with them. The highest mountain ranges in the south of Midgard-earth forced the waves of migrants to move south-east and south-west. Thus, they were divided into two streams. However, some people remained in the south of Western Siberia —where the glacier did not reach ([Fig. 21](#)).



At the same time Asgard Iriyskiy (now Omsk) escaped the fate of being wiped off the face of the earth and continued to be the centre of the Slavonic-Aryan Empire. The greater part of Europe was covered with ice during the Great Cold Snap. The European glacier moved from the west to the east, because the mountain ranges of the Alps and Carpathians in southern Europe did not allow it to move to the south. The

European glacier was “inherited” from the old North Pole, because the axis change happened very quickly. Moreover, the “old” glacier did not thaw, but quickly began to grow. While growing to the east, it almost fully covered a plain, which later will be called the Russian plain (or the East-European plain) ([Fig. 22](#): 1 – *The European glacier*).



In the process of its extension the glacier destroyed the high fertile layer of soil (the black earth), which was rich in organic material and had been being created for many thousands of years. The relatively low mountains of the Middle Russian region slowed and then stopped the advance of the European glacier.

We should take into account that the glaciers not only advanced, but also retreated. For almost two thousand years of the ice-age there were several both warm and cold snaps which were not so dramatic as the one which happened 13 016 years ago (2007). These rises and drops in temperature were related to the recurrent volcanic activity on the planet. After a series of strong volcanic eruptions a cold snap seized the planet as a result of the volcanic dust and ash thrown into the atmosphere and the glaciers began to grow and advance. As long as the volcanic dust and ash precipitated, the atmosphere cleared, which resulted in more intensive rays from the sun heating the surface of the planet. A temporal warming happened and the glaciers began to retreat. There were several glacial retreats and advances; as a result of such “ironings”, the low mountains of the Middle Russian region were converted into the Russian Plain (or the East European Plain). The Ural (*Riphean*) mountains could not avoid a similar fate, especially their north offsets.

One only needs to study the soil map of Eurasia in order to get a detailed picture of the glaciers' bounds and size in Eurasia during the last ice-age. It will clearly indicate the southernmost border of the glacier and the process of its gradual retreat to the North Pole. The border of the glacier is determined very exactly, it is enough to look at the location of black earth which is the soil with the highest content of organic material. Initially, until the first plants appeared on the surface of dry land, all soils were absolutely sterile. The volcanic and podsolich soils are the closest ones to the primordial state. They have minimal organic material content. If we visit an active or recently extinct volcano, we can see the picture of how Midgard-earth looked about three billion years ago, i.e. almost sterile. The plants shed their leaves and fruits and died in the process of the dry land developing; all this began to disintegrate and decompose into organic molecules. A virgin soil does not contain any organic inclusions. They appear in the course of time when vegetable and animal remains which form the basis of humus get into the soil. In the course of time the quantity of organic inclusions grows and microorganisms appear in it. They begin to assimilate and satiate it with the products of their vital functions, thus, forming a fertile layer — humus

Exactly the thickness of humus and the organic material in a soil determine its fertility. These two parameters clearly indicate the duration of the existence of active biological life on the surface. For example, the depth of the black earth in Tambov is 6 meters which shows that it has been formed for a long time and that nothing disturbed this process, at least, for the last one hundred thousand years, which means that the glacier never reached there. The glacier in its motion cuts away the higher and fertile layer of soil like a bulldozer and at the same time it partly thaws. The brooks produced by the glacier carry the fertile layer into rivers which in their turn move it into seas and oceans. When the glacier disappears, it leaves a naked, lifeless earth with many lakes and the soil remains frozen several meters deep for a long time. As the glacier retreats north as a result of the climate's warming, the soil slowly

begins to warm up and, as it warms, the motion of underground waters is reestablished, without which the development of abundant flora is impossible.

We can have a clear picture of the land from which the glacier has recently retreated, if we observe the arctic and tundra soils. Their location near the North Pole and as a result of this, short summer, does not allow these soils to warm up, therefore, they give us an idea of how the soil looked one thousand years after the glacier had retreated. The vegetation is poor, mainly lichens and plants with the fibril root system. The fibril roots grow in breadth, instead of in depth, because at a depth of twenty to thirty centimeters the soil is not warmed up and the permafrost begins there.

In the far northern latitudes the permafrost still remains, because the soil does not have enough time to warm up to any depth during the short spring-summer period before the onset of the cold time of year again. The winter lasts almost eight months with a long arctic night when the temperature sometimes times reaches  $-60^{\circ}$  C. As a result of this the earth freezes again, and this process repeats every year. The only difference is in the depth of thawing. In a hotter summer the soil thaws several centimeters deeper and that is all. Thus, we have a unique opportunity to get a picture of how the earth looked after the retreat of the glacier approximately ten thousand years ago, when the last ice-age ended and the glaciers slowly began to retreat to the north.

We also should bear in mind that the glaciers retreated very slowly. In warmer years they could step back by several dozen centimeters per year, in colder ones — only a few centimeters and in very cold years the glacier came back, re-conquering its positions. But, nevertheless, the glacier slowly, but surely retreated under the rays of the Sun. Tundra was slowly formed in place of the melting glacier, but many hundreds of years had to pass before the earth could be warmed to the full depth. When that took place, bogs appeared in place of the permafrost and plants and animals gradually began to develop them. Brooks which turned into rivers were engendered in these bogs; they took away the excess water to seas and oceans. The bogs gradually dried; numerous shallow lakes were overgrown with plants and turned into bogs. Coniferous forests “came” to these lands, and animals followed forests, and man followed animals.

But several thousand years had to pass before the podsollic soils of coniferous forests appeared in place of the rock left after the glacier retreated. When the average annual temperature increased by one to two degrees, deciduous trees changed the forests to mixed ones and formed grey forest soils. Again a rise in temperature resulted in change, this time to broad-leaved deciduous forests and brown forest soils were formed. The next temperature rise and diminishing humidity resulted in the appearance of forest-steppes and the forming of black earth. Steppes gradually ousted forest-steppes and only then did full-fledged black earths in which the humus layer achieved an optimum thickness appear. In other words, nature required no less than eleven thousand years to recreate sod-podsolic soils in the areas which the glacier left.

It would seem that soils and the glacier have no relation to history; on the face of it — none. But this is only on the face of it; in reality this all has the most direct rela-

tion: the state of soils indicates when **the vegetable and animal world began to develop** on one or another territory and when **man came** there, following the animals.

### **1.19. The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas: the origin of the Black, Yellow and Red races. The White Race began to mix with them**

As it follows from the above analysis, the mass development of the European lands by the white race would have taken place five or six thousand years ago, because before this date there was no trace of human presence in Europe to the north of the Alps. Europe to the south of the Alps was developed by tribes of the black race. There is a question: when did the black race appear on Midgard-earth, as well as the yellow and red ones, and from where, if the white race initially colonized the planet, as follows from the Slavonic-Aryan Vedas? So, let us find the answer to this question there:

.....  
Midgard became the Motherland for **four Worlds**  
And its **World** was divided into many nations,  
Each was able to keep only the memory about Gods.  
From the very beginning  
Our **World** has staidly moved in the Purest Svarga,  
But it often crossed the **Border**...<sup>113</sup>

*Midgard became the Motherland for four Worlds* — our ancestors called **galaxies** or huge unions of civilizations members of which could be the civilizations of different galaxies, Worlds. Thus, Midgard-earth became home for colonists from **four different galaxies or unions of civilizations**:

- 1.** The World of the Great Race (the White Race).
- 2.** The World of the Great Dragon (the Yellow Race).
- 3.** The World of the Fiery Serpent (the Red Race).
- 4.** The Palaces of the Gloomy Desert (the Black Race).

The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas emphasize the fact that there were an especially large number of migrants from the Palaces (Constellations) of the Gloomy Desert. It is of interest that the Vedas say about other races that they came from different **Worlds**, not from separate Palaces (constellations). Thus, we see a very clear division between the concepts of “Palace” and “World”. Thanks to the Vedas, it is possible to determine exactly when the yellow, red and black races arrived on our planet. Moreover, the new migrants were lodged on Midgard-earth in the **climatic areas** which were maximally close to those of their native planets. Therefore, **the Black Race** was placed on the **African continent**, the **Indian Peninsula** and in **South-East Asia**. The migrants of the **Yellow Race** were settled in the territory of modern **China**, to the south of “the Great Wall of China”. The **Red Race** migrants were settled on islands of the Atlantic Ocean and partly in North America. The territories which the migrants

---

<sup>113</sup> *The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas*, the Fourth Book. The Source of Life, the [First Message](#), p. 16.

of the **Yellow** and **Red Races** initially occupied were relatively small, while the territories given to the migrants of the **Black Race** were enormous. The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas explain this fact: the people with skin the **colour of darkness** (the black race) came from **many** Palaces (constellations) of the Gloomy Desert.

Thus, they were migrants or refugees of **many** civilizations from **many** constellations. That is why the Slavonic-Aryan Vedas say that *its World was divided into many nations*. The great number of people implies the appearance of **different cultures, languages and traditions** and that is fully explainable, because migrants came from **different planets, different constellations** and, naturally, had **different languages, culture and traditions**. As I have mentioned already, the anthropologists and paleontologists have come across the 35 to 40 thousand year old remains of modern man everywhere.

These remains appeared almost **simultaneously** on all continents and belonged to the representatives of **four races**, instead of one race. It is highly unlikely that the yellow, red and black races could simultaneously colonize those territories which were chosen for them on Midgard-earth, if we take into account that they came from different constellations and, probably, from different galaxies (worlds), especially paying attention to the fact that Midgard-earth had already been colonized. The simultaneity with which these three races migrated to Midgard-earth implies coordination of actions and the presence of serious reasons for people to abandon their native planets. Moreover, such migration is impossible without a concordance with the first settlers and the union of civilizations behind them. The principle according to which the migrants were settled on the territory of Midgard-earth in conditions which would be as close as possible to those of their native planets indicates the presence of a certain force external to the migrants. And only the union of the white race civilization could be this external force.

But, what was the reason for these races to migrate simultaneously to Midgard-earth?! Usually, people migrated to new places and planets, because the place they lived in was overpopulated or the living conditions necessary for normal life were dramatically worsened, or some natural catastrophe happened. It is **impossible** that critical conditions requiring migration to another planet would simultaneously originate on many planets in different constellations and, possibly, even in different galaxies. However, if we assume that this migration was a forced one, like, for example, the evacuation from the planets exposed to the blows of Dark Forces, everything falls into place.

Besides, the Slavonic-Aryan Vedas give a great number of examples of how Dark Forces destroyed planets, when they turned flourishing planets into lifeless deserts or occupied them, converting their population into slaves. This gives us the right to assume that about forty thousand earthly years ago there was a great Galactic, and possibly Metagalactic, war between Light and Dark civilizations. The very fact that the refugees from many planets of the Galaxy migrated to one planet indicates that Dark Forces had achieved enormous success in taking or destroying many planets which were populated by civilizations of different races which fought on the side of Light Forces. In this connection, several questions emerge:

1. Why were all these refugees of such different civilizations and races placed on one planet?
2. Why did Light Civilizations of the white race choose Midgard-earth for this purpose?
3. Why did the already existent civilization-colony of the white race not object, but, moreover, helped refugees during the migration and much later on?

Let us try to give answers to these questions. The supposition that there were no other planets suitable for similar migration is no good at all. The refugees could have been settled on other planets of the civilizations of Light Forces. There was no overpopulation of the member-planets of the union of white race civilizations. This ensues from the fact that the colony of white civilizations occupied a very little part of the territories of Midgard-earth suitable for life. At the same time, it is known that this colony was formed from the representatives of **many** civilizations of the white race. The relatively small population of the colony on Midgard-earth shows that there was no overpopulation on the planets of the white race civilizations. A seeming contradiction which could be observed in relation to these events will disappear at once, if we look on them from another point of view.

The colony-civilization on Midgard-earth was created by the representatives of many civilizations of the white race: “...*Midgard called the soul by the dance of dreams, because it **gathered the wisdom of many Stars** which was kept by those who had **rendered that World habitable** ...*” It turns out that many civilizations of the white race took part in the colonization of Midgard-earth. What were the reasons for this? Why did relatively small groups of people from each civilization of the white race which took part in the colonization migrate to the colony on Midgard-earth? Why it was necessary? These and other questions will disappear at once, if we assume that the white race civilization conducted an **experiment** on our planet to create a **new man** who would unite the genetic properties and qualities of all civilizations which participated in it. At that, the experimenters did not expect a simple confluence of the already known properties and qualities, but the appearance of **new** ones which would allow their transmitters to operate at **new levels of reality** which were never accessible before to the bearers of mind. There were several reasons to acquire new properties and qualities:

1. The necessity to oppose the increasing activity of Dark Forces and find fundamentally new methods of fighting which they would be unable to copy.
2. The necessity to withstand the natural phenomena on planetary, galactic and universal levels.

The parasitic civilizations are unable to reach a high level of evolutionary development, both technological and individual, on their own. I understand “individual evolutionary development” to be the acquisition of new properties and qualities to control reality in the process of evolutionary development of a certain reasoning creature, not necessarily a humanoid one. The point is that any **hardware** can be **copied** pretty easily; it is simply enough for parasitic civilizations to steal samples of the technical equipment; then they only need to organize the production of this equipment in the

necessary amounts which they could do without any problem. For these aims they pitilessly used both the resources of the seized planets and their population converting them into slaves. The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas tell about this several times. The parasitic method of existence required newer and newer resources. When the parasitic civilizations exhausted a planet-earth, they destroyed the now unnecessary to them planet along with the rest of the aboriginal reasoning life:

**6. (134).** The **Fash-destroyer** evaporated all rivers and seas,  
And the sky was filled with black clouds,  
A ray of light cannot pass through the pitch-dark gloom...  
... Life will never come back to this World...

.....  
.....  
.....

This happened on **many Earths** to which  
The enemies came from the Dark World...  
They were attracted by the riches in the  
Bowels of those wonderful Earths.  
Using flattery, they wormed into the confidence  
Of the inhabitants and set people against each other...  
This was how wars were born in those Worlds...

**7. (135).** When the wars were over,  
The rest of the survivors were exposed to tziran rays...  
And people were deprived of their Consciousness and Will,  
And they mined the riches from the bowels of their Earth,  
Submitting to the Alien enemies' orders...  
When the riches of those Earths were emptied  
And the bowels of the earth were exhausted,  
The enemies destroyed all people.  
They took everything that had been extracted from the Earth.  
But when people were able to drive them out,  
The Strangers sent the **Fash-destroyer** to these Earths...

.....  
..... **114**  
.....

The dark, parasitic civilizations are not able to create. That is why, when they have “gobbled” one planet along with its civilization, they immediately search for another one to do the same thing with it. Certainly, they chose for their attacks the Earth-planets with highly developed civilizations, often using deception and flattery for this purpose. After they have taken the next highly developed civilization, they copy their technologies and begin the next star war. As a result of one of the last star wars, most likely on an intergalactic scale, new “settlers” appeared on Midgard-earth 40-35 thousand years ago. These were the yellow, red and black races.

---

<sup>114</sup> *The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas*, The Perun Vedas Santias. The First Circle. [Santia 9](#), p. 68-69.

## 1.20. The reason for Dark Forces' particular interest in Midgard-earth

Thus, Light civilizations brought up the problem of creating a civilization which would possess something which would be **impossible** or, at least, very difficult to steal and which would appear as a result of the **individual evolving** of any bearer of mind and could not be copied. Therefore, the representatives of **many civilizations** of the **white race** arrived on Midgard-earth aiming to mix **different properties** and **qualities** which they bore in their **genes** and **create new properties** and **qualities** in order to operate upon reality. They could only suppose what these properties and qualities would be, but nobody could give an exact answer as to what results should be expected of this experiment. Therefore, conducting this experiment on Midgard-earth, the **hierarchs** of **Light civilizations** became mere observers. One or two of them came to our planet **periodically** like, for example, Perun who gave us Perun's Book of Wisdom or, Tarkh (Dazhdbog) who destroyed Lelia with its secret bases of Dark Forces (parasitic civilizations) which had "sniffed out" the experiment.

Others were **constantly** among the descendants of migrants and played the role of teachers, defenders and genetic engineers, controlling the process in Clans and communities; they were called URs. Urs, in their essence, were the **teachers** of a **new race**, of **space** man, however, before this "species" could appear, thousands of generations of gradual accumulation of properties and qualities in one individual, many of which had **never merged** into a **single whole**, must pass. Someone may ask the following question: why were teachers, nursemaids or "shepherds" (the label does not matter) necessary?

Why not let everything develop as it may and look at what comes of it? In principle, the Urs' intervention was minimal. They mainly ensured that the development went in the necessary direction, preventing serious evolutionary deviations or backward motion. Except for defense, the main focus of attention was on education and the forming of **moral principles**, without which the development of an individual is simply impossible. The point is that **genetic potential** neither **gives** spirituality to man, nor **forms** moral principles. The spirit of man or any other reasoning creature should earn them from one embodiment to another.

Even a highly developed spirit, once incarnated, must go through all stages of evolutionary development: from the stage of animal to that of reasoning man<sup>115</sup>. That is why "nursemaids" are needed in the time of this child's evolutionary blindness – they help "children" to get through this dark evolutionary period of development until the enlightenment of consciousness happens. If we take into account that a lot of lives are required to achieve enlightenment and, unfortunately, not everybody can achieve **complete enlightenment of consciousness**, the necessity of such guardianship becomes obvious, especially if we imagine the possible consequences of blind or erroneous control of these kinds of abilities. Therefore, the Urs' **guardianship** was not excessive at all. The word CULT URA (culture) was saved in the Russian memory of

---

<sup>115</sup> Nicolai Levashov, *Spirit and Mind*. Vol. 2, Chapters 7,9.

this time. When for one reason or another “unreasoning children” get complete “freedom of self-expression” from their “nursemaids”, very sorrowful consequences occur:

**4. (69).** But having great prosperity  
Will **blunt the minds of the leaders and priests;**  
A great **laziness** and the **desire** to take **what belongs to others**  
Will come upon them;  
And they will begin to lie to Gods and people  
And live according to their laws,  
Violating the Precepts of Wise Ancestors and  
The Laws of the God-Creator:  
And they will **use the force** of Midgard-earth’s **elements**  
To achieve their aims;  
And their acts will anger Niy —  
The Great God of Seas... <sup>116</sup>

As follows from the above extract from the Slavonic-Aryan Vedas, some of the Ants got rid of the Urs’ guardianship, crossed the Atlantic Ocean and created the Empire, subordinating the people with skin the colour of Sacred Fire (the red race) to their power. More details about that later; and now I would like to draw your attention to the following. From the extract it is clear that the first migrants to the “Wild West” succeeded in getting rid of the Urs’ influence and observation and began to live “freely” as is shown in the creation of their own laws which violated the precepts of their ancient ancestors. It also shows in the use of Midgard-earth’s elemental natural forces for their selfish aims. As always happens when “children” play with fire, the house burns, only in this case the “children” played with the elemental forces of the planet which resulted in a planetary catastrophe and if it were not for the “Gods” intervention, the entire civilization would have completely disappeared, most likely along with the planet.

This kind of “playing with fire” was possible for one reason: as a result of the gene mixing, **people with new properties and qualities** which allowed them to manipulate reality at another qualitative level **appeared quite often**. The possessors of these abilities began to interfere in natural processes and phenomena according to their mind without having the least understanding of the forces with which they “played”. The presence of new properties and qualities and new abilities without a proper level of spiritual development as a conscious individual is almost always **dangerous**. It is dangerous, primarily, for the civilization, not just for the owners of the new properties and qualities. Therefore, when the higher observers had rescued everything which they were able to rescue, they decided to secure the future from similar actions on the part of “children”. They installed inside the planet a **special generator** which would **block** the manifestation of abilities and qualities in people so they were not able to operate reality at the planetary and higher levels until the bearers of these

---

<sup>116</sup> *The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas*, The Perun Vedas Santias. The First Circle. [Santia 5](#), p. 38.

abilities reached a level of evolutionary development when they were able to **understand** fully the **consequences** of their **actions** and **realize their responsibility** for them.

Man starts his development right after his birth being at the **stage of animal** and goes gradually through the **stages of reasoning animal** and then to actual **man**. Moving from the stage of animal to the stage of reasoning animal and from the stage of reasoning animal to the stage of actual man, the simple **evolutional reactivation** of already available bodies of the human spirit with which it enters into a fertilized egg at the moment of conception occur. At the **minimal level** of evolutionary development the human spirit has **two bodies** — the **second** and **third material bodies** (ether and astral bodies). When the second material body is being reactivated, a person goes through the **stage of animal** to that of **reasoning animal**. During the evolutionary reactivation of the **third** material body, a person goes from **reasoning animal** to actual **man**. At this stage of evolutionary development any person is able to influence reality **only at the level** of his own **physical body**. Only when an individual earns the **fourth material body** of the spirit, will he gain the **possibility to co-operate actively** with the **surrounding reality**, certainly, within very limited bounds at first. And only when a person successively earns the **fifth, sixth and seventh bodies** of the spirit, **is he able to operate on reality at the planetary level**. Thus, the **planetary cycle** of his evolution is completed and the **space** one begins; the latter, in its turn, has a great number of evolutionary steps.

The completion of the planetary cycle of evolution allows an individual to be free of the evolutionary captivity of the planet, going through all six planetary qualitative barriers. The latter is **possible in one case only** – if a developing individual **gets enlightenment by knowledge** and **understands his responsibility** for his actions. On other planets this process of evolutionary development progresses gradually and the chromosomes and genes of an individual are gradually changing in the process of this development. The situation on Midgard-earth differs dramatically because of the fact that people came from other Earth-planets where they had been through a number of stages of evolutionary development. Therefore, at the beginning of Midgard-earth's colonization the spirits who took part in the circulation of life had several material bodies which had to be reactivated.

Such spirits injected genetics which had new properties and qualities and allowed operating on reality at qualitatively new levels. Often the experiment resulted in a combination of genes which gave the kind of **abilities to operate reality** which had never been **achieved** even at the higher evolutionary stages of development. A person who got such a **genetic inheritance** often did **not** have his **spirit woken up**. Without the enlightening by knowledge when a person is able to penetrate into the essence of things with his consciousness and realizes the responsibility for any action, the genetic ability to influence reality at the planetary and higher levels is very dangerous. Such a person is like a child playing with a **thermonuclear bomb** with all the consequences that may come out of this kind of situation.

Precisely these “sleepers” with **enormous abilities to influence reality**, but **spiritually poor** or with a **warp** in their **spiritual development** began to use the el-

emental forces of Midgard-earth to achieve their egoistic aims that resulted in the planetary catastrophe 13 016 years ago (2007) even after the intervention of higher hierarchs (Gods). If it were not for the intervention of the Hierarch (God) Niy, most likely, Midgard-earth would have been turned into a pile of asteroids. However, all that was enough to drop the civilization of Midgard-earth from the galactic level of development to the level of the Stone Age with scarce islets of spirituality among the overall savagery. It was a very high price to pay for the ambitions of spiritual and moral freaks who wanted to convert Midgard-earth into a toy in their hands. Exactly after these events the hierarchs of Light Forces decided to place a generator, which would block the manifestations of abilities which allowed the influencing of reality at the planetary and higher levels, into the bowels of Midgard-earth to avoid a repetition of what happened in the time of Antlan (Atlantis). In order to get rid of the generator's blocking influence a person must earn **six material bodies of the spirit**. This is possible only when he evolves correctly and harmoniously.

**Seven great white teachers** (Rishis) explained this exactly when the Aryans came to Dravidia (Ancient India) and when they gave to **the Dravidian and Naga people** (the ancestors of modern Hindu people) the alphabet (initial knowledge) of the Slavonic-Aryan Vedas. Several thousand years have passed and the descendants of those Dravidian and Naga people rewrote the alphabet of the Slavonic-Aryan Vedas several times which for some reason began to be called the Hindu Vedas. Thus, falsifying the truth, those in power distorted it. To create this falsification, they substituted the Slavonic-Aryan names for theirs and diluted everything with fictitious histories. Thus, the Hindu Vedas do not even mention those who gave them to the Dravidian and Naga people. However, the falsifiers did not understand that the knowledge given to them was only a basis for beginners who had barely started their evolutionary development. Besides, the texts of the Slavonic-Aryan Vedas were written in **runic lettering** which had a multilevel system of recording information; only a highly evolved person would be able to unfold it completely and knowledge of the meaning of the runes is **not enough** for this. Thus, when the Hindus falsified the Slavonic-Aryan Vedas, they had only the initial knowledge which usually is given to children in primary school.

Only this primary school is a school for the spiritual development of a person, a foundation for going through the **stage of reasoning animal** to the **stage of actual reasoning man** with the explanations of the evolutionary steps of development to the **level of space man**. Misunderstanding the essence, the Hindu Vedas distorted the information about reaching the first evolutionary stage of space man and converted it into “reaching the state of nirvana”, Samadhi — the highest evolutionary achievement of man. The evolutionary earning of **six bodies of the spirit** became the last point of evolutionary development in the distorted understanding of Hinduism. While in reality the **six bodies of the spirit** means the **completion of the planetary cycle** of evolutionary development and **liberation** from the blocking action of the generator installed on the planet to restrain people from using their abilities to influence reality at planetary and higher levels without having the necessary level of spiritual development.

In principle, this blocking generator provided so-called “fool proofing” which is

widely used in modern technical equipment. The ancient Hindus **misinterpreted** the liberation from this “fool proofing” when reaching the minimum necessary for this evolutionary level: as a result of this misinterpretation the **false concept** of **nirvana** or **the state of Samadhi** appeared. This is a basic error in the “Great Hindu Teachings” and, unfortunately, far from the only one. It is also of interest that **Sanskrit**, about which the Hindus boast so much, was a dead language in India, both modern and ancient. No people in India speak this language now, nor ever did in antiquity, but this language is spoken ... in Russia! **Sanskrit**, more correctly, **Old Russian**, appeared in Dravidia (Ancient India) after the **Second Aryan Conquest** in 3503 (the Slavonic-Aryan chronology) or in 2006 B.C.

Some Slavs-Aryans spoke the Old Russian for a thousand years after the main forces had abandoned India and kept the purity of their race, but they were forced to mix with local population because of their paucity and gradually dissolved in it. However, their traces can be seen in the higher caste of modern India. The features of the white race can be obviously noted in the caste of Brahmans: a very light, almost white skin, Caucasian features, high height. The lower we go along the caste hierarchy of India, the less genetic traces of the white race can be seen in the people who inhabit this country. There are no genetic traces of the white race whatsoever in **Shudra**, the lowest caste of India. The lower the person on the hierarchical staircase, the stronger the features of the black race to which the Dravidian and Naga people — the **direct ancestors** of modern Hindus — belonged.

Thus, **the Hindu dead language** appears to be **the Russian living language**. But the most interesting fact is that after 4 013 years (2007) of isolation the Old Russian (known as Sanskrit) remains surprisingly close to modern Russian. **Seventy percent of the Sanskrit words** coincide with that of **modern Russian** in sound and meaning. The Northern Russian phonation is especially close to the Sanskrit sound. Many phrases of modern Russian sound the same as in the Old Russian (Sanskrit). The language frozen in Dravidia for four thousand years appears to be Old Russian! Isn't it interesting? The Aryans who came with **Khan Uman** to Dravidia in 3503 (Slavonic-Aryan chronology) spoke Russian which means that everyone spoke Russian in the Ancient Slavonic-Aryan Empire. We will come back later to this and other facts of the past of Ancient India (Dravidia) and now let us continue to analyze how races appeared on Midgard-earth.

### **1.21. The reason for the races' compatibility on Midgard-earth**

Everything mentioned above makes any attempt to explain the appearance of earthly humanity as a result of the evolution (Darwin's Theory) of life on earth and, even more so, the idea of the appearance of all earthly races out of **the black race** in the process of its settling from Africa, completely unfounded. However, there is one irrefutable fact in this theory — all these races are biologically close and compatible. There are several explanations for it:

- 1.** The bodies of all these races representatives have an **albuminous and water basis**. This enables us to suppose that there are a great number of planets in the Universe which have albuminous life based on water. This means that water is widely

spread in the Universe and reasoning life appears in almost identical conditions when the ecological systems develop on “albuminous” planets. Moreover, these ecological niches “demand” from the species which occupy them almost identical requirements which results in a surprising biological closeness between different races which originated on different planets and in different galaxies.<sup>117</sup>

2. Before the “new” lodgers — **yellow, red and black** races — migrated to Midgard-earth; they had undergone some **genetic correction** so as to be biologically compatible, both between themselves and with the **white race**.

3. All races were physiologically close and underwent an insignificant genetic correction.

All sources mentioned above indicate that the majority of civilizations of the white race which colonized Midgard-earth, at least, several hundreds of thousand years ago were located in our Galaxy. When the representatives of other races came to Midgard-earth about forty thousand years ago, there was no interracial mixing. This state of affairs had been kept in place for many thousands of years until **some of the Ants** who were not satisfied with the then existent laws in the **colony of the white race** on Earth created the Empire of the Ants — Antlan (Atlantis) — in the Western Ocean, as a matter of fact converting the people of the **red race** who lived in these lands into their slaves.

According to the Book of Veles these events took place about twenty to twenty-five thousand years ago. The Book tells about the Great Migration of the Clans of the Sacred Races<sup>118</sup>. The next cold snap was the reason for this migration from the territory of modern Siberia. Long cold winters forced people to abandon their Motherland in search of new lands. Exactly then, more than twenty thousand years ago, our ancestors first came to European lands crossing the Riphean (Ural) mountains. Here is how the Slavonic-Aryan Vedas depict these events:

3. (67). The land of the Great Sacred Race will change its face.  
The Da’Aryan wind will bring the Great Cold Snap  
To this land and Marena<sup>119</sup> will cover it  
With a White Cloak for a third part of the year:  
There will be no food for people and animals  
And the descendants of the Celestial Clan will start  
The Great Migration behind the Riphean Mountains  
Which protect the western borders of the Sacred Rassenia:...

4. (68). They will reach the Great Waters of the Western Ocean-Sea  
And the Celestial Force will carry them  
Onto the lands of the Beardless people  
With skin of the colour of Sacred Fire;

---

<sup>117</sup> Nicolai Levashov *Spirit and Mind*. Vol. 1, [Chapter 2](#).

<sup>118</sup> *The Book of Veles*. Translation by N.V. Slatin. Wooden board 2a, p. 5.

<sup>119</sup> The Slavonic Goddess of death.

The Great Leader will build on that land  
 The Temple of the Trident of the God of Seas:  
 And Niy, the God of Seas, will send  
 His innumerable gifts to them and  
 Protect their lands from the Evil... <sup>120</sup>

Thus, the White Race met another Race when migrating from the lands of the Sacred Race (Siberia) and the **first contact** was with the representatives of the **red race**. Migrants would cross the Atlantic Ocean (the Western Ocean-sea) on Vitmanas and Vitmaras (the Celestial Force), reach the Northern American continent and settle on a large island near it, where they will conquer: “...*the Beardless people with skin of the colour of Sacred Fire...*” It is of interest that the American Indians (with skin of the colour of the Sacred Fire, i.e. the **red race**) do not have beards now like their ancestors did twenty thousand years ago. It is also of interest that the Ants crossed the Atlantic Ocean with the help the **Celestial Force** — **Vitmanas** and **Vitmaras**. This means that people took this kind of transport as a norm. Several thousand people were carried over the ocean very quickly and the Vedas do not relate this as if it were something exceptional.

These facts obviously do not depict primitive people who just have got out from their lairs. Relatively recently, at the beginning of the twentieth century, people dashed aside from the first cars, airplanes and locomotives, etc. And here we see how “savages”, “barbarians” calmly cross the ocean on spaceships and do not even draw special attention to this fact. Almost exactly like most modern people would regard the flight on an airplane — like an ordinary event which nobody (except for little children experiencing their first flight) considers to be a **miracle**.

If for one or another reason modern man appeared aboard any **flying dishes** — **Vitmana** or **Vitmara** and travelled on them and decided to tell about his adventures, at very best there would be hints of his having a lively imagination, and at worst, he could be sent to a madhouse. However, almost nobody, including the state and scientific world, will believe in this kind of story (or they will pretend that they disbelieve). For most inhabitants of Earth the existence of spaceships and other civilizations is, at the very best, science fiction. While for our distant and not so distant ancestors the presence of other civilizations and spaceships — **Vitmanas** and **Vitmaras** — was an obvious and ordinary phenomenon, as well as the trips on these ships to other planets about which “The Tale about the Brave Falcon” tells and the transportation of a great number of people over the ocean. The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas draw little attention to the latter; they dedicate just one line to this fact: “...*the Celestial Force will carry them onto the lands of the Beardless people...*” This means that the fact of mass transport over the ocean on **Vitmanas** and **Vitmaras** was not something outstanding, but a quite ordinary phenomenon. On the contrary, the Vedas draw serious attention to the aborigines of the new lands. The fact of the absence of beards is especially underlined, as well as that their skin had the colour of the Sacred Fire, which

---

<sup>120</sup> *The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas*, The Perun Vedas Santias. The First Circle. [Santia 5](#) p. 37-38.

indicates that this was very unusual thing for the people of the White Race. It turns out to be a very interesting picture: the absence of beards and the red color of the skin is a **miracle**, and the flight on spaceships over the ocean is a **trivia**.

Thus, the people of the **white race** met the people of another race when the Ants developed the North American continent and near-by islands. Most likely, this event happened twenty to twenty five thousand years ago, no earlier, because the representatives of the **yellow, red and black races** colonized Midgard-earth almost simultaneously approximately 35-40 thousand years ago. For many thousands of years the interests of new migrants and the interests of the first colonists, the **white race**, did not intersect. It is fully possible that precisely the **white race** brought **other races** from their native Earth-planets to Midgard-earth, thus, rescuing them from complete elimination by Dark Forces. Most likely, the migration was not carried out by the colonists of the white race, but by the union of Light Civilizations of the white race, whose possible allies in the fight against civilizations of Dark Forces were civilizations of the yellow, red and black races. The Galactic war between the **Union of Light Civilizations** of the white, yellow, red and black races and the **Dark Civilizations** of the **grey race** resulted in capture or destruction of many Earth-planets which yellow, red and black races populated. That is why the refugees from different Planets came **simultaneously** to Midgard-earth about forty thousand years ago and were placed according to their racial features in the climatic areas maximally close to the conditions of their native Earths which they had had to abandon.

It is highly likely that, in addition to the experiment with civilizations of the white race, Light Forces decided to use Midgard-earth to create conditions for conducting similar experiments with the representatives of the yellow, red and black races. This can explain the compact placing of different races on different territories of Midgard-earth and the fact that our planet received the refugees from many planets of each race. Such “piling up”, to be precise, in three separate “piles”, of small groups of people from a great number of different civilizations of each race is impossible to explain by a simple fortuity. Like it is impossible to explain by simple fortuity the location of different races at large distances from each other dividing them by oceans, highest mountain ranges and large deserts. Someone considered it necessary, for some reason, that these four races did not know about the existence of each other for a great many thousands of years and that their vital interests did not intersect for as long as possible.

Only the representatives of the Union of the White Race Civilizations, who were observing the course of the multiple experiments could easily cross these natural barriers and regularly visited the representatives of one or another race using their Vitmanas. The myths of the yellow, red and black races preserved proofs of this — they tell about “Gods” which appeared on their “Celestial Chariots”. It is of interest that these “Gods” who visited the people of the yellow, red and black races and gave them **knowledge** and **skills** after the planetary catastrophe 13 016 years ago (2007) were **white people**. I will come back to this curious fact later. I only would like to mention that some tribes which have been living almost in complete isolation for a long time preserved legends about their star roots. These legends contain an amazingly exact

knowledge about stars which only recently became available to modern science.

The Dogon tribe, which lives even now in the Stone Age in Mali on the almost inaccessible plateau near Bandiagara, has preserved information about their Pra-Motherland for thousands of years in their folk-lore. They know about the spiral structure of the Milky Way and have a detailed knowledge about the structure of the Sirius star system. The Dogon know about the white dwarf — Sirius's star-sputnik and its orbital period (50 years) and the revolving period on its axis. They also know about the third star which is revolving around Sirius and about its planets. At the same time the Dogon do not have an exact picture of the solar planetary system and other star systems. They distinguish stars, planets, the satellites of stars and planets and, which is very interesting, describe very exactly an, invisible to the naked eye, star PO TOLO (Sirius B) which they consider to be “**the centre of the star world**” — the most “**important star**”. The reaction of the “civilized world” to this information is quite curious. The paleocontact supporters declare that this is irrefutable proof that aliens visited Earth and allegedly revealed to the Dogon the “star information”, while sceptics assert that: “... the matter is not in the high knowledge of space philanthropists, but about the Dogon astronomical observations...”<sup>121</sup>

But none of them paid attention to the fact that the Dogon have such exact information **only** about **the Sirius system** and have a very vague idea about the rest. Moreover, they consider Po Tolo (Sirius B) the center of the Universe; as until quite recently, the inhabitants of Earth considered our planet to be the centre of the Universe. Almost all world religions and the majority of philosophical concepts of the past asserted almost the same, with some differences, however. But the only difference between the Dogon concepts and that of the inhabitants of Earth was that the latter considered Earth **to be the center of the Universe** not very long ago.

All this together — the exact information about the Sirius system and a complete ignorance about the rest of the Universe, their conviction that Po Tolo (Sirius B) is the center of the Universe — indicates that the Dogon are the **descendants** of the **migrants** from this star system — **the Sirius system** as the inhabitants of Midgard-earth call it. However, neither sceptics nor the supporters of paleocontact would suppose that the Dogon's selective knowledge could be the fragments of the world view which the ancestors of the modern Dogon had before they had to migrate to Midgard-earth. This level of concepts shows that the **civilization from the Sirius system** was at a **low level of development** at the moment of their evacuation.

The representatives of a civilization consider their star system the center of the Universe only at the initial stage of development. Most likely, before they migrated to Midgard-earth, the Sirius system civilization had been at a level close to that which Earth had in the 10th to 15th centuries, and, therefore, did not take part in star wars between Light and Dark Forces. Probably, the Sirius star system got in the “area of interest” of Dark Forces and, as it follows from the description of their methods in the Slavonic-Aryan Vedas, the Dark were not interested in the inhabitants of this system,

<sup>121</sup> A. Arefiev, L. Fomin. *The Engineering of Youth* journal. 1987, N 6, p. 47.

because of their level of development; all this could have for the latter quite sorrowful consequences. That is why some of this star system's population appeared on Midgard-earth and their distant descendants — the Dogon preserved the memory of their distant star Motherland (the distance between Earth and the Sirius system is 8.6 light year) in their myths.

A question may emerge: why did only the Slavs-Aryans and the Dogon preserve the information about their star Pra-Motherland? I think that almost all primordial people had this kind of concept, but the world religions did their best to destroy all traces of this information. They destroyed both people and any material proofs of these facts. Many legends and myths were distorted in order to please new religions. People showing the slightest dissidence were burned alive, as well as books, scrolls, etc. There was a lot of this kind of “cleansing”, especially for the last thousand years, during the last Night of Svarog, when Dark Forces which have penetrated Midgard-earth, actively began to campaign for taking control of our planet.

### **1.22. The Night of Svarog as the last chance for Dark Forces to take control over Midgard-earth**

The last Night of Svarog was **the last chance** for Dark Forces to have complete control over Midgard-earth. And they **almost** succeeded in this. The Dark Parasitic Forces achieved great success especially in the 20th century when the **Great Judaic Revolution**, which for some reason is called the **Great Russian Revolution**, took place in the Russian Empire on October, 25, 1917. Oddly enough, somehow the “Great Russian Revolution” turned out to be the **genocide** of, primarily, Russian people, the bearers and keepers of the ancient Slavonic-Aryan traditions and the **great past**. I mean, really great past, which was not created out of nothing, or, moreover, out of altered legends of other people.

That which happened in Russia in 1917 was not blind fortuity or a “natural course of events”. The matter was not in that **the upper class was unable** and **the lower classes did not want** to live the way they had lived before<sup>122</sup>, but in the carefully thought-out plan for taking power in Russia in which the Bolsheviks were mere actors in this cruel performance, with memorized cues. It was of crucial importance for Dark Forces to take Russia and the 20<sup>th</sup> century was the last century of the Night of Svarog and their **last hope**. However, even after they had taken Russia and inundated it with the blood of its people, mainly Slavonic blood, these **social parasites** did not succeed in attaining their main aim — a complete enslavement of Midgard-earth:

**12. (92).** But the God-Creator and the Celestial Clan  
Will prevent the death of the Great Race...  
The Gods will send to the lands of the Great Race

---

<sup>122</sup> Lenin formulated several economical and political prerequisites for the revolution situation to appear in a country. The first political prerequisite was the situation when the upper class is unable to preserve its domination, when it was unable and the lower classes did not want to live the way they had lived before.

**The White Dog** which will bring the revival of the Great Race  
And awakening of the Spirit-patron of the sons of the Celestial Clan ...  
The Sacred land will be cleared from the millennial slave  
Yoke of the Alien enemies who sacrifice  
Their children's blood and flesh and poison the Souls of  
The children of the Celestial Clan with lies and unfair flattery... <sup>123</sup>

*The White Dog will bring liberation from the millennial slave yoke of the Alien enemies.* According to the Slavonic-Aryan chronology, the **year of the White Dog** is 7501 or 1992 A.D. The Soviet Union, the social parasites' work, ceased to exist in exactly the year of the White Dog! This can not be a simple coincidence! For the last thousand years, during the Night of Svarog, Russenia survived several stages of enslavement by one and the same Dark Force. This Dark Force acquired different faces and forms changing itself according to any situation. But this was one and the same Force which had one and the same conductors of its will. It is of interest; how clearly did these conductors of the Dark will understand their role and place in this game and whether they understand them now?

Is it possible that these conductors of this will, befuddled by the idea of their exceptionality do not understand the simple truth that they are only a disposable instrument in the dirty hands of these **space social parasites**? Do they understand that these space social parasites will get rid of their disposable instrument despite the results of its job, like a hired assassin gets rid of the weapon, regardless of whether the "attempt" was successful or not? The "hired assassin" has seriously injured Russenia with the help of his disposable instrument; the wounds were very serious, but not **mortal** ones. Although the last "wound" on Russenia's body was a "wound" inflicted in 1917 and was very grave, the crisis has passed and in 1992, exactly in the year of the White Dog, Russenia and the land of the Sacred Race was liberated from the claws of this space predator.

Exactly in 1992 Russia got rid of the communist pest which the mediators of Dark Forces used for taking power in the Slavonic Empire. Certainly, we live now in the beginning of the new Day of Svarog, twilight of dawn, but a new Day has already began and nothing and nobody will be able to stop the process of Midgard-earth's liberation from the long-time slavery of Dark Forces. The people's awakening from this nightmarish sleep will be hard and long. It is necessary to re-establish the truth about the events happening on Midgard-earth in order to facilitate this transitional period at the beginning of the **Day of Svarog** and to awaken the genetic memory. That is why the information from the Slavonic-Aryan Vedas and other ancient sources is of incredible value. Thanks to the Priests-Keepers, these priceless documents were saved and became accessible for people. Some sources are more than one hundred thousand years old, some — forty or twenty thousand. In order that these books could be preserved for so long, their **pages** were made of **gold plates** and only due to such foresight do the real proofs of the Great Past of Russian people exist. And these

---

<sup>123</sup> The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas: The Perun Vedas Santias. The First Circle. [Santia 6](#) p. 48.

proofs are not those rewritten and repeatedly distorted modern “antiquities”, but the originals which nobody will be able to refute.

Certainly, the social parasites would like very much to declare all these sources a hoax! It is enough to observe the fuss which they kicked up around “The Book of Veles” which “distinguished” historians and experts declared a fake, falsification, etc, notwithstanding that there is a picture of one small wooden plank which Mirolyubov took in 1943 in Belgium when he studied the book in the library of the tsar's colonel Ali Isenbeck. Everything related to “The Book of Veles” is apprehended sceptically not only outside Russia but also in it. The reason for the denial of the obvious facts is simple: these small wooden planks reflect the events for a period of twenty thousand years of the past of the Slavs and the last records were made by *volkhvs* in the 10<sup>th</sup> century before the beginning of the last Night of Svarog. Well, this does not confirm the picture of savage and primitive Slavs to whom the “enlightened” West brought the “light of knowledge”.

All this takes place when the modern concepts of the past are based on books which were printed in the 15<sup>th</sup> century, allegedly being “replicas” from ancient manuscripts. But for some reason **not** a single **original** was saved, but only copies, being made so “opportunely”. Oddly enough, all copies somehow avoided the fate of being burnt in all the fires in ancient libraries, in which **all originals** were burnt. And nobody express his scepticism regarding these “insignificant” details and the historical authenticity of all these “sources”.

It is a very interesting position which “specialists” have, isn't it?

But let us devote ourselves to truth re-establishing...

## **Chapter 2. Geopsychology and the Psychology of Economics**

### **2.1. Midgard-earth's ecological system and qualitative structure**

Reasoning life, despite the form it may acquire on one or another planet, cannot exist without various living forms, the evolution of which results in the appearance of mind. A reasoning species appears only **at a certain level of the planetary ecological system's development**. Like any other species, reasoning creatures can not exist out of the boundaries of this ecological system. Moreover, they cannot exist, at least, fully, **out of “their” level of development in the ecological system**. Let us see what that means. It means that in the process of the evolution of the life engendered in the ecological system, a balanced and stable system of various living forms is created. The **basis** for such a system, at least for the albuminous forms of life, is **vegetable organisms** which **transform the luminary's radiation into vegetable biomass**. Exactly this **vegetable biomass determines the variety of animal** forms and consequently, all the variety of living nature<sup>124</sup>.

The animal forms of life, as everyone knows well, are divided into **herbivorous**

---

<sup>124</sup> See Nicolai Levashov *The Final Appeal to Mankind*, [Chapter 4](#). *Spirit and Mind*, Vol. 1, [Chapter 2](#).

and **carnivorous species**. The carnivores eat up the herbivores which, in their turn, eat vegetable organisms. Thus, **vegetable organisms** are the foundation of the ecological system and exactly their **properties** and **qualities** determine the variety of animal forms. Plants synthesize their biomass assimilating the luminary's radiations using chlorophyll molecules. Therefore, it is very important which part of the radiation that falls on the surface of the planet plants can be assimilated into the biomass. The so-called, plant's biological efficiency factor ("**BEF**" or "biological coefficient") determines the amount of vegetable biomass which is synthesized on a planet.

Therefore, the greater this biological coefficient, the more vegetable biomass is synthesized by plants and the greater the number of animal forms able to exist in harmony with the vegetable world. For example, the angiosperms (plants with enclosed seeds) have a biological coefficient of 10%, while gymnospermous plants (naked seeds in cones) have 7%. The increase of the biological coefficient by 3% resulted in the appearance of a great number of new ecological niches, for new types of animal organisms, which did not remain empty for long. Exactly the appearance of the angiosperm plants made the origin of a new class — mammals, to which modern man belongs despite where *Homo sapiens* originated — possible on Midgard-earth or on other Earth-planets. Thus, every animal species fully **corresponds** to the ecological niche which it occupies. Every new species appears only as a result of the adaptation of already existent types of living organisms to the conditions of free ecological niches.

In other words, every species **optimally** corresponds to the ecological niche which it occupies. This means that any species is in harmony not only with its "own" niche but also with many other species which occupy neighbouring ecological niches. In a healthy ecological system all species are already ideally "adjusted" to each other and in fact cannot exist without each other. They all create a **balanced food chain** without which any species would very quickly die out. Every ecological niche lays some specific requirements on the species which tries to develop it, such as having or developing one or another property and quality, optimum size and form, certain proportion of extremities, their type and form, the colour of hair or skin, the presence of claws, teeth, fangs, horns, etc.

In other words, **only a species which fully** or **maximally corresponds** to the requirements of a **certain ecological niche** can occupy it. Therefore, the appearance of an ecological niche which creates certain conditions for the origin of mind in a species, which occupies it, is possible only at a certain level of development of the whole ecological system. Reasoning life can appear, and does appear, only when the ecological system achieves this level of development, no sooner and no later. If we theoretically bring man into the Era of Dinosaurs, to the ecological system where giants reigned, *Homo sapiens*, Neanderthal man or some other humanoid species would not be able to adapt to this world or even survive in it. Simply, there was not such an ecological niche in those times which a humanoid species could "cram" into.

Besides, the "armament" of any humanoid species, teeth and nails (claws), even reinforced by stones and bludgeons, and even by spears and arrows with ferrous tips, cannot be compared to the teeth, claws, horns and chitinous armour which most spe-

cies of the giants' ecological system possessed. At the same time any humanoid species would be a very easy booty for local predators. Therefore "reasoning" ecological niches for humanoid species could not originate in the Era of Giants, but only when these giants died out and "freed-up" the enormous "flats"-niches which they had occupied.

Let us come back now to the species which occupy the "reasoning" ecological niche. All neighbouring "flats"-niches at all levels of life are not empty, but are occupied by different vegetable and animal species. And *Homo sapiens* must coexist with these species for his survival and use them for his own sustenance. There is one little "but" at this point; and, as often happens, a little "but" appears to be not so little. The amount of ecological niches is **not equal in different climatic zones**, where, in addition, vertical zoning exists. The reason for this is very simple — an uneven illumination of the surface by the sun rays because of the spherical form of the planet, the slope of the axis and the elliptic form of the orbit; because of these factors Midgard-earth appears at different distances from its luminary during the year. They have a minimal influence on the equator, maximal — on the poles. The nearer to the poles, the stronger the seasons are pronounced: the longer the winter season and the shorter the autumn and spring. All this influences, primarily, the variety of the vegetable world and, consequently, the variety of the animal one.

At the same time there are several types of ecological subsystems on Midgard-earth, which mainly correspond to the climatic zones in which they are located. The richest variety of vegetable and animal forms is the Equatorial Zone and that implies a great number of ecological "flats"/niches available to be occupied by many species. Naturally, the poorest zone is the Arctic (Antarctic) Zone. The winter season in the Arctic climatic zone lasts eight months and is accompanied by the arctic night; followed by a very short and stormy spring, pretty hot summer and, again, short autumn. In fact, spring, summer and autumn merge into one season related to the completion of the Arctic Night and the beginning of the Arctic Day. At the same time the Arctic Day does not change into Night instantly. After the long Arctic Night a very short Arctic Day, the duration of which increases every day, appears and this happens until the Arctic Day completely substitutes the Night.

In principle, the time of the transition from the Arctic Night to the Arctic Day is the Arctic Spring. And, accordingly, the time of the transition from the Arctic Day to the Arctic Night is the Arctic Autumn. Thus, the Arctic Day is the Arctic Summer. During the Arctic Day pretty poor vegetation — mosses and lichens, herbage, bushes and midget trees — stormily and rapidly produces young shoots, quickly shed their blossoms, bear fruits and seeds and then rapidly prepare themselves for the long hibernation. Most animals appear in the Arctic Zone only during the Arctic Day. Migratory birds constitute the greater part of these seasonal inhabitants, which arrive there in order to hatch their nestlings under the rays of the permanently present Sun and then fly away with their young to winter quarters.

Like migratory birds, other seasonal inhabitants of the Arctic Zone migrate to the south, to the Sub-Arctic Zone and even to northern lands of the Temperate Zone when the Arctic Night comes. The famous reindeer acts like this too. There are not

many animals which can be referred to as permanent inhabitants of the Arctic Zone, the vital functions of the majority of which, to a greater or lesser degree, are connected with the Arctic Ocean. The Polar Bear is, undoubtedly, the most known of them. Penguins are such permanent residents in the Southern hemisphere, in the Antarctic Zone. Both Polar Bears and Penguins have **fish** as their basic food. So, their conditions of existence are not connected with dry land, but with seas and oceans, or more precisely — with their inhabitants.

Thus, the life of almost all permanent inhabitants of the Arctic (Antarctic) Zone is not connected directly with dry land. The active life of a dry land animal exists only during the Arctic Day. “Life” has managed to adapt also to such extreme conditions of existence. The Arctic (Antarctic) Zone is the complete opposite of the Equatorial Zone where the vegetable and animal life rages almost all year around, where the concept of winter is relative and the fluctuation of the day-night duration relationship is very insignificant which causes optimal conditions for the existence of vegetable life and, consequently, the animal one.

All the other climatic zones are located between these two extremes. **Sub-Arctic (Sub-Antarctic), Temperate, Subtropical, Tropical** and **Subequatorial** are located between the Arctic (Antarctic) and the Equatorial Zones. As far as we go from the Poles to the Equator, the winter duration and severity decreases and the average time of daylight increases. It would seem that there is no better place in the world for the development of reasoning life than the Equatorial climatic Zone. But, we will not hurry to conclusions...

## **2.2. The distribution of human races in climatic zones**

I would like to remind readers that there are four human races on Midgard-earth: **white, yellow, red** and **black**. The **white race** colonized Midgard-earth several hundred thousand years ago, and the other three races “joined” it about forty thousand years ago. Let us see in what climatic zones these races were initially placed. Initially, the **white race** occupied the **Temperate** and **Sub-Arctic Zones**, the **yellow race** occupied **Eurasian Subtropical** and **Tropical Zones**, the **red race** occupied the **Northern American Temperate, Subtropical** and **Tropical Zones**, the **black race** occupied **Subequatorial** and **Equatorial Zones** of **Africa, Asia** and **Australia**. We also should remember that the white race placed each of the “joined” races — yellow, red and black — on the lands of Midgard-earth in the environmental conditions which were maximally close to the conditions of their native Earth-planets in order to facilitate their adaptation on a new planet. Yet quite recently most people, who lived on Midgard-earth, independent of their race, ate only those alimentary products which they obtained on the territories in which they lived and drank water from the sources which were in the bowels of their lands.

This is obvious, but the obvious thing is not always simple and single-valued. Let us analyze everything one after another. We will begin with water, more precisely, with fresh water which is the basis of life, any life. The rain-water, falling on earth, goes through the soil and creates underground waters, rivers, lakes and springs. Exactly the water of springs, rivers and lakes served as a source of life-giving mois-

ture for every living thing, including man. Man learned to dig wells and reach the underground waters independently of the places of its output to the surface of the planet. This is how the things were anywhere on the planet. But the likeness is over thereon and differences appear. Certainly, water remains water, but its chemical composition differs in a pretty wide range.

The content of salts and microelements, acidity or alkalinity of water changes from place to place. The chemical composition of water differs especially dramatically in different climatic zones. This is because of the fact that before the rain-water comes to the surface, it passes through the soil, and soils differ greatly from each other both in different climatic zones and within the limits of each climatic zone. Thus, the rain-water, leaking through the soil, absorbs minerals, microelements, etc from it. Because of the fact that the **chemical composition** of the **soil is different**, the rain-water absorbs **different minerals** and **microelements**.

Thus, the water chemical composition in different climatic zones differs pretty widely. Let us remember that water, on average, makes up 70 percent of the weight of living matter. Therefore, the chemical composition of water greatly influences biochemical processes in the cells of any living organism, both vegetable and animal: and man is no exception, however, not only water differs. Man is an omnivorous living organism, which means he eats both **edible plants** (their **fruits, roots, seed, leaves** and **stems**) and **edible animals** (the **meat** of **mammals, reptiles, amphibians, birds, fishes** and **other inhabitants** of **seas** and **oceans**). The types of plants and animals which man eats qualitatively and quantitatively differ from one climatic zone to another.

For example, the variety of the vegetable world of the Equatorial Zone cannot be comparable with the poverty of the vegetable world of the Arctic Zone. In principle, there was not even **a single identical plant** which **people** who live in those climatic zones could **grow** and **use** as **food** (except for the last century). And this is true, to a greater or lesser degree, for all the other climatic zones of Midgard-earth. These would seem to be obvious things which are not worthy of our attention. It would be so, if it were not for one little “**but**”. Fruits, roots and etc. of the plants of the **Equatorial Zone** differ from that of, for example, the **Temperate Zone** in the **chemical composition** of the **organic** and **inorganic** matters like heaven and earth. For example, very many plants of the Equatorial Zone contain some quantity of **narcotic matters** which the plants of the Temperate Zone do not have. Also, we have to take into account that **herbivorous animals** eat plants of those climatic zones in which they live. As a consequence, the **chemical composition** of the **herbivorous animals’ meat** from different climatic zones also will be different, as will the **chemical composition** of the **meat** of the **carnivorous animals** which eat the herbivores. Thus, the “cuisine” in different climatic zones differs in its **quantitative** and **qualitative composition** of chemical matters.

Therefore **four races** which lived in different climatic zones for millennia **consumed food** and **drank water** which had a different chemical composition. When we add all this to the genetic differences we will get pretty strong **distinctions** in **metabolism** as a result. It turns out that the four races differ considerably in their biochem-

istry, but not only in that. There are other differences between races, which do not relate to the colour of the skin, eyes, hair and peculiarities of the skeleton, although these differences are pretty substantial. They are of purely biological character and indicate the fact that all these races did not originate from one race, as modern anthropologists say (unfoundedly), but independently from each other and, moreover, on different planets which had luminaries with a different spectrum of radiation.

However, now we are interested more in the difference between races which does not concern their biological aspects, although the races' biochemical differences influence the mental and physical condition of their representatives very strongly, which, like it or not, must be taken into account always: all these differences, when correctly comprehended, do not result in the idea of higher and lower races which in itself is a complete foolishness. All this gives the understanding of how the aggregate of natural, biological, biochemical, psychical, moral, economic and cultural features influence both an individual and a community of people called a tribe, nationality, people, nation and race. The understanding of these differences leaves no loop-hole for any form of racism and discrimination against one people by another. This would like comparing and judging an apple against a pear, when it is clear even to a child that an apple is an apple and a pear is a pear. Someone may enjoy the taste of apples, someone else likes pears, and that is all. So the difference between races simply shows that they differ from each other and cannot be compared, choosing differences as signs of racial superiority. **Different races** were formed on our Midgard-earth in **different natural conditions** and already because of this cannot be identical to each other.

Let us try to investigate how living conditions have influenced the development of the races which inhabit our Midgard-earth. What concern do natural conditions have with all this? – may someone ask? Let us not hurry with conclusions and better give a glance to these natural conditions from quite another point of view. There are not so many basic climatic zones:

1. **The Arctic Zone** (Antarctic Zone);
2. **The Sub-Arctic Zone** (Sub-Antarctic Zone);
3. **The Temperate Zone;**
4. **The Subtropical Zone;**
5. **The Torrid Zone;**
6. **The Subequatorial Zone;**
7. **The Equatorial Zone.**

**Four races** live on Midgard-earth — **white, yellow, red and black**. Thus, there are seven climatic zones for four races. There appears to be some “surplus”, but again, we will not hurry with conclusions.

### **2.3. The Arctic and Sub-Arctic climatic Zones and their conditions for man's development**

**The Arctic climatic Zone** is almost impossible for man to live in, at least, without modern technical equipment, and therefore it at once falls out of the list. Life in the Arctic Zone seethes on land only during a short summer and stops during the long arctic night. The only place where it goes on independent of the time of the year is in the depths of the ocean. Life on the surface is mainly represented by migratory birds (especially in the islands of the Arctic Ocean) and animals which migrate there for the period of the summer season. Only polar bears, the predators of the arctic coast, are an exception: for them the Arctic is their native element and they get their basic booty from the waters of the ocean. Polar bears, polar foxes, arctic mice and owls, and reindeer which migrate to the tundra for the summer season, are the animal resources of the Arctic Zone.

The arctic mice, for example, fall into a long hibernation for almost nine months, then wake up during the Arctic Day, to breed and rear their young and accumulate fat for the next hibernation. Man appears in the Arctic Zone, following migrant animals — reindeer, also during the Arctic Day. The ecological system of the Arctic Zone is very poor and unable to provide man with food the whole year round and, because of this the Arctic Zone is inhabited only for the time of the Arctic Day. The people who somehow rendered these lands habitable are forced to fight for existence every day and in order survive they have to live in families which follow the herds of semi-domesticated reindeer. Often hundreds of kilometres of tundra separate one family from another: in fact, every day for these people is a fight for life; the death of the reindeer or their illness would mean the death of the whole family. There is nobody to wait for to get help. It is impossible to get to other people without a deer or a dog-relay. But even if people had the latter, it would still very hard or almost impossible to find other people in the vast tundra, especially during the Arctic night when snow-storms rage incessantly.

And during the Arctic day the tundra becomes almost impassable because of the great number of lakes and insidious bogs. Due to the reasons indicated above, the Arctic climatic Zone **was not able** to create **necessary** and **sufficient conditions** for the development of man as a species. One family is sufficient for the saving of already accumulated experience, but it is not sufficient for the acquisition and accumulation of any qualitatively new ones. People forcedly began to develop these lands. They were driven to this dominion of the Snow Queen by stronger tribes which pushed them out of their native lands. When coming to these lands, the forced migrants, more precisely those of them who managed to survive, almost stopped in their development for many thousands of years. Yet until quite recently the way of life of the tundra inhabitants differed not at all from that which they had five, ten and more thousand years ago. In fact, the way of life of modern reindeer breeders has changed very little — they still follow their herds; but in their lives today they use some achievements of modern civilization, to the creation of which they have no relation whatsoever and thus, they are not creators, but only users of the results of the work of others. Mainly, this climatic zone was developed by people of the **yellow race**.

The life of the **Sub-Arctic climatic zone** is much richer if we compare it with the Arctic zone. Its ecological system consists of the forest-tundra and north taiga.

Although the winter in this climatic zone is severe, nevertheless, all the other seasons of the year are present: a very hot, almost tropical summer, short and cold spring and autumn and a long and very cold winter. In principle, forest-tundra and north taiga are the winter quarters for most animals of the Arctic climatic zone. In particular, reindeer migrate here after the arctic summer and people follow them.

In the conditions of a distinctly continental climate with long cold winters, man appears to be completely dependent on nature. And if the north taiga and forest-tundra are rich in both berries and mushrooms and wild birds in summer, it is very difficult to find food during the long winter. Man who has developed this land is forced to rely only on what the pretty severe nature of these lands can give. Although the variety of animal and vegetable forms of this climatic zone cannot be compared with the living nature of the Arctic Zone, nevertheless, these lands are still unable to feed a large number of people, if we gather them on a small territory. Human settlements in the forest-tundra and north taiga are not numerous and located at enormous distances from each other.

Only small communities which are mainly engaged in gathering in summer and hunting in winter are able to survive in such living conditions. And again, man only takes from nature what it can give him and fully depends on it. The severe conditions of existence and sparseness of population do not create optimal conditions for man's evolutionary development. And again, man came to these lands, being forced out by other people, from lands more suitable for living. Most of the inhabitants of this climatic zone were people of the **yellow race**, to whom the people of the **white race** gave these empty lands for living. The tribes which came to these lands almost stopped in their evolutionary development at the level which they had before their arrival. Why this happened, I will tell later. It is important now to comprehend the connection between the evolutionary development of man as a reasoning creature and his environmental conditions.

When living in extreme conditions, man is forced to fight for his life every day on those terms which nature offers; he has no choice — he has either to accept them or die. Hard environmental conditions impose certain ways of conduct on man which give no chance of evolutionary development. The poverty of the Arctic ecological system makes man move constantly from one place to another, because the vegetable biomass produced on the surface during the short summer is unable to feed a group of more than one family and then only for a short period of time. This obliges people to disperse over tundra and not stay too long in the same place. Certainly, people do not eat up mosses and lichens, herbage and bushes, but exactly the vegetable biomass determines the variety of animal species and the amount of individuals of every species of living organisms per unit of area. Exactly the density of the population of animal species which man uses as food are those determinative factors that form the way of life of the humanoid inhabitants of the Arctic and Sub-Arctic climatic Zones.

The basis of the human food chain on these territories is the semi-domestic reindeer which, eating mosses and lichens, permanently moves over the tundra. As a consequence, people are in permanent motion, following these animals. The problem is that mosses and lichens grow pretty slowly and the reindeer are forced to move to a

new place after they have eaten everything possible at the old one. This gives the mosses and lichens the opportunity to recover before the next appearance of these herbivores. A complete elimination of the tundra's vegetation cover either by man or by animals could result in the tundra turning into a dead desert for a long time. This is one of the principal reasons why people follow the reindeer. The **nomadic nature** of the tundra's inhabitants is an **evolutional brake**.

But why does this become an evolutional brake? Everything is very simple: being nomadic, the family transports all its possessions from place to place. Therefore, there could not be very many of these objects, therefore, there could not be machine-tools and devices which produce new instruments and items for family life. These people get all necessary items for living in exchange for fur, fish and the meat of reindeer which they pasture. Nomadic people of the Arctic and Sub-Arctic climatic zones also engage in fishing in northern rivers and lakes, and during the long winter they hunt the fur-bearing animals of tundra and forest-tundra.

I could continue this kind of analysis, but what was said is already sufficient to draw the conclusion that the environmental conditions of the Arctic and Sub-Arctic climatic zones **do not create conditions** for the evolutional development of man as a species. The tribes which have developed these expanses almost stopped their evolutional development. Thus, the poor ecological system — the poor nature — does not create conditions for evolutional development.

But, maybe, the richer the ecological system, the greater the number of plants and animals, the better the conditions for man's evolutional development? Let us analyze this question and find out whether this is true.

## **2.4. The Equatorial and Subequatorial climatic Zones and their conditions for man's development**

Undoubtedly, **the Equatorial climatic Zone** creates the richest ecological system on Midgard-earth. It is warm there and has enough light all year round; the division into seasons is relative, the "winter" in the Equatorial climatic Zone is just several degrees colder than the summer. In fact, it is possible to distinguish two seasons in the Equatorial climatic zone: **the rainy season** and ... the rest of the year. The only distinctive feature is the duration of the rainy season within the limits of the Equatorial climatic Zone and its severity. During the rainy season the temperature is several degrees lower than usual and, in fact, this is its "winter". Very warm climate, moisture in abundance, sometimes even too much, especially in the rainy season, creates paradisiacal conditions for plants.

The vegetable life flourishes in the direct and figurative sense of this word. Plants create a many-tiered ecological system in the equatorial forests. Each plant on each tier of this system is violently fighting for a "piece of bread" which for plants is sunlight and water, therefore, the usual for man, concept of a "piece of bread" turns into a "piece of sky" for plants! And if there is no problem with water in the Equatorial climatic Zone, with sunlight, there is. It is twilight in the lowest tier of the equatorial forest even at midday. Only plants which can live in minimal light conditions are

able to survive there. All “compartments” in the ecological system of the Equatorial climatic Zone are so tightly populated that the appearance of new species is almost impossible.

The animal kingdom of the Equatorial Zone is also very rich and diverse. The equatorial jungles literally swarm with herbivores, omnivores and predators. It would seem there is nothing better that nature could create for man’s life and development: the richest flora and fauna – a great number of vegetable and animal species which man can use for his needs. This is true, but not as simple as it may seem on the face of it. In the conditions of such a rich nature man is forced to fight with it in order to survive not only from an unbelievably great number of predatory and poisonous animals and insects, but also from an unbelievable variety of rapidly growing plants, many of which are also poisonous. Having enough moisture, sun and heat, the plants of the Equatorial Zone grow during the whole year very quickly. Exactly those plants which were capable of fast growth were able to usurp a place under the sun in the equatorial jungles.

Therefore, in the **Equatorial Zone** man is forced to fight with **nature** for his place under the sun. And this fight is as hard as that in the severe climatic conditions of the **Arctic Zone**. Thus, both very harsh and very mild climatic conditions do not favour man’s evolutionary development. If in the very harsh living conditions man has to fight with **natural forces** in order to survive, in the optimal natural conditions for vegetable life, man has to combat other types of living organisms to occupy his **ecological niche**. In both cases man has neither the time nor the possibility to stop and think of anything but his own survival. Super-good and super-bad living conditions for plants are negative for the development of reasoning life. Finding himself in either of these conditions, man stops his evolutionary development and very often evolutionally degrades. There are a great many examples of this.

Then, what is useful for man’s evolutionary development as a species? Maybe a **Subequatorial climatic Zone** creates the necessary conditions? In this Zone the average annual temperature is several degrees lower than in the Equatorial one. The amount of precipitation is also considerably less. The Subequatorial Zone is occupied mainly by the African savanna which is a plain with islands of forests which swarm (more precisely, swarmed) with different animal forms. Rich herbage, sufficient moisture and a mild climate create ideal conditions for herbivorous animals, both — artiodactyl and perissodactyl (ungulate mammals), next to which, as it should be, there are predatory species.

The African savanna is rich in animal species which man can and does use as food. In the past he also was a link in the food chain of the savanna’s ecology. What could be better for man’s development than savanna? However, we will not jump to conclusions. Let us think a little: mild climate, plenty of various herbivorous animals, the majority of which move from one place on the savanna to another, especially in summer, when sun scorches much stronger and, therefore, there is considerably less moisture. Most herbivorous animals move closer to water — to the rivers, lakes and springs which do not dry up in summer. Herbivorous predators and people follow them. Thus, the tribes of the black race which dwell in the African savanna lead a

semi-nomadic and nomadic way of life. Warm climate and their way of life do not require building solid houses.

It is enough to build a shelter covered with large leaves taken in the nearby forest and a “house” is ready. The main occupation is hunting for herbivorous animals which graze nearby. One need only sneak up on these animals at a distance of a shot of the bow or a throw of the spear and a supper is guaranteed. The presence of small forests, single trees, such as, for example, baobab, thickets of bush along brooks and rivers facilitate hunting for the savanna’s herbivorous animals, which century after century, millennium after millennium required from hunters endurance and quickness. As a result of natural selection, only those hunters survived who possessed endurance and could run quickly for long distances. If a hunter was unable to hunt an animal, there would be nothing to eat not only for him but also for his family and tribe. Moreover, the conditions of life in savanna required the development of keen hearing. Man has very bad night vision which made him a pretty easy catch for predators which see perfectly at night. Only keen hearing could save a man in this situation and only those who could single out the rustle of a sneaking predator from the cacophony of the savanna’s night sounds had a chance to be prepared for the attack and repulse it or escape to a safer place.

Thus, the ecological system of the savanna requires man to develop **certain properties** and **qualities** in the process of adaptation to its conditions. These **qualities** are keen **hearing**, **physical endurance** when running and **mobility**. These qualities are needed for men. As for women, they were engaged in the collecting of fruits, fishing, where it was possible and in the household things which required properties and qualities similar to the masculine ones. Thus, all the activity of such a social community was arranged around hunting and collecting and left its mark on man.

## **2.5. The passive type of adaptation to the living conditions**

During the course of adaptation to the living conditions in the Subequatorial climatic Zone, the tribes of the black race which live in the savanna are only forced to develop those properties and qualities which the ecological system requires of them. In other words, the **natural habitat** influences the evolutionary development of whoever occupies any ecological niche. The Subequatorial living conditions make man a **user of nature** who only takes from it all the necessary things for his life. A mild climate does not require much clothing: a loin-cloth is the only thing that is needed and not because of physical necessity, but mainly for moral reasons. Very often man used the leaves of palms and other exotic plants to make a loin-cloth.

Thus, environmental conditions in the Subequatorial climatic Zone do not stimulate man’s evolutionary development. They produce a consumer attitude toward nature. Man only takes from nature what it offers him to satisfy his needs, thus, gradually converting him into a user-parasite, which does not reflect on how and from where it appeared in nature. Such a position is fraught with remote consequences. While the quantity of tribes is insignificant and there is an abundance of species which man uses for his life-support, there are no serious problems. This kind of man-nature relationship can exist for a pretty long time until man starts taking from nature more than

it is able to give without the violation of its harmonious reproduction.

The matter is that man always was and will be a part of the ecological system in which everything is closely connected. All components of the ecological system depend on each other. Vegetable biomass is able to provide sustenance for only a certain number of herbivorous animals. Their optimal quantity per unit of the surface is determined by the speed of the vegetable biomass's reproduction. In other words, how quickly new grass, leaves, fruits, roots, etc. can replace that eaten by the herbivores. If the speed, with which vegetable biomass is consumed, is greater than the speed, at which is renewed, herbivorous animals persecuted by hunger begin to eat, let us say, an **untouchable reserve of vegetable biomass**. What should we understand the concept of the untouchable vegetable biomass to mean? Any plant can lose a certain part of its biomass without serious consequences for it. In this case it means a plant is able to get through the complete growth cycle and produce fully developed fruits, which, on getting into the soil, are able to give life to new plants of this species. For this purpose it is not necessary that **every plant** has mature fruits. It is only enough that a sufficient number of plants supply the necessary quantity of mature fruits in order to ensure that there is at least the same amount, no less, of new plants to replace what the herbivores have eaten.

In other words, plants must provide **extensive reproduction** of the **vegetable biomass**. Without it the ecological system cannot exist, because plants are its foundation. Thus, the extensive reproduction of the vegetable biomass must include a considerable reserve; because its reproduction does not depend only on how much of it herbivorous animals ate, but also on how much and how often rain fell and the duration and quality of the sunshine. Certainly, there are other factors, such, as diseases, presence or absence of pollinating insects, etc. Therefore, the reproduction of vegetative biomass takes place with a considerable reserve which guarantees stability for the whole ecological system.

Partly, it is plants which control reproduction. They produce so-called vegetable poisons which are accumulated in leaves, fruits, roots, etc. Each plant has a different concentration of vegetable poisons in different parts. Some have maximal concentration in fruits, some — in roots or in leaves, or in branches, etc. The essence is that vegetable poisons, sooner or later, destroy the organism of a particular herbivorous animal, thus, shortening its life-span and reducing the volume of vegetable biomass which this animal is able to eat during its lifetime. Also there is a system of self-regulation of the population of every animal species, both herbivorous and carnivorous.<sup>125</sup>

One way or another, all species which occupy the niches of a certain ecological system create a self-regulating system. This system functions almost perfectly until modern man appears in the arena. Isn't it interesting? Man who by definition came of nature does not blend with its scheme of existence. The ecological system of the planet had been in a state of equilibrium for several billions of years and only when

---

<sup>125</sup> See Nicolai Levashov *The Final Appeal to Mankind*, [Chapter 3](#) and 4.

Homo sapiens appeared was this equilibrium quickly broken. Why did it happen? All other humanoid species, which occupied the ecological niche before Homo sapiens, did not violate the stability of this system. Then, why did it happen with the species of modern man? Why any other animal species has worked out the mechanisms of optimal adaptation to the ecological system without affecting its stability and only modern man violates this equilibrium?

It is of interest that this is manifested very clearly in those climatic zones where man minimally interferes in nature. Let us take as an example the developing of the expanses of the Subequatorial Zone by the representatives of the black race, because it was not accompanied by considerable interference in the ecological system, but happened, mainly, by means of the use of this system. The gradual increase of the population on African lands resulted in that the seemingly numberless herds of animals of the savanna appeared to be not so numberless, and today are unable to feed the population which lives there. People who got food by means of hunting for thousands of years cannot do it now. The herds of the savanna's animals can be seen only in National Parks where hunting is forbidden. People who are accustomed to living by hunting begin to starve and try to get food by setting fire to the savanna in order to catch and eat any living creature which escapes from it. But if this kind of practice continues, very soon there will be nothing left to set fire to and, accordingly, there will be nothing to eat. A very strange situation arises. As soon as modern man "enters" into the food chain of the ecological system, the ecological equilibrium gets broken pretty quickly, which is clearly observed in Africa.

Why does this kind of thing happen only when Homo sapiens appears? Let us understand this riddle. For this purpose I will give as an example that which happened in Australia. Before the Europeans discovered this continent, there was a stable ecological system, the uniqueness of which was in that there were almost no predatory types of animals. The isolation of this continent prevented other species from migrating there and, because of this a piece of nature's past was preserved on Midgard-earth.

Marsupials which reigned on this continent are a transitional form from reptiles to mammals and died out on other continents several million years ago. In fact, this was the way Midgard-earth looked at the beginning of the Era of Mammals. This is very interesting, but what is more important is the fact that the ecological system existed in a state of equilibrium for millions of years which is an evident confirmation that it is stable and self-regulating system. All marsupial herbivorous species were in a state of ecological equilibrium with the system and it was like this until the migrants from Europe brought small domesticated herbivorous mammals — rabbits.

The absence of natural predators allowed the rabbit, which quickly grew wild, to procreate so intensely that it violated the ecological equilibrium which had been preserved for millions of years. The reason for this situation to occur was quite simple: the rabbit is a product of adaptation to the ecological system with carnivorous animal species — predators for which the rabbit is a link in the food chain. Therefore their fecundity "took into account" the losses from "participation" in it. In the ecological system where carnivores are absent, the level of the birth-rate was adjusted the "old

way”. As a result, the density of the rabbit’s population in Australia became so enormous that it almost led to ecological catastrophe on this continent. And this continued until the mechanism of self-regulation of this species snapped into action.<sup>126</sup> All this happened because for the Australian ecological system rabbits were **aliens** from another world — the world of the future in which the ecological system of this continent would have been if it were not isolated from the rest of the planet for several million years. It so happened that the ecological system of the present was partly superimposed on the ecological system of the far away past.

Almost the same happened with the tribes of the black race which developed Midgard-earth’s Subequatorial Zone. Being, mainly, users of the ecological system of the Subequatorial Zone, these tribes very quickly began to destroy herbivorous animals, especially when using firearms which the Europeans supplied them. All this has catastrophically affected the ecological system of this continent, just as this has brought the tribes of the black race to the verge of extinction from hunger. The force of habit is so strong that even hunger cannot force these tribes to begin to breed home animals and to cultivate the land. What does this show us?! At least, two phenomena:

First, man’s **passive adaptation** to the ecological system when he uses only that which nature gives, is a dead-end not only for man’s evolutionary development, but, in the end, for the ecological system.

Second, how the ecological system reacted to the natural adaptation of the tribes of the black race on Midgard-earth confirms the fact that modern man came from other Earth-planets.

The fact that modern man with his **passive adaptation** is unable to fit into the ecological system indicates that *Homo sapiens* **is not** a product of the development of life on Midgard-earth. The analysis of the interaction between modern, passively adapted, man and Midgard-earth’s ecological system is another **proof of man’s extraterrestrial origin**. Our predecessors, Neanderthals, who occupied the same ecological niche for six hundred thousand years lived in the same “compartment”, were engaged in hunting and gathering, but they did not “succeed” in bringing about an ecological catastrophe. They lived “happily ever after” until about forty thousand years ago when modern man actively began to “evict” them from their “compartment”-niche.

Thus, when man is **passively adapted** to the living conditions of the ecological niche, the equilibrium of the ecological system must not be violated. The excessive density of population of any species of living organisms, including modern man, should trigger the mechanisms of self-regulation by means of the birth-rate decreasing and life-span reduction.<sup>127</sup> This mechanism is switched on in any living organism of Midgard-earth, both vegetable and animal, except for one specie — *Homo sapiens*. Man as species “falls out” of the ecological system of the planet.

---

<sup>126</sup> See Nicolai Levashov *The Final Appeal to Mankind*, [Chapter 3](#).

<sup>127</sup> [Ibid.](#)

## 2.6. The level of modern man's self-regulation and his alien origin

Is it possible that for some reason man does not have any self-regulation mechanism to control the density of population? Not at all. Man does have it also, only it snaps into action at a level of density which is far beyond the limits that the ecological system of Midgard-earth can endure, as happened with the rabbit when it tried to adapt to the ecological system of Australia. But the rabbit was an external species for the Australian ecological system which has been isolated for millions of years from the rest of the world. The rabbit was a species which got there from an ecological system of another type because of external factors. And if in the case of the rabbit this “external factor” is man who just brought it on ships, who or what then plays the part of an external factor in the case of man?

When a species uses the passive type of adaptation to the conditions of the ecological system of the planet, the self-regulation mechanisms of the population of every species are triggered long before the density reaches a dangerous level for the stability of the ecological system as a whole. It is typical for almost all types of living organisms except for man, however, not in all climatic zones. This indicates that all types of animal and vegetable organisms have adapted themselves to each other and to the ecological system of Midgard-earth a long time ago – all, except for modern man. Is that not a curious fact?

Homo sapiens' mechanism of self-regulation which controls the density of the population is adjusted to a level which **does not agree with Midgard-earth's ecological system**. This means that this level corresponds to some other ecological system, and this system is not the same Midgard-earth's one. This means one only thing – modern man, considering the level of his self-regulation mechanism which controls the density of the population of the species, **is not** a product of the development of life on Midgard-earth! This, in turn, means that modern man is an **alien** in relation to the living nature of our planet. But this is not all. Four different races appeared on Midgard-earth: the **white, yellow, red** and **black**. They all came from different planets, from many planets. The matter is that not only do the races have different levels of self-regulation mechanism, but also different people and tribes within these races have different mechanisms. The distinction in the levels of the mechanism in different races, tribes and people indicates that every race, tribe or people came to Midgard-earth from **different planets**, having close, but nevertheless different, ecological systems. A demographic situation on Midgard-earth serves as strong confirmation of this fact. The population explosion in China, India and some other countries has seriously violated the balance of the ecological system of Midgard-earth and continues to break it.

The tribes of the yellow race which live in the territory of modern China have already violated the equilibrium of the ecological system several times, and their self-regulation mechanism has not yet triggered. It shows that a lot of people died because of predators and living conditions on the planets from which the yellow race came to Midgard-earth; as a result of the adaptation of the yellow race to the ecological systems of their native planets, a special self-regulation mechanism which controls the density of the population was formed. The suppressive mechanism was not switched

on in these tribes and people when a very high level of birth-rate and density was reached, unlike all other species. A similar situation is observed in tribes which inhabit modern India. This kind of demographic situation in these and other countries is catastrophic for Midgard-earth.

It is of interest that nothing of the kind is observed in tribes and people of the white race, as well as in the almost destroyed red race. The white race is in maximal harmony with the ecological system of Midgard-earth. And this is not accidental. In fact, it was the white race which initially colonized Midgard-earth. It had enough time to search for a Planet-Earth which would maximally correspond to the ecological systems of the native Earth-planets of the white race migrants.

The migration of the yellow, red and black races on Midgard-earth about forty thousand years ago was a forced migration from their native Earth-planets which were exposed to the attack of Dark Forces. In this kind of situation the white race fulfilled the operation to rescue people from elimination by Dark Forces, and there was neither time nor resources available to search for planets with maximally close ecological systems for each planet which was attacked by Dark Forces. At the moment when this all was going on Midgard-earth was a **young colony of the white race** which was not overpopulated.

It is quite possible that this forced immigration of the **yellow, red and black races** had been initially considered as an interim measure. It is possible that it was planned for the future that these races would move to Earth-planets with ecological systems maximally close to the conditions of their native planets. And it is fully possible that something was done in this direction until Midgard-earth was attacked by Dark Forces (this time successfully) 13 016 years ago (2007). But what is done cannot be undone. The whole civilization of Midgard-earth was brought down to the level of primitive savagery.

As I have already mentioned before, Dark Forces showed a keen interest in Midgard-earth therefore, all Gates between Worlds were disconnected from the galactic network in order to prevent the penetration of Dark Forces on other Earth-planets and all rescued races remained on Midgard-earth. 7 515 years ago (2007) the tribes of the yellow race in the territory of China passed to the active type of adaptation to the ecological system, as did some tribes of the black race in modern India 4 013 years ago (2007). In the end, this resulted in the demographic catastrophe which our planet confronts now.

Thus, there are two types of adaptation to the ecological system — **passive** and **active**. Now it is time to determine them. The **passive type** of man's adaptation to the ecological system is a type when man, mainly, uses what nature gives him by means of hunting and gathering. In other words, with the passive type of adaptation, in order to eat and to live, man uses what nature gives. It is a **consumer** type of adaptation in respect to nature. It appears more often when man develops (for different reasons, certainly) Equatorial, Subequatorial, Sub-Arctic and Arctic Climatic Zones.

## **2.7. Man's active type of adaptation to the living conditions**

Let us determine now, what is the **active type** of adaptation to the ecological system. To do this we will analyze certain environmental conditions, precisely, those of the **Temperate Zone**. In areas with a temperate climate we can clearly observe four seasons — **winter, spring, summer** and **autumn**. Each season lasts three months, although the duration may vary within the North to South boundaries and depend on the weather conditions of a particular year. Certainly, the calendar season does not always coincide with the natural one, but this does not have much importance here. The most significant fact which is worthy of our attention concerning the phenomenon we are interested in, is that these four seasons are strongly expressed in the Temperate Zone and have almost equal duration. Does that really matter? It does; much more than one would think on the face of it. If we pay more attention to it, we will discover a quite sizable layer of information which allows us to estimate the importance of the seasons for man's development. Here is why.

When developing the Temperate Zone, man confronts a number of peculiarities which are not observed in other climatic zones. What are they?

**First**, the presence of a pretty cold winter which can last three or four months (sometimes more) dramatically cuts down the variety of vegetable species which are able to adapt to these kinds of conditions. Also, those which have adapted, have an interesting life cycle. For the period of winter almost all plants enter into a state of “hibernation”, when all vital processes almost completely stop. In spring, as soon as the daytime temperature increases, the vital processes gradually begin to revive and plants re-enter into their normal cycle. In spring and summer plants fulfill the complete cycle and in autumn gradually go back into “hibernation”. Thus, the increase of the vegetable biomass does not happen constantly, but only for several months a year, approximately from May to September. As a result of this the vegetable biomass of the Temperate Zone does not “block” all the other forms of life, as happens in the equatorial forests.

The point being that the ecological system has a finite number of niches, and if the vegetable forms of life develop too frantically, many niches appear to be occupied and all the other types of living organisms have to develop only those niches which the plants did not occupy for one or another reason. In fact, in the equatorial jungles animal species had to adapt to the conditions which the plants created. **Plants prevail** in the equatorial forests, imposing the terms of existence on all animal species and so they were forced to adapt to the vegetable world which is the foundation of the pyramid of life. This made animal species meet certain requirements and imposed some limitations on species which developed any ecological niches in the Equatorial Zone.

There was no choice for the animal species — they had either to adapt to the terms of existence or die out! Sometimes there was the third possibility — they could migrate: here the point is that many animal species require a lot of space, which equatorial jungles do not have. Therefore, most animal species of the equatorial and sub-equatorial jungles did not require much living space. They were content with that which the vegetable world, which they were simply unable to fight for vital space, left them. The speed of growth of the vegetable biomass does not allow any possibility of herbivorous species winning back free space for themselves and other animal

species. There are several reasons for this. Firstly, in the Equatorial Zone vegetable biomass grows the whole year round without any interruptions. Secondly, the Equatorial, as well as the Subequatorial, Tropical and Subtropical Zones are “occupied” by angiosperm plants which have a biological coefficient equal 10%.

**Second**, unlike the above-mentioned climatic zones, in the **Temperate Zone** the active growth of biomass takes place only during several months of the year because of the cold winter with temperatures below 0° C, and the further north, the lower the winter temperature. As a result, the gymnosperm plants with a biological coefficient equal 7% prevail in northern areas of the Temperate Zone. In its southern areas the winter is not so severe, the spring and autumn is softer too, which allows the angiosperm plants to develop these spaces. However, there are certain differences which prevent them from obtaining the dominant position they have in the Equatorial Zone.

The first and main difference is a cold winter with the temperature below zero. Second, the angiosperm plants are able to grow their biomass only for several months. Third, plenty of water and a lot of sun and heat are necessary during a greater part of the year for their fruits to ripen, which is impossible in the conditions of the Temperate Zone.

It is true that there is enough water in those areas of the Temperate Zone which have an excess of liquid, but the very cold winter and pretty cold spring and autumn create impossible conditions for many species of the gymnosperm plants to grow. But some of them along with the angiosperm plants have successfully developed these lands, however the latter prevailed. Both types create mixed forests and forest-steppes. In the southern areas of the Temperate Zone the winter is softer, as are the spring and autumn, but the shortage of water prevents most species of gymnosperms and angiosperms from developing intensively. These areas — the steppes — are the kingdom of herbage. In areas of the Temperate Zone with a continental or humid continental climate, winters are very severe and only angiosperm plants are able to develop these areas, if there is sufficient water. Steppes and semi-deserts extend where there is insufficient moisture. Water is the basis of life everywhere and always.

Thus, in the Temperate Zone vegetable life does not play that repressive-dominant position toward the animal forms of life as it does in the Equatorial one. In temperate conditions vegetable and animal forms of life exist in a state of symbiosis. This has allowed many species of animals, both herbivorous and carnivorous, to master niches which do not exist in the equatorial jungles, where there are no large herbivorous animals like aurochs (now extinct, ox-like, mammals), elk and red deer. These Artiodactyls would not be able to make their way through the endless wall of plants. Moreover, despite the plenitude of vegetable life, they would simply die of hunger, being unable to reach the leaves and young shoots of trees in the equatorial forest. And those that they could reach either would poison them or would not be enough for the subsistence of these species.

In addition to the great number of poisonous bushes and other plants, they would confront a number of poisonous animals: insects, amphibians and reptiles. In the equatorial jungles animal life developed mainly in the trees, not on the ground. While

in the areas with the Temperate Climate, the animal life was developed, both on the surface and in trees. Modern man is referred to as a species which **developed on the surface**, not in trees. Therefore, the areas with a **Temperate Climate** are **optimal for the adaptation of humans**.

Now we will find out how modern man has adapted to existence in the **Temperate Zone**.

This climatic zone was developed by **the white race**, because the representatives of the **yellow, red** and, most especially, **black races** can hardly endure cold conditions. Once again this fact confirms the information from the Slavonic-Aryan Vedas that different races came from different Earth-planets.

And now let us find out whether there is a difference between the way **the white race** has developed the Temperate Zone and the way other races have developed their territories; and if there is, then what is this difference (about the “great” civilizations of the black, red and yellow races we will talk later).

Enough was said earlier to define the essence of man’s passive type of adaptation to the ecological system. Man is passively adapted to it when he just uses what nature gives. In other words, the passive type is a consumer one in relation to nature, and it leaves a corresponding mark on man if he follows this way, independent of his race.

## **2.8. The white race’s active type of adaptation to the Temperate Zone**

So, it happened that **the white race** developed the Temperate Zone. Independent of the reason, it is a fact. Let us find out what is the difference between adaptation to the living conditions of the Temperate Zone and that of other zones.

When developing the Temperate Zone, **the white race** was engaged in **hunting, fishing** and **gathering**. The coniferous, mixed and deciduous forests and forest-steppes are full of game and game-birds, berries and mushrooms; lakes and rivers are full of fish. Just take and enjoy! But if man takes, he uses **the passive type of adaptation** to the ecological system, in other words, he is a **user of nature**. So, what is the distinctive feature of man’s adaptation to living conditions in the Temperate Zone? Everything seems to be the same. In any climatic zone man appears as a **user of nature** and the passive type of adaptation is observed! So why make a fuss searching for differences which may not exist? What difference does it make which animal or bird man kills, what fish he catches in a river or lake, what fruits he gathers to feed himself and his family? What matters is that the food he gets is edible. Indeed, it does not matter what game, bird, fish or fruits man uses to feed himself. However, there is **one “small” difference** which dramatically changes everything.

It consists of the fact that in temperate conditions man can do everything mentioned before for only **six**, maximum **eight, months** a year, however, he wants to eat

every day. Man is unable to create a fat supply for four months; he also cannot hibernate like a bear. In winter many birds fly away southward, just like many animals leave for warmer lands. Most fish go into hibernation, and those which do not, appear to be hidden under the ice which sometimes is very thick. Certainly, some animals and birds remain, but they are not easy prey. They mimic, acquiring a protective colouration, and can move pretty quickly even on deep snow, which man cannot do. Man also cannot rely on hunting to feed his family during winter-time. He can possibly survive one year, maybe two or three, but in the end he will kill all the game in the neighbourhood or the animals will go away and that will be the end — man will be doomed to starvation. And if there is more than one family, a small or big community, to survive only by hunting becomes impossible. Also, we should not forget about predators which do not leave for warmer lands, the most dangerous of them are wolves which in winter gather together in hordes and become very aggressive.

Thus, the Temperate Zone challenges man with a pretty complicated problem: how can he feed himself and his family during the late autumn, the whole winter and the beginning of spring? And the further north, the longer this period. Indeed, what can one do for a living, if hunting can be only an auxiliary means to get food, not the main one, because of its quite unpredictable results? There are too many different objective and subjective factors which influence it. But one wants to eat every day, especially children whose organisms grow and require food. In winter the coniferous and mixed forests are not the African savanna where quite recently numberless herds of artiodactyls and other mammals, and not only them, wandered the whole year round.

So, man faces a very serious problem — how does he manage to live till the warm time of the year? And here there is a situation where the passive type of adaptation just **does not work**. Sure, man would be very glad to take anything from nature, but little is possible. In this situation there are two options:

1. To migrate to warm lands following animals and birds.
2. To create food supplies for the whole of the cold period.

Migration right after the animals does not require transition to the active type of adaptation to the ecological system, but this way of life is possible only in the vast spaces of steppes with insufficient moisture, where there are no big rivers, lakes and impassable bogs. Some clans of the white race which dwelt there did just so — they migrated to the south. Thus, they had, mainly, the **passive type of adaptation**, however, with already pretty substantial differences from the tribes of the black race which developed the African savanna, where there is almost no need to migrate from one place to another.

In order to migrate to warm lands, the man of the Temperate Zone must move as fast as the migratory animals which man himself is unable to do. He cannot cover large distances with the speed of the artiodactyls, not to mention small children, women, old and sick people; we can add to this the necessity to transport some property, tools and hunting weapons. Therefore, to solve this problem, the clans of the white race tried to domesticate some species of the artiodactyls — horses, cows and

sheep. In the course of time they learned to use the horse not only as food but also as a pack animal, while sheep and cows were used only as a source of meat, leather and milk. Riding astraddle and loading the horses up with their possessions, the inhabitants of steppes migrated with their herds following the wild animals. Thus, the appearance of live-stock is a higher stage of adaptation in comparison to a simple passive type when man uses only what nature gives him. Though the nomadic life differed from the simple consumption of natural resources, it nevertheless, could not be considered the active type of adaptation in full measure. Moreover, the developing of the steppes did not allow man to turn to a really active type of adaptation. Here are the reasons.

It is very cold in winter on the vast steppes of the Temperate Zone; most steppe herbage dries out during this period of time and life is preserved only in their roots and seeds; they come to life and thrive in the spring. Thus, when the domesticated herbivores eat up all dry grass, they have nothing to do but wait for the young sprouts in spring. The only way out of this situation is to create enormous fodder supplies for them and to protect it from spoiling because of rain and snow till the next spring when young green shoots appear. For this purpose it is necessary to build spacious dry repositories for fodder and stables, calf-houses, etc. for the live-stock, and, certainly, houses for people. For this purpose trees and skills in wood-working are needed which the steppe cattle-breeders just do not have. That is why man, as often happens, chose a much easier way — he began to migrate with his live-stock to the south following wild animals for the period of cold times, thus greatly limiting the possibility for his active adaptation to the environmental conditions of the south part of the Temperate Zone.

The clans of the white race which developed the coniferous, mixed and deciduous forests and forest-steppes were often unable to move southward after the migratory animals and birds, because in the areas with sufficient and surplus moisture in the Temperate Zone there are a lot of deep and full-flowing rivers, brooks, lakes and swampy bogs, not to mention wind-fallen forest trees which seriously complicate migration — one cannot go far with all his possessions, even if he wants to do it very much. Moreover, there is no sense in going there — cold weather makes the inhabitants of steppes quickly go south, both wild species and the nomads' domesticated herds. Living conditions in the winter steppe are even worse than in the winter forest: winds, chilling to the marrow, damp and cold weather, when it is almost impossible to find anything to make a fire, and numerous wolf hordes from which there is nowhere to hide in the steppe give an almost zero chance of surviving to anyone who will risk going south. The inhabitants of the **forests** and **forest-steppes** of the Temperate Zone had no choice: in order to survive they **must adapt themselves to live permanently** in one place.

In other words, they had to adapt or die of hunger and cold. In these kinds of living conditions people were **forcedly** turned from the **passive** to the **active type of adaptation**. Let us analyze in what ways this is manifested...

It is quite clear that just hunting, fishing and gathering is unable to provide enough food for the winter period. In order to survive in the conditions of the forests

and forest-steppes of the Temperate Zone, man must create enough food supplies for the whole family to survive cold times. For this purpose it is necessary to solve several vital problems. It is necessary **to build** firm and dry repositories for food supplies which would also protect them from undesirable “guests” during a long winter. In such a storehouse man can keep fruits, berries and mushrooms, etc. which he gathered in the forest. Besides a repository, man must consider how he can preserve the products he gathered with minimum losses. For this purpose man must develop some methods of drying and preserving by means of salt-curing, smoking, freezing, etc. and (much later!) canning.

In the forest there is no problem with building material: there are plenty of trees around; conifers and oaks are especially good for this. However, a stone axe does not allow the speedy felling of a more or less big tree, not to mention the removal of the branches from the trunk and its following treatment. One way or another man is forced to think about more rapid methods of logging. Casual or not so casual discoveries of copper and iron deposits allowed man to create qualitatively new instruments, both for logging and many other ends. Iron ore could be found in numerous forest bogs pretty often. It was necessary to create or, more precisely, recreate the technology of metal smelting and treatment. Only in this case can the time necessary for the building of food repositories be considerably reduced and then even one family will be able to build everything it needs. We also should not forget that modern man **does not have** thick hair cover and feels an urgent need for a warm dwelling in autumn, spring and especially in winter which he could make **only** of wood.

It is well-known that wood preserves warmth quite well; therefore that made wood the basic building material (as well as its availability which also plays a very important role). Stone is a pretty rare phenomenon in the forest and, besides, it is quite cold in stone houses without permanent heating: the temperature inside a stone house does not differ much from that of the outside. Sure, the roof of a stone house will protect man from rain and snow and give good isolation — from wind and draughts, but it will not be warm in there. Moreover, an enormous amount of firewood is necessary to warm it. All this made **wood** the basic building material in the Temperate Zone in the areas with sufficient or even surplus moisture. The drawbacks of this building material are its relatively short durability and high flammability.

So, man succeeds in building a warm dwelling and a food store and this is great, but as he does not have his own hair cover, then without warm clothing he would be forced to spend the whole of the cold period inside his dwelling which is highly improbable, because, at the very least, he would have to go out and replenish his firewood stock to keep his house heated permanently. Thus, life forces man, whether he likes it or not, to make warm clothing for which he needs the hides of animals, the fur cover of which allows them to easily endure the biting frosts.

This means that man must learn to hunt for such animals, sometimes exclusively because of their warm winter fur. Usually the animals “put” on their winter fur coat in late autumn or at the beginning of winter which makes it difficult to get their hide. Therefore man has to invent effective hunting instruments. Also, he has to learn to treat those hides so that he can make comfortable and warm clothing. Certainly, all

these skills and abilities did not appear instantly, but centuries, and sometimes millennia, were required until people learned to do everything quite well. But people who developed the **Temperate Zone** were forced to do this in order to survive. There was **no other way**. Those who **neglected to do this did not live** till the next spring. This is an example of so-called **natural selection** applied to man during his adaptation to the living conditions in the Temperate Zone.

Unfortunately (but from my point of view – fortunately), the problems of man's adaptation to the Temperate Zone do not end with the inevitable necessity to build warm houses and dry food stores; to make warm clothing and create necessary tools and weapons. The point is that most people are quite lazy by nature and if it were not for the critical situation — to die of hunger and cold or work very hard to avoid it — it is highly unlikely that man would convert into a creature who we proudly call today — *Homo sapiens*, the reasoning man. The instinct for self-preservation is the driving force of man's evolutionary development, whether one likes it or not. **In different climatic conditions** the **self-preservation instinct** demands from man different things which determine the way of his evolutionary development in general and every race in particular. The evolutionary differences and features between races are not determined by the race to which a particular individual belongs, but by the requirements of adaptation to the living conditions in which one or another race lives.

Let us continue to analyze the distinctive features of man's adaptation to the Temperate Zone. Let us imagine that a person has built a warm wooden house with a fireplace, got a fire-wood supply, built a winter repository for food, made warm clothing, got mushrooms and berries in the forest and bogs and can seemingly relax now and have his well-deserved rest. But this is only on the face of it.

There should be enough food in the winter store for the whole family to last six or eight months, depending on the area of the Temperate Zone. However, not only man can eat mushrooms and berries. The gifts of nature serve as a nutrition basis for numerous species of animals. Moreover, man is only able to collect them in the immediate vicinity of the house and if the family is large, it is highly likely that he will never have enough mushrooms and berries. Besides, the harvest of mushrooms and berries depends on weather conditions; and nature is capricious. Therefore, it is too risky to rely exclusively on nature in the Temperate Zone. Sooner or later man finds himself in the situation — **what can I do next?**

The point is that not only the harvests of mushrooms and berries depend on the whims of nature, but also a significant number of wild animals, which man hunted for the sake of meat and fur, went deep in the forests away from human dwelling and in order to catch a beast hunters had to go further from home every time. Therefore, man's next step was the domesticating of some animal species, such as wild pigs, aurochs, cows, goats, sheep and from the bird kingdom — hens, geese and ducks. Someone had the idea that it is much more reasonable to catch animals' calves, kids and lambs and birds' nestlings, to bring them up and tame them, than to kill them for the sake of meat which had not grown yet. The young receive food and the first lessons of life from their parents; therefore they quickly got accustomed to receiving food from man; the hatchlings of chickens, ducks and geese assume that the first liv-

ing thing that they see as they leave the egg is their parent who will feed them.

It is much easier to prepare forage for the live-stock for winter, than to chase a wild beast in deep snow far from the house. Besides, in the case of a successful hunt, the hunter would have to drag the carcass on his shoulder and if it was a red deer or an auroch, he would be unable to pull the whole piece through the forest of wind-fallen trees. Even if a hunter hung up the rest of the carcass on a tree, there was no guarantee that he would find everything “safe and sound” on his return. There are a lot of predatory animals in the forests of the Temperate Zone which are more “at home” in trees than on land. They are bear, lynx, marten and sable, not to mention predatory birds and seemingly inoffensive creatures like ants. A horse could help, but in the forest without good roads it becomes useless, besides, horses cannot be found in forests.

Thus, life itself compels man to domesticate animals. Besides, it was never a problem to get the wild animals’ young, especially birds’ nestlings. Killing their mother or a protective father, one can easily catch them by throwing a net. One way or another, bringing up the young offspring of wild animals, the man of the Temperate Zone got the possibility of having a permanent nearby source of fresh meat, milk, wool, hides, etc. But the presence of the live-stock brought new tasks. It was necessary to build a farmyard for the domesticated animals which would not only keep them on a certain territory, but its walls must be a reliable protection from forest predators which have an especially hard time in winter. In addition, man was forced to store up forage for home animals for the whole period of cold times.

And again life demanded that man be engaged in an absolutely new type of activity. Cutting down the trees necessary for building a house and household edifices and their heating, man cleared plots of land in the forest. Unlike the equatorial forests, these glades became overgrown pretty slowly due to the reasons indicated earlier. The number of these glades increased with every year, especially close to home. One fine day someone decided to use the land cleared from trees for growing plants which can be used both for food and other needs right near the house. As a consequence, man needed instruments for soil cultivation and harvesting. At first, people dug up the earth with a burnt stick, but using such a “progressive” tool one was unable to dig out much – in order to loosen his vegetable garden, man spent a lot of time and effort.

Therefore, sooner or later, a person, warming up beside the fire in his warm house during a long and cold winter, with the storm raging outside the door and the house covered with snow almost up to the roof, asked himself an appropriate question: what could be done in order to loosen his vegetable garden much quicker and better? The food supplies which he made in summer allowed him to pull up and rest from the everyday fight for survival. And during short winter days and long evenings someone could have an idea to invent something more effective for digging the earth than a burnt stick.

Man was pushed by the desire to lighten hard work and shorten the time for cultivation of his piece of land. Using the method of trial and error, imitating and taking

something from nature, man created new tools, such as hoes, spades and later ploughs. When man learned to mine and work metals, the task became quicker and easier. Someone decided to try to use domestic animals as draft-cattle — cows, bulls and later horses when ploughing. Another step to make life easier — man spent less time on ploughing up his plot of land and got the possibility of increasing the size of cultivated fields and vegetable gardens. The yield of crops began to increase; the best seed was selected for sowing the next year which resulted in the appearance of more productive varieties. Thus, the intentional selection appeared.

A “**good**” laziness and an **instinct for self-preservation** were the driving force for all this. “Good” laziness I understand to be the desire of a person to facilitate the labour and increase his chances to live till the next spring, creating new tools, unlike “bad” laziness, when man doomed himself to starvation. So, there is laziness and laziness. Not everyone tried to invent something new; not everyone who tried got something worthwhile. But sooner or later, a person who was able to see the world from another angle and understand what another could not see and understand was born. And new tools appeared and discoveries were made which changed life both for this person and all the rest.

Someone used the pieces of bog ore to make the fire (bog iron contained from 20 to 60% of iron). These pieces were often the only stone which man could find in the forest, especially near numerous bogs in the areas with excess moisture. Man deduced that he could save the meat from burning if he put a small twig with beaded meat on two such stones — he had only to turn the small twig with meat and the meat and his hands would not be burnt. Thus, the pieces of bog ore which contained a lot of iron were in direct contact with charcoal and fire. I would like to remind that charcoal appears at wood combustion and is able to take away oxygen from iron oxide, thus, liberating pure iron. Using the pieces of bog ore as a prop, man accidentally smelted iron when preparing supper or dinner. Most likely this happened thousands, maybe millions, of times until the morning someone paid attention to the very hard and sharp excrescences on the stone which were not there before. Maybe these metal excrescences on the piece of ore cut him badly and ... made him reflect on this phenomenon. And the result of this reflection was the appearance of iron in people’s everyday life. Tools and weapons made of iron were simply incomparable to those made of burnt wood or bone. Thanks to the communal way of life, this kind of discovery, casual or not so casual, quickly became the property of a family or a tribe. And the good created by one or several people became universal property.

Gradually the life of people became less dependent on the whims of nature. And the **reason** for this kind of **change is ... man’s survival in the conditions of the Temperate Zone**. Due to the long and cold Russian winter, the white race which developed the Temperate Zone after the catastrophe 13 016 years ago (2007) was able to revive the civilization on Midgard-earth again. Certainly, the level of development of modern civilization is much lower than the level of development of that which existed before the catastrophe, but, nevertheless, even being isolated from everyone and everything, the civilization of Midgard-earth was able to get out from the Stone Age to which it was brought down by the catastrophe.

## 2.9. The active and passive types of adaptation and their influence on the speed of development of different races

We could go on analyzing the rest of the climatic zones of the planet and their influence on man's evolutionary development, but it was precisely the living conditions of the **Temperate Zone** that **influenced** man so that he had no option but to evolve in order to survive, using the **active type of adaptation**. Man has developed the other Midgard-earth's climatic zones by using a **combination of the passive and active** type of adaptation. Their correlation is disproportionate, depending on many factors and changes in the course of time, but this is irrelevant for the moment; it is most important here to see clearly the qualitative difference between the active and passive type of adaptation and realize the fact that **different races** developed **different climatic zones** with **different environmental conditions** which forced each race to **evolve in different ways**.

In other words, nature imposed **the type of adaptation**. The result was that **the various races** went along **different evolutionary paths**, reaching **different evolutionary levels**, developing **different properties** and **qualities** of the spirit and body. They created **different cultures** and **traditions**, and displayed **different** behaviour according to **their acquired psyches**. There is no other way. It just **does not exist**.

Therefore, when anyone speaks passionately of all people being equal and having identical abilities, etc. we can confidently say that that person or these people are ignorant or lying, and in this case we should pity the ignoramus. However, these lies can be quite **conscious and deliberate** — and then it is very dangerous and means that this individual or a group of people pursue their own interests and those interests differ dramatically from what they say, which will be demonstrated later. Why they do this will also be clear from the following chapters.

Numerous factors influenced the evolutionary development of each race, nation, people and tribe. If we cannot understand this fact, we will be unable to understand past, present and future events. By the way, I would like to say some words about words. We often use words without reflecting on their meaning. What a pity! If we did, many words would have been filled with meaning which we have never noticed and known. Recently the meaning of words which I have heard thousands of times: past, present and future, was explained to me. Someone may find this quite strange — these are normal words which mean what they mean: What other meaning can there be? Since my childhood I have sometimes inquired; why does a word mean exactly this and not anything else? As soon as I began to reflect upon this, many words became, as it were, alien: I did not feel their inner meaning and was unable to “build a bridge” of understanding. It was a very strange feeling — it was as if one had stopped understanding the word, it sounded like a strange one.

So, let us come back to the original meaning of the words. The word “**past**” (*proshloe* in Russian) originated from the merging of several words — “I already have passed”. When pronouncing this Russian phrase quickly, some letters disappear; others merge and form sounds which give the modern pronunciation and spelling of this word. Just as happens in the word “**present**” (*nastoyashee*) — “on what I still

stand” and the word “**future**” (*budushee*) — “I still will be”. These phrases will sound very like the words to which we have become accustomed (past, present and future) if we pronounce them quickly, however, with one difference — we will understand their meaning and essence. The recently almost dead sounds come back to life instantly and are filled with meaning. A dead word becomes alive and clear and carries a certain sense. I will return to this phenomenon more than once. The attempt to convert a meaningful language into a dead one which does not bear any of its original sense for the speaker is one of the instruments used by **Dark** (parasitic) **Forces** in order to subdue and control people. For example, imposing the new rules of “educated” speech on Russians, they changed the meaning of words, took the life from them and converted them into just dead vibrations of air.

A vivid example of this was the introduction of new “rules” of spelling which were imposed on Russian people after **the Great Jewish Coup D'etat** in 1917. Oh, yes, precisely the Great Jewish Coup D'etat, not the Great Russian Revolution, as is written in the textbooks on modern history. Let us analyze the word “history”, since it caught our eye. It was written differently before the new “rules” were introduced, according to which, “just” one letter was changed, but it had very serious consequences. The substitution of the letter *з* (**z**) into the letter *с* (**s**) in the Russian word “history” (*ис(з)то́рия=istoria=is-toria=from Torah*) attuned Russians to the worshipping of the Judaic Torah at the subconscious level, instead of the veneration of the real, truly great acts of our ancestors — the Slavs-Arians.

The substitution of the letter **z** (*з*) into the letter **s** (*с*) in many Russian words immediately killed them, fundamentally changed their meaning and violated the harmony and resonance with the ancestral genetics. Let us check it out right now. The living Russian word *bezkorystny* which means a selfless, altruistic person (literally — without a profit) after the substitution turns into *beskorystny* (**a selfish demon**). In Russian the word “**demon**” (*bes*) means evil forces and any Russian at the subconscious level, **at the level of genetic memory** will have a **negative reaction** to this word and, naturally, he will involuntarily have a negative attitude toward **a person who does not pursue self-profit or self-interest**. This seemingly insignificant change is enough to cause this negative reaction at the level of the genetic memory, regarding positive traits. The prefix *bez* which means the absence of something<sup>128</sup> is cunningly **substituted** by the word *bes* (**demon**, in Russian), a noun, so that many words which before had one root became two-root words, at the same time changing their meaning and influence on a person. The positive sense was changed into negative one.

Now let us analyze how this substitution influences words which initially bore a negative sense. Let us take as an example the word *bezserdechny* which means a callous and cruel person **without heart**, where *bez* (without) is a **prefix** to the word heart. After the substitution it turned into a word with two roots *bes+serdechny* (**demon** and **heart**) with the accent on the first root, that is demon. Thus, as a result, we

<sup>128</sup> In English it corresponds to the prefix *-dis*, suffix *-less* and preposition *without*.

have a cordial demon. Curious, isn't it? And this is not a casual coincidence. Take other words with *bes* and you will get the same picture. For example the word “powerless”: *bezsilny* (without force or power) — *bessilny* (powerful devil). At the subconscious level this substitution imposes on man the idea that in all situations when he appears **without** force or power, in other words he is unable to perform or do anything, the **demon** appears to be strong and powerful! It turns into the mesmerizing idea that it is useless to try doing something because the **demon** is stronger.

The word “useless” — *bezpolezny*, which means an action without any use, is turned into “useful demon” — *bespolezny*: there are a lot of words of this kind: *bezputny* (without path or direction) — *bespoutny* (demon that knows its way), *bezchuvstvenny* (insensitive, without feelings) — *beschuvstvenny* (sensitive demon), *bezchestny* (dishonourable) — *beschestny* (honourable demon), *beztselny* (aimless) — *bestselny* (demon which has an aim), *bezstrashny* (fearless) — *besstrashny* (scary demon), etc.

Thus, the concept of a person who has lost himself (*bezputny*) is substituted by the statement that the demon knows his way, the concept of a person who has lost his humaneness (*bezchuvstvenny*) was replaced by the assertion that the demon has feelings; the concept of a person who has lost his honour or honesty (*bezchestny*) is changed to the idea that the demon is honest; the concept of a person who is lost or does not have a goal in life (*beztselny*) is changed into statement that the demon has always his aim; the concept of a person who does not have any fear (*bezstrashny*) — becomes a statement that the demon is frightful and one should be afraid of him. These are far from all words in which the word itself and its meaning were dramatically changed just by substituting the letter **z** for the letter **s**. You can make sure yourself – just open any Russian dictionary...

Meanwhile we will go from the linguistic diversion back to man's evolutionary development in his ecological niche. The statement that “when different races develop different climatic zones, they go different evolutionary ways” **does not mean that one race is better than another**. Is an apple better than a pear? Certainly not, they are simply different. Just as **different races**, developing in **different environmental conditions**, with their own **levels of evolutionary development** which they have reached over the same period of time **cannot be identical**. Therefore, **different races** which began their evolutionary development from almost the same level after the planetary catastrophe 13 016 years ago (2007) found themselves on **different evolutionary levels**.

Some recently discovered tribes which live in the remotest parts of the Amazon River and Indonesia are still at the Stone Age level. Does this mean that they are **unable** to evolve? — Certainly not. This means only that they will require considerably more time in order to achieve a certain level of evolution, if they continue to develop according to their type. Does this mean that those races which made greater evolutionary progress **must stop and wait** for them? Certainly not...

Thus, man's ability to develop evolutionally is determined by his type of adaptation to the living conditions of the natural habitat. The **active type of adaptation**

means a **forced evolutionary development**. Exactly the forced one, because the **environmental conditions** of the **Temperate Zone** gave a person who developed this ecological “compartment” a very limited choice: either to show the necessary **ingenuity** and **activity** or to **die of cold** and **hunger** by doing nothing to save himself. So, the **white race** has generously paid for its evolutionary progress with its blood and sweat. The **environmental conditions** can be both, a **catalyst** (stimulus) for **evolutional development** but also its **brake**. Such is the reality and liking it or not does not matter. The objective reasons are those accelerants of the evolutionary processes and, if someone can’t stand it, he could try suing the Temperate Zone’s winter, which forced the white man to use his brain quicker than the **black, yellow** or **red man** did.

These are **objective natural laws** which are not “interested” in what one or another person thinks about them; they simply exist and it would be much better for man to understand them and, finding the knowledge of natural laws, to become indeed a reasoning man — Homo Sapiens, regardless of race. It is as foolish to protest against nature as to wax indignant over why day changes into night or why mountains are situated where they are. Anyone who desperately wishes to feel like that, can do it as much as he likes, but it is highly unlikely that mountains will change their place, Midgard-earth will stop its rotation, or the Sun stop shining... Those who do not feel like doing this should continue to go along the way of cognition of nature and enlightening by knowledge, because exactly this turns man into a truly reasoning creature, instead of a pseudo-reasoning one. Therefore, let us return to the analysis of the active type of man’s adaptation to the conditions of existence and bless the Russian winter which prevented our ancestors from relaxing and forced them to develop...

By the way, one of the tribes recently discovered in the remotest areas of the Amazon River was a tribe of white people; and they lived in the Stone Age, as well as their neighbours — the tribes of people with red skin. Like the tribes of the Guanches, blue-eyed giants with white skin, discovered by the Spaniards at the end of the 16th century on the Canary Islands, who were occupied, mainly, with cattle breeding, and had tools of stone and wood which indicates a Stone Age level of development. Presumably, the Guanches’ ancestors came to these islands about 3000 years ago and lost much of what they knew and had. Some domestic animals which became wild were also discovered there. In other words, in the case of the Guanches a partial reverse evolution is observed. They lost some of their evolutionary acquisitions which they had had before they appeared on the Canary Islands. When **the white people** got to the jungles of the Amazon River after the planetary catastrophe 13 016 years ago (2007), they **did not develop** in the conditions of the **Equatorial Zone**, just like the **tribes of the red race** which lived in the same conditions. **The white people** who got on the Canary Islands 3000 years ago evolutionally degraded regarding the level which they had had before they appeared on these islands. Probably, the Guanches tribes were formed out of the descendants of migrants or refugees — victims of a ship-wreck which happened near these islands. One way or another, they did not continue their evolutionary development in the conditions of the moist **Tropical Zone**, moreover, they partly degenerated to the level of the simplest cattle breeding and primitive agriculture. This clearly shows that **the living conditions in**

**the Temperate Zone** play the role of **the catalyst of evolutionary development**.

Let us analyze now how does an **active type of adaptation** to the natural living conditions assist man in his evolutionary development? For this we will remember that man is born a potentially reasoning creature with an almost virgin brain. Man is a child of nature and is born as such. As I mentioned before, three evolutionary phases can be single out for man: **the phase of animal, the phase of reasoning animal and the phase of actual man**.

**That Man is born an animal**, is a fact. From the first day of his life, a child begins to absorb information from the outside world like a sponge through his sense-organs: sight, hearing, smell, taste and touch. During the first five to nine years the child absorbs information, mainly passively, in the family. The volume of this information is almost always enough for the qualitative changes to happen in the brain of the child and his development to pass to **the phase of reasoning animal**, which lasts 14 to 18 years and involves, both passive and active accumulation of information by the brain, the latter occurs through the direct cognition of the surrounding world and experience. If the brain of the growing child gets the **necessary volume** of qualitative information with the help of the **passive** and **active** methods, the qualitative changes of the brain structures occur and the child goes to the next evolutionary phase of development – **the phase of actual man**, where the active method of information gaining prevails.

The development between the phases of animal and reasoning animal occurs, mainly by means of the **passive method** of information gaining, during the next stage it happens with the help of both **passive** and **active methods**. At the next phase of evolutionary development — **the phase of actual man** — the active method plays a determinative role. The share of the active method of gaining information gradually increases when moving from one phase to another. I will emphasize — gradual increase, which becomes possible only in the case of an increase in the **volume** and **quality** of **passive information**.

Let us now determine some concepts: what are **passive** and **active** methods of information gaining?

### **2.10. The passive information growth as the necessary condition for man's development as a reasoning creature**

The **passive** method of information gaining means that the information received by man is an experience accumulated and kept by a clan, tribe, people or nation for many generations in the form of personal experience, legends, epics, knowledge and skills passed on from generation to generation orally or in writing. The **active** method of information gaining means a method whereby man receives information through his personal experience when applying knowledge and skills which he acquired from the previous generations and direct ancestors.

New information which a person accumulates, using the active method, when being transmitted to others, enlarges the amount of passive information accumulated by a clan, tribe, people, nation or human civilization as a whole. Thus, a gradual in-

crease in the amount of passive information from generation to generation occurs; that, in principle, serves as a background for the evolutionary development of human civilization. If future generations get less high-quality information than the preceding ones, a **reverse evolution** or **degeneration** is observed. If only the same volume of information is passed on to future generations which was received from previous generations — then **evolutional stagnation** is observed. Accordingly, evolutionary progress is observed when every next generation receives an amount of passive information which is greater than the previous one. Thus, **the growth of passive information** is a **necessary condition** for evolutionary development of both a civilization in general and a person in particular.

In order that a child is able to evolve from the animal stage to the stage of reasoning animal, his brain must absorb a certain amount of passive information. There is a minimal amount of passive information without which the brain of a child will be unable to reach a new quality which corresponds to the stage of reasoning animal. Also, there is a minimal amount of information without which the brain of a teenager will be unable to acquire a new quality which corresponds to the stage of man.

It turns out that in order to become actually man, everyone must assimilate two critical amounts of passive information, one by one. At the same time, the **second critical amount** of passive information is several times greater than the **first one**. A question arises: how **is passive information accumulated** in a human community? And how much time will a tribe or people require in order to **accumulate a minimal amount** of passive information? If we understand this we will get the key to penetrate the “secrets” of man’s evolution and human society.

The speed of evolutionary development in a family, tribe, people and nation depends on the speed of accumulation of passive information and its quality. Exactly **the amount of passive information** accumulated in the human community plays a determining role in man’s evolutionary development, **not the colour of skin**. The **difference** is **not** in the colour of skin, but in **the speed of the accumulation of passive information** and, primarily, its critical amount. Precisely **this speed** is a **determinative** factor for the **evolution** of an individual in particular and the whole civilization in general, as is the **quality** of the information accumulated. A million repetitions of one and the same piece of information is **not the equal** of only two different qualitative reports.

The **importance** of information plays a significant role. For example, the description of the principle and technology of the wheel is immeasurably more important for a civilization than the description of a bird’s plumage and habits. We can find a lot of examples of this kind. Nevertheless, the description of a bird’s plumage and habits and other similar information is incredibly important for evolutionary development. This information, being accumulated, forms **the first critical amount of passive information** necessary for the neurons of the human brain to change qualitatively, without which the transition from the phase of animal to the phase of reasoning animal and further on is impossible. In fact, the technology of wheel-making could not appear without information like that about a bird’s plumage! In order to even understand the information about this kind of technology and be able to make a

wheel, one should possess a pretty high evolutionary level of development which cannot appear from nowhere and is not transmitted genetically, but is individually gained. Thus, the speed of evolutionary development of the human civilization depends on the period of time during which the critical amount of information is accumulated. And if this time is different in different climatic zones, then the distinctions in evolutionary levels will inevitably be present in people who develop these zones.

As I have already said, there are two types of adaptation to the existential conditions — **passive** and **active**. In principle, when man is adapted to the conditions of existence, **the combination of both types** is used in any climatic zone, however, with one distinctive feature — the share of each type in different climatic zones is different. The **passive type** of adaptation **prevails** in the **Equatorial Zone**, while the **active type** of adaptation **prevails** in the **Temperate Zone**. The intermediate variants of their correlation are observed in other climatic zones. There is a whole spectrum of possible variants between these two extreme points.

As a result, a whole **range of levels of evolutionary development** is observed on Midgard-earth which were attained after the planetary catastrophe 13 016 years ago (2007). The distinctions both between and inside each of the four races were observed, because of the fact that the **different speed of evolutionary development** is conditioned by different climatic zones. Also, **psycho-physiological features** inherent to different races are superimposed on this fact. Moreover, initially Midgard-earth had been a colony of the people of the white race until about forty thousand years ago when it received refugees — representatives of three races, each of which was then in the process of their evolutionary development and at **different evolutionary levels**.

Different evolutionary speeds of development in differing races and differing times of origin results in that there are no two civilizations which would have an identical level of development and would repeat the evolutionary way of each other, just as the time of their evolutionary development cannot be the same. And this is quite natural. Even those civilizations which have very close evolutionary levels have a great number of external and internal differences, because there are no absolutely identical planets and environmental conditions, just as there are not totally identical genetics. Even insignificant differences in genetics result in considerable distinctions in biochemistry and, accordingly, in non-identical reactions toward existent events. In other words, the reaction to one and the same external influence will be different in the carriers of different genetics.

Thus, different genetics in different environmental conditions result in different levels of evolutionary development, even if they started from one and the same evolutionary point. And this is obvious for any reasoning man and has nothing in common with racism and nationalism. The fact that strawberries ripen in May and tangerines in November, would not cause anyone to think of race discrimination regarding tangerines. The fact that even different varieties of the same sort which grow in the same garden ripen at different times (for example, apples) does not suggest the idea of the nationalism of some varieties of apples. Then, why is the fact of distinction in the levels of evolutionary development in different races perceived as the manifestation of discrimination, chauvinism and nationalism? The answer is simple: this is either ig-

norance or the conscious deception of ignorant masses intentionally carried out by some group. And although it is possible to take ignorance as an excusing factor, conscious deception is a **crime** which should be treated accordingly. I will come back to this question later on...

Meanwhile, let us come back to the analysis of how natural factors influence the evolutionary development of the human community and economic relations inside it. The most vivid example of this is how the white race developed the areas of the continental climate. The presence of strongly expressed four seasons, especially the snow and frosty winter, allows us to see more clearly how natural factors influence the evolution of both an individual and a community. The seasonal alternation forces man to act and it does not matter whether he wants to or not. The choice is very simple: either man takes the necessary action or he dies very quickly. There is, however, another choice, not the best and effective one, that of social parasitism which is a very interesting phenomenon, but I will talk about it later, primarily, because in order for social parasites to appear, it is necessary that a social “organism” on which they can parasitize is formed; so let us see how a healthy social “organism” is born in the conditions of the temperate climate...

### **2.11. The forming of a social organism in temperate climatic conditions**

The winter period of 3 or 4 months makes the Temperate Zone very difficult for the inhabitants to live in. Let us refresh our memory a little. In order to survive the temperature fluctuations in the fall-winter-spring period, like it or not, man needs very warm clothing. For this it is necessary not only to kill animals which have thick hair, but also to learn to treat the hides and pelts of these animals and invent ways of making clothing out of them. Undoubtedly, it is very convenient to have warm clothes, but it is not enough to survive the fierce winter cold. It is also necessary to build a warm dwelling to protect man not only from frost and wind, but predators too; which during a hungry winter time would willingly taste human meat. The most primitive and very uncomfortable dwelling is an earth-house — a pit dug in the ground and covered by logs and branches of trees with earth piled on top. However, in order to build even such a primitive dwelling, tools are needed, albeit primitive, but even they must be invented and made. Someone could object — why dig pits, if it is possible to live in caves? Correct, there is however one little “but”. How many natural caves are there, especially in the forest?

I hope that the answer to this question is clear for everyone. Therefore, we can immediately cross caves off the list of variants for possible dwellings. If someone was lucky enough to find and render them habitable – good for them! All the rest, to whom fate showed less kindness, had no option, but to build their dwelling with their own hands. To do this man must invent and make implements. The human hands, unarmed with tools, are unable to dig a pit and cut trees for the ceiling. This means that the first step was that someone invented the necessary implements and taught others to use them. We will not investigate now, when and by whom this “technical revolution” was accomplished, but only when those primitive implements, like a shovel, axe

and saw appeared — made of the bones of animals and sharp stones — and people learned to use them, did the first dwellings created by man appear.

Dampness, cold and lack of light, etc., is inevitable in a dug-out. Therefore the next step in the development of house-building is to make totally wooden ones. The fact that there are plenty of trees in the forests greatly facilitated the matter. Building a wooden house requires considerable improvement of the “carpenter’s tools” and more sophisticated building technology. Someone invented the log cross binding, and learned how to make the flat log butt-ends before laying one log onto another, someone thought out how to chink a log cabin using dry moss, someone — how to make a door, doorway, windows, roof, stove, internal wall to divide the dwelling into rooms, etc. This is not the most important thing to understand now. What we really should realize is that man, in order to survive in the conditions of the Temperate Zone, was forced to build a house and to invent instruments and building technologies.

Man borrowed from nature, attentively observing it, and he also created something new. One person did the job better than another and the real talent and natural shrewdness was revealed in the third one when he worked with wood. Gradually the experience was accumulated: which tree to choose and how to use it for building. As a result, the wooden houses which were built by different people began to differ very much. Some people succeeded in building beautiful, comfortable and warm houses; the houses of others could fall down when the first wind blew. Therefore, at a certain moment, professional carpenters and joiners appeared — they began to build homes not only for themselves, but also for other people, getting for their labour the products of those for whom they built homes. Other skilled craftsmen, using their talent, made implements for them. And so on, and so forth...

Certainly, it is very pleasant to stay in a warm and comfortable house, but... one has to eat! Food should be available for the whole period of the cold time. Vegetables and fruits ripen only in the warm time of the year and, although it happens at a different time, it is necessary to pick them and preserve them for a longer period. For this purpose it was necessary to build something for their storage close to the house. Moreover, not all fruits can be stored for a long time; therefore, it was necessary to invent methods for storing them as long as possible. In addition, the amount of supplies even for one family for the whole cold period must be pretty large and, in principle, it would be difficult to collect such an amount of fruits and vegetables in their natural environment. For this they had to “comb” large forest areas. The greater the number of families which lived together, the larger the territory that had to be covered, in order to pick the necessary amount of forest fruits, needed to be. Therefore, the only way out was to grow food. This required clearing trees from a place close to the house to make fields and vegetable gardens, studying the biological cycles of plants and trees and inventing tools for land cultivation and everything concerned with it.

Hunting has always played an important role in man’s life, but when man began to lead a settled way of life many wild animals went as far as possible from human habitation. Therefore, in the course of time, hunting became more difficult and hunters had to go further and further away from home. Thereupon, they began to hunt

beasts mostly for the sake of the fur, not the meat the delivery of which to their place of residence became a huge problem and the only solution was to begin to grow “meat” near the house. For this it was necessary to domesticate wild animals, to store up enough fodder for them for the whole cold season, to build compartments in order to protect them both from the predators and cold and other compartments to store their food. Thus, the settled life became more sophisticated; new tools and instruments, new professions and skills appeared. If man worked persistently in the spring, summer and autumn and the weather was favourable, he succeeded in being well-prepared for the winter and did not starve. Then during the long winter a diligent contriver need not be engaged in hunting for the sake of fresh meat and fur and could think about what he could do in the spring-summer-autumn period to make his life easier.

This can be achieved only by creating more accomplished tools and finding methods of increasing the productivity of the fields and vegetable gardens. In fact, the desire to make their life easier incited people to dedicate their winter time, free from household anxieties, to improving the tools for the next season. This desire to relieve themselves from the exhausting labour made them “use” their brain in winter in order to “use” their muscles less the rest of the time. Precisely the possibility of a brief respite in the everyday fight for survival in the Temperate Zone gave the people of the white race the chance to evolve. It is not important on what planet it happened. The living conditions and the fight for survival induced the people of the white race to develop the brain and abilities necessary for survival in the climatic conditions of the Temperate Zone. It was this, not anything else, which favoured their fast evolutionary development after the planetary catastrophe 13 016 years ago (2007).

Exactly because of this the white race reached a considerably higher evolutionary level than all other races which by the will of fate appeared on our planet. Every race has its own evolutionary speed of development determined by the conditions of their existence and abilities of their genetics. I will remind readers that every race was placed into those climatic conditions which were as close as possible to those of their native planets which they abandoned as a result of the galactic war that happened about forty thousand earthly years ago.

Also, I would like to refresh the memory of the fact that Midgard-earth became the white races’ colony about six hundred thousand years ago and exactly these people granted asylum to other races giving them appropriate territories according to the environmental conditions of their native planets. However, this fact did not influence the speed of evolutionary development of these races. And if the refugees from other Earth-planets had been immediately placed in climatic conditions other than those close to their native planets, it would have resulted in their rapid extinction. The representatives of the white race tried to help other races to equalize the evolutionary gap. Later, I will tell about it, more precisely, about the consequences of this decision... Therefore, let us come back to the analysis of the evolution of the community of people of the white race as the evolutionally leading one.

A gradual adaptation of the white people to the living conditions of the Temperate Zone resulted in the appearance of new professions and skills and the creation of

new tools which made their existence easier. That is why people's desire to live close to each other gradually increased. The secluded and isolated way of settlement where one family took care of almost everything did not leave enough time for the possibility of improving native talents and skills. It was only when large groups of people settled together that the pre-conditions for maximal mastering of their talents and skills occurred. Only by living together did people get the possibility of partaking not only in the results of their labour, but also their innovations. This also gave the possibility to determine talents in young people and to pass on the accumulated experience to the most talented and clever, which, in its turn, accelerated the evolutionary development of the community in general. Together, it was simpler to survive the hardship of life and to defend themselves from wild animals and biped enemies.

Where did those biped enemies come from? Among the members of communities there were those who did not wish to get their daily bread by the sweat of their brow. The community tried to point such people in the right direction, but did not always succeed; the moment came, when they were expelled from a community or family. Not only spongers were expelled, but also killers, rapists, thieves and deceivers. Certainly, only those who committed serious crimes such as murder and rape were expelled immediately. Some of these outcasts died from predators' fangs and claws, some from cold and hunger. But some of them survived and united with each other and often became organized gangs of thieves which attacked settlements and robbed the inhabitants (depending on the number in a gang) taking food, clothes, horses, etc. by force. The number of these gangs increased with the passage of time and peaceful settlers had to learn to repulse them. A permanent group, the main occupation of which was to protect settlements from bands of armed derelicts was gradually formed. The ability to use weapons became their profession; they became professional warriors — the Varangians. The weapon handling skills and abilities began to be passed on to the most capable and deserving. The rest of the community gave a certain share of the results of their labour to maintain the Varangians and their families.

In the course of time it became the norm to give a tenth part to maintain the brigade. Thus, hard times came for the gangs of derelicts. Well organized and trained brigades began to smash them, which forced them to abandon their native lands and leave for unknown ones. There they attacked native tribes and people, killed the strongest and healthiest men and took the women as trophies. The greater part of the derelicts' gangs consisted of men; therefore there always was a lack of women. That is why, when conquering other tribes and people, they took women from the subdued tribes. When derelicts conquered the tribes and people of other races — black, yellow or red — they took the women of these races as wives, in the absence of women of the white race. As a result, their descendants had the features of two, and sometimes more, races. Over the course of time this process resulted in the appearance of sub-races on lands where the natural habitats of different races bordered. Let us analyze the reasons why a large number of derelicts periodically appeared.

One way or another, the social norms of conduct, the majority of which were right and favoured harmonious development, were rejected by the derelicts. These

people were educated in the same traditions, by the same parents and given the same examples, but sooner or later they revolted against the old traditions. What were the reasons for this kind of conduct? There are objective and subjective reasons. The subjective reasons are, primarily, differing evolutionary levels, because both evolutionally mature and “green” spirits are incarnated.

The scatter of the levels of incarnated spirits’ evolutionary development results in peoples’ differing perceptions of the same information, different reactions to one and the same events and phenomena and therefore different actions. The distinctions in the levels of evolutionary development are determined by the number of spirit bodies acquired and the degree of their development. More developed spirits are susceptible to a negative influence from the outside, independent of the nature of this negative influence, to a considerably lesser degree. People whose spirits have two bodies — the second and third material bodies (ether and astral) — are easily exposed to the negative influence.

The third material body is the one which falls under negative influence best of all. If a spirit has the fourth and higher material bodies, they, even being in the inactive phase, do not allow the external negative influence to change the spirit qualitatively, or permit it to encourage a person in actions which are inappropriate for his nature. Therefore young spirits which have not reached this level of development become an easy prey for the influence of Dark Forces (social parasites). This is the main reason why the social parasites “like” very much to take the Earth-planets with young civilizations, because their evolutionary development has not yet reached the stage of forming the fourth and higher material spirit bodies.<sup>129</sup> So-called “young souls” are the best subjects for “the application of their forces” by social parasites. The young generations which have had no time to “reactivate” the fourth and higher bodies of their spirits are another suitable “ground” for the Dark Forces’ influence. In this case, even “mature” spirits are not always able to prevent the negative influence of social parasites on the minds and souls of the growing generations. Very often Dark Forces attack a civilization when Nature itself facilitates their task — in the times of so-called Nights of Svarog.

## **2.12. The nature of Days and Nights of Svarog**

Let us clarify the concept of Days and Nights of Svarog which is mentioned in the Slavonic-Aryan Vedas pretty often; it is time to understand their meaning. There are several types of star accumulations in our Universe: spiral and spherical galaxies, star nebulas, etc. Our Sun is in one of the four sleeves of our spiral galaxy, in the “backyard” of this sleeve. Every spiral galaxy rotates around its nucleus while traveling on the star roads of our Universe. Seven primary matters form our Universe. The so-called physically solid matter, which everybody is used to seeing as galaxies, nebulas, stars, planets, etc., appeared as a result of the merging of these primary matters

---

<sup>129</sup> See Nicolai Levashov *The Final Appeal to Mankind*, [Chapters 5, 6, 7](#); *Spirit and Mind*, Vol. 1, [Chapters 3, 4](#); *Spirit and Mind*, Vol. 2, Chapters 8, 9.

in the areas of space where the necessary conditions for this to occur prevailed<sup>130</sup>.

As proved by “scientists,” physically solid matter makes up only **10% of the matter** of the Universe, and the other **90%** is so-called “dark matter”. However, they do not specify what this “dark matter”, which can not be registered by any known modern scientific tool, is; we will forgive them this “insignificant misunderstanding” and move on to business. The unspecified 90% is made up of free primary matters, which fill the space of our Universe, being in permanent motion almost without influence on each other. In the physically solid matter of the Universe they are distributed in exact proportion to each other. However, while moving freely in the rest of space, a hard proportional correlation between them is not observed. Although all seven primary matters are present at any point in the Universe, the proportional correlation between them changes within very wide limits.

In other words, free primary matters are distributed in the Universe extremely **non-uniformly**: the Universe is also **anisotropic in the distribution of primary matters**. As a result, the amount of free primary matters is different in different areas of space in our Universe. It is of fundamental importance, what kind of free primary matter(s) prevails in a given area of space. An excessive presence of a particular free primary matter in an area of space can strongly influence the life of stars, tectonic and other types of planetary activity, and the evolutionary development of living creatures.

Seven primary matters form our Universe. Let us denote them by letters — **A, B, C, D, E, F, G**. A great number of factors depend on what kind of free primary matter(s) prevails excessively in a given area of space, including peoples’ behaviour and the manifestation of certain emotions and qualities. Each primary matter has its inherent specific properties and qualities. That is why, when the anisotropy changes from one area of space to another (the properties and qualities of this space change), free primary matters react to it **differently**. When the properties and qualities of a certain area of space change, the permeability of this area for a particular free primary matter also changes: As a result, this primary matter is held within this area of space.

Over the course of time an accumulation of this primary matter occurs, which causes a change in the correlation of free primary matters in a given area of space. Thus, an excess of a particular free primary matter appears in a certain area of space in the Universe. Because other free primary matters react to the space anisotropy of the Universe too, they also are held in the area of this spatial anisotropy, but to a different degree. The reaction of different free primary matters to one and the same anisotropy is different. Therefore, the amounts of free primary matters that are held-up in the same area of heterogeneity also will be **different**. As a result of all this, the proportional correlation of primary matters changes in every area of heterogeneity of the Universe.

Thus, one primary matter will prevail over the rest of the matters in a given area of heterogeneity and this predominance will influence different free primary matters

---

<sup>130</sup> See N. Levashov, *The Final Appeal to Mankind*, [chapters 1, 10–12.](#), N. Levashov, *Anisotropic Universe*, chapters 2–3.

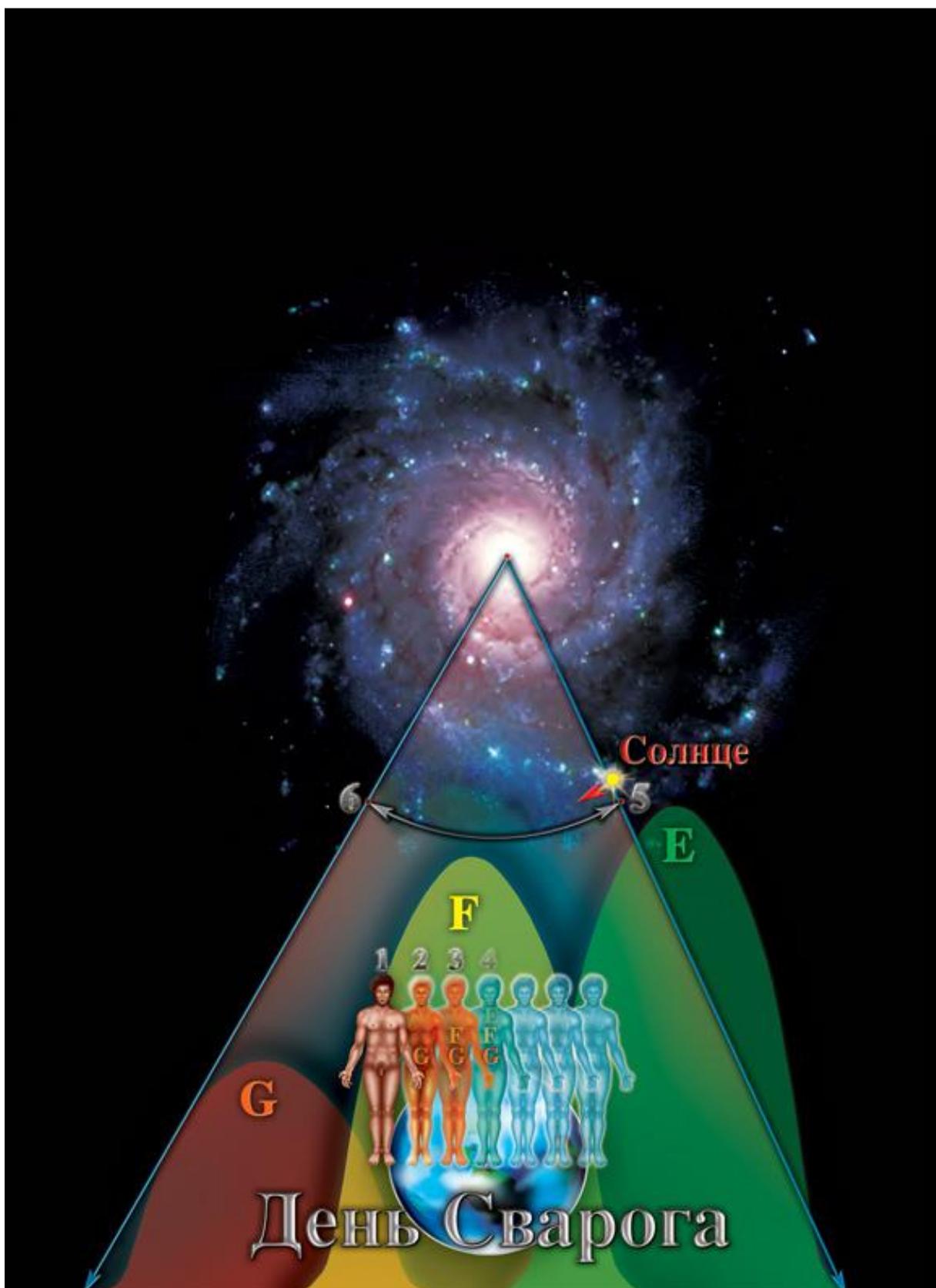
differently. As a result of this, a unique distribution of primary matters is observed in every area of heterogeneity of the Universe. However, there is a distinctive feature. Our Space-Universe, formed by seven primary matters, is located between two other Space-Universes, formed by six and eight primary matters respectively. Because of their influence, the areas of heterogeneity in our Space-Universe are created. Therefore there are two types of heterogeneity in our Space-Universe.

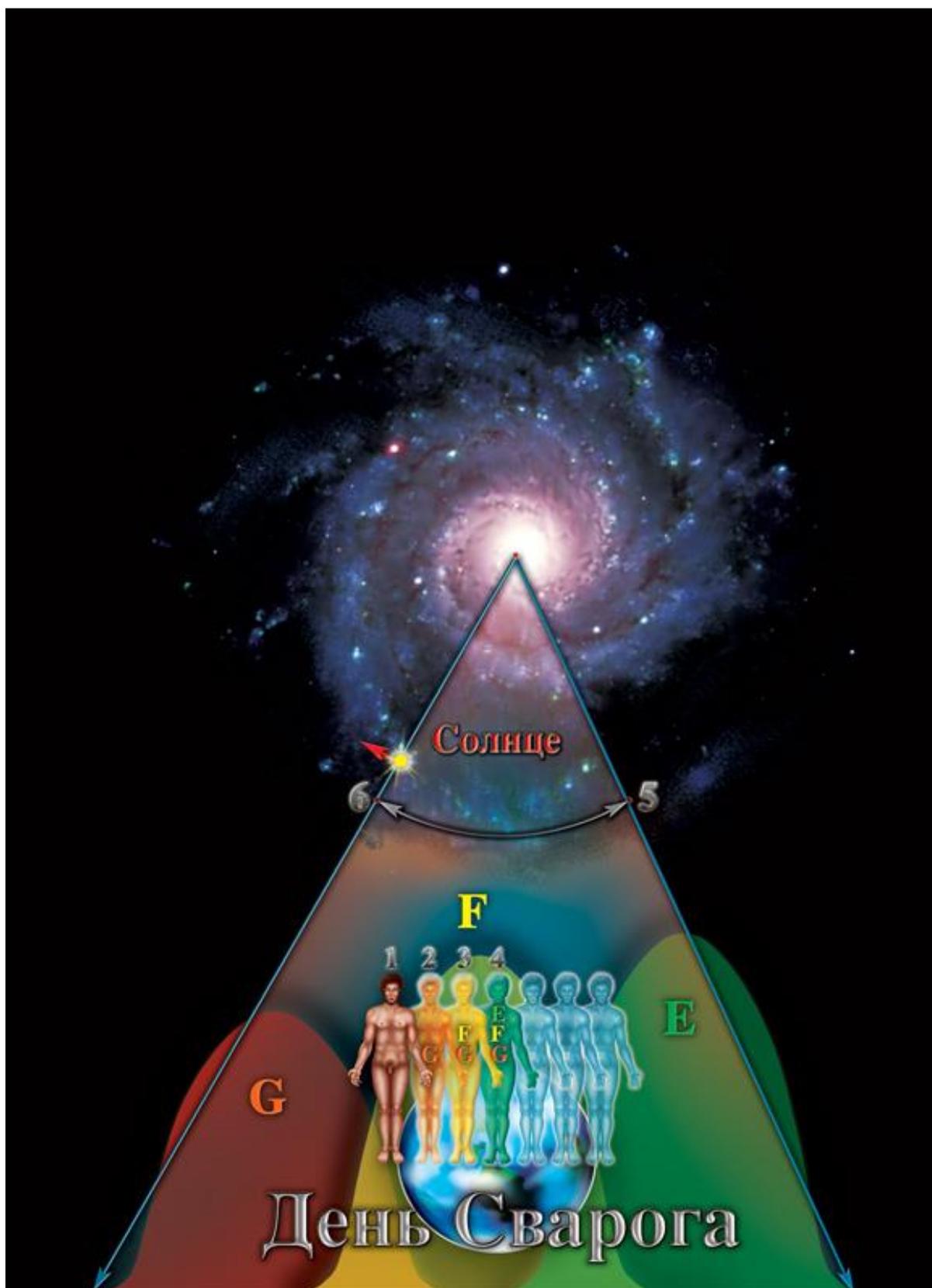
One type of heterogeneity is created by the influence of the Space-Universe formed by eight primary matters; that results in **E-primary matter predominance** there. Another type of heterogeneity is created by the influence of the Space-Universe formed by six primary matters that results in **G-primary matter predominance** in this area. The influence of the areas of heterogeneity on other primary matters of our Space-Universe—**A, B, C, D, F**—is stronger the closer a given primary matter is to **G-primary matter** or **E-primary matter** in terms of its properties and qualities. This point is very important for understanding the phenomenon of the **Days and Nights of Svarog**.

The point being that **G-primary matter** or **E-primary matter** predominance in the areas of heterogeneity has a considerable influence on the evolutionary development of both an individual and a civilization in general. When E-primary matter prevails, optimal conditions for the development of the complete third and fourth human bodies<sup>131</sup> appear. This shows up in the development of high spiritual and moral qualities, consciousness and conscience. The areas of space heterogeneity with such a quality structure are called **Days of Svarog** ([Fig. 23](#) and [Fig. 24](#)).

---

<sup>131</sup> The so-called astral and mental bodies.



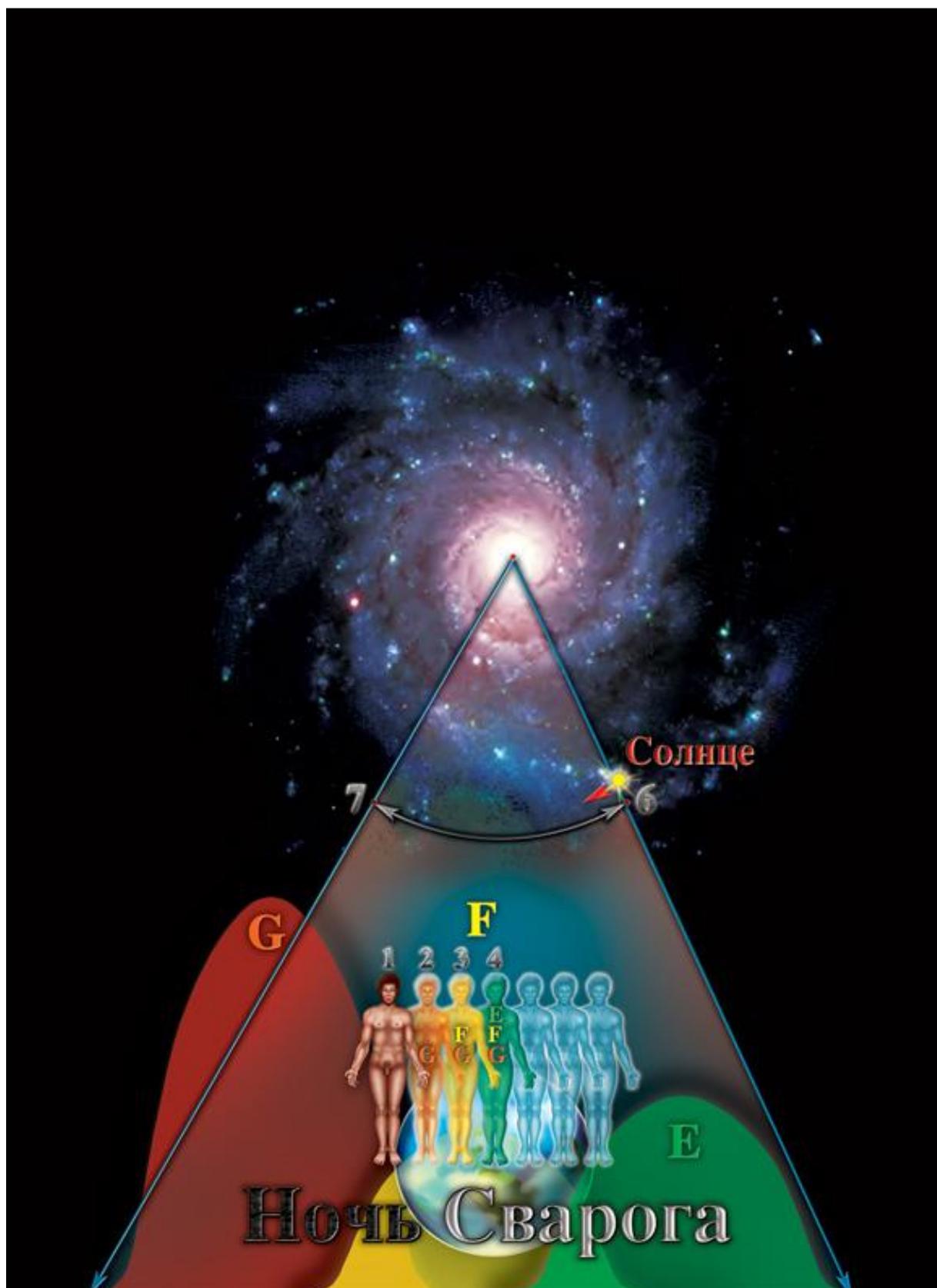


When G-primary matter prevails, optimal conditions for hypertrophied overdevelopment of the second and incomplete third human bodies appear. This shows up in the strengthening of low properties and qualities in human beings. This results in the appearance of **an evolutionary warp**, especially in the initial stages of evolutionary development of both an individual and a civilization.

The danger of an evolutionary warp at the initial stages of a human being's devel-

[Back to contents](#)

opment shows up in the following: when an individual lacks the fourth and higher bodies, a disproportional development of the third body is observed. This is manifested in the strengthening of aggressiveness, cruelty, avidity, envy, etc. The excessive satiation of the third material body of a human beings' spirit with **G**-primary matter provides for the appearance and development of the negative qualities mentioned above. Dark Forces then get an opportunity to influence those people who have developed these qualities, and through them, influence everything that happens on Midgard-Earth. The majority of people who have managed to get through the initial stages of evolutionary development appear to have immunity to this warp, which slightly slows their evolutionary development without creating conditions for their possible influence and control by Dark Forces. The areas of space heterogeneity with such a quality structure are called **Nights of Svarog** ([Fig. 25](#)).



Both Light and Dark Forces know about this danger zone during evolutionary development. Every civilization passes through a similar negative evolutionary area as if “outgrowing” a childhood developmental disease. It cannot be avoided, as it is impossible to avoid the stage of embryonic growth of a human being. Dark Forces try to use this Achilles’ heel of development in each civilization to take control over both the planet and its people. Therefore the tactic and strategy of Dark Forces consists of

the preparation of planets they are interested in for possible capture. When a planet approaches an area of space with a negative evolutionary warp they either use a child's age civilization or simply **create** one before this planet enters the area of **the Night of Svarog**. A negative evolutionary warp is an external field that makes people in the initial stages of evolutionary development attune to it, suppressing their harmonious development. It is similar to a powerful magnet that magnetizes pieces of metal, transferring its polarity to them. If the pieces of metal are already magnetized then for their reverse magnetization the external magnetic field needs to be, at the least, 10 times more powerful.

People in their initial evolutionary stages are like non-magnetized pieces of metal. That is why Dark Forces are particularly effective at this time. They manage to capture planets incredibly easily when those planets pass through areas with a negative evolutionary warp. They only have to take care of this “green fruit” dropping into their hands. But such “luck” when a planet passes through a space area with negative evolutionary warp with its civilization at the initial evolutionary stage happens very rarely.

Therefore very often Dark Forces create conditions favourable for this. If they want to take a planet with a civilization that has already passed the initial stages of evolutionary development Dark (Parasitic) Forces apply the following strategy. On this planet, **planetary cataclysms** that destroy the infrastructure of a civilization are created. Then the surviving people, perforce, find themselves at a primitive level of development, and when this planet enters into the negative evolutionary area of space, Dark Forces easily take control of this civilization.

One can ask: “What do Dark Forces need all this for?” The point is that empty or destroyed Earth-planets are **not necessary** for Dark Forces. These space parasites need **slaves** who will develop **the natural resources** of their own planets for them; upon depletion these planets are usually destroyed together with the now unnecessary slaves, and the Space Parasites depart to their next planet-victim. Light Forces knew all about this. Their strategy and tactic consisted in not allowing Dark Forces to create planetary catastrophes that cast their civilizations back to the primitive level. They also tried to keep civilizations from descending to it by minimizing both the activity of Dark Forces and the consequences of their activity.

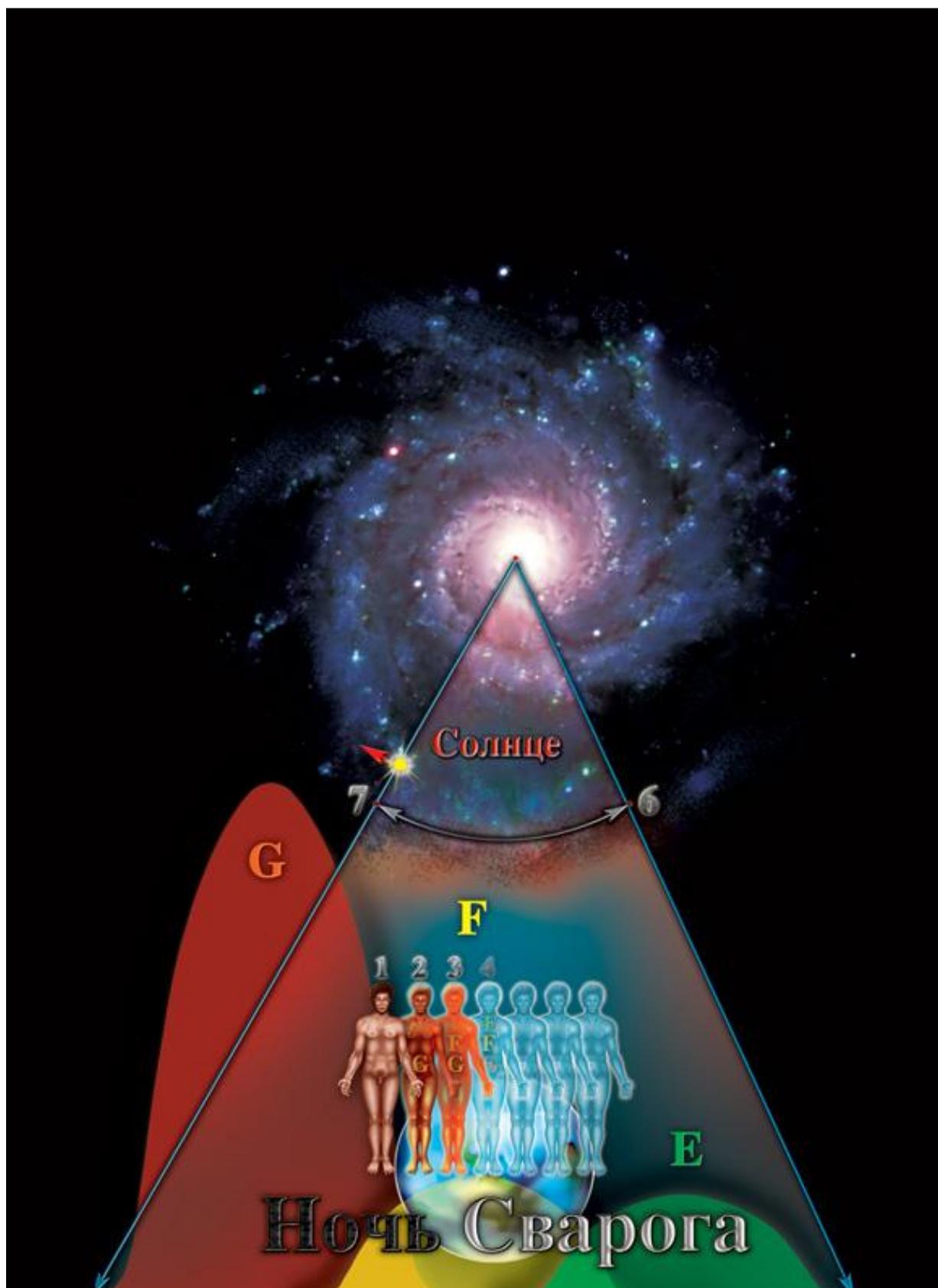
Light Forces applied both methods on our Midgard-earth. 111 812 years ago Tarkh Dazdbog destroyed the Moon—Lelia—together with Dark Forces bases. However, it was impossible to avoid a catastrophe—Lelia's fragments fell down on Midgard-earth, and as a result Da'Aria sank into the Arctic Ocean. However, the civilization of Midgard-earth was not cast back to the level of primitive savagery, and Dark Forces had to retreat.

Unfortunately for our Midgard-earth the second attempt was successful. The leaders of Antlan (Atlantis), having a negative evolutionary warp, became conductors of Dark Forces and unleashed a planetary war for world domination **13 016** years ago (2007). They used a nuclear weapon and tried to rule the elemental forces of Midgard-earth. They failed to control the situation and the second Moon—Fatta—began to fall on Midgard-earth. To rescue the planet from destruction God Niy destroyed

Fatta but the falling splinters appeared to be too large. As a consequence Antlan-Atlantis sank into the ocean abyss. Moreover, as a result of the fall of Fatta's splinters, the axis of Midgard-earth changed its angle by 23.5 degrees. Altogether it caused a great number of natural cataclysms and a new glacial age.

Dark Forces finally got what they had longed for: after this planetary catastrophe the majority of surviving people came down to the primitive level very quickly. After the infrastructure of civilization was eliminated completely, only a small number of people managed to keep their civilized level, but they could not control the situation on Midgard-earth. The only thing they could do was to keep the knowledge and information about these events.

Dark Forces were ready to celebrate a victory, but their celebration appeared to be somewhat premature. Hierarchies of Light Forces foresaw the possibility of this variant of the development of events and placed **the Source of Life** in the bowels of the earth. It was intended to serve as a counterbalance to the negative evolutionary warp that appeared when Midgard-earth entered the area of space with a negative distribution of primary matters. With the rotation of our Galaxy, Midgard-earth **periodically** entered areas of space that created a negative evolutionary warp and moved within each area of space for a long time before leaving it. The duration of passage through these spatial areas with negative evolutionary warp could vary from several hundred years up to several thousand. Our ancestors called those periods when Midgard-earth passed through these spatial areas **Nights of Svarog** ([Fig. 26](#)).



The last, the heaviest, **Night of Svarog** has shrouded Midgard-earth for a period of Seven Circles of Life—for 1008 years—from 6496 (988 A.D.) to 7504 (1995-1996 A.D.). The “heaviness” of any **Night of Svarog** is determined by **the size** of the negative evolutionary warp created within these areas of space. The more negative the evolutionary warp, the “darker” the Night of Svarog. The “**darker**” the Night of Sva-

**rog**, the easier it is for Dark Parasitic Forces to take and to subdue the inhabitants of a planet: the more powerful the external negative evolutionary warp of space, the more difficult it is for any individual to achieve harmonious development. In other words it is more difficult for a person to avoid the manifestation of aggressiveness and cruelty and to withstand base instincts and emotions.

The duration of both **Nights** and **Days of Svarog** is determined by the extension of these areas of heterogeneity in space. The larger the spatial extension of the heterogeneous area the longer the time required for our galaxy to cross it, because the speed with which our galaxy moves in our Space-Universe and the speed with which our galaxy rotates around its nucleus remains constant within the limits of this area of space heterogeneity. Thus, the temporal extension of Days and Nights of Svarog varies within pretty wide limits. The temporal extension of a Night of Svarog differs (can be considerably larger or smaller) from the temporal extension of the Day of Svarog coming to take its place.

A spatial negative evolutionary warp **retunes** a qualitative structure in a human spirit to it; this occurs particularly easily in the initial evolutionary stages. That is why Dark Forces prefer to use the time of **Nights of Svarog** for the capture of civilizations. Only a very strong will and high moral principles can allow a man to overpower the influence of the negative evolutionary warp of a Night of Svarog and overcome the evolutionary phase of a reasoning animal.

### **2.13. The Source of Life as a counterbalance for the Nights of Svarog influence**

Our ancestors and Light Hierarchs knew about these natural phenomena and placed the Source of Life in the bowels of Midgard-yarth to maximally neutralize the negative evolutionary warp of the Nights of Svarog: *“**The Race was replenished by a hidden source preserved in an ancient secret place... The Gods foresaw the Darkness on Midgard and decided to help Rasa’s descendants...**”*

When placing the Source in the bowels of Midgard-earth, Light Hierarchs reckoned on its ability to offset the disadvantage of the negative evolutionary warp during Nights of Svarog: but, outlets of the Source were not permanent because the negative evolutionary warp was not permanent either qualitatively or quantitatively, even within one Night of Svarog. That is why, over time, the neutralizing influence superimposed on the negative evolutionary warp, resulted in the outlets of the Source changing location on the surface of Midgard-earth. Periodically they disappeared in one place and appeared in another: *“It gathered its force **in the depths of the earth** seeping through the surface in different places. Still not every land of the Holy Race had the Eternal Source of Divine Force ...”*

Wherever there was an outlet on Midgard-Earth the Source’s Force accelerated the evolutionary development of a person and these outlets were kept secret from enemies and the uninitiated. After the catastrophe of Antlan (Atlantis), Light Hierarchs placed a generator in the bowels of the earth that blocked the manifestation of genetic

abilities until their carrier reached a level of evolutionary development that allowed him to realize his responsibility for every act. This can be achieved at the stage of evolutionary development when a person acquires six material bodies of his spirit in addition to his physical body<sup>132</sup>, whereupon a person finishes the planetary cycle of development and enters into the stage of space cycle. The blocking effect of the generator was switched off in the vicinity of an outlet.

The Light Hierarchs placed the blocking generator in the bowels of the earth as a **forced measure** after the unreasonable actions of the leaders of Antlan (Atlantis) nearly resulted in the total destruction of Midgard-earth 13 016 years ago when they attempted to use elemental forces for their selfish ends. The Light Hierarchs created a highly original system of protection, which did not allow a developing person to use the abilities of his genetic potential until he **reached the understanding of the consequences of his actions** and **awareness of his responsibility** for them during his harmonious development under **enlightening by knowledge**. This is guaranteed mostly by the person's completion of the planetary cycle of evolution. Owing to the above-mentioned, the outlets of the Source were kept secret because, close to an outlet, a person was free from the influence of the blocking generator:

As the Source of Life **grants forces to all** -  
**To people, to Gods** and to different plants.  
What does it **reveal** in the **spirit** of each one,  
What **gifts** does it **allot to life?**...  
**In Gods** it reveals the **forces concealed**,  
And **gives to people** according to their thoughts<sup>133</sup>...

An interesting detail becomes clear from this fragment of the Slavonic-Aryan Vedas. The Source of Life grants forces to both **people and Gods**. And not only this—the **Source of Life reveals in Gods concealed forces** and **gives to people according to their thoughts**. From this extract it is clear that in ancient times our ancestors **understood** the concept of “**God**” quite **differently** from what we now ascribe to it. Under **Gods** our ancestors implied **Light Hierarchs** and **people** who **potentially had the possibility of becoming a God**. It turns out that some people are “**sleeping Gods**”; that is, they **have genetic abilities** that correctly developed could allow a person to reach high levels of evolutionary development. Such a person under the influence of the blocking generator could not manifest and realize his genetic abilities until the moment of completion of the planetary cycle of evolution. Most likely *volkhvs* **used the outlets of the Source of Life** to discover “**sleeping Gods**” among the people in order to help them in their harmonious development.

The thing is that not everyone, even being a very good person, is able to complete all the planetary stages and go on to the level of space development. To put it more precisely, there are quite a few people capable of it, but unfortunately, one per-

---

<sup>132</sup> See Nicolai Levashov *The Final Appeal to Mankind*, [Chapters 5, 6, 7](#). Nicolai Levashov *Spirit and Mind* Vol.2, Chapter 9.

<sup>133</sup> *Slavonic-Aryan Vedas*, Book Four. *The Source of Life*. [The Second Message](#), p. 27.

son pretty rarely combines his genetically conditioned **natural abilities and qualities** with **harmonious development of his personality**, without which it is simply impossible to complete the planetary cycle of evolution. **Without enlightening by knowledge**, which implies understanding the cause-and-effect relationship in nature and human society and an **understanding** of “when, why and what for” it is unacceptable for a man to **interfere consciously** in all this. Besides, it is necessary to have certain **properties and qualities** that allow **accomplishment** of this interference along with the complete awareness of full personal **responsibility** for every action of that kind. Only when all this **combines harmoniously in one person is there a possibility** of passing through the planetary cycle of evolution.

Thus, the outlets of the Source of Life were used for discovering people with **great evolutionary potential**, while people without it were unable to demonstrate any special properties and qualities in the vicinity of an outlet. That is why it is said that the Source of Life **gives to** people without special properties and qualities, **according to their thoughts**.

In the area of any outlet of the Source of Life, people with huge evolutionary potential, i.e. “sleeping Gods”, could act at a level of abilities **impossible** outside these areas. It was also impossible beyond the outlet boundary to determine who was a “sleeping God”. Only within the range of action of the Source was it clear **who was who**. That is why *volkhvs* kept the location of the outlets secret both from enemies and from the uninitiated. Slavonic-Aryan Vedas tells us about the signs that indicate an outlet of the Source of Life:

.....  
Secrets of the origin of the herbage near the Source  
were unknown to people till now...

**Near the Source every plant  
changes its properties and initial growth.**

Mushrooms were a metre in height,  
provided with flesh of a stone.

Feather grass grew up to the span  
and berries of raspberry grew as trees.

What will happen to the Grass of Svarog  
when the time comes and sprouts appear?

With what will the Source of Life endow the grass?  
Priests cannot answer this question<sup>134</sup>.

.....  
Wherever there was an outlet of the Source of Life there was an anomalous growth of plants, and priests did not know its cause. This means that *volkhvs* did not know the **principle of operation** of the Source of Life on people. It is quite possible that *volkhvs*-keepers were simply informed of the fact and purpose of placing the Source of Life in the bowels of the earth without explanation of its operating princi-

---

<sup>134</sup> Slavonic-Aryan Vedas, Book Four. *The source of Life*. [The Second Message](#), p. 27.

ple. This was probably done for the sake of keeping this information in complete secrecy. However, Dark Forces tried to find the outlets of the Source of Life in order to free themselves from the action of the blocking generator. That is why it was necessary to maintain secrecy. Most likely the size of the outlets of the Source on the surface was small, otherwise they would be easily discovered due to the anomalous growth of plants.

Thus, the reason for social outcasts appeared among people of the white race was an evolutionary warp that the younger generation acquired while passing through the evolutionary phase of intelligent animal. I'd like to pay attention to the fact that every man is born as an animal and consecutively passes the evolutionary stages of animal, intelligent animal and, finally, man (human being). Overcoming the evolutionary phases of an animal and intelligent animal is inevitable for everyone and can happen only in human society by absorption of the experience accumulated by previous generations. An evolutionary warp occurs only in the phase of intelligent animal, when the third material body of the spirit is being reactivated.

The reactivation of the third material body takes two evolutionary stages; first it is satiated with **G**-primary matter up to the level when conditions for satiation of the third material body by **F**- primary matter occur: When **F**-primary matter begins to satiate the third material body, the latter passes to the second stage of its development. Only after the second stage of development of the third human body is accomplished do the conditions for the reactivation or development of the fourth material body of a human spirit occur; this is, actually, the evolutionary phase of a human being. The period of reactivation of the third material body of a human falls during the teens; during this period a person is exposed to outside influences, especially negative one.

Dark Forces use precisely this time to attack, preventing the young generation from attaining the evolutionary phase of man. The reason for this vulnerability of the young generation to the influence of Dark Forces is very simple: the reactivation of the third material body, especially when it is at the phase of its satiation by **G**-primary matter, is accompanied by increased aggressiveness, cruelty, sexual awareness etc. At this stage of development a person passes through the evolutionary jungles, as **the manifestation of basic instincts and emotions is related to the satiation of the third material body with G-primary matter**. A developing human has a chance to get through these evolutionary jungles without performing deeds that will make further evolution impossible, only if he has an appropriate education, development of consciousness, the presence of conscience and understanding of responsibility for his own deeds. The activation of low instincts and emotions, caused by active satiation of the third body of a human being's spirit with **G**-primary matter does not mean an evolutionary crash. It is an inevitable evil, more precisely, an inevitable state, which few succeed in avoiding. However, most people overcome it without serious consequences for them, if there is no excessive satiation of their third body by this primary matter during this evolutionary phase.

During the Day of Svarog the distribution of free primary matters creates additional influence on the young generation supplementing the positive influence of the communal psi-field, which facilitate and accelerate overcoming the negative area of

the evolutionary development. Thus, when a person overcomes the evolutionary stage of intelligent animal during the Day of Svarog, the positive influence of the space area through which our galaxy moves is added to the positive influence of the joint communal psi-field.

This spatial evolutionary accelerator of the Day of Svarog creates a very substantial “make-weight” to the positive evolutionary influence of the communal psi-field. The evolutionary spatial accelerator of the Day of Svarog renders significant assistance to people who have “young” spirits. The concept of a “young” spirit has no connection with the age of a person or even with the age of a spirit. Here it is understood to mean the qualitative state of the spirit. If a spirit consists of two bodies — the second and third material — it is evolutionally young, especially if the third material body is at the initial evolutionary phase. For those people who have “young” spirits, the external positive evolutionary influence of the Day of Svarog is determinative in most cases. Very often without the external support of the Day of Svarog a person with a young spirit has no chance to overcome a qualitative barrier and attain the evolutionary stage of man and sometimes even the stage of reasoning animal. It is of interest that precisely during Days of Svarog there were evolutionary leaps of development on planets; one can clearly see it especially at the initial stages of the development of civilizations during their “childhood” period.

“Childhood” or more precisely “the nursery” stage of development of any civilization is the period when it passes through the stage of development of reasoning animal, when both a person in particular and the civilization in general are ruled by instincts. Basically, the transition of Homo sapiens from the evolutionary phase of animal to the evolutionary phase of reasoning animal would never have happened without the evolutionary “push” or “kick” of the Day of Svarog!

It turns out that the Universe, during Days of Svarog “opens” its evolutionary windows that allow developing matter to reach the level of rationality (to be rational—to have **Ra** within it, to attain enlightenment of mind). More precisely, the enlightening of mind takes place in two stages — when reaching the stage of intelligent animal and achieving the stage of man (for humanoid races). I would like to remind readers that the **Day of Svarog** is a **period of time** when **our Galaxy passes** through an area of **spatial heterogeneity with an excessive satiation of E-primary matter**.

It is really amazing — **the Universe itself creates the conditions necessary for the appearance of mind**; when the development of living matter achieves a certain evolutionary level, the qualitative state of space during Days of Svarog inevitably results in the origin of consciousness, which has the possibility to turn from a little “spark” into an ever-burning “flame” of enlightened consciousness.

Such a natural phenomenon does not occur in our galaxy exclusively. Each galaxy of our Space-Universe, when it moves, finds itself in the areas of spatial heterogeneity of Days and Nights of Svarog. This means that due to Days of Svarog the rise of mind is inevitable at a certain evolutionary stage. Moreover, the like of this happens not only on hundreds of thousands of planets in our Galaxy with life on them, but al-

so in the thousands of galaxies of our Space-Universe. Although in these galaxies the time of passing through the evolutionally positive areas of space heterogeneity is not called Days of Svarog, they have the same influence on the origin of mind, as in our galaxy.

The question is in the essence, not in the name. The like of this takes place both in our Space-Universe and in thousands of others with some peculiarities, however. When our galaxy passes through the area of heterogeneity of a **Day of Svarog**, the evolutionary warp is found very rarely. Some genetic defects or incarnations of spirits that already have a negative evolutionary warp, are, mainly, the reason for its appearance.

Quite another picture is observed when our galaxy passes through an area of heterogeneity of a **Night of Svarog**. The area of space heterogeneity of a Night of Svarog carries within itself a negative evolutionary warp, which has maximal influence upon “young” spirits and the younger generation when passing through the evolutionary jungles of the stage of intelligent animal. A small negative evolutionary warp is observed even during reactivation of the third material body of “old” spirits (an “old” spirit is a spirit which already has its second, third, fourth and “higher” bodies before its incarnation) when passing through the stage of intelligent animal. When a spatial negative evolutionary warp of a Night of Svarog superimposes on this relatively small natural negative evolutionary warp, only a strong will-power and high moral principles, handed down from generation to generation, allow people to overcome this evolutionary “barrier”.

Here is something to which I would like to draw your attention — **will power** and **high moral qualities and principles**, handed down from generation to generation, are that weapon which would allow neutralisation of the influence of the Night of Svarog. It is a very important moment for **understanding the tactic and strategy** of Dark Forces (social parasites) when they take control of a civilization. Their strategy and tactic is rather simple: the physical elimination of those with strong will power (destruction of leaders and bearers of the “genetics of leaders” — in other words, the flower of a nation), and the undermining and elimination of moral principles and traditions fostered by ages and sometimes by millennia. Where there is the destruction of the flower of a nation and the elimination of morals, Dark Forces inevitably can be found, trampling them down. This is their “**handwriting**”, which always **points them out, irrespective of the verbal cloak with which they cover it**. We’ll come back to it a bit later, and now let us go back to the phenomenon of the Day and Night of Svarog.

Different areas of anisotropy of our Space-Universe differ in the amount of excessive satiation with a primary matter. The greater the excessive satiation, the greater the influence it exerts upon the evolutionary development of both an individual and civilization as a whole. Therefore, it is possible to talk about the “luminosity” of Days of Svarog and the “darkness” of Nights of Svarog. The greater the excess in a given area of anisotropy of **E**-primary matter, the “brighter” the Day of Svarog and all the more favourable the conditions for the origin of consciousness or an evolutionary jump. The greater the excess of **G**-primary matter in a given area of anisotropy,

the “darker” the Night of Svarog, the bigger the negative evolutionary warp and the greater the number of people exposed to it.

There is one more distinctive feature of Days and Nights of Svarog. The spatial areas of heterogeneity may be imagined as spatial “lakes” filled with some primary matters. These “lakes” may have differing shapes, spatial extension and “depth”. “Depth” is understood as the gradient of properties and qualities of the space within the limits of a given heterogeneity. Free primary matters move in space in certain directions; therefore, when they meet a spatial anisotropy (heterogeneity) on their way, they begin to flow into it and react to it in different ways, which was explained before. Free primary matters **flow into** areas of the anisotropy in **the same way** but **flow out** in a **different way**.

On their “exit” from the area of spatial anisotropy, free primary matters run into a qualitative barrier created by the gradient of properties and qualities between the given area of anisotropy and unperturbed space. Thereon the similitude of “conduct” of spatial areas of anisotropy of Days and Nights of Svarog becomes exhausted and their distinctive features manifest.

Spatial areas of anisotropy of Nights of Svarog are cambers of space caused by the gradient of properties of space towards the lower Space-Universe formed by six primary matters. Let us denote these spatial cambers by the minus sign (-) because the level of self-dimensionality of our Space-Universe lowers there. A depression in our Space-Universe, which is sated excessively with **G**-primary matter, occurs there.

All free primary matters “flow into” this type of spatial anisotropy without any problem because they follow the self-dimensionality gradient from a higher level to a lower one. However, when they “flow out” of this spatial anisotropy these free primary matters must move from a lower level of space dimensionality toward a higher level, i.e., **against the dimensionality gradient**. As mentioned above, different free primary matters react to the area of spatial anisotropy differently, that is to say they react differently to the change of the properties of space. Therefore, when they “flow out” of an area of spatial anisotropy like the Night Svarog, the excess of **G**-primary matter will be **the highest**, because this primary matter will be held maximally near the qualitative barrier. Thus, it turns out that the **peak of a negative evolutionary warp** is observed before the next “dawn”.

A Night of Svarog is “darkest” before its end, and this time is the most effective for the action of Dark Forces (social parasites). Precisely, shortly before the “dawn” people are open to external influence to the maximum degree, as well as resonating maximally with qualities used by Dark Forces to achieve their domination. A powerful spatial negative evolutionary warp before the “dawn” results in excessive satiation of the second and third bodies of human spirits with **G**-primary matter, which causes the **maximal manifestation of aggressiveness, cruelty, avidity and low instincts**. This is the time when moral and high spiritual principles collapse easily. Exactly then, the slightest external push is enough for most people with “young” spirits to succumb to complete control by Dark Forces pretty quickly and revert to the level of an animal, when only instincts reign. And past events confirm this entirely.

Let us now consider what occurs within the areas of anisotropy of Days of Svarog. Spatial areas of anisotropy of Days of Svarog are also cambers of space caused by the gradient of space properties, in this case toward the higher Space-Universe formed by eight primary matters. Let us denote these spatial cambers by the plus sign (+) denoting that the level of self-dimensionality of our Space-Universe rises there. A sort of arch of our Space-Universe, which is satiated excessively with **E**-primary matter, occurs there. This spatial anisotropy can be pictured as a spatial “hill”.

All free primary matters “flow into” this type of spatial anisotropy **against the gradient** of the space anisotropy because they follow the dimensionality gradient from lower level to higher one. However, when they “flow out” this spatial anisotropy these free primary matters must move from higher level of space dimensionality toward lower level, i.e. they move **along the gradient of dimensionality**. Primary matters react to the gradients of properties and qualities of space differently, as mentioned earlier. Therefore, when they “flow into” an area of spatial anisotropy like the Day of Svarog, the excess satiation with **E**-primary matter will be **the highest possible** there because this primary matter will be held at maximum near this qualitative barrier.

Thus, it turns out that the **peak of the positive evolutionary influence** of a Day of Svarog is observed before the next “dawn”, more precisely in the early “morning”. Again, the “morning” of the Day of Svarog exerts maximal positive influence upon people with “young” spirits giving them a powerful evolutionary push. However, it is only a push. It only creates favourable conditions or a favourable evolutionary climate for the development of a person, but does not accomplish his evolutionary development **for** him.

**The favourable evolutionary climate of the Day of Svarog’s “morning”** allows man to fulfill himself and manifest his talents, facilitating thus his motion upwards to the maximum. And again, it may facilitate, but not replace the evolutionary motion of man. The evolutionary movement is impossible without self-discipline, will power and domination of instincts. If a person manages to find within himself sufficient forces for it, then, on the assumption of correct development, he can **become a Creator** from the point of view of evolution and not in the meaning of modern religions. Not by chance did our ancestors call their highest achievements—Creations. Only a **Creator, a person** who has **fulfilled himself completely** through **enlightening by knowledge and putting this into practice**, can create.

Thus, the Day of Svarog’s “morning” is an evolutionary accelerator, a catalyst, whose activity drops when the “evening” of the Day of Svarog approaches and practically comes to naught by “twilight” since the excess satiation of the area of anisotropy with **E**-primary matter decreases quickly, when our Space-Universe formed by seven primary matters returns to its optimal qualitative state.

Considering what has been mentioned above about the nature of Days and Nights of Svarog, we can clearly understand the anxiety of Light Hierarchs and the necessity for the installation of the Source of Force in the bowels of Midgard-earth. Unfortunately, by the time of the last, the heaviest **Night of Svarog**, which has

wrapped Midgard-Earth for Seven Circles of Life (for 1008 years—since 6496 (988 A.D.) until 7504 (1995-1996 A.D)), Dark Forces managed to block the positive action of the Source and the darkest Night of Svarog covered our Midgard-earth with its veil. This time Dark Forces managed to seize our planet almost completely; almost. However, they did not have time to complete their occupation of Midgard-earth, as they have done repeatedly with other Earth-planets, before the beginning of a new Day of Svarog. Light Forces drew the necessary conclusions and changed their tactic and strategy.

But about that — later and now let us return to the mechanisms of the forming of the economic system after the planetary catastrophe 13 016 years ago (2007)...

### 2.14. The forming of a social organism

Let us come back to the white race's mechanisms of adaptation to the Temperate Zone. Hard necessity forced people to work and live by the sweat of their brow. This was the only way to withstand all the “delights” which they came across when rendering a climatic zone that had four seasons, habitable. The settling of several families in one place thereby creating joint settlements, although having some insignificant negative consequences, gave immeasurably greater advantages. The most important negative consequence of joint settlements was the retreat of the majority of wild animals from man's dwelling place, which negatively influenced hunting and fishing. Certainly, fish did not “go away” from lakes and rivers, people just impoverished the nearest reservoirs pretty quickly as a result of over-active fishing which told dramatically on the reproduction of the fish. But hunting and fishing had already begun to play a less significant role in the lives of people and had become something of an auxiliary type of activity, except for some members of the community for whom it became their main labour.

But in the conditions of a settled way of life even this kind of specialization in hunting or fishing became possible only because all the other members of the community began to be engaged in land cultivation and the keeping of livestock: it is of interest that permanent tribal and communal joint settlements became possible only because of the appearance of these two activities. Before this, permanent residence of many people in one place was **impossible**, simply because limited territory, in its natural state, can “feed” only a limited number of people without the biomass reproduction process being violated. When the number of “eaters” increases, the biomass is exhausted pretty quickly, and that, in the end, leads to a local ecological catastrophe as a result of which “eaters” die too. Therefore, before the cultivated fields, vegetable gardens, livestock, etc. appeared, there had been only two ways of co-operation between man and environment: an ecologically balanced distribution of “eaters” in the territory if they led a settled way of life and a periodic motion of “eaters” from one place to another, before irreversible changes in the local ecological system could happen, if they led the nomadic way of life. However, even with these methods of adaptation, very **strict control** of the number of eaters is necessary; otherwise the ecological equilibrium will be broken.

Certainly, some people died of illnesses and predators' claws and fangs, but in

good years the increase of population, in most cases, was greater than natural losses. Therefore, sooner or later, the question of overpopulation arose and people solved it in different ways, but the essence remained the same — “unnecessary” eaters must die. One people created customs which required that elderly and sick people who were unable to lead an active life must abandon the tribe or family in order to die in the “embraces” of nature. Often these customs took the form of beautiful legends to calm the conscience. Customs and traditions dangerous to life were invented so that far from everyone could pass them, like, for example, a test for young fellows to be called men and to have the right to have their own family. Some of these customs and traditions, independent of the “beauty” of the legends, were not only immoral but also went beyond the limits of common sense and “reasonable” cruelty. However, some of them, although quite pitiless, in the end were advantageous for a family, community or tribe. For example, only the strongest, toughest and healthiest young men could pass the tests for the right to be called man, which, certainly, had an enormous value in the initial phases of evolution.

Often these customs and traditions did not necessarily demand of a young man resistance to a predator or natural phenomena. Some tribes used “small” wars between clans and tribes not for the sake of lands, not for the sake of food and even not for the sake of women, but exclusively for the sake of military boldness. In this case the murder of a human being for the sake of self-affirmation was not only cruel, but unnatural. There are no living organisms in nature which would kill the members of their own species intentionally except for some rare exceptions which confirms the rule. It is true, there is the third “way” of maintaining the natural balance — a complete extermination of neighbours, capturing their territories. However, in using such a “humane” method for saving the harmony of nature, nobody sends **their** old and sick people to die all alone, nobody makes **their** sons and daughters die in the process of severe trials; “only” those pitiful and useless neighbours who idle their life away, “deserve” death. Regrettably, the latter “method” of ensuring the natural balance became very widely used, especially among nomadic tribes: however this did not create the conditions required for the development of civilization. And now let us come back to the analysis of the settled way of life.

The formation of joint family or communal settlements became, not only possible, when cultivated lands, vegetable gardens, domestic animals etc. appeared, it became necessary. The coexistence of many families helped to cope with both four-legged and two-legged predators more efficiently. Not only the gangs of derelicts, but also the closest, and far from kind and neighbourly nomadic tribes, could attack the settlement. Often, the settled neighbours attacked too, coveting goods or better lands. One way or another, joint settlements were the only way which facilitated holding out against unwelcome guests. One family, even being quite numerous, had almost no chance of withstanding even a small band of derelicts, not to mention the neighbours’ plundering raids. Living in a secluded place, it could also become easy prey for a horde of hungry wolves in a severe winter. These and many other reasons urged people to settle close to each other.

I would like to draw your attention to the economic and evolutionary acquisitions

which gave rise to joint settlements. Every family built its own house, very often with the most active help of neighbours and relatives. Some people had a tradition of building a big family or communal house, but this custom was not wide-spread among our ancestors, so it does not make sense to spare it much time. Initially, each family made its own necessities of life. Everyone made tools exclusively for himself and for his own needs.

As soon as the productivity of the cultivated lands and vegetable gardens became sufficient to provide the necessary supplies for the whole fall-winter-spring period and the livestock gave enough meat, milk, hides and wool to provide adequate food and warm clothes for winter, people got some time to relax and reflect during the inclement weather. Certainly, nobody “hibernated” in autumn and winter; when the weather was fine men often left for hunting to get some fresh meat, thus, saving more domestic animals for spring. Sometimes they were lucky, sometimes not. But often, especially in bad weather, hunting became at least very difficult or even impossible.

During these inclement days, when a snow-storm howled outside the door and frost penetrated to the bone, or cold and gloomy autumn rain drizzled for days inundating all around and good earth turned into impassable mud, man sat in his house and warmed himself by the fireside. He was warm and dry. He looked at the fire. What ideas came into his head in such moments? Undoubtedly, he thought about the felicity of being able simply to sit by the fire in his house and just rest from his labours, enjoying quiet and heartfelt socializing with his nearest and dearest and friends, etc. But most people got tired of such idleness very quickly. It is also true that some not very hard-working people felt no inconvenience at all. But, one way or another, there always was a person who began to think about next spring, how to plough up the fields and vegetable gardens and grow a good harvest, and what could be done in order to facilitate future chores.

These thoughts made a person remember how hard the procurement of “one’s daily bread” is and how he dreamed of easing this heavy load. The majority of people did nothing but dream, but, sooner or later, a person appeared who went directly to business! Sooner or later, a skilled craftsman appeared and invented new tools which turned these dreams into reality. The use of new materials and methods of treating them; mastering of metal working technologies (more precisely, the renewal, at the most primitive level, of technologies lost after the planetary catastrophe 13 016 years ago) resulted in a frenzy of economic development. The use of iron allowed the creation of tools (and not only tools) which dramatically facilitated man’s labour. It is of interest that metal mining and working technologies appeared at once which indicates that they were not re-discovered, but presented for practical application in a ready form, only at a low technological level which corresponded to the level of development of the civilization. Their almost simultaneous appearance in several places where the white race dwelt says that this was not a casual phenomenon. This means that there were people who had proper knowledge and managed to apply them when the opportunity occurred, proceeding from possibilities which nature and the current level of development of the civilization permitted. In fact, in order to smelt iron, for

example, it is not enough just to discover iron-rich ore; it is also necessary to create furnaces which can reach the optimal temperature for melting, fuelled by coke which is coal from which the undesirable admixtures have been removed in coking ovens, to find and get chemically clean additives, etc. In other words, for all this a rather developed infrastructure is needed without which it is impossible, even having a fervent desire and the necessary knowledge, to get, for example, high-quality steel. Therefore, those who possessed knowledge handed on the information in accordance with the level of development of the infrastructure of the regenerating civilization, preventing it from excessive growth because people were not evolutionally ready for more advanced knowledge.

Prematurely received knowledge is even more dangerous than the most terrible weapon of mass destruction. Antlan (Atlantis) is a vivid example of what happens when insufficiently developed people get their hands on knowledge which considerably exceeds their evolutionary level. This kind of “misunderstanding” was not casual or just somebody’s miscalculation. On the contrary, everything was carefully calculated and put into practice by Dark Forces (social parasites) which having lost in honest and open battle, several times changed their tactic, and secretly penetrating Midgard-earth, found a way to get what they desired by blowing up the Light Forces’ system from within. About this — later and now we will continue to analyze the development of the mechanisms of economic relationships.

The creation of a greater number of implements, especially the iron ones, dramatically facilitated agricultural labour and decreased the working time spent on a crop-growing area, which quickly influenced the life of a community. More advanced tools allowed the development of larger areas for the same expenditure of time. As a result, a food surplus appeared which opened a new era of economic relations: This state is called **extended reproduction**, as opposed to **simple reproduction**, when the amount of produced goods is almost equal to the amount being consumed. But, before we go to the analysis of different types of socio-economic structures, we will pay attention to some features of a social organism.

### **2.15. The forming of economic niches and professional psychotypes in the social organism**

Sooner or later it became very clear that when many families live quite densely in settlements, different people could perform identical actions differently in accordance with their native talents. Someone could do any kind of woodwork so well that the articles of others looked clumsy and were not so comfortable and beautiful. Another could make high-quality metal goods; someone else was able to work with clay best of all, etc. So, sooner or later, the time came when everyone began to ask the best master in woodworking to build them a house or make them home utensils; the best master in ironworking was asked to make necessary implements and instruments, etc. As a result of this, the best masters did not have time to be occupied with their fields and vegetable gardens, tend livestock and perform other household tasks. Other members of a tribe or community who used their services began to give them everything they needed for living. The natural exchange of the products of labour ap-

peared when any product was estimated in units of another one. All this resulted in blacksmiths, joiners and carpenters, potters, tailors, hunters and fishermen, warriors, etc. appearing in every community or tribe. They made up a relatively small percentage in relation to the number of inhabitants, but their labour provided the community with what it required for the cultivation of sown fields and vegetable gardens.

This brought about a state of affairs where grain growers could dedicate more time to their work on the fields and cultivate larger areas. Everyone who earned a living by their own labour profited: the division of labour according to types of activity allowed not only the sowing of greater areas, and therefore the growing and gathering of richer harvests, but also giving every person who possessed some claimed talent the possibility to develop it dedicating time to its perfection. It impelled masters to find new answers and solutions and perfect the tools and instruments they created. In the course of time every master acquired his secrets of craftsmanship which were passed on either by right of succession or to the most talented relatives. Gradually professional dynasties appeared. In addition to the abovementioned, I would like to note that every **profession left a certain psychological imprint** on a person-transmitter and formed a certain **psycho-type** in him.

The **professional psycho-type** was superimposed upon and merged with the individual one, either strengthening it or causing conflict and usually tension between them and upon reaching a certain level, man had no choice but to change his type of activity and start searching for the one which maximally resonated with his internal world. Often a person succeeded in finding his life-work, and then he worked with joy in his soul and became a creator: sometimes a person attuned his internal world to an activity psycho-type which was necessary for the community, but lost his creative spark; and sometimes a person did not want to change, to destroy his inner self because of necessity, and rebelled. This kind of rebellion was caused by the desire to realize his true talent, which for one or another reason was not claimed by the interests of the community, and sometimes man simply had no talents and was unwilling to break his back in the fields. One way or another, these people rebelled, were banished from the community and became derelicts. Many of them set forth for other lands wishing to find a place in life for themselves and their unclaimed talents. But most derelicts were spongers and criminals who became robbers on a large or small scale, i.e., became minor social parasites<sup>135</sup>.

But let us come back to the various types of activity and their influence on man. The fact that any type of human activity influences man's character does not need any proofs – it is obvious even to a child. Those for whom it is not obvious can inquire of any psychologist and he (she) will explain it in detail. Therefore, we will spend neither paper nor time on this subject. However, we will spend them on a matter which not a single psychologist or psychiatrist is able to explain. How does a man's activity influence him? In fact, the human psycho-type is real which means that the influence of a human's activity on his psycho-type and development must be

---

<sup>135</sup> Nicolai Levashov *Spirit and Mind*, Vol. 2, Chapter 8.

quite material, if it is manifested in the material world and passed on to descendants! A detailed explanation of this phenomenon is given in *Spirit and Mind*, and here I would like to draw attention to the essence of it.

Any action, any human activity is accompanied by a certain emotional state, no matter whether a person realizes this or not. Usually a person recognizes his emotional state at the beginning of his activity when everything is filled with the charm of novelty for him. In the course of time, when repeating one and the same action, a person loses the sharpness of feeling (and this is natural) and at the subconscious level stops registering the presence of the accompanying emotions. They simply become a norm, an inalienable part of a person. This does not mean that the person does not feel any emotions in regard to his activity. He continues to feel them, often without realizing it. Only, when he creates something new for himself in the process of his activity, he again experiences joy and pride in his work. In the moment of performing the person feels himself to be a creator, no matter what he actually creates. What really matters is the victory over himself and the achievement of new heights in his creative work and abilities because of it.

But how does this relate to psycho-type forming and to the development of man? In the most direct way. Every emotion corresponds to a certain qualitative state of the third body of the spirit. A change in the emotional state changes the third spiritual body's **level of self-dimensionality** which **determines** the type and quantity of primary matters that will get into the third and fourth bodies of the human spirit. And this, in its turn, **determines** the way it may change because of a person's actions, and what changes will happen at the level of genetics. Because different types of activity produce different changes at the level of genetics and spirit, a certain psycho-type is formed in a person, which mainly, is passed on to subsequent generations. Thus, the activity which a person engages in changes not only his **psycho-type** but also, to a certain degree, his **genotype**.

Thus, we can observe an amazingly simple and at the same time shockingly beautiful natural mechanism of human development. We get the chance to understand and realize what is going on inside us and with us. A clear picture of the nature of human development through the creative process, which is possible only among people in the human community, is unfolded before our eyes. Every man's action is accompanied by a certain qualitative state of his spirit, but not every qualitative state favours development. Only the creative state brings a qualitative change in the human spirit. Slave labour can never be conducive to the development of personality. Only the creative labour of the spiritually free man (preferably, physically free too) creates the required conditions for evolutionary development. In fact, only a person with a free soul and body is able to become a creator and to evolve. Here are the reasons.

Slave labour, labour under constraint or forced labour, when a person performs some work not because he wants to do it or because his soul aspires to it, but because it allows him to maintain himself and his family, is accompanied by one or another negative emotion. Emotions, both positive and negative, influence the qualitative state of the third material body of the human spirit, precisely, its level of self-dimensionality (that being the qualitative state of the third body of the spirit which is

determined by the degree of its satiation by the primary matters **G** and **F** and their proportional correlation).

Negative emotions make the third body's self-dimensionality level decrease sharply: surplus satiation by **G**-primary matter results in an unstable state and leads to the releasing of the primary matters **G** and **F** accumulated by the body, which, in its turn, results in the sharp reduction of its self-dimensionality level. Positive emotions satiate the third body of the spirit with **F**-primary matter with a resulting increase in the self-dimensionality level of this body, which, when reaching a certain level of satiation opens the qualitative barrier to the next level. But what relation does all this have to the economy and development of civilization? Why do we talk about some bodies, some spirits? No matter how strange it may look on the face of it, it has the most direct relation. Not only does the amount and quality of a product produced by a person depend on what he makes and how, but also his own development, and through him, the development of the civilization as a whole. These are not mere words and philosophical "nonsense", but an absolutely real material process when not only the development of the human spirit takes place, but a very real and material change of human genetics which is passed on to the descendants.

Any creation is accompanied by powerful positive emotions, be it a masterpiece or a clay pot! A person who devotes all his soul to it in the process of creation, achieves maximally possible, for him, heights in the moment of creation, it is unimportant **what** he creates, but only **how** he does it. A question may arise: why do we need to know all this and what relationship do emotions have to the evolution of human civilization? The most direct relationship, however strange it may seem, especially, when people began to be divided according to what type of labour they worked at and a particular person began to be occupied with work which he could do better than everyone else.

The division of labour made it possible for a man to dedicate his working time not only to doing routine work, but also to searching for more sophisticated forms and improvements of the already created pieces of work and to the creation of something new. The latter requires not only the presence of talent, but also the man's love for his work, creativeness and the emotional state of a creator which is impossible to achieve without certain positive emotions. Precisely, when man enters into this emotional state, it qualitatively changes him and allows the creation of something which has never been created before.

Exactly these constantly searching people — creators in their professions were that "perpetual motion" which pushed any civilization forward. Without them man would still use a club. Unfortunately, the process of creation had its other side which bore destruction. In principle any innovation and discovery can be used both for creation and destruction and how it will be used entirely depends on a person, his moral qualities, thoughts and aspirations. Very often an inventor could not even imagine how and for what purpose people with dark souls would use his invention. Sometimes an outstanding talent was given to a person with a sick soul and then all the power of his talent was dedicated to evil.

Sometimes a brilliant talent was given to a blind soul for whom moral principles did not matter, if they failed to serve his personal ambitions, but actually, such people did not play a key role in the development of a civilization. Even if they pretended to be something else, they performed the role of destroyers and, although their presence is impossible to deny, nevertheless, it was not they who moved the civilization forward. An evil genius was and is an inevitable evil which nobody wants, but which cannot disappear by itself. This is the reverse of the medal, like the Sun and the Moon — the Moon appears in the sky when the Sun hides behind the horizon. As it is clear from the nature of Days and Nights of Svarog, the creative impulses are maximally manifested in human nature in the Day of Svarog and the destructive ones — in the Night of Svarog.

Further analysis will show that past events, both very distant and not so distant, fully confirm this supposition. And meanwhile let us come back to the appearance of the division of labour which became possible only when people began to live together. We will also “submerge” ourselves in the concepts of psycho-economics and analyze how different types of human activity influenced people and the way our civilization developed at the level of small groups of people who formed themselves into a community. But before “submerging” into the analysis of this phenomenon, let us determine some concepts...

## **2.16. Economic niches and their place in the economy of a society**

Nature created a great number of different types of plants and animals which all together form a stable ecological system. In this system every species occupies a strictly fixed place, a niche, which requires certain properties from its occupant. Only when this species is able to adapt to these requirements, can it survive the struggle for existence, which does not “feel” pity and regret. An ecological system functions normally if all the species create a balance, which is determined by the correlation between vegetable, herbivorous and carnivorous species. Let us see what this means. If a deficiency of vegetable species is observed, herbivorous animals, nevertheless, will consume the same amount of vegetable biomass as they did before. As a result, the amount of vegetable biomass being consumed will exceed the critical level and the natural reproduction cycle will be irreversibly broken; that will result in a pretty quick disappearance of plants and subsequently, herbivorous and later on carnivorous animals. If the population of carnivores decreases too much, the number of herbivores will grow which, in the end, will completely eliminate vegetable species.

One way or another, these three groups of living organisms should be constantly in a state of stable equilibrium in relation to each other. Nevertheless, **vegetable organisms** are **determinant** for one simple reason — only vegetable species synthesize biomass, all the others just consume it. The complexity of an ecological system is determined by the amount of biomass which vegetable species produce in a unit of time per unit of area. The more biomass they synthesize, the more ecological niches appear for herbivorous and carnivorous species. The plant’s biological efficiency factor (“**BEF**” or “biological coefficient”) reflects the process of photosynthesis and shows which part of the radiation that falls on the surface of the planet can be assimilated

into the biomass. Kelps and green algae have a biological coefficient of 1.5-2%, and the angiosperms — 10%. The richness of the ecological system in the era of the angiosperms cannot even be compared to that of the ecological system in the era of brown-green algae. But, how does all this relate to the economy and development of a civilization? On the face of it, it may seem strange, but it has the most direct relation. We have only to look closely at it and we will discover a lot of connections and similitude.

**First**, man himself occupies a certain niche in the ecological system of the planet.

**Second**, being an omnivorous species, man consumes both vegetable and animal biomass.

One way or another, man obeys all laws of the ecological system, no matter whether he wants to or not, understands them or not. Everybody must consume a certain amount of biomass every day in order to maintain life and health. The fact that one person will require more food (biomass) than another — is quite unimportant here. Also, the ratio of vegetable to meat in man's food ration is of no importance either: it can vary from season to season, from people to people. What is really important is the food should provide man with all necessities for a full-fledged and fruitful life. Both king and peasant must eat every day; they should have something edible. It is not important that a king does not get his "daily bread" personally, and a peasant does not settle public matters or hold sway over the destinies of people. They both must eat every day, preferably, two or three times a day. And there should be enough food for everyone in order to support the health of the people or nation. However, in order to get this state of affairs, there must be enough farmers, fishermen, hunters, cattle breeders, etc.; in other words, those who get the daily bread by the sweat of their brow for themselves and their families, for blacksmiths and carpenters, for tailors, potters, warriors and their families, including kings with courtiers and servants. All who do not produce food, but only use what others have provided, from a king to a potter, would die of hunger without the "bread-getters".

Does this mean that all of them are social parasites? Let us not jump to conclusions and calmly examine the subject. A blacksmith makes tools for a grain-grower and a fisherman, a hunter and a cattle breeder; all are directly related to the production of food. Without these tools, they would have to spend much more time labouring and, at best, could be able only to feed their own families. Only because of a blacksmith's abilities, talents and experience, and often because of the experience of many generations of blacksmiths, was he able to create perfect tools for "bread-getters". Moreover, he forges the weapons with which the warriors are able to protect him, as well as the grain-grower, potter, fisherman and king from external and internal enemies. A tailor makes clothes for everyone, etc. It would seem that a king with his court gets into the category of a social parasite. However, let us not come to hasty conclusions. In order to repulse an attack of external and internal enemies, one must gather all warriors together, teach them to battle together, lead them, find the best tactical and strategic solutions to defeat the enemy and lose as few warriors as possible, who were trained, by the way, for many years, and to avoid or minimize the deaths of

grain-growers, blacksmiths, potters, etc. and their wives, children and parents...

In other words, if everyone occupies his place, a community of people acts as a whole living organism, more precisely, as a social organism. Nature creates a certain planetary organism in which every species performs a certain role for the sake of the stability of the whole ecological system. Man, whether he understands it and wants it or not, is only a link in the chain, a “cell” in a planetary “organism” — the ecological system. And if for some reason this “cell” starts violating the stable equilibrium of the whole organism, it can become a cancerous “cell”, the development of which, in the end, can result in the death of the organism — our planet’s ecological system. And this will inevitably lead to the death of the “cell”...

Human civilization is a social “organism” in which everybody performs a certain role for the sake of the whole human community (in a healthy social organism). And this social “organism” is, in its turn, a part of the planetary “organism” — Midgard-earth’s ecological system. Man, as a species, occupies a certain ecological niche.

But what has it to do with man as an individual? How can we define man’s role and place as a person in the social “organism” of our planet? In fact, the vital capacity of a social “organism” as a whole depends on everyone’s role and place in it and is determined by the system of economic relations between people – the members of this social “organism”. These relations are pretty tangled and multilevel. However, without a clear understanding of its foundation, it is impossible to comprehend correctly its functioning principle. Is it possible to catch the guiding filament, to understand the nature of the social “organism” in order to see its essence even through the “troubled waters” of economic relations? If we are able to do this and comprehend the basic principle even in the “troubled waters”, then we will understand what happens in a social “organism” and why, independent of its “size” and the level of its development. But how can we do this?

Taking the ecological system as an example, we will assume that the social “organism” forms the economic system which consists of **economic niches**. Vegetable organisms are the basis of the ecological system, because they synthesize the biomass which is then consumed by the herbivorous species, the biomass of which, in its turn, is consumed by the carnivores. In a social “organism” people do not eat each other; we certainly do not take cannibals into account who, usually, do not eat “their” people, but people from neighboring social “organisms”. And in “their” social “organism” they have almost the same economic relations as others. It is just that all strangers for them are prey.

Therefore, let us come back to the comparative analysis. The basis of a social “organism” is the people who are engaged in the growing of edible vegetable biomass and in live-stock and poultry breeding, as well as hunters and fishermen who also bring provisions to the “table” of a social “organism”. Other people prepare food out of these products which is consumed by those people who form the social “organism”. The bread-getters actively co-operate with nature, with Midgard-earth’s ecological system; all the others simply **consume** the food which they produce without participating in the process. So, maybe, those who **do not produce** food, but **only con-**

**sume** it, are **social parasites**? Far from it! Many people who do not directly take part in the production of provisions for the whole social “organism” take **part** in it **indirectly**. Blacksmiths **create tools** and **weapons** without which grain-growers, hunters, fishermen or cattle breeders would be **unable** to do their work **effectively** and **productively**.

Thus, blacksmiths take the most direct part in the production of the food biomass for a social “organism”, producing different working and domestic articles. Carpenters, using the instruments created by blacksmiths, build homes, household buildings, etc. for people to live in and store their food. Masons make all this of stones or bricks; therefore, the essence remains the same. Tailors and shoemakers make clothes and shoes for everyone, including farmers, cattle breeders, hunters and fishermen and, thus, also take part in the production of foodstuffs for the whole social organism. And so on, and so forth. A lot of people, independent of the “size” of a social “organism” — be it a family, community, nationality or nation — one way or another, participate in the production of food. They all **participate actively**, through their labour. Therefore it makes sense to designate the niches which they occupy in a social “organism” as **active basic economic niches**.

Thus, the active economic niches comprise all types of human activity which relate to **products for consumption**, and the **means of production**, for a social organism, independent of its level of development.

All the others have no direct relation to food production. Does this mean that they are social parasites? Again, we will not jump to conclusions. A professional **warrior** who has studied weapon mastering all his life and shed his sweat, and sometimes blood, protecting the community from external and internal enemies, doing his duty correctly, often at the cost of his life, **is not a parasite**. So, maybe a prince or a king with courts and servants are parasites? In olden times (somewhere around a thousand years ago) the ruling caste of our ancestors, the Slavs-Aryans — **the Ruses** — was formed by **natural leaders** who were crystallized from the Russian people and were the transmitters of powerful and healthy genetics within which the best qualities were absorbed.

These people were natural leaders; that is they occupied their position owing to their natural gifts and talents. They could create a united and organized detachment, brigade, horde (previously the Slavs did not have the word “army”, they used the word “horde”) or army out of a crowd of armed people. It is difficult enough to make pedestrian or equestrian warriors into a formation; but it is even more difficult to create a single whole, one “organism” out of these warriors, where every warrior would battle not for his own “hide”, but for the children and women who remained behind, for culture and traditions, for the right to breathe the air (and not only his right), for the right of his family, tribe, people or nation to exist. And if a warrior dies, he gives his life for something greater than the life of a man; for the future of his people and for the future of the children, including his own.

Only a strong leader is able to unite people in the hard times of enemy attacks or natural calamities. For this purpose a leader must possess a powerful psi-field which

would prevent the awakening of the self-preservation instinct in the souls of people who stand in the way of the oncoming rush of death. The awakening of this instinct in warriors before or during a battle converts them into a frightened crowd and results in the death or slavery of not only themselves, but also their children, women and old people. There are two ways to suppress this instinct.

1. A leader can arouse fear in warriors so that the fear of punishment for cowardice would exceed the fear of battle.

2. A leader can wake up higher feelings of responsibility for their kinsfolk in warriors, when a person is consciously going to sacrifice himself in order to save his people and all that which is dear to him.

The first way can be achieved by using cruelty, show executions and painful tortures of cowards, so that all the rest, without having sufficient strength of mind, would be more scared of these executions than of possible death in battle. The quality of such “morale” is quite doubtful, although, sometimes only this can stop the incipient panic — a mortally dangerous phenomenon for any army. The second way is achieved only by personal example, courage and readiness for self-sacrifice for the sake of that which is more than the life of one man or even many. Unfortunately, not a single battle could be fought without human victims, even when the outcome of the battle was resolved by means of a duel between the best warriors of each side — someone always died. And when armies battled, the number of dead amounted to hundreds, thousands, tens and hundreds of thousands and even millions. Except for the ability to inspire to a noble death in the name of the Motherland, a *voevode*, *khan* (military prince) or a *tsar* who leads their brigades, hordes or armies to battle must possess the talents of a strategist. Otherwise the number of the dead for a just cause can be so enormous that even a victory would turn into defeat.

Exactly the combination of the qualities of a natural leader, managerial abilities and the talent of a strategist formed heroes and leaders. These people, and their descendants who bore their genetics, formed the social “top” of tribes, people and nations. Thus, the social hierarchy was formed in clans, tribes, etc. Usually, the social hierarchy originated in the natural way. Inevitably people were divided according to their talents, abilities, leadership skills and desires. In most cases the forming of social hierarchies happened justly, especially before the last Night of Svarog. In fact, the educator-*veduns* observed children still in their babyhood and singled out from them natural leaders, who could be born into a family of any social level. They looked not only for natural childhood leaders, but also for those who were able to perceive knowledge quickly, possessed paranormal abilities and other talents.

Those children who did not possess strong abilities got skills necessary for the whole clan and family. Thus, the personal aspirations of every child were taken very much into account. All people are different and have different talents and abilities; and the task of educator-*veduns* was to discover the talents and abilities inherent in one or another child as soon as possible; the matter was that children with strong leadership or paranormal abilities were not born so often. The combination of the qualities of a leader and powerful psi-abilities in one child could be observed very

rarely. When such a child was found he immediately began to be taught especially in order to maximally develop exactly these qualities. The weaker the natural abilities for psi-influence, the more time was required for their development to the necessary level and the more important was their early discovery in children, because weak natural abilities for psi-influence “faded” pretty quickly and were suppressed in such children by other more strongly expressed talents and abilities. If the time was missed, the weak “sprouts” of a psi-gift were nipped in the bud and it was impossible to develop them later.

If the spark of a gift is discovered pretty early on, this will allow it to be saved from extinction and developed to the level at which this gift will not disappear under the “pressure” of other skills and circumstances. If a weak sprout of a gift is fortified in childhood by means of developmental exercises, it will not “pine away” but, on the contrary, will grow stronger and develop faster. In this case, the owner of a gift won’t set the world on fire, but, nevertheless, will be able to do a lot of good for his family and tribe. For example, he could control the weather within certain limits, cure people, locate necessary ores and water, etc. The owners of a stronger gift could even protect their community both from four-legged and two-legged predators, and do a lot of other things which modern man, because of his ignorance, always considered a fiction, overstatement or embellishment of reality. Nevertheless, children who possessed a strong psi-gift became the common property of the people and were protected most of all, because in hard times sometimes only they could save all the others from enemies or natural calamities. If social parasites came to power in a tribe, primarily, they tried to destroy these people and any children who bore this gift. But, about that later... And now some words about social hierarchy.

The division of people in Slavonic-Aryan family-tribes according to their activity types, in most cases, did not result in a strict caste system. Educator-*veduns* developed the talents of children independently of the position of their parents. Although in the course of time a certain qualitative distribution of a gene pool inside clans, tribes and nations was established and this distribution reflected, mainly, the social hierarchy, but, in spite of this, the birth of a natural leader or a person with a powerful psi-gift at any level of the social hierarchy allowed him to occupy a position in it according to his gift and abilities.

The social hierarchy of our ancestors was a living “organism”, not a dead “mummified” system. If for some reason the social system became rigid, usually, this kind of clinical death lasted till the first calamity, be it natural or social. There were only two ways out then — either the death of this social organism or its liberation from the ballast and “scab”. Although the first and second state of the social organism could last sometimes for centuries or even millennia, depending on the primordial potential of a nation, the liberation took place always!... However, here a question may arise: if everyone in the social hierarchy, from a ploughman to the prince, are in their respective places, then which of them is a social parasite? The answer to this question is both simple and difficult at the same time.

**Anyone could be a derelict, a social parasite!** A blacksmith, a reaper, a noble — anyone could be a parasite, independent of his position in the social hierarchy and

his talents and abilities, because being a social parasite does not depend on a social position, but rather than on the state of a man's soul, his personal and moral qualities. The difference is only in the consequences of the "transformation" of one or another person into a social parasite. If a farmer or a blacksmith turns into a social parasite, there is not so much harm for the whole clan or tribe: mainly, it hurts the nearest and dearest of this person and his victims. In most cases, a farmer, joiner, tailor, etc, who turned into a derelict became a bandit. At the very best, if they were natural leaders or, had a strong psi-gift (which often accompany each other), they could become the leaders of a gang of highway robbers.

Certainly, when people from the lower level of a social hierarchy "changed their guise", the consequences for a family, people or nation were, in principle, insignificant. Quite another effect was observed, when somebody from the top levels of the social hierarchy turned into a "werewolf". I will remind readers again that in olden times these people occupied the higher position in accordance with their natural and personal gifts and, because of this, possessed a greater or lesser influence on the masses. Therefore, when **a civil or a war prince** (*kniaz* or *khan*) or **representatives of the highest echelons of the social hierarchy** converted into "werewolves" (social parasites), it had very **serious consequences** for all people. Therefore, **this transformation** at the top levels of the social hierarchy **was always the most dangerous** and **had the heaviest consequences** for a family, a clan or a nation and sometimes for the whole civilization of Midgard-earth. Anyone could become a social parasite, but his influence on people depended mostly on the social position which he had occupied before converting into a derelict.

We will constantly come across this very important moment of understanding existent phenomena, which has happened, and still happens in a society at any level, in almost any people or nation, in almost any race. Without this it is impossible to understand and correctly estimate the distant and near past, present and future...

## 2.17. The economic niches of the social organism

Meanwhile let us come back to the analysis of the economic system which always appears where people unite to win the fight for their right to live and raise children. As noted before, the easiest way to understand the nature, internal mechanisms and laws of existence of any economic system at any level of development of the human civilization is to describe **the economic system** as an **aggregate of economic niches**. To make what happens in a human society more obvious and to facilitate our understanding of the processes, we will arrange economic niches according to **category**.

First, let us single out the **category of active economic niches** which is formed by the **types of human activity which directly relate to the providing of vital functions in a social organism**. All types of human activity related to man's active cooperation with the surrounding nature in order to provide for the survival of a social organism should be referred to the category of active economic niches. In other words, human activity related to the production of food, tools, consumer goods (clothing, household goods, etc.) and places of dwelling, (houses, public and house-

hold buildings, etc.) occupy the active economic niches.

Through this kind of activity man actively co-operates with nature by means of physical labour. The **active economic niches are the foundation** for any economic system and social hierarchy. This is quite obvious. In fact, every person, regardless of his position in the social hierarchy or his profession has to eat; every day — is good, two or three times a day — is much better. In addition, a person should have clothing and shoes, (in order to protect the body from the whims of the weather and keep it warm in climatic zones with well defined very cold seasons) a roof over his head (especially important in those zones), etc. Thus, the active economic niches are **determinative** in the economic system **at any level of its development**.

Next, the **category of social economic niches**: again, it is quite obvious that these human activities are related to the economic niches concerned with the **organization and defence of the whole social system**. People who occupy social economic niches produce nothing with their own hands — they do not plough land, build homes, sew clothing and make shoes — but this does not mean that their activity is of a parasitic nature. The question of why this is so and what the social economic niches are needed for, we examined above. However, for better understanding, we can compare the human community to a complex multi-cellular organism (to a degree, certainly) in which the central and peripheral nervous systems execute only managerial, protective and supervisory functions. When reason appears, the cognitive function of the central nervous system appears too, but this function is of the same nature, only at a higher level of organization. One way or another, without the central and peripheral nervous systems, a complex multi-cellular organism cannot exist. Just as any **social organism cannot exist** without social economic niches: it will degrade very quickly to the level of “unicellular” social organism which for man means the loss of rationality and a return to the level of a wild animal. The point is that the origin of reason in *Homo sapiens* is possible only when man develops in a community of people and when his brain absorbs a certain critical volume of information which can be obtained only by means of the accumulation of the experience of many generations.

At the same time, we cannot speak about the complete identity of a social organism and a complex multi-cellular living organism. The analogy does not mean the identity: putting an equal sign between them will result in an erroneous understanding of the development of human society. This is manifested in the appearance of philosophical theories like the Theory of the Absolute, Hegel’s Absolute idealism, the theory of Logos and the like. Furthermore, the obtrusion of the idea that the social organism is a complex multi-cellular animal organism (the ideologies of **socialism**, **communism** and state capitalism) is the method social parasites use to deceive and manipulate people...

But, more of that later; meanwhile, let us return to the concept of the economic system and continue to analyze the category of social economic niches. People who occupy them do not produce material products or commodities, but, nevertheless, they work for the sake of the whole community. In order to understand this more clearly, let us take as an example one social economic niche — that of a professional warrior. Our ancestors called **the Varangians** the elite of the professional warriors. It

is clear to everyone that their work is to protect the Motherland from external and internal enemies, in other words, their profession is war. They study to kill and prepare themselves to sacrifice their own life in the name of their Motherland, those people who feed them and their family, culture and **truth**. Certainly, someone can say that everyone has his own truth, but let me disagree with this. **There is always only one Truth**. It's just that some people try to justify their actions and to find "truthful" versions to explain them, but this is the subject of another story...

Almost no ploughman, carpenter, shepherd, etc, even taking a sword, battle-ax or bow, would be able to resist a professional warrior even for several minutes, not to mention fight a Varangian, the elite warrior. In many cases even several persons would be unable to withstand a warrior; at very best they could detain him for a few minutes. The skillful mastering of any weapon is an art which requires talent and years of exhaustive training during which a warrior sweats and slaves no less than, let us say, a farmer and in many cases rather more — because, whether this warrior has a chance to survive his first battle or not depends on this training. But, this is not even a question about the life of a warrior, but the possibility of winning a battle, and saving, at least, the freedom and sometimes lives of those who remain behind — women, children, old men, including ploughmen, carpenters, shepherds, etc. Certainly, in hard times they also took weapons in hand, sometimes including women and teenagers. But this kind of thing usually happened in a situation of life and death — whether a people or a nation would disappear from the face of Midgard-earth or not, and far from always could these measures seriously change the course of events. Therefore, it is always better not to bring the matter to such extremes and let those who devoted their life to the defence of the Motherland be occupied with war.

Professional warriors protect also from internal enemies, killers and robbers. Therefore, if a warrior serves his Motherland and people with honour, he is well worth his salt. In order that all professionals do not die in battles, it is necessary that *voevodes* (military leaders) and *khans* (military princes) have a good head on their shoulders and talents in strategy and tactics which should also be developed, getting a proper education and experience, etc...

There is no need to describe all social economic niches. The more complicated the social "organism", the more economic niches appear, of both social and other types. Therefore, we will continue to analyze them and go to the category of **passive economic niches**. This category comprises the types of human activity which have no direct connection to the categories described above. Nevertheless, the **more complex the social organism**, the greater number and variety of passive economic niches there are; such as **trade, entertainment, education, spiritual and cultural spheres, medicine and science**.

Let us analyze **trade**.

A person who occupies the trade economic niche is engaged in the following activity: he takes the surplus articles which people produce in one place and brings them to where there is a lack or absence of them. At the initial stages of social organism forming, conditions of so-called natural exchange prevailed; people themselves

exchanged the excess of their products for other products necessary for their economy and life. It was possible because at the initial stages everything necessary for the life of a community was produced within this community. The division of labour was minimal; the tools produced were relatively primitive and did not require special knowledge and skills which gradually accumulated from generation to generation until they converted into professional secrets which were passed on only within a master's family or to selected apprentices when there were no proper candidates in the family. But this will happen much later... Whilst there was barter, there was no trade as such. Producers just directly exchanged their goods between themselves without any mediators. There was no **money**, because there was no necessity for it.

It does not mean that people were unaware of the existence of precious metals and stones. Then they used them to make jewelry for women and sometimes to decorate men's "toys" — weapons. People managed to live without money for a pretty long time. Sometimes they used a product of labour as a "standard"; usually it was something non-perishable and quite widespread. Our ancestors often used the hides of the squirrel or sable. Squirrels were "kopecks" and sables were "roubles". All other commodities were valued in squirrels or sables. Undoubtedly, food could not serve as this kind of a standard, because of its relatively short durability. It is difficult to imagine, for example, fish as an exchange unit: this kind of "money" would become unusable pretty quickly. Also, there are a lot of varieties of fish and the size of a recently caught fish may vary within pretty wide limits. Our ancestors chose the hides of sable and squirrel as an exchange unit because they could be stored pretty long term without losing their initial form and appearance. There was one more reason — these wild animals were hunted only in winter, when their hides had the most value and the size of adult species was almost identical...

However, as the social organism developed, the activities of people who created it varied more and more; different clans began to unite and form larger social organisms of tribes, nationalities, people and nations. Apart from squirrel and sables the money equivalent appeared as a universal commodity standard and over the course of time it began to play a more important role in the trade relationship of our ancestors. At the beginning these were silver bars from which pieces of the necessary size were cut to pay for necessary goods, therefore silver pieces of a certain size began to be called *roubles* (to cut – *roubit* in Russian). At that time people did not know yet how to mine gold in production quantities; it was pretty rare and usually was found only as nuggets on the shore of brooks and rivers.

As the social organism grew, the specialization of labour became greater. The producers found it more difficult to change the products of their labour to what they and their families needed. Gradually, the quality of tools and other goods began dramatically differ depending on the producer. Certainly, people were eager to make an exchange of their product with the best master they could find, because the quality of the tools and articles of everyday life influenced greatly the result of their work. Thus, the quality of commodities gradually became a determining factor.

But tools and other goods of high quality with the master's personal brand were located where this master lived. Therefore, in order to get the goods of a particular

master, one must go to where he lived or a master must come to the “buyers”. There was no problem when the master lived in the next street or a nearby village. It was quite another matter when the necessary master lived far from his potential customers. In this case someone had to give up his work and start on his journey — either customers to master or master to customers.

If it concerned something which was acquired for a lifetime or for a very long term, there was no huge inconvenience. People always wanted to prove themselves and to look at the others. For this purpose our ancestors organized trade fairs, but it happened pretty rarely, mostly in autumn, after the harvest was garnered. However, man needed certain things during the rest of the time and could not wait till the next fair. Therefore someone was needed to take care of just this. This person would find out what and how much was necessary in one place, then search in other places for the best of what was needed and bring it. This was profitable for all.

Everyone continued to do what they were able to do best of all and somebody else delivered to them what they needed for work and living. But in this case, a person who was occupied with delivering necessary things for many people must devote all his time to it. The person who occupied the trade niche needed to organise a lot of things: he must have a place for the accumulation and storage of sufficient products of labour, which he put in this place before leaving for another one; carriers to transport commodities from one place to another, people engaged in loading-unloading, transporting and protection of the carts with goods, etc. He must also feed and keep these people and their families. Certainly, all described above did not appear at once, but a person who occupied the trade economic niche, sooner or later, had to do all this, otherwise he would not be able to stay in it, not to mention that this person must be inclined to do this kind of activity and have a managerial talent.

One way or another, to cover all his expenses, a merchant must add an extra charge to the price of a commodity taken in one place **plus a profit of reasonable size**, which allows him to maintain his family, before he can sell or exchange this commodity in another place. This activity requires a lot of effort and, in principle, is very useful for people, **if a certain transformation of this activity does not occur**, upon which I will touch later and meanwhile we will continue to analyze the economic system...

Other passive economic niches will be analyzed as soon as one or another niche acquires more or less significance in the process of development of the social organism. And now let us pay attention to the last category of economic niches — the **parasitic ones**.

The **category of parasitic economic niches** is a **special category** — if we understand the principle of its forming, we can understand the hidden mechanisms which moved the development of Midgard-earth’s civilization after the global catastrophe 13 016 (2007) years ago. Exactly the understanding of the nature of parasitic economic niches gives us the key which “opens” a mysterious door to the comprehension of what has been going on here on our planet for the last millennia and what happened with Russia. The secret of Dark Forces which aspired to dominate Mid-

gard-earth is hidden precisely in the understanding of the nature of parasitic economic niches...

However, we should choose a correct approach to this secret to avoid doubts about the nature of existent events, in order not to look like the blind who move by touch, when it is necessary just to open our eyes and comprehend what is going on around us.

One way or another, four basic categories of the economic niches of a social “organism” make us understand and at last see the invisible filaments of manipulation in the development of the civilization which allowed Dark Forces to move to world domination step by step.

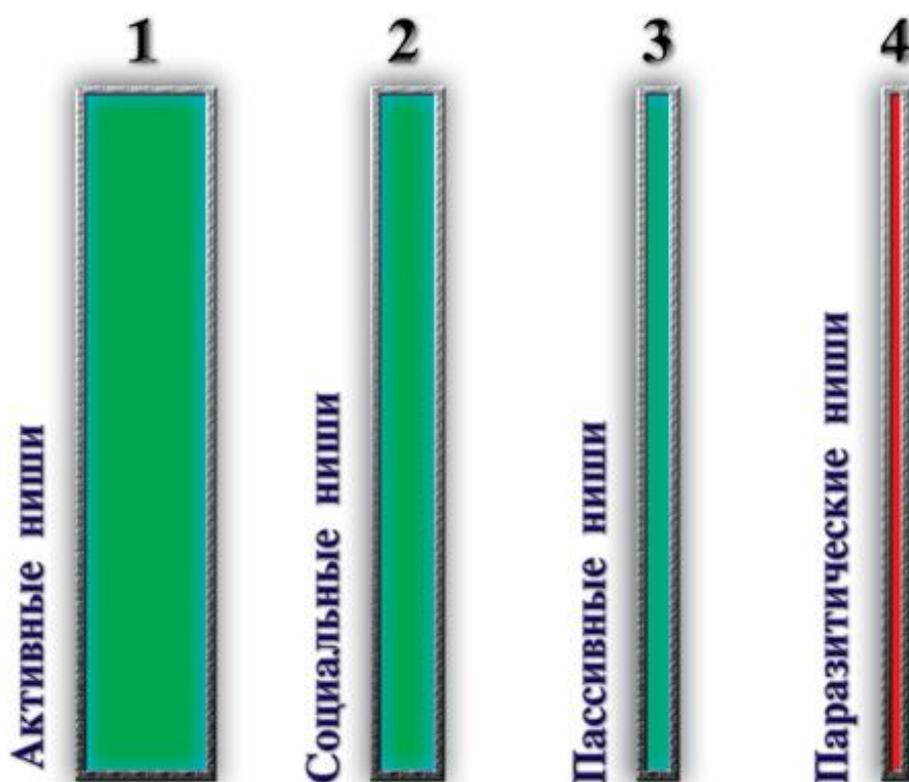
The understanding of these mechanisms gives the chance to cure modern civilization of this mortal “illness” which leads to the inevitable crash and self-destruction...

### **2.18. The economic system of the primitively-communal society**

There were not many parasitic economic niches in the initial stages of the social organism forming. They were occupied, mostly, by derelicts — killers, rapists and spongers — banished from clans and communities. Those who managed to survive after their banishment turned into robbers who “earned” their living by robbing those who banished them.

We can clearly distinguish four categories of economic niches at the level of so-called primitive-communal society — the **category of active niches, the category of social niches, the category of passive niches and the category of parasitic niches.** ([Fig. 27](#)):

## Экономическая система первобытно-общинного строя



-  - положительные и создающие ниши экономической системы
-  - балластные ниши экономической системы
-  - отрицательные или разрушающие ниши экономической системы

*The economic system of the primitive-communal society*

*1 – Active niches;*

*2 – Social niches;*

*3 – Passive niches;*

*4 – Parasitic niches.*

*Green – the positive and creative niches of the economic system;*

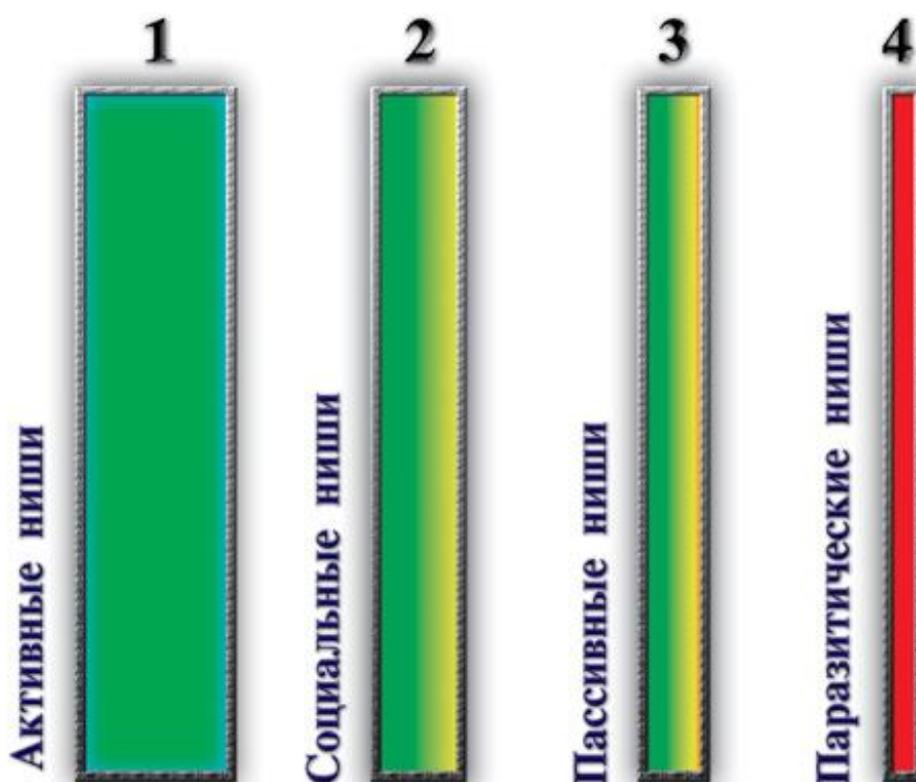
*Yellow – the ballast niches of the economic system;*

*Red – the negative or destructive niches of the economic system:*

There can be very few **parasitic economic niches** at the level of a communal society, especially in the initial stages of its development. Primarily this related to the severe conditions of life and relative primitiveness of instruments of labour. At this level of development the social organism's economic system was simple reproduction when a surplus of food and goods was not produced. Therefore, the category of parasitic niches was formed only by very few types of social activity (or, more precisely, anti-social) — **spongers, rapists and killers**. None stood on ceremony with rapists and killers. They were immediately banished from a family or tribe. Those who survived outside the community gathered in bands and robbed everyone they could. Spongers were re-educated by compelling them to work and be of some use to the tribe or community. If a person continued to loaf, he was, eventually, banished. In this situation spongers had two choices — either to die amid the beauty of wild nature or to become a robber and killer in order not to die of hunger and cold. In any case, **there were no grounds for Dark Forces** (social parasites) to act upon **at this stage of the organism's development**. The social elements spiritually close to them on which they could rely were not numerous and almost **had no influence** on the social organism, because they were out of it — they were outcasts.

Only when **extended reproduction** appeared, when the **surplus of food and consumer goods** began to be produced, did **the conditions** for the **Dark Forces** actions appear, however, not immediately. When extended reproduction appeared, the primitive society was gradually transformed into a communal one, when people continued to live according to communal laws, but, due to the improvement of instruments of labour and invention (more precisely, re-invention) of metal treatment technologies (iron, first of all), the number of active niches increased. It is of interest that new economic niches appeared mostly in **the category of passive and social economic niches**. ([Fig. 28](#)):

## Экономическая система общинного строя



-  - положительные и созидающие ниши экономической системы
-  - балластные ниши экономической системы
-  - отрицательные или разрушающие ниши экономической системы

*The economic system of the communal society.*

*1 – Active niches;*

*2 – Social niches;*

*3 – Passive niches;*

*4 – Parasitic niches.*

*Green – the positive and creative niches of the economic system;*

*Yellow – the ballast niches of the economic system;*

*Red – the negative or destructive niches of the economic system.*

The reason for such a “warp” is simple and obvious. The improvement of tools and technologies liberated a lot of people from hard but ineffective labour. At the same time those who remained working in the sphere of food production — farmers, cattle breeders, hunters and fishermen — produced a plenitude of food which was enough not only for them and their families but also for the others with whom they created the structure of a communal social organism.

When a person must continuously fight for survival, he pays little attention to beauty and grace. The severe living conditions and life “at the breaking point” do not especially dispose one to all this. Everyone lived according to the principle: “beggars can’t be choosers”. But, when the surplus of food appeared and this required considerably less physical effort, the possibility and need to think of both soul and beauty awoke. When extended reproduction and trade appeared, newer and newer economic niches began to originate exactly in the categories of passive and social niches. The demand creates the supply; and new commodities began to appear; art and culture also began to thrive. Liberated from hard and routine labour, people received the possibility of finding applications for their talents and abilities which immediately influenced the level of development of the social organism in general and individuals in particular.

The improvement of the instruments of labour, and the invention, (or more precisely, re-invention) of certain technologies, created conditions which allowed people to be less dependent on the whims of nature: In principle, Homo sapiens was able to “quit the game” for survival imposed by wild nature only at this stage of social development and this created conditions for his evolutionary development as a reasoning creature. Art and culture again began to flourish; people began to create beauty and esteem it highly, etc. And it is time to recall **social parasites...**

Unfortunately, killers, rapists and spongers did not disappear when the surplus of food and commodities appeared, on the contrary, their number increased, precisely because of the abundance of food and goods. When there was enough food for everyone and even its excess appeared, when there were “unnecessary” working hands because there was no necessity to work on fields, vegetable gardens, etc. from dawn to dusk: some people being “liberated” from this fate were tempted not to do anything at all. In principle, laziness is partly in man’s nature. Many people do something not because their soul needs this, but because life forces them. This is especially strongly expressed in individuals at the stage of reasoning animal. When the extreme living conditions disappeared, the main “stimulus” — the powerful **instinct for survival** — disappeared too.

Thus, the surplus of food and commodities resulted in a “surplus” of **social parasites**. How did a family, community or a tribe solve this new and, at the same time, old problem? The method was the same — they banished these kind of people from their midst. Some of derelicts still died in the wild, as before, but already very many

of them survived. The principal reason for such a high survival rate of derelicts was the fact that in most cases they were not banished empty-handed, but with some supply of meal and, which is most important, with hunting equipment, in other words they were armed. Not strangers, but sons and daughters, were banished (mainly sons, certainly) which, nevertheless, continued to be loved and spared.

No one could lift his hand and take their lives. Everyone remembered their child's laughter and pure eyes, and subconsciously did not want to believe that what had happened with their beloved child was irreversible. Unfortunately, in most cases, these changes were irreversible. And this pity (although, totally understandable from the human point of view) appeared to be a mortally dangerous error for human civilization. Although this error "bore fruit" much later, numerous "grains" were "sown" into the "fertile soil" of social parasitism, which, being weak sprouts in the beginning, gradually grew into the "cancer tumour" of Midgard-earth's civilization in the end. But how could this happen? Why did no one do anything? Let us try to understand it...

### **2.19. Outcasts of the white race create the first parasitic systems**

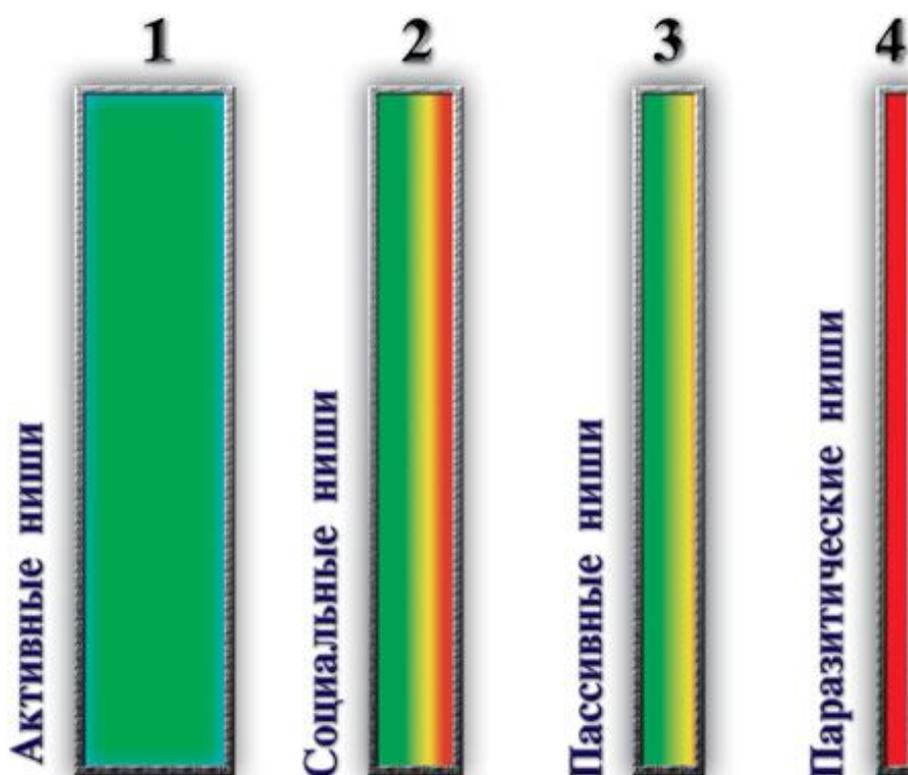
As I already mentioned before, the majority of spongers, killers and rapists banished from clans and communities of the white race did not die in "nature's lap", but having iron and later steel weapons could successfully hunt which they did because of necessity, not because they were willing to work. They united in bands under the powerful leadership of a fugleman who established strict discipline and controlled his accomplices using cruelty and fear. Initially small bands attacked small settlements, robbing and killing their inhabitants. Gradually they were united under the leadership of the "coolest" leader, often after bloody battles, and began to do very serious harm to people who were their relatives and, until recently, fellow tribesmen. All clans united to repel the attacks of these large bands and, in most cases, outcasts had no other option but to abandon their native lands.

Very often the bands of outcasts of the white race came to unknown lands about which they had never heard before. Frequently new places were already occupied by other tribes which often consisted of people of other races. The bands of outcasts had an indisputable advantage over the aborigines — they had "cast-iron" discipline and good organization; also more sophisticated weapons made of iron and steel which the people of the black, yellow or red races who inhabited these new places did not have. All this put the outcasts of the white race on an incomparably higher level and very often resulted in the pitiless destruction of those who were able to use weapons and could resist, and then the subsequent conversion of all the rest into **slaves**. Pretty often the inhabitants of new places had enough warriors to destroy these bands. It could happen when the outcasts of the white race were exhausted and weakened by the long journey along impassable roads in unknown places without enough food and water, but also pretty often well-armed bands of outcasts, built on the principles of strict discipline, defeated the natives and after their victory became slave-holders and the new nobility for them. They retained power by force and cruelty which they applied to the rebels and, thus, created a new military "elite".

With all this going on, there was also the process of **new sub-races** creation. The point is that most outcasts of the white race were men, and those few women who went with them very often could not endure the burdens of travel or died in battles. Therefore, when settling in a new place at the top of the social hierarchy, the outcasts faced the problem of the absence of women of the white race. Those who came with them were not enough for all and they were forced to take the women of local tribes as their wives. Certainly, they also violated women after battles; many native women became their sexual slaves. So, wives, but mostly slaves, brought them children, and, thus new sub-races gradually appeared. Over the course of time the “new-comers” were dispersed among the subdued tribes, often adopting their customs to which they added their own. The language of the subjugators mixed with the languages of the subdued tribes and new languages appeared. There was a mixture of races, cultures and languages.

Creating this kind of system, former outcasts created the first parasitic social structure. All people were divided into two categories — **free** and **slaves**, libertines were a special layer between them. When former outcasts managed to subdue one or another tribe, they were forced to create a state structure to save their position, which inevitably resulted in the creation of a social hierarchy. Therefore a pretty bulky social mechanism — a slave-owning society was created. ([Fig. 29](#)):

## Экономическая система рабовладельческого строя



-  - положительные и созидающие ниши экономической системы
-  - балластные ниши экономической системы
-  - отрицательные или разрушающие ниши экономической системы

*The economic system of the slave-owning society:*

*1 – Active niches;*

*2 – Social niches;*

*3 – Passive niches;*

*4 – Parasitic niches.*

*Green – the positive and creative niches of the economic system;*

*Yellow – the ballast niches of the economic system;*

*Red – the negative or destructive niches of the economic system:*

As in any totalitarian state, primarily, they created a professional army, the prosperity of which totally depended on the will of the new “elite” — the class of slave-owners. Its main function was to protect their property and life from the encroachment of persons interested in taking their place, mainly from other bands of outcasts, which they had been until quite recently. Also the army became a supplier of new slaves, into which both the warriors captured in battle and the peaceful population of seized lands or all those whom they could take by raiding neighbours were turned. In principle, **the basis** of the slave-owning society was **war** and **slavery**.

A relatively small part of the social organism fully owned, in the direct and figurative sense of this word, the rest of it, which was considerably greater. Thus, the outcast parasitic elements of the communal society created a new social organism — the slave-owning one which existed simultaneously with the first one and differed in that the parasitic elements took key positions in the social economic niches and in the considerably extended category of passive economic niches **plus** the substitution of free labour for that of slaves.

Because of the fact that most tribes of the black, red and yellow races were at a lower evolutionary level, the conquering white race outcasts “lifted” the level of evolutionary development of the tribes they subdued to a level close to that of the white race. Certainly, they did this not because of their “warm-heartedness” or because they “cared” for “poor” natives; they simply needed to keep their domination. Where winners lowered themselves to the level of the subdued tribes, often they quickly became the slaves of subsequent waves of outcasts.

It should be noted that **there had been no slavery in the tribes of the white race** during the whole history of their existence. The outcasts of the white race “adopted” the idea of slavery from the tribes of the black or red races where this phenomenon was very widespread. Mostly because these races occupied climatic zones which favoured the development of a parasitic attitude toward nature, from which it is easy enough to take the step toward the idea of parasitizing on other people. It was a norm for the tribes of the black and red races to turn people of neighbouring tribes into slaves. Often the prisoners became dinner or supper for the winners.

In order to simplify the matter of retaining the subdued in slavery, the conquerors created legends and myths about their being “chosen” and hammered them into the heads of those over whose bodies and souls they exercised their dominion. Also they created religions which justified the existent state of affairs and suggested to the slaves the idea of obedience which will be rewarded after death. It was especially easy to carry out when the outcasts of the white race possessed knowledge and abilities which were considerably higher than the evolutionary level of the people they subdued. Egypt occupies a special place among ancient slave-owning societies and I will touch upon its special role later on, and meanwhile let us continue the analysis of the economic systems and their evolution...

The communal and slave-owning societies had coexisted for thousands of years until the economic system of the communal society, in which the white race continued to live, developed to the level that resulted in a technological and evolutionary gap between the communal and the slave-owning society and, later on, the feudal society. Modern history represents the communal society as a primitive one which is, in principle, not true. All people and tribes of the white race adhered to the Vedic worldview and lived in clans and communities, the development of which, even at the level of the primitive-communal society was considerably higher than in the tribes of other races, for the reasons I have already mentioned.

This conclusion has no relation whatsoever to the “chosenness” of any particular race, but only establishes the fact that different races, when rendering habitable different climatic areas of Midgard-earth, developed at **different evolutionary speeds**, and because of this cannot be at the same levels. Does the birch of mid-Russia really discriminate against the dwarf-birch of the tundra because of its size? The tundra birch’s size is determined by the natural climatic conditions in which this tree grows, not because the mid-Russian birch “discriminates” against it. No one, if he is mentally healthy, could have this kind of idea. But why then, when someone just hints at the evolutionary distinctions of races conditioned by distinctions in their genetics, biochemistry or conditions of existence in one or another climatic zone is immediately exposed to verbal attacks and accusations of racism? This almost always happens, which means that it is necessary and advantageous for someone. The question is — to whom and why? We will leave this question open... for the moment and will come back to the analysis of the economic systems...

The chattel slavery system is not effective and progressive by definition, unlike the communal society, correctly saying **the Vedic society**, where more and more active, social and passive economic niches appeared, with the modernization of tools and technologies, in the clans and tribes of the white race. The social organism grew and developed quicker and quicker. The outcasts of the white race, subduing the tribes and people of other races, were culturally and economically “torn” away from their former congeners. Their knowledge, mainly in the military sphere, which they had at the moment of the enslavement of other races, provided them with an evolutionary advantage for several millennia, but, nevertheless, not forever. The outcasts were in their essence social parasites and could not create anything new for many reasons. The only thing they could do was to keep the knowledge which they had before their banishment. When they came to a new place, they converted their knowledge into an object of worship and made it accessible **only** to their descendants. They converted it into dogma which prevented anything new from entering. The segregation and dogmatism “mummified” these civilizations.

The Civilization of Egypt serves as the brightest example of this kind of approach. A group of people of the white race settled in the territory of Northern Africa after the planetary catastrophe 13 016 years ago (2007). Possessing pretty high knowledge, they demonstrated the kind of abilities to the tribes of the black race which were far beyond their understanding and created in the minds of these people the image of their divine origin and converted them into slaves. They created a rigid

caste system, and a special caste of priests converted the knowledge into religion, the object of divine worship. From this moment the knowledge brought by the white people turned into dead dogma, and exactly because of this the civilization of Egypt collapsed. For several thousand years this knowledge had been unattainable for the tribes of the black race until the Hyksos invaded Egypt at the end of the 18<sup>th</sup>, beginning of the 17th centuries B.C. (about 3700 years ago). The main reason why the tribes of the Hyksos, which came from India, won, was their iron and steel weapons, while the Egyptians had bronze or copper ones. The Hyksos were tribes of the grey sub-race, which originated as a result of the mixing of Slavs-Aryans and the tribes of the Dravidian and Naga people of the black race after the Slavs-Aryans conquered Dravidia (Ancient India) in 2817 (Slavonic-Aryan chronology) or in 2692 B.C., i.e. 4699 years ago (2007).

The Slavonic-Aryan tribes had iron and steel weapons at the time of their First Conquest; then they already possessed the secret of so-called Damascene steel; swords made of this steel easily cut through any armour – made of skin, bone, copper and even iron. There were not many weapons made of this kind of steel and it created a mystical impression upon people during a battle.

Usually such swords were given proper names, attributed with magical powers and surrounded by legends, many of which have lived to our time. Magic was the basis of the world view of the tribes of the black race (Voodoo magic) and the abilities of Damascene steel weapon seemed to be magical to them, just as for most tribes of the grey sub-race (white + black race), which despite everything, evidently or secretly continued to worship Kali-Ma (the Black Mother). That is why myths like the one about the king Arthur's sword — Excalibur which only a hero can extract from the stone, were born. Usually, this weapon was passed on from father to son or obtained in a battle which indeed corresponded to a feat of arms; because mainly the warriors of the higher caste of Slavs-Aryans — the Varangians owned this kind of weapon, more precisely — the best of the best of them did.

The abilities of the Varangians' who practised *Ziva*, a Slavonic martial art, lay beyond the limit of "normal" warriors. In addition their mastery of any cold steel and their body at the highest level: they could slow time, made it invulnerable to any weapon and a lot of other "magic" things. Possessing Damascene steel weapons and armour, they became almost **invincible**. The legend about Achilles' heel has these kinds of "roots" which are not quite Greek... Thus, the almost mystic horror that seized the warriors of other tribes (independent of their race) is totally understandable when they met such masters on a battle-field. Enormous armies were defeated and scattered under the blows of relatively small brigades of such warriors...

Although there were almost no warriors of any such level among the Hyksos, nevertheless, their iron and steel weapons and armour allowed them to take Ancient Egypt relatively easily and become the new elite there for almost two hundred years. The reason why the relatively small tribes of the Hyksos which, besides, travelled together with their families and property on the unknown desert and semi-desert territories, defeated the Egyptian armies was their possession of iron and steel weapons and the fabrication technology which they got from the Slavonic-Aryan tribes which con-

quered Dravidia (Ancient India) during the First Conquest.

I would like to draw your attention to one interesting fact. The tribes and people differed pretty strongly from each other in their evolutionary level even within one race. Due to the reasons expounded before, the level of development of the tribes and people which developed Equatorial, Subequatorial, Tropical and Subtropical zone was considerably lower than the level of development of the tribes and people which developed the Temperate zone of Midgard-earth. As it was exactly the white race that rendered habitable the Temperate Zone, it appeared to be evolutionally ahead of all other races which settled on our planet. The communities and clans of the white race banished parasitic elements, which, on abandoning native lands, gathered in bands and, having some luck, subdued the tribes and people of other races, converting them into slaves.

It was the way they got everything necessary for life. But at the same time, they involuntarily evolutionally “pulled” the subdued tribes and people to a higher level of development. There were masters of different handicrafts among outcasts who were expelled out of the clans for murder and violence; there were also those who had other skills and knowledge. So, in a new place they tried to recreate the handicrafts on the basis of slave labour. Most likely, they were not the best masters, but, nevertheless, they tried to recreate the social organism they knew from their childhood on the basis of slavery. At the initial stages they sometimes even succeeded in breaking “through” due to cruelty toward slaves and strict organization and discipline, but slave labour **was never effective**.

However, for a long time, while the tools were pretty primitive, the labour of a free man differed little from the labour of a slave. In order to grow a harvest, even a free man was forced to work from dawn to dusk. A slave did almost the same, however not because of his own will, but under the compulsion of a slave-owner’s slave-drivers. The results of the labour of a free man belonged to him; only **ten percent**, called a **tithe** was given for the needs of the community. Therefore, despite the fact that a free man lived by the sweat of his brow, he and his family owned the results of his labour, while a slave belonged to a slave-owner, like an object, as did all the results of his labour. A place under a roof and a piece of bread so as not to die of hunger were the only things slaves got for their labour. Many slave-owners would gladly not have fed their slaves, if they could have worked without food. In Central America, for example, the Aztecs and Maya did not feed the war prisoners, but gave them strong drugs. Taking them, a person did not want to eat and could work for twenty hours a day, but... completely “burned out” over a month or month and a half. Certainly, this was a complete absurdity, but, nevertheless, it happened.

The labour of a slave and a free man differed little in its essence, except for **the distribution of the results** of this labour. A slave had nothing and did not even belong to himself, while a free man was his own owner and owned 90% of his labour. This was the main difference between **a free man** and a **slave** — their position concerning the distribution of the products of their own labour. There is a stimulus in one case and its complete absence in another, but for the fear of punishment in the case of refusing to work under constraint. Exactly this psychological factor which is a **work-**

**ing person's interest** in the labour or its absence plays the **determinative role** in the viability of one or another economic system. That is why the slave-owing system was doomed from the very beginning. As soon as tool production technology achieves a certain level of development, slave labour becomes ineffective and any economic system based on it is doomed. As soon as the **quality of products** created by a **free man** became **considerably higher** than the **quality** of similar **products** created by a **slave**, the economic system of the slave-owing society began to **collapse**.

Thus, the simultaneous existence of two economic systems — **the communal** and **slave-owing** — could not last indefinitely. As soon as the development of the communal economic system began dramatically to excel the development of a slave-owing one, the latter had no chance of survival. The waves of outcasts and forced migrants periodically “splashed” onto the spaces of Europe, Middle Asia, the Middle East and Northern Africa. Mainly these were the people of the white race or the grey sub-race. The waves of outcasts were incredibly enormous during the **Night of Svarog**, especially in the “dawn time”. There were also waves of forced migrants which appeared because of climatic changes in Siberia and Far-East, or the aggressive attacks of neighbours.

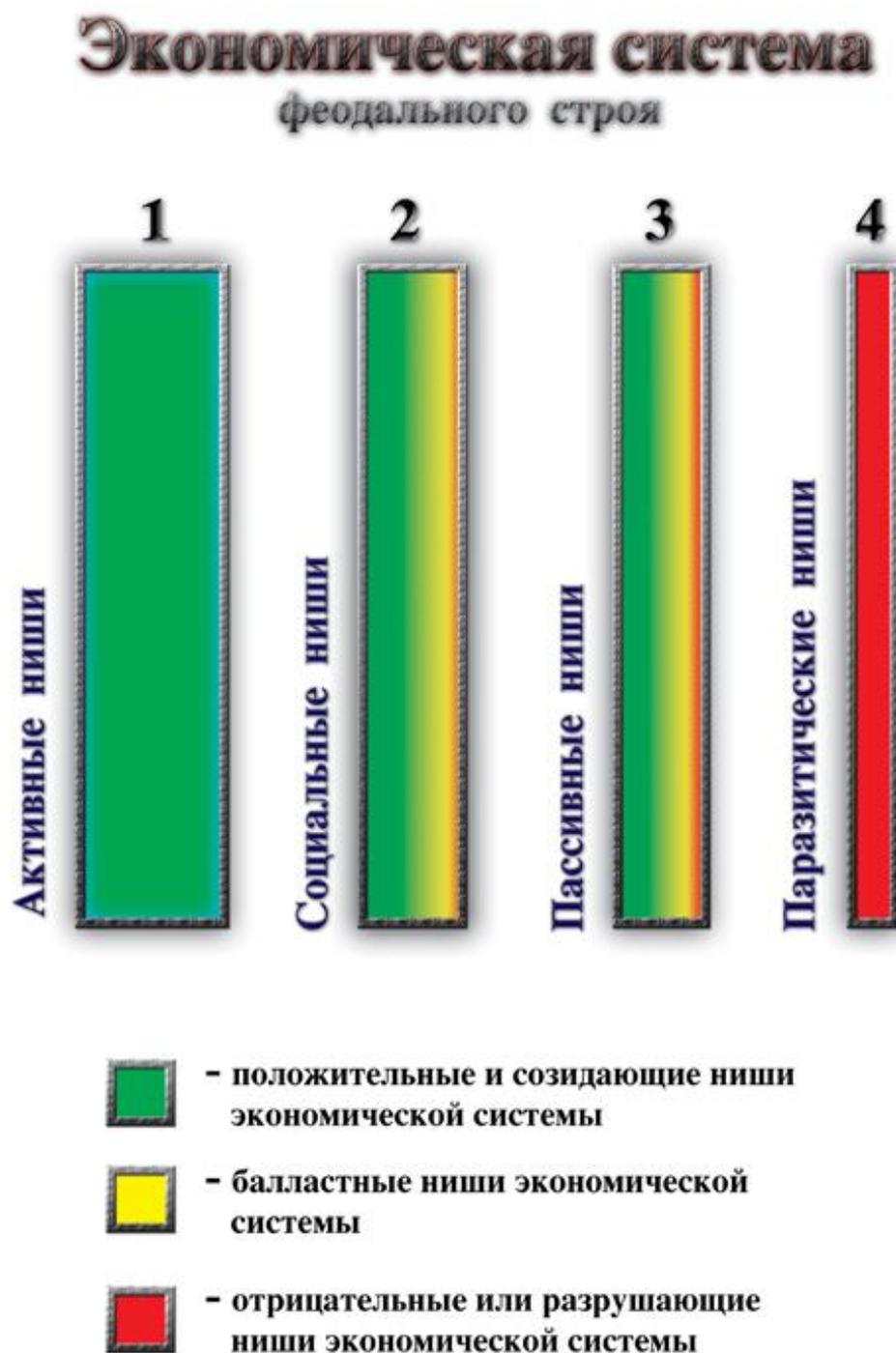
It is of interest that exactly the slave-owning system was evolutionally “**ousted**” by the communal one, not on the contrary. The new waves of migrants and outcasts literally swept away the slave-owning states of Europe, the Middle East and Middle Asia. This fact is well-known, but no one pays attention to it for “some” reason. Everyone notes only the decline of the slave-owning states and their decomposition from within is given as a principle reason for this “misunderstanding”; but the fact that the “barbarians” from the north had a lot of Damascene steel weapons and excellent military training and applied new fighting tactics is hushed up “somehow”. In the dawn of every Night of Svarog the giant waves of outcasts “splashed” out from Asiatic spaces (**Asia** – the land of **asses**<sup>136</sup> (gods)) and crushed any resistance on their way. In the sunset of the slave-owning era one of such waves of outcasts wiped out European slave-owning empires and states. At the same time the new bosses did not revive slavery, considering it to have no prospects, but created a combination of the communal and slave-owning system.

Social parasites have never wished to work hard, “preferring” that others do this for them, but they were not dolts. Therefore a slave-owning system was not recreated in the conquered lands. An intermediate variant which was called the **feudal system** was created. Feudal lords were the owners of lands and people who lived on them. However, unlike slaves, serfs had a house, family and the right to have **two thirds** of what they produced. One of the feudal duties was to pay rent for land usage which was paid in cash or by products. Also a serf farmer (peasant) must work some time on the fields of the feudal lord. The amount of rent differed from place to place, even from one feudal lord to another; nevertheless, a working person became a small proprietor, although he was not free. But, even such a half measure was an enormous

---

<sup>136</sup> The word *áss* is believed to be derived from **Proto-Indo-European** *\*ansu-*, related to **Sanskrit** *\*asura* and **Avestan** *\*ahura*.

stimulus for the development of the feudal economic system in the territories of former slave-owning empires and states. ([Fig. 30](#)):



*The economic system of the feudal society*

*1 – Active niches;*

*2 – Social niches;*

3 – *Passive niches*;

4 – *Parasitic niches*.

*Green – the positive and creative niches of the economic system*;

*Yellow – the ballast niches of the economic system*;

*Red – the negative or destructive niches of the economic system*

New economic niches appeared in basic categories. Handicrafts and arts began to develop tremendously fast. **Trade** got even greater development. Despite the fact that trade is an activity of a certain group of people necessary and useful for a society, it can turn into a **weapon of enslavement** in someone's "able" hands...

Feudalism gave the opportunity for the number of active economic niches to grow due to the increasing number of handicrafts. New technologies appeared, practical science developed stormily, new and more sophisticated tools were created. Manual labour was gradually replaced by machinery. Along with masters-individualists, group production appeared, when a lot of people take part in the creation of one product. Pretty quickly this kind of production caused the division of labour, when a certain person executed one and the same task which did not result in the end product, but only in an intermediate one. The division of labour resulted in the considerable improvement of the quality of merchandise and made it considerably cheaper and, therefore, more accessible to a greater number of people, which, undoubtedly, influenced the efficiency and productivity of the farmers' labour.

Relatively cheap and high-quality products of group production gradually began to oust individualists, who were however, able to preserve those active economic niches which were related to the manufacture of the highest quality products or, in some places, small items. The best example of this kind is the production of an elite weapon made of Damascene steel; the production secrets of which masters kept secret and passed from generation to generation, to their children, and in the case of their absence — to chosen apprentices in whom the master saw a creative spark. Very often these trade secrets were lost with the death of their carriers...

## **2.20. The economic conditions for social parasites to capture Midgard-earth**

In most cases a group or industrial production was located in towns. Gradually the active economic niches were divided into two basic subcategories: one related to the production of foodstuff and another related to the production of objects of utility and tools. The **first sub-group** of the active economic niches was mainly concentrated in the **country**, while the **second sub-group** — in the **town**. Although the production of food remained important, the **second sub-group** (the industrial (group) production) began to occupy a **dominant position** among the active economic niches.

In its turn, the city industrial production was gradually divided according to the type of production activity. Inside industrial economic niches several types of industrial production appeared: **the production of the means of production** (machine-tools, smelting furnaces, etc.) **the production of instruments of labour** and **the**

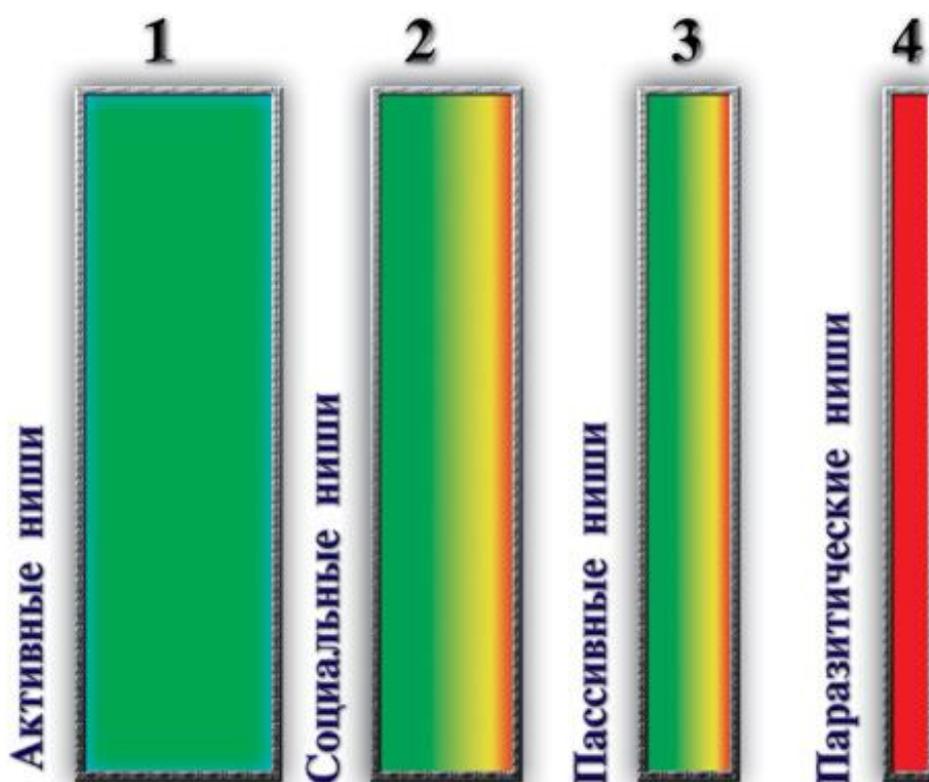
**production of consumer goods.** Industrial production is based on these three “whales”. As a result of all this, **the centre of the economic system** gradually moved from the country to the city. The production of consumer goods increased quicker than that of the others. Trade developed explosively, and more financial means moved to the merchants’ hands.

Thus, these processes made the **economic system change qualitatively**. It reached a level when **the basis of this system — the active economic niches** stopped being determinative. The **real economic power** slipped from the hands of people — landowners, beginning with principal feudal landlords and ending with small farmers who independently tilled their parcels of land, and all those who produced food, tools and consumer products, and appeared in the hands of people who possessed **financial resources**. These people did not produce anything; at very best, they began as mediators between producers and users, i.e. as **merchants**; and there would be nothing bad in that, if it were not for one “**but**”... to which we will come back a little bit later.

Meanwhile we will continue to analyze the evolution of the economic systems of social organisms. Before industrial (group) production appeared, the life of any social organism depended, mainly, on the food producers, but over the course of time the latter they began to depend on industry more and more. Certainly, everyone without exception, including workers and proprietors of industrial enterprises, could not do without food supplies from the countryside, but the time came when the efficiency of the food producers’ labour, especially farmers, began to depend on the producers of tools which were not directly connected to the land.

This was **the redistribution of roles** inside the category of the active economic niches. Before, the active economic niches related to the production of tools, played an **auxiliary part**, now they began **to prevail** because of the fact that it would be impossible to provide the whole social organism with the necessary consumer products and, primarily, with food, without the tools which these active economic niches produced. One may wonder; is there any difference depending upon which active niches play a determining part in the economy?! There is and it is very substantial. In the economic system which is called the **capitalist society** ([Fig. 31](#)), **social parasites** (Dark Forces) get the **real possibility** to take the real power.

## Экономическая система капиталистического строя



-  - положительные и созидающие ниши экономической системы
-  - балластные ниши экономической системы
-  - отрицательные или разрушающие ниши экономической системы

*The economic system of the capitalistic society:*

*1 – Active niches.*

*2 – Social niches;*

*3 – Passive niches;*

*4 – Parasitic niches.*

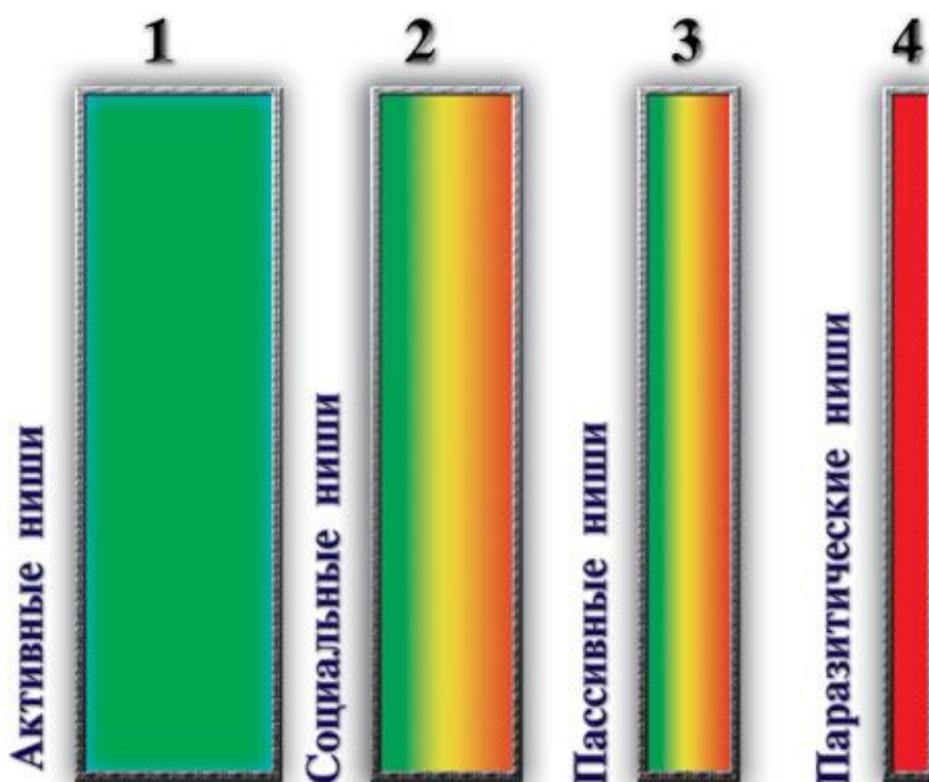
*Green – the positive and creative niches of the economic system;*

*Yellow – the ballast niches of the economic system;*

*Red –the negative or destructive niches of the economic system*

When they succeed in doing it, they create an economic system in which social parasites control all categories of economic niches, including the active ones: for that, they do not need **to oust** anyone from their active economic niche. They did not and do not have the slightest desire to create or make anything with their own hands. They preferred and prefer only **to reap the fruits of others' labour**. Therefore social parasites prefer to take, explicitly or secretly, the social and passive niches in the economic system. When social parasites succeed in taking the control over the economic system openly, they create a social organism for themselves and call it the **socialist society** which is, in essence, a **state capitalism plus slave-owning society** ([Fig. 32](#)):

## Экономическая система социалистического строя



-  - положительные и созидающие ниши экономической системы
-  - балластные ниши экономической системы
-  - отрицательные или разрушающие ниши экономической системы

*The economic system of the socialistic society:*

*1 – Active niches;*

*2 – Social niches;*

*3 – Passive niches;*

*4 – Parasitic niches.*

*Green – the positive and creative niches of the economic system;*

*Yellow – the ballast niches of the economic system;*

*Red – the negative or destructive niches of the economic system.*

The difference between capitalist and socialist societies is that social parasites **fully control** the state with socialism and convert the rest of the people into **slaves** which are deprived of any property, except for minimal means of subsistence, the receiving of which fully depends on the social parasites. It is of interest that **social parasites** are able to **take control** over a social organism **only at the capitalist stage**. Naturally, it is not a casualty. **Powerful instruments were necessary** even for the secret control of the social organism which was observed in the epoch of feudalism. **Finances** are such instruments for social parasites. There is a question: how do social parasites get this powerful weapon? In fact, it has never played any significant part in any social organism.

Social parasites were usually banished from communities and clans and, at very best, they took their personal belongings and weapons with them. The **healthy social organism** almost always coped pretty easily with “their own” parasites. So, what happened? How did social parasites succeed in getting this overall control? Before analyzing this problem, let us pay attention to one interesting “detail”. Because of the fact that people and tribes of different races were and are at different levels of development the **transition** from one economic system to another and the development of the existent one **happens unequally**. Therefore, often we can observe the coexistence of **different** economic systems in **different** social organisms — states. Even in antiquity the social organisms-states **co-operated** with each other **economically**, independent of their size; they could be tiny, consisting of one small town and a few hamlets, others were enormous — one needed to travel from the capital many days and weeks to reach their boundaries — with a great number of large and small cities and villages. One way or another, every state had its social organism and current economic system.

**Every economic system** had its **parasitic economic niches**, but they had no influence in any social organism-state, especially in the early stages of economic development. People who “filled” these niches excited only contempt in the major part of their community. As already said, the people of the white race expelled their social parasites. The contingent of outcasts consisted of killers, rapists and spongers. Only when extended reproduction appeared, new parasitic niches, like **robbery** and usury, began to emerge. Both “businesses” were despised by all. People who occupied these economic niches tried not to thrust themselves forward. Robbers always led a secret way of life. Although usurers, did not live secretly, they were nevertheless forced to restrain their irrepressible “appetites”, otherwise they were easily “treated” for excessive avidity. It seems everything was more or less steady and acceptable and there was no place for **Dark Forces** (social parasites) to act. It seems that they had no support on Midgard-earth. Dark Forces could not find any kind of support among the tribes of the white race, but... genetic predisposition to natural parasitism was inherent in the black race because of the natural conditions of its existence.

However, the black race did not play the leading role on Midgard-earth and it made no sense for Dark Forces to use it. Therefore, they needed to find mediators in the midst of whom they could disperse and act quite openly. The following question may emerge: why did they need someone to cover for them in order to carry out their dirty, parasitic job on our planet? The reason was simple — they **differed in outward appearance** from the basic four races which populated Midgard-earth. They are representatives of the **fifth**, so-called **grey race**. Here is how the Slavonic-Aryan Vedas describe them:

**12. (76).** You will discern the foreign enemies

By their grey skin...

They have eyes the colour of Darkness,

And they are **bisexual**,

They can be both a woman and a man.

Each of them can be both a father and a mother...

They use paints to decorate their faces

In order to look like humans...

They never take off their clothing

So that their bestial nakedness

Could not be seen... <sup>137</sup>

In order to creep into Midgard-earth's civilization they needed a cover and they got such a "gift" from Light Forces. You think this is nonsense, don't you? Let us not to jump to conclusions. The "gift" which Light Forces "gave" to the Dark was the genetic changes which the Slavs-Aryans tried to carry out in the Dravidian and Naga people, when, in order to alter their genetic basis, they intentionally introduced the active genes of the white race to change their predisposition to follow the bloody cult of **Kali-Ma — the Black Mother** (more details in the Chapter 1).

According to the laws of genetics it is enough to make the necessary genetic changes in a relatively small group of people of one or another race so that these changes can pretty quickly spread among all the other individuals of this particular population. It is necessary "**only**" that this small group consists of so called **alpha-people** the genetics of which is determinative and dominant in this human community. In any species of living organisms there are individuals with dominant genetics which determines the evolutionary changes of the whole species. Therefore, when the priestesses of the Black Mother, the conductors of Dark Forces, were expelled from Dravidia after the First Aryan Conquest in 2817 (Slavonic-Aryan Chronology) or 2692 B.C. (4699 years ago for 2007), the Urs who remained in Dravidia began to carry out the aforementioned **genetic correction**. I will remind readers that the inhabitants of Dravidia — the Dravidian and Naga people — belonged to the **black race** and

---

<sup>137</sup> *The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas*, The Perun Vedas Santias. The First Circle. [Santia 5](#), p. 40-41.

therefore, the result of this genetic correction was the appearance of the **grey sub-race**...

Thus, wishing to change qualitatively the genetic foundation of the black race in order to prevent Dark Forces (social parasites) from taking control over it, Light Forces involuntarily did the Dark Forces a great favour. The point is that the process of genetic correction was started, but *volkhvs* and the Urs failed to bring it to the necessary critical level after which the process could proceed on its own. In order to conduct the genetic correction a traditional method (sexual) was used when the dominant masculine genes of the white race were introduced into the genetic “pool” of the black tribes. In other words, the “method” consisted of the introduction of the **active masculine chromosomes** of the white race which were dominant, while **female chromosomes** were dominant in the black race (more details in the Chapter 1). Unfortunately, the ancient Slavs-Aryans did not succeed in reaching the necessary critical level of active masculine chromosomes in the genetic “pool” of the tribes of the black race, because waves of outcasts poured into Dravidia. The customs and traditions of the black race allowed a man to have a lot of women and sexual relations which need not necessarily be developed into matrimonial ones. This factor was very “attractive” for outcasts and they gladly contributed their “mite”, albeit heavy, into the genetic “cocktail”.

Thus, their masculine chromosomes, which already carried certain defects, pretty quickly spread and mixed with active female chromosomes of the black race. Instead of active masculine chromosomes of the white race which bore positive changes, the mixing mainly happened with the masculine chromosomes of the white race outcasts which were already damaged. Thus, the grey sub-race was created, but on the basis of the changed genes of outcasts. So it happened that instead of enough healthy blood of the white race the black race got the spoiled blood of the white race’s outcasts. As a result of such a “mixing” the newly originated grey sub-race became wonderful “raw material” for Dark Forces to penetrate on Midgard-earth. Dark Forces (social parasites) needed **intermediaries** and they got them from the hands of Light Forces. The grey sub-race became these intermediaries for Dark Forces, more precisely a small part of it...

Now we only have to analyze and understand what part of the grey sub-race did Dark Forces use for their aims? But before we go on analyzing, it would be useful to pay attention to the Rulers of the Grey. The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas say that they have grey skin and eyes of colour of darkness, i.e., black. In addition, they are **bisexual** — they can be both **man** and **woman**. In other words the grey race of Dark Forces was a **race of hermaphrodites**. Their genetic formula contains two female chromosomes **X** and one masculine chromosome **Y** and is written as **XXY**. The presence of two female chromosomes **X** determines the domination of the female nature which makes these hermaphrodites easy prey for parasites. Exactly this fact made this race the conductors of the parasitic system and converted them into a race of **social parasites**.

I will remind readers that the female chromosome **X** easily mutates under the influence of astral parasites (the spirits of extinct animals which were converted into parasites during their adaptation to new conditions of existence) and becomes an ac-

tive carrier of the parasitic system already within itself. Its openness made it possible for the astral parasites to infiltrate it, which is fixed at the genetic level, and turn the healthy female chromosome **X** into a transmitter of the “virus” of parasitism — the chromosome **X**. Thus, the female chromosomes infected by the “virus” of parasitism very quickly subdue the masculine chromosome **Y** and as a result of such “twisting” all chromosomes of a hermaphrodite become transmitters of the “virus” **XXY**.

A hermaphrodite is not able to rid itself of the captivity of astral parasites and becomes their permanent transmitter. Therefore, the grey race, the race of hermaphrodites, became the permanent transmitters of the **parasitic system** and turned into a race of **social parasites**. However, the **degree of astral parasites’ influence and control** even on hermaphrodites is not always the same; it depends on many factors of both space and planetary scale. The nature of Days and Nights of Svarog was already mentioned before. They reflect the space influence. At the planetary level, the fluctuation of the “thickness” of the qualitative barrier between the physical (or the first material) and the ether (or the second material) levels is very important: the **thinner** this **qualitative barrier**, the **stronger the influence** of **astral parasites** on their intermediaries.

## 2.21. Social parasites and the Moon Cult

The thickness of this qualitative barrier has a diurnal cycle. After sunset (on Midgard-earth) it starts diminishing gradually and is at its minimum between midnight and four a.m. This is the “golden” time for the activity of Dark Forces, the time of their maximal force, more precisely — the maximal degree of astral parasites’ influence on their intermediaries. Thus, the peak of Dark Forces activity is night. Another factor that influences the activity of Dark Forces is **the phases of the Moon**. **On nights of the full moon** the thickness of the qualitative barrier between the Earth planes is **minimal**. That is why the Moon phases are so important for Dark Forces; precisely this is the reason why they created the Moon Cult — the cult of astral parasites, the Cult of Death — everywhere. That is why it was always accompanied by **human and animal sacrifices**: if a creature dies a violent death or suffers death by torture, astral parasites get a powerful stream of the victim’s life-force and convert their spirit into a slave-donor of that life-force and potential which parasites need so badly.

I will remind readers that astral parasites are the spirits of extinct animals and they do not care about the world of the living. The real Rulers of Dark Forces are interested in the world of the living inasmuch as it is a supplier of the necessary food for them — the vital energy, which they are unable to get because they lost their own physical bodies. That is why one shouldn’t look for any logic in regard to social parasites, the actions of which simply kill Midgard-earth. Their puppeteers absolutely do not care about the fate of their “puppets” if the next Earth-planet should die. What is staggering in this situation is their extremely strong power and control over these marionettes and that the latter are unable to think, even a little, and realize what the future holds for them! They are unable to understand that their fate will in no way differ from that of others, if Dark Forces achieve their ends.

It is of interest that at the initial level of the Kali-Ma (the Black Mother) cult it was explained to the followers that each Moon phase corresponded to one of the faces of the Goddess: the virgin, the mother, the old woman and the sorceress. A New Moon symbolized a virgin; the full Moon personified a mother; the waning Moon was an old woman. The Moon hidden in the darkness represented a **sorceress**, called sometimes a **temptress**. The force of the Kali-Ma priestesses reached its maximum during **lunar eclipses**, when the qualitative barrier between them and their owners, astral parasites, almost disappeared. That is why the lunar eclipses are the most important time in the Black Mother's cult.

Now let us come back to the analysis of the mechanisms of intrusion of Dark Forces into Midgard-earth's civilization.

When the grey sub-race originated in Dravidia, the Rulers of the Grey (the grey race) got a perfect opportunity to sneak into Midgard-earth. But there was a "little" problem. The hermaphrodites, although resembling man, nevertheless, had quite substantial differences; their very striking natural appearance made it simply impossible to do the "job". As it follows from the Slavonic-Aryan Vedas, even their camouflage did not help very much. That is why the Rulers of the Grey established direct contact with **the grey sub-race** which was created on Midgard-earth. They appeared before them as Gods which had chosen them for some "Great" mission. They declared a small group of people from the earthly grey sub-race to be **the chosen ones** and started their dirty work. At the same time, they decided to "strengthen" the chosen people by adding their "divine" genes. Here is what the Old Testament says about this:

*And Adam knew his wife again; and she bare a son, and called his name Seth: For God, said she, hath appointed me another seed instead of Abel, whom Cain slew.*<sup>138</sup>

A very interesting situation appears, doesn't it? According to the Old Testament, Eve, Adam's wife, reveals to her husband that she has a son not from him, but from the God Jehovah. Moreover, she specifies that the **God** put **his seed** in her **instead of Abel** who was killed by Cain! *Instead of Abel* means that **Abel was of the God's seed too!** But Abel was Eve's first-born! So, if we think a little more about the text of the Old Testament, involuntarily a question emerges — whether it was Adam with whom Eve experienced the Original Sin? As it follows from the Old Testament, the tempter was the God Jehovah! Then, for what did He punish Adam and Eve, expelling them from Eden? Probably, it was not the God Jehovah who did this; he only took advantage of what had happened for his wicked ends? I have already told about this subject and will tell more of it later, but there is a time for everything; meanwhile, let us proceed with analyzing the Old Testament and the Divine Seed...

The fact that Eve had two sons from the God Jehovah can be found only in this fragment. A very interesting picture looms. Allegedly the God banished Adam and Eve from Eden because Adam "knew" his wife Eve after he had tasted the apple, but he himself put his seed in Eve's womb, at least twice, so that she gave birth to two

<sup>138</sup> Old Testament, Genesis, Chapter 4, verse 25. King James Version.

sons! What kind of god is he? He punishes Adam for his “knowing” of Eve, but then, he does the same! And the most interesting fact in this story is that Abel killed by Cain was Eve’s first-born! This means that, most likely, the God was Eve’s first man!!!

Thus, this one verse completely refutes what was said before in the Old Testament. Or this means that the God who banished Adam and Eve from Eden and the God who “put” his seed several times into Eve’s womb are different Gods. That the one, which “laid” the seed and visited them to fulfill this and probably other, important for him, deeds, is called by his name — **Jehovah**, but his other deeds are not mentioned for “some” reason. Thus, the Old Testament confirms the information found in the Slavonic-Aryan Vedas; only from the opposite side — from the side of victims — the defeated Dark Forces. As a result of the Dark Forces’ penetration into the grey sub-race, Dravidia came back to the bloody cult of the Black Mother — Kali-Ma.

This was the reason for the second Conquest of Dravidia which, headed by *Khan Uman*, the Supreme Priest of the Goddess Tara cult, took place in 3503 (Slavonic-Aryan chronology) or in 2006 B.C. The supporters of Dark Forces — the followers of the Black Mother cult — were smashed again. The priestesses of this cult went back to their “nest” in the depths of the African continent. However, they elaborated on the plan of action for their future reunion with the remaining secret supporters that they expounded in the Torah pretty openly and that was copied to the Old Testament (see Chapter 1) almost without changes.

It is of interest that Dark Forces studied the methods of action of Light Forces pretty well. Here is how it is reflected in the Slavonic-Aryan Vedas:

**13. (77).** Using lies and sinful flattery,  
 They would occupy many lands of Midgard-Earth,  
 Like they had done on other Earths,  
 In many Worlds in the days of the last Great Assa,  
 But they would be defeated  
 And exiled to the country of **Artificial Mountains**,  
 Where people with skin of the colour of Darkness  
 And the descendants of the Celestial Clan  
 Who came from the earth of the God Niy will live.  
 And human children would begin to teach them to work  
 So they could grow cereals and vegetables to feed their children... **139**

Unfortunately, Light Forces studied their opponent considerably less well than Dark Forces which through the Torah handed down to their descendants-followers a clear plan of action as to how they could avoid the supervision of Light Forces. Their Main Base — the sacred place for Dark Forces — was “accidentally” located in the Land of Kush, the southern neighbour of the Country of Artificial Mountains — Ancient Egypt, where ... *the descendants of the Celestial Clan, Who came from the earth*

---

<sup>139</sup> *The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas*. The Perun Vedas Santias. The First Circle. [Santia 5](#), p. 41.

of the God Niy governed. They were a group of Higher Priests from Antlan — Atlantis who survived after the catastrophe 13 016 years ago (2007). In the Country of Artificial Mountains — Ancient Egypt — they re-created the caste system similar to that of Antlan. The higher, ruling caste was formed out of the people of the white race, and the inferior castes were formed by ... *people with skin the colour of Darkness*... — the subordinated tribes of the black race.

The ruling elite of the white race and the inferior, to them, tribes of the black race had different cults; this is confirmed by researching the preserved Ancient Egyptian sources.

*«We found the cult of Ra a more or less aristocratic theological system, in early times at least; and for the cult of the people we have to turn to the worship of Osiris. Undoubtedly the best parallel to the worship of Ra in Egypt is to be found in that of the sun in ancient Peru. Just as the monarch of Peru personified the sun on earth, and acted as his regent in the terrestrial sphere, so the Egyptian monarchs styled themselves “sons of the sun”. In both instances the solar cult was eminently aristocratic in character. This is proved by the circumstance that the paradise of Ra was a sphere more spiritual by far than that of Osiris, with its purely material delights. Those happy enough to gain the heaven of the sun-god were **clothed with light**, and their food was described as “light”. The Osirian paradise, again, it will be recalled, consisted of converse with Osiris and feasting with him. **The Egyptian mind was of a strongly material** cast, it greatly favoured the concept of a “field of reeds”, where man could enjoy the good things and creature-comforts that he so much desired upon earth, rather than the unsubstantial fare and raiment of the more exalted sphere of Ra. The worship of Osiris was **fundamentally African and Egyptian** in character, but there is strong reason to believe that the cult of Ra possessed many foreign elements, possibly **West Asiatic or Scandinavian** in origin, which accounts for the coldness with which the Egyptian masses regarded his worship. There is no doubt however that, to the aristocracy of Egypt, Ra’s position was that of the creator and father of the gods. »<sup>140</sup>*

Thus, the civilization in Ancient Egypt had been built on racial principles even before the deported followers of the Black Mother cult arrived there from Dravidia. The representatives of the white race formed the caste of aristocrats, while all the other castes of the Country of Artificial Mountains consisted of people of the black race. As is obvious from the above text, the inhabitants of one country differed from each other not only in skin colour but also in traditions and beliefs which confirms the distinction in the evolutionary level of different races. In fact the development of every race took place in different natural conditions and because of it went in different directions and at different evolutionary speeds. A strong distinction in beliefs speaks about considerable differences in evolutionary ways, culture and world-view.

Initially, the ruling caste of white people did not mix with the inferior castes of the black race. The considerable gap between the levels of evolutionary development

<sup>140</sup> «The Myth of Ancient Egypt» by Lewis Spence. George G. Harrap&CO.LTD. London 1915.

allowed the new-comers of the white race not only to subordinate the tribes of the black race, but succeed in proclaiming themselves to be, and being accepted as, Gods. Although the civilization of Ancient Egypt was created by representatives of the white race, they were but Antlan's small group of higher *volkvs* (priests) who managed to survive after the catastrophe, the reason for which was the spiritual degeneration of Antlan's higher elite which gradually acquired a parasitic character. One of the principal reasons for it was the fact that Antlan was created as a state where the highly developed elite of the white race (the Ants who came to the western hemisphere) formed a ruling caste, while all the lower castes consisted of tribes of the **red race**, which were considerably lower evolutionally than the people of the white race who came to their lands. The social structure of Antlan (Atlantis) was built on race discrimination. Most likely, the people of the white race who left their Motherland in Western Siberia were the first mass wave of outcasts. They got the name of the Ants or they already had this name before their departure.

I would like to note that the white race was not uniform. Initially the white race was formed of people who arrived from different planets and, although they were all representatives of the same race, their genetics had some differences. Most likely, the union of civilizations which colonized Midgard-earth about six to eight hundred thousand years ago had appeared as a result of one race spreading from the maternal planet all over the galaxy. The migrants developed Earth-planets which had natural conditions close to that of their native one; close, but **not identical**. Therefore, the adaptation to the particular conditions of a particular Planet-earth, such as the chemical composition of the atmosphere and water, the spectrum of radiation of the planetary system's luminary, etc. resulted in that what were initially identical genetics acquired some distinctions.

One way or another, the changes in genetics that occurred in the process of adaptation of one pra-race of white people to their existence on different planets; or the difference in genetics of the white races which were developed in different, but very close in their natural conditions Earth-planets, were the reasons why **the white race** which **colonized Midgard-earth was not genetically homogeneous**, although their representatives rendered our planet habitable, had a common culture and world-view and spoke kindred languages. The clans of the Da'Aryans, Kh'Aryans, Rasens and Svyatoruses lived together on common territory. It is also possible that each of these tribal groups united migrants from four different unions of white civilizations. This is of less importance now. What really matters is that the white race which lived on our planet was not genetically homogeneous, which suggests that the reaction of people of the white race to the influence of Nights and Days of Svarog must be and, in fact, was, different. One and the same influence of the Nights of Svarog brought about a strong reaction in one type of white race genetics, in another — a weaker one.

The external negative evolutionary warp of Nights of Svarog inevitably resulted in that a particular type of white race genetics reacted to it more strongly than the others. Exactly this was the reason why several tribes of the Ants from the clan of the Rasens not wanting to follow ancient traditions during one of the Nights of Svarog, abandoned the Motherland and left for the Western (Atlantic) Ocean, where they

subordinated the tribes of the red race which were at a considerably lower evolutionary level and created a state in which the evolutionary gap between the white and red races was artificially supported. Over the course of time it resulted in the appearance and gradual development of the qualities of social parasitism in Antlan's ruling caste and Nights of Svarog played an important role in the process of their transition from light to darkness.

It turns out that the Ants' genetics appeared to be the most vulnerable to the influence of the negative evolutionary warp which, in the end resulted in the war, at the time of the next Night of Svarog, between Antlan (Atlantis) and the Ancient Empire of the White People, the pra-Motherland of the Ants. In this war the ruling elite of Antlan, forgetting and ignoring everything and everyone, tried to take control of the whole planet. Their actions entailed fatal consequences for our civilization: the heaviest planetary catastrophe which resulted in the beginning of the last ice-age and cast aside the civilization of the white race (more precisely, those who managed to survive) to the level of primitive savagery with tiny "islets" of remaining knowledge, culture and traditions.

So, the civilization of the Country of Artificial Mountains, or Ancient Egypt, was created by the representatives of Antlan's elite who survived after this terrible catastrophe. Unfortunately, the Ants' higher caste did not learn the lesson and in a new place recreated almost the same system as in Atlantis before the catastrophe. The knowledge and abilities they had, allowed them to create a replica of Antlan's society on the African continent, however with some differences — the inferior castes were formed by the people of the black race instead of the red one. Another difference was the fact that the "god-like" creators of the civilization of Ancient Egypt **did not possess** the **power** and **abilities** which the rulers of Antlan had.

Nevertheless, their power and abilities were enough to instill "divine quaking" into the tribes of the black race. In addition, the creators of the Egyptian civilization were insolent enough to take the names of the Higher Light Hierarchs, for example, the name of Ra. Therefore, it is necessary to take into account that there is nothing in common between the God Ra — the Pharaoh of Ancient Egypt, and the God Ra — the Higher Hierarch of Light Forces except for the name.

And now let us come back to the "poor", "repenting" followers of the Black Mother's bloody cult...

The followers of the Kali-Ma (Black Mother) cult deported from Dravidia reached the place of their exile in almost three hundred years. They came to the Country of Artificial Mountains as the Hyksos in 3834 S.A.C. or 1675 B.C. and occupied Egypt. They added the northeast of Egypt with the new capital Hatwaret (Avaris) to their Empire; other Egyptian lands acknowledged the supreme dominion of Hyksos kings who adopted the title of Pharaoh. Certainly, they were the descendants of the representatives of the grey sub-race expelled from Dravidia who came to the Country of Artificial Mountains. It took more than ten generations, and as the followers of the Black Mother cult travelled from the lands of Dravidia to the lands of Ancient Egypt, they turned into nomadic tribes.

When they finally reached their destination — the Country of Artificial Mountains — they forgot the initial reason for their “hike” and instead of extirpating their parasitic bents through labour, they decided to replace the ruling elite of Ancient Egypt with themselves. After they had captured the Country of Artificial Mountains, **some of the Hyksos** who did not forget about their worship of the Black Mother, continued on their way and came to the Land of Kush where, according to the Old Testament, there was a **new sacred centre** of the Kali-Ma cult, **new Eden** — the real purpose of their exodus from Dravidia ([Fig. 7](#)). Probably, this explains the “obedience” of the beaten that left for the place of their exile with “sincere” humility. The Land of Kush must become a new centre for the servants of Dark Forces: Ancient India was lost to them because some of the Aryans remained there forever after the Second Aryan Conquest and created a new society putting in its foundation the basic principles of the **Slavonic-Aryan Vedic System**...

Let us now come back to the penetration of Dark Forces into Midgard-earth’s civilization.

The grey sub-race (more precisely, a small part of it) which became a nutrient medium for the Dark Forces puppeteers appeared to be not only an excellent cover for them, but also their perfect “weapon”. But before giving it a start, Dark Forces “honed” it to the necessary degree of “sharpness”. Moreover, they began to “sharpen” their “weapon” whilst still on the way from Dravidia to Egypt. The partial activation of parasitic bents was made through direct genetic interference by means of “the introduction of a Divine Seed” into a female womb, about which the Old Testament tells. But the Rulers of the Grey, being hermaphrodites, understood genetics quite well and knew that if they put too many of their seeds into their submissive slaves, the latter would turn very quickly into their likeness. They could not allow this to happen. Their physiological differences were so evident that it was simply **impossible** to play a secret game having such an outward appearance.

Even the small shred of their seed “wandering” among their “chosen people” was enough for the percentage of homosexuality among them, both masculine and feminine, to be incredibly high, especially among the “elite” where it reached **seventy** percent! Exactly the closeness of the “elite” to the seed which Jehovah put into Eve’s womb is the reason for such an incredibly high level of sexual pathologies in them. The king’s Hebrew tribe of Levi — Levites — carry the masculine **Y**-chromosome of the “God”-hermaphrodites and that is why Levites do not perform circumcision to “tame” the dangerous active **Y**-chromosome of the **white race** — they got this chromosome from Dark Forces, so it is not necessary to “tame” it.

All other men of the “chosen people” who carry the white race **Y**-chromosome undergo the truncating of the prepuce on the eighth day after their birth according to a ritual performed by specially prepared people. The pain shock is successfully used in this ritual to block the white race masculine **Y**-chromosome which is so dangerous for social parasites. Thus, the higher caste of the “chosen people” inherited the, changed by astral parasites, **Y**-chromosome of the “God”-hermaphrodites and all the others, who did not have the “luck” to be the elite of the “chosen people”, got the active masculine **Y**-chromosome blocked through the ritual of circumcision. Now we

understand how Dark Forces get control over men of the grey sub-race. But how do they control the women of the “chosen people”?

Let us analyze this in order to avoid any “misunderstanding”. As for the Eves of the “chosen people”, I would like to remind readers that any woman of the grey sub-race initially carries in herself one **black race X**-chromosome which is blocked for the introduction of astral parasites and one **white race** passive female **X**-chromosome (more details in Chapter 1). This state of affairs with female chromosomes appeared as a result of the genetic correction carried out by the Urs in Dravidia (Ancient India) to neutralize the active **black race X**-chromosome transformed by astral parasites. As a result of this correction the women of the grey sub-race had as their genetic formula — **XX**.

As it follows from the fragment of the Old Testament, Eve had sons only from Jehovah’s “divine” seed (according to the Old Testament they were Abel and Seth). Probably, only the **Y**-chromosome of the “God”-hermaphrodites and the female **X**-chromosome of a human are genetically compatible. One way or another, the hybridization between the “God”-hermaphrodites and earthly humans gave only mestizomen, while the women of the grey sub-race did not carry “divine” genes. Most likely, this is the reason for the contemptuous attitude of men-Israelites to their women, especially in ancient times. It is hard to say, whether it was exactly the absence of “divine” origin or not, that the men of the “chosen people” despised their women, nevertheless, these despised women gave birth to them and their children. Therefore, in order to prepare them for fulfillment of the “great” mission, the active **black race X**-chromosome, so important for Dark Forces, must be freed from the blockage created by Light Forces. That is why the followers of Kali-Ma cult left Dravidia and went to the Country of Artificial Mountains without demur.

Some of the Hyksos, which continued their way to the Land of Kush after they had conquered Ancient Egypt, pursued exactly this purpose according to the “general plan” of the Old Testament—Torah. Exactly there, in the Land of Kush, the new Black Mother’s sacred place, the **new paradise** was located, which was a substitute for the lost **first paradise** in Dravidia. The Old Testament tells about it very clearly.

According to legends, the Hyksos who had gone to the Land of Kush disappeared without trace and ... in 300 years several hundred men, women and children unexpectedly appeared in the Country of Artificial Mountains. Exactly these **several hundred Hyksos from the Land of Kush** began, in the future, to call themselves the Israelites — the “chosen people”. At the same time, they treated their congeners who had never left Egypt and who met them with open arms, with great scorn, not to mention other people of the grey sub-race. What happened to them in the Land of Kush? Probably, the answer to this question is in those Judaic books (about forty) which have never been translated into other languages and to which far from every rabbi has access.

Nevertheless, the information to which we do have access allows us to draw quite exact conclusions. According to the Old Testament (Torah), in the **new paradise** located in the Land of Kush, astral parasites reactivated the active **black race**

female **X**-chromosome blocked by Light Forces. Most likely, there were two stages of the reactivation. The first stage was the introduction of the “fresh” active **black race** female **X**-chromosome into the gene “pool” using the traditional “method”. The second stage was **the renewal of the hierarchical connections** with Dark Forces through the **new paradise in the Land of Kush**.

Thus, Dark Forces created **new intermediaries** for themselves from the representatives of the **grey sub-race** instead of the ones of the **black race** who did not justify their hopes. Dark Forces (social parasites) created a **new weapon** to fight against Light Forces on Midgard-earth. But this new weapon must yet be “charged” correctly to have maximal effectiveness. What was this “charge” which Dark Forces gave their new intermediaries before launching them into the camp of Light Forces?

Let us try to determine this “charge” and the legend about Isis and Ra will do us an invaluable favour:

*«One of the most striking circumstances in connection with Egyptian magic was the use of what has come to be known as “names of power”. The savage fancies that there is a very substantial bond between a man and his name — that, in fact, magic maybe may be wrought on a man just as easily through his name as through the possession of his hair or nails. Among the ancient Celts there was universal belief not only that the name was a part of the man, but that it was that part of him which is termed the “soul”. We find the use of these names of power extremely common all over the East, also Australia, Abyssinia, Chile and North America. To return to Egypt, we find that many Egyptians received two names — the “great” name and the “little” name, or the “true” name and the “good” name; the latter was that made public, but the “true” name was most carefully concealed. A good illustration of the power possible to the wielder of the name is found in the **legend of the manner in which Isis succeeded in procuring his secret name from Ra.***

*Isis, weary of the world of mortals, determined to enter that of the Gods, and to this end made up her mind to worm his secret name from the almighty Ra. This name was known to no mortal, and not even to any God but himself. By this time Ra had grown old, and like many another venerable persona, he often permitted the saliva to flow from the corners of his mouth. Some of this fell to the earth, and Isis, mixing it with the soil, kneaded it into the shape of a serpent, and cunningly laid it in the path traversed by the great god every day. Bursting upon the world in his effulgence, and attended by the entire pantheon, he was astounded when the serpent, rising from its coil, stung him. He cried aloud with pain, and, in answer to the agitated questions of his inferior divinities, was silent. The poison swiftly overcame him, and a great ague seized him. He called all the gods to come that their healing words might make him well, and with them came Isis, who cunningly inquired what ailed him. He related the incident of the serpent to her, and added that he was suffering the greatest agony. “Then”, said Isis, “tell me **thy name**, Divine Father, for the man shall live who is called by his name”. Ra attempted a compromise by stating that he was “Khepera” in the morning, “Ra” at noon, and “Atem” in the evening; but the poison worked more fearfully within him than before, and he could no longer walk. Using her skills, Isis convinced him to tell her his name in order that he might live; so, hiding himself*

*from all the other gods, he acquainted her with his hidden title. When it was revealed Isis immediately banished the poison from his veins, and he became whole again. The speech of Ra, “I consent that Isis shall search into me and that my name shall pass from my breast into hers” would seem to show that not only was the power of the god inextricably bound up with his real name, but that it was supposed to be lodged in an almost physical sense, somewhere in his breast, whence it could be extricated and transferred with all its supernatural powers to the breast of another. What Isis was able to do was that to which every Egyptian magician aspired; they left no stone unturned to accomplish this end. Because the man who knows the greatest name of God can, by the mere utterance of it, kill the living, raise the dead, and perform the most marvelous miracles.*<sup>141</sup>

The legend about how Isis, who actually symbolizes Kali-Ma, the Black Mother, got the God Ra’s force and knowledge in the Country of Artificial Mountains, gives a very bright picture of how the events developed in the Dark Forces’ camp. We will try to understand where the catch is! As it follows from the fragment of the legend, Isis (the Black Mother) could not get an effective “weapon” to receive the God Ra’s power and force in order to get into the World of the Gods (Light Forces) from the World of Mortals for a very long time, until she got ... the **saliva of the senescent God Ra which fell from the corner of his mouth**.

I will remind readers that the concept of a God in the Slavonic-Aryan tradition was completely different from what it later became. For the Slavs-Aryans Gods were people who were able to bring their abilities about in the process of their development at very high evolutionary level. This is confirmed by the fact that the God Ra was getting old, just like ordinary people, in other words — he was a human himself. The only difference was his unbelievable, for all other people, abilities which were a manifestation of his level of development. Exactly these supernatural abilities (from the point of view of an evolutionally undeveloped man) hindered Isis from “sleeping quietly”. Isis’s “insomnia” lasted until she obtained Ra’s saliva. **Saliva?! What is so important in it?** There is nothing valuable in saliva only on the face of it.

In fact, it contains genetic information about a person, in other words — everything or almost everything which concerns the ability to influence this person, and not only on the level of magic, but also on the material one. In other words, until Isis had the chromosomes of the God Ra, **the man of the white race**, she was unable to get what she wanted! It turns out that without genetic information Isis could not have any advantage over the God Ra (in other words, the white race, Light Forces). Only when Isis got the genetic material, could she begin to carry out her insidious plan. Isis (in other words, Dark Forces or the social parasites behind her) aimed to govern the world, in this case, Midgard-earth. She mixed Ra’s saliva with earth and created a venomous serpent... In other words, Isis mixed the genetics of God Ra (the pharaoh) and earthly genetics.

Remember, how the creation of man is described in the Old Testament:

---

<sup>141</sup> *The Myth of Ancient Egypt* by Lewis Spence. George G. Harrap&CO.LTD. London 1915.

*And the LORD God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul*<sup>142</sup>.

As it follows from the Old Testament, God created man **of the dust of the ground**, i.e. from the soil and breathed life in his creation. Isis mixed the soil with the God Ra's saliva and created a **venomous serpent** with the purpose of replacing the God Ra with herself. In this legend the God Ra represents Light Forces on Midgard-earth, while Isis represents Dark ones. Isis, using Ra's genetics, creates a venomous serpent which bites him, and he is powerless against the poison of his own genetics...

The genetic poison (the "chosen people") created by Isis quickly spread over the body of the God Ra which, in this context, is all lands of Midgard-earth where the civilization of Light Forces prospered and where people's soul was turned to Light — Ra: while Isis was a symbol of Dark Forces which worshiped the dead, reflected light of the Moon. Isis demands from the God Ra his true, sacred name as a payment for rescuing him from death. On getting it, she "cures" him from the genetic poison created by her from his own genetics and takes all his force and power for this "help", whereupon he, according to the legend, either turns into an ordinary person, losing his force and abilities, or Isis got, through his true name, the same power and abilities **plus** complete control over the God Ra (the pharaoh).

We also should not forget the fact that, although the God Ra (the pharaoh) of Ancient Egypt was a highly initiated person, he was not the God Ra — the Higher Hierarch of Light Forces who is mentioned in the Slavonic-Aryan Vedas.

This legend describes the typical conduct of Dark Forces (social parasites). Because of their **parasitic nature**, Dark Forces **are unable to evolve**. Nevertheless, their strategy and tactics are simple and effective. They carefully study Hierarchs of Light Forces and search for their weak points or "white spots" in their evolutionary development and through the "gaps" take control of these Hierarchs and their abilities, and become their "puppeteers", at the same time acquiring qualitatively new levels of abilities. It is quite possible that for the first time in their existence, Dark Forces got **direct control** over the evolutionary abilities of Light Hierarchies, although partially and indirectly — through the elements of the genetics of Light Forces, which had never happened before (in the legend, Isis uses the subdued genetics of Light Forces as a buffer.).

On reading this, someone will rush to declare this interpretation of events to be far from reality. The question is "what reality"? That "reality" which for "some" reason has for so long been imposed upon, mainly, the people of the white race, or that reality which is carefully concealed and its slightest tracks violently destroyed, again for "some" reason? Well, before anyone begins to burn with righteous wrath, I recommend reading the following information that was taken from the legends of Ancient Egypt:

*«Rhea, (the sky-goddess) was the wife of Helios (Ra). She was, however, beloved*

---

<sup>142</sup> The Old Testament. Book of Genesis Chapter 2, Verse 8. King James Version.

by Cronos, whose affection she returned. When Ra discovered his wife's infidelity he was wrathful indeed, and pronounced a curse upon her, saying that her child should not be born in any month or in any year. Now the curse of Ra the mighty could not be turned aside; for Ra was the chief of all the gods. In her distress Nut called upon the god Thoth (the Greek Hermes), who also loved her. Thoth knew that the curse of Ra must be fulfilled, yet by very cunning stratagem he found a way out of the difficulty. He went to Silene, the moon-goddess, whose light rivaled that of the sun herself, and challenged her at the gaming table. The stakes on both sides were light, but Silene staked some of her light, the seventieth part of each of her illuminations, and lost. Thus it came about that her light wanes and dwindles at certain periods, so that she is no longer the rival of the sun. From the light, which he had won from the moon-goddess Thoth made five days which he added to the year (at that time consisting of three hundred and sixty days) in such a way that they belonged neither to the preceding nor to the following year, nor to any month. On these five days Nut was delivered of her five children: Osiris was born on the first day, Horus on the second, Set on the third, Isis on the fourth and Nephthys on the fifth. (Another version gives the children of Nut as: Osiris, Isis, Set, Nephthys and Anubis)». <sup>143</sup>

Before we go to the analysis of the above fragment of text, let us read a little more in order to get the “picture” clearer:

«Everything which the texts of all periods record concerning Osiris goes to show that he was an indigenous god of North-east Africa, and that his home and origin were possibly Libyan. In any case, we may take it that Osiris was genuinely African in origin and that he was indigenous to the soil of the Dark Continent». <sup>144</sup>

The legend clearly states that Osiris and his brothers and sisters appeared against Ra's will and in contrast to him. It ensues from this legend that the birth of Osiris and Isis is directly related to the Moon cult. The Sun and Moon cults have been always opposed to each other. The cult of the Sun-Ra reflected the position of Light Space Forces, while the cult of the Moon was that of Dark Forces (social parasites). I would like to draw your attention to one interesting fact.

Before the events described in legend happened, an earthly year had had three hundred and sixty days and there was no possibility for the Goddess Rhea to give birth to the children who would become the reason the God Ra was overthrown. She had her five children during five days which the God Thoth created out of the Goddess Silene's moonlight ... This is a legend. Now let us look at this legend from another point of view, assuming that the legend keeps the real information which reflects real events of the past. The year had three hundred and sixty days on Midgard-earth until the additional five days were created out of moonlight. What real events could possibly be behind these words? Let us think a little.

---

<sup>143</sup> *The Myth of Ancient Egypt* by Lewis Spence. George G. Harrap&CO.LTD. London 1915, Chapter IV: «The Cult of Osiris», page 64.

<sup>144</sup> *The Myth of Ancient Egypt* by Lewis Spence. George G. Harrap&CO.LTD. London 1915, Chapter IV: «The Cult of Osiris», page 64.

Indeed, the year on Midgard-earth had three hundred and sixty days 13 016 years ago (2007). As a result of the planetary catastrophe the Moon Fatta was destroyed, its fragments fell down on our planet and the axis of Midgard-earth changed its angle to 23.5 degrees. This is a very well-known fact. But Fatta's fragments changed not only the planet's axis, but also the speed of its rotation. The point is that Fatta's orbit was located between the orbits of two other Moons — Lelia and Mesiats. After Dazhdbog destroyed Lelia 111 814 years ago (2007), Fatta became the nearest moon to Midgard-earth with an orbital period of 13 days. Therefore, due to its closeness, its gravitation pretty strongly influenced Midgard-earth.

When Fatta was destroyed, its gravitation stopped influencing the planet. As a result, Midgard-earth began to revolve on its axis quicker and the number of days of the year became three hundred and sixty five! Midgard-earth's speed of rotation increased because Fatta's gravitation stopped slowing it down. One way or another, Midgard-earth got five additional days as a result of Fatta's destruction and exactly after this catastrophe the favourable conditions for penetration of Dark Forces into our planet appeared.

Exactly after this catastrophe the interracial genetic mixing happened, as a result of which Dark Forces got the conductors they needed for their plans and which Light Forces could not effectively resist. It is the same as the human body not being able to fight cancerous cells effectively because they have the same genetics. The cancerous cells become a parasite which in the end destroys the whole organism. Likewise, the intermediaries of Dark Forces become "the cancerous cells" of Midgard-earth's social organism; they become social parasites, the activity of which, if not stopped, will inevitably result in the death of Midgard-earth's civilization, and, fully possibly, the planet itself.

According to the legends of Ancient Egypt, the children borne by the Goddess Rhea (Gaia) in the additional five days of the year became such destroyers. In other words, the Goddess Rhea's children, so unwanted by the God Ra, were born when the year acquired five additional days after the planetary catastrophe. Also, according to legends, the Goddess Rhea (Gaia) was the Goddess of the Earth. It is of interest how everything is connected very closely, isn't it? The legends reflect real events of Midgard-earth's past dressed in mythical "clothes".

It is of interest that according to the Slavonic-Aryan calendar, a year before the catastrophe had three hundred and sixty days divided in **nine months**, each had **forty days**. After Fatta's falling, **five days** were added and the calendar was changed: it was necessary to add one day to five months from nine in order to bring it in concordance with new reality<sup>145</sup>

Now let us continue the analysis of events and legends of the past...

The reason why the supporters of the Kali-Ma (Black Mother) cult devotedly worshipped the Moon has been already mentioned above. But the most interesting

---

<sup>145</sup> Slavonic-Aryan Vedas. [The Book of Light](#). Appendix 3. p. 192-193

moment in the extract of the legend is the fact that the mother of Osiris, Isis, Horus, Set and Nephthys was the Goddess Rhea (Nut), the wife of the God of the Sun, Ra. This indicates that she came from the ruling elite of the white race which created Ancient Egypt. Her conduct which caused Ra's anger, and his casting a spell on her which doomed her to sterility, shows that she became an outcast. Ra understood that he would not be able to change her essence and in order to prevent something irreparable from happening, put on a spell of sterility.

Unfortunately, this changed nothing. As we can deduce from the actions of Isis who using treachery made the God Ra confess his true name to her with all the effluent consequences, did not belong to the higher caste. And this was despite the fact that her mother was the Goddess Rhea from the caste of the white Gods. This means that the only reason she was not recognized by the white elite of Ancient Egypt was her origin — she belonged to the black race. In other words her father, as well as the father of Osiris and the sire(s) of Rhea's other children were from the subdued tribes of the black race. According to the laws of genetics, a white woman will always have black children in this situation, although they will be transmitters of the recessive features of the white race. It was exactly the genes of the black race that did not allow Isis to get into the world of the Gods from the world of mortals which she hated so much. She was a “half-blood” and wanted desperately to acquire divine abilities, in fact, her own mother had them!!!

It turns out that Ra had good reasons for pronouncing a curse of sterility upon his wife Rhea, because it was her daughter Isis who did that which nobody had succeeded in doing — discovering Ra's true name and, together with it, the dominating knowledge and abilities of Light Forces which had been used to defeat the parasitic Dark Forces. In other words, the legends of Ancient Egypt fully confirm the information both from the Old Testament and the Slavonic-Aryan Vedas. Exactly in the Country of Artificial Mountains (Ancient Egypt) Dark Forces got an effective weapon against Light Forces, a special genetic weapon — the chosen people, the Israelites whom they let out into the civilization of the white race, arming it with a highly insidious religion. Exactly the awareness of their “intermediary nature” made the people chosen by Dark Forces a magnificent weapon in their hands. The fact that, due to some objective reasons, they will never be able to become true creators has filled, and fills the Israelites with hatred toward the white race in general and the Ruses in particular... But back then, the weapon had been just created; the “poison” had just started spreading over the body of the God Ra — in the world of the white race civilization ...

## **2.22. Dark Forces create false image for their intermediaries**

This change of strategy and tactics brought the “fruits” about which Dark Forces had dreamed for so long. Here is what the Slavonic-Aryan Vedas says about the events described in the legend of Isis:

.....

**14.(78).** But the absence of the desire to work will unite Strangers

And they will abandon the country of Artificial Mountains

[Back to contents](#)

And settle in all lands of Midgard-earth.  
They will create their beliefs and declare  
Themselves to be the sons of One God,  
And will sacrifice their blood and  
Their children's blood in order to  
Establish a blood union  
Between their God and themselves...<sup>146</sup>

This extract tells about the exodus of the Israelites from the Country of Artificial Mountains — Ancient Egypt. In the modern interpretation this is presented as an exodus from Egyptian slavery. Was it really so? It turns into a fairytale situation: all Egyptian Israelite-slaves organized a meeting and after long debates decided that they disliked being slaves in Egypt, and therefore, they should leave. These kind of fairytales are good for little children, but not as a serious explanation of real events. Certainly, a slave could escape from an owner, but the latter did not look on his property's "initiative" with favour. Slave-drivers were usually sent in pursuit of a fugitive who was badgered with all possible cruelty and when he was returned, his "master" would impose a severe penalty upon his "property". In Ancient Egypt, and not only there, nobody thought otherwise, including the Israelites who, by the way, were at all times engaged in the slave-trade (this "activity" was one of the basic sources of their riches) and when a slave escaped, an Israelite-slave-trader brought him back, pitilessly punishing him: slaves were only the equivalent of gold coins for these people.

Therefore, this everlasting Judaic sob-story concerning Egyptian slavery looks very strange, the only "proof" of its even existing in reality is in the texts of the "sacred" Judaic books which are for "some" reason perceived by all as "reliable" and "objective" sources of information. Although, there are a great number of irrefutable proofs that a lot of the information contained in these books is either pure fiction or "borrowed" from the cultures of other people and presented by the Israelites as their own. But I will leave this on the conscience of the "wise men" of Zion, who fabricated this history and all those who repeat it after them.

It is important to try to recover the real picture of what happened there and why the Israelites abandoned Ancient Egypt and turned into homeless wanderers. Is it always important to determine who needed it and for what. Here, Ernest Renan tells about the destiny of the Israelites: "*The fate of an ordinary nation attached to the land was not destined for Israel; its destiny was to become the vagabond of the whole world. Dispersion was one of the pre-conditions of its history; it was destined to fulfill its main mission by being dispersed*"<sup>147</sup>.

This turns out to be quite an interesting situation... *Dispersion was one of the pre-conditions of its history*... which means that there was and is an opinion that the **dispersion of the Israelites** all over other countries was necessary, for one or another

---

<sup>146</sup> *The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas*. Perun Veda Santias: The First Circle, [Santia 5](#), p 41.

<sup>147</sup> Renan, *Revue de deux Mondes*, 1890, p. 801

reason, for the Israelites themselves! This stirs a quite appropriate desire to find out why they needed this and what was their aim? Before we start analyzing, we should pay attention to the fact that, most likely, the Israelites never were slaves in Ancient Egypt, at least, the overwhelming majority of them. Could it be confirmed, in order that nobody should accuse me of garbling the facts? I think that it is very difficult either to confirm or refute this statement, just as is the opposite, for one reason — the real documents of that time did not survive or they are simply unknown. The Torah and Talmud are the only “reliable” historical “documents”.

Let us now reflect a little. When the ancestors of the Israelites called the Hyksos reached the Country of Artificial Mountains in 3834 (S.A.C) or 1675 B.C. and seized Ancient Egypt, there had already been a caste system in this country for several millennia in which people of the black race were subdued and turned into slaves by the people of the white race. It turns out that the Hyksos occupied Ancient Egypt and ... became the Egyptians' slaves!? What Egyptians? The Hyksos became the ruling caste, replacing the people of the white race or, at least, moving them pretty much aside, because the pharaohs of Hyksos origin governed in Ancient Egypt for one hundred and fifty years! This means that the ancestors of the Israelites were not slaves in Ancient Egypt; the people of the black race were slaves.

After a hundred and fifty years, somewhere in 3984 (S.A.C) or 1525 B.C., the Hyksos lost their control over Ancient Egypt. Does this mean that on losing the supreme power in the country, they turned into slaves — not at all! Presumably, the exodus of the Israelites took place at the time of the pharaoh Ramses II in 4219 (S.A.C) or 1290 B.C. Every year Israelites all over the whole world celebrate the most important event in their biblical history, Passover (*Isr.* Pesakh, *Idish.* Peysekh) — the exodus of the Jews from Egypt and their liberation from **four hundred years of slavery**: the word **pesakh** is translated as “passing by”. This holiday got its name in memory of the event when the spirit of the Lord spared the Jews, killing only the first-born of Egypt (descendants of the white people). In order that the spirit of the Lord could distinguish the houses of Jews from the Egyptian ones, every Judaic family was ordered to kill a lamb and to mark the doorposts of their homes with its blood. Only after the death of all Egyptian first-borns, did the pharaoh allow the Israelites to leave Egypt. This is a well-known biblical story.

However, before we continue analyzing, I would like to pay attention to several, to put it mildly, discrepancies. The Hyksos lost their control over Ancient Egypt in 3984 (S.A.C) or 1525 B.C. and left it in 4219 (S.A.C) or 1290 B.C. The temporal interval between these events is **two hundred and thirty five years**. Several questions arise: Where then did **four hundred years** of Egyptian slavery come from and where did those **one hundred and sixty five years** of such bitter slavery go when they “disappeared”? It turns out that the Israelites included **one hundred and fifty years** of the Hyksos government over Ancient Egypt into four hundred years of “slavery”! It was quite an interesting slavery, was not it? Do they really mean to say that the Hyksos pharaohs and their courtiers were slaves!? But this is not all!

According to the biblical legend, the spirit of the Lord could **distinguish** houses where the Egyptians lived from those of the Judaic ones **because the doorposts were**

**marked by the lamb's blood.** (Why blood? Was there no paint in Egypt?) The Israelites had a very interesting “slavery” in Egypt. “Slaves” lived in houses which were, at least, **not worse** than the houses of their “owners”, and the confused spirit of the Lord found it difficult to find out where the Israelites did and did not live, and only the sacrificial lamb's blood on the door allowed him to solve an incredibly complicated problem, thus, avoiding punishing the “poor” slave-Israelites due to some terrible misunderstanding. However, the nonsense is not yet over.

The Bible says that every Judaic family must kill a lamb to mark the door of the house with its blood. Is it really possible that a slave could possess his own house and his own lamb, which, by the way, should have a mother and father? Maybe they forgot that a slave, by definition, can have neither a house nor sheep, but he himself is the property of his owner, as are his children, born into slavery... I think that there is no need to continue, everything is quite clear.

In addition, when leaving “Egyptian slavery”, the Israelites took with them about **three hundred tons** of jewelry and different adornments made of **gold, silver and copper**. If we take into account that only native gold and silver was used at that time, such a huge amount of adornments made of these precious metals was unbelievable! By the way, to whom did those adornments belong? Were they really the property of poor “enslaved” Israelites who, on leaving Egypt, took with them just nice trinkets dear to their heart? And if those “nice trinkets” were not theirs, how did three hundred tons of gold, silver and copper adornments appear in the slaves' wagons? Note: even copper adornments were valuable then.

It would be ridiculous to assume that Egyptian slave-owners released their slaves and gave them the greater part of their treasure. In only one case could slaves leave a country and take an amount of such material value — a successful revolt, which should result in taking power in the country. However, there are no documents related to the history of Ancient Egypt which mention any revolt, neither before, nor after the exodus. Moreover, there are no historical documents about any significant revolt of slaves in Ancient Egypt.

Another interesting picture is observed: there was no revolt of the Israelites against their “exploiters” but they abandoned Ancient Egypt with an, enormous for those times, amount of treasure... It could only have happened if they **never were slaves** in the Country of Artificial Mountains, but occupied a very privileged position there and most likely, left Ancient Egypt because they already had nothing to do there.

There is one more interesting observation related to the Judaic holiday of **Pe-sakh**. According to the text of the biblical legend there is a clear dividing line between Egyptians and Israelites. This means that the Israelites **did not consider** themselves Egyptians which confirms the fact of their arrival in Ancient Egypt from the outside.

Moreover, if we ignore the word “slavery” in the Judaic legend of four centuries of Egyptian slavery, (because they never were slaves there), and pay attention only to the four hundred years, another very interesting piece of information emerges.

Four hundred years before the exodus of the Israelites from Ancient Egypt, it was conquered by the Hyksos which governed there for one hundred and fifty years until they lost their dominant position. It turns out that the Israelites are the Hyksos, more precisely, some of them are. Moreover, if we remember the following words of the Slavonic-Aryan Vedas: “... *But they would be defeated and exiled to the country of **Artificial Mountains***”, everything falls into place. The Israelites do not celebrate liberation from Egyptian slavery, which never existed, but the **exodus from the place of their exile**.

They had not fulfilled the purpose for which they were exiled — to be rid of the influence of parasitic forces through labour and were in this country **against their will**, moreover, they were there according to the will of the winner — the Slavs-Aryans which being on the side of Light Forces beat the supporters of Kali-Ma cult during the Second Conquest of Dravidia! Then four hundred years of Egyptian “slavery” about which the Judaic legend tells acquires quite another meaning. These four centuries of “slavery” were for them **the term of their exile** to the Country of Artificial Mountains, during which **they were unable to execute their mission** for which they had been prepared by Dark Forces:

*“Dispersion was one of the pre-conditions of its history; it was destined to fulfill its main mission by being dispersed”.*

The question is: What was this special mission for which Dark Forces prepared the Israelites? And why did they **have to be dispersed** among other tribes and people to implement it? The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas tell about the **dispersion** of the supporters of Kali-Ma Moon cult **deported** to Ancient Egypt in the following: “... *And they will abandon the country of Artificial Mountains and settle in all lands of Midgard-earth...*” Thus, all the sources mentioned above tell us about the same events and the same people — **the Israelites**.

It is true that these events are expounded from several points of view, two of which are diametrically opposed: one is from the point of view of the followers of the cult of Light (Light Forces) and another one is from the point of view of the followers of the cult of the Moon (Dark Forces). However, they both specify that **the Israelites** are those exiled followers of Dark Forces and supporters of the Moon cult...

The myths of Ancient Egypt and the Slavonic-Aryan Vedas clearly show that the Israelites became that weapon which Dark Forces chose in order to inflict a blow to the Light Forces **from within**. Unfortunately, Dark Forces appeared to be more **flexible** and drew correct conclusions from their defeats pretty quickly, which is partly explained by their **parasitic nature**. The main error of the followers of Light Forces on Midgard-earth was their **misunderstanding** of this nature and, as a result of it, the projection of their morals and spirituality onto a defeated opponent.

Being guided by their moral concepts which they absorb with mother’s milk, the supporters of Light Forces did not understand that the “repenting” supporters of Dark Forces did not “turn over a new leaf” after their defeat. They lied to lull the vigilance of their winners, to buy time for the development of a new strategy and tactics and to strike a treacherous blow in the back when the moment would come. Because of

Light Forces' inexcusable naivety and childlike purity of world perception, Dark Forces were able to create a very effective weapon for the fight for world domination — the Israelites. It is impermissible to project one's attitude onto a defeated opponent and expect that he will "play" according to the rules offered by the winner. This is not chess where figures are moved on the chess-board strictly according to rules which both players know and voluntarily agree to observe. In all other cases every player "plays" by his own rules... and one should never forget it.

Thus, Dark Forces created a new "weapon" — the chosen people, the Israelites. They "charged" it with a fundamentally new strategy and tactics and... launched it into the camp of their enemy — the Vedic civilization of the white race; all this was reflected in the legend of Isis and Ra.

The poison of the snake created by Isis began to spread in the "body" of the God Ra — the Vedic civilization of the white race which Light Forces created on Midgard-earth. It is very symbolic that exactly the legends of Ancient Egypt reflect this phenomenon. The **spreading of poison** in Ra's body created on the basis of his genetics and the **dispersion of the Israelites** (created from a mixture of the white and black races) from Ancient Egypt over the lands of the white race are the same phenomenon of the past of Midgard-earth's civilization. The Russian words **spreading** (*rastekanie*) and **dispersion** (*rasseianie*) are synonyms in direct and figurative senses, not to mention that they directly point to **the weakening of light**.

Russian word spreading (*ra-stekanie*) — **RA flows down** — to flow down, to go away or to diminish. Initially this word meant the **weakening of Ra's force**. Dispersion (*ra-sseianie*) — **to sow RA** — to sow Ra as little "grains", thus, to deprive him of his indivisible force, to make him weak, to pulverize him. And again the word to pulverize (*ra-spylit*) means to convert Ra into dust. **The Israelites** became this "poison", this "**pulverizing**" factor which Dark Forces chose for their ends...

### **2.23. The Israelites start creating the world-wide parasitic system**

Now, let us understand why Dark Forces needed the weapon they created (the chosen people) to be dispersed all over the world. On the face of it, such a policy should result in the weakening of their weapon and it is contrary to common sense. Almost every nation has a parable similar to "The Broom", according to which a person was offered a besom broom to break, and failed trying; he was able to do it only when he broke every single twig separately, which even a child can do...

Everyone recognises the necessity of being together in order to withstand both enemies and severe living conditions. Quite the opposite phenomenon is observed in case of the Israelites — they do not gather together, but on the contrary, disperse all over the world which in principle should weaken them. It turns out to be a complete nonsense, but that is only on the face of it and if we comprehend the strategy and tactic they applied, being dispersed, everything becomes very clear. It is time to dispel the "fog" and to see everything with one's own eyes without the "smoke-screen" created, primarily, by the Israelites in order to hide their true selves. To do this we will come back to the analysis of the economic systems of different types of societies.

As we have seen from the previous analysis, several basic categories can be singled out in an economic system independent of the social organization of human society. These categories are the **active niches**, **social niches**, **passive niches** and **parasitic niches**. As a human society develops its economic system, the number of niches which form each category increases, to a greater or lesser degree. It should be noted that only the number of economic niches increases, not the number of categories.

The development of the socio-economic system of Midgard-earth's civilization takes place only when the number of active economic niches grows, because they create the foundation of the whole organism. In the initial stages of development every people and every nation forms a socio-economic organism guided exclusively by their features and needs, but national or racial differences do not influence the structure itself. Racial, national, cultural and other differences influence only the number and quality of economic niches within each of the four categories.

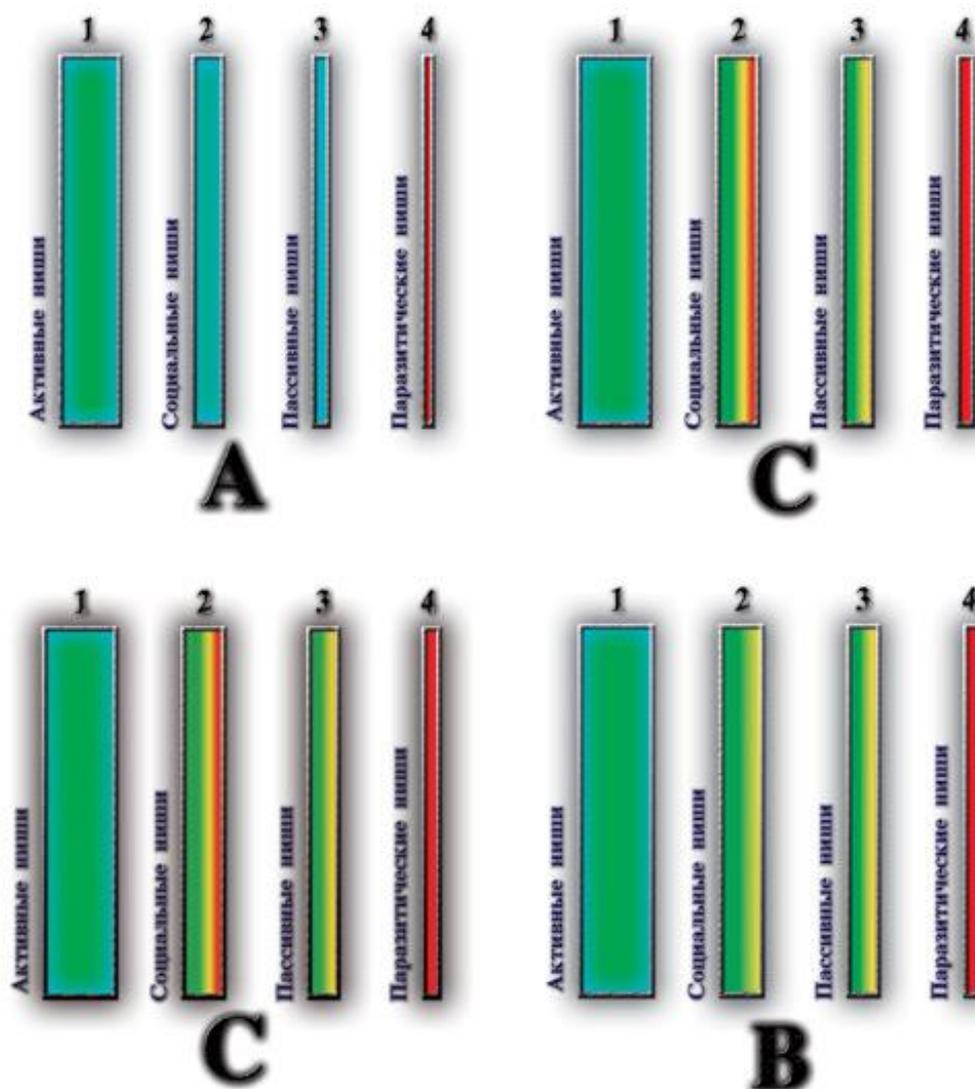
In ancient times a great number of different socio-economic systems simultaneously existed on Midgard-earth. Each of four earthly races consisted of a great number of nations, nationalities and tribes which created their own states and empires: they could be both mono and multi-racial. Multi-racial states and empires could be founded on the basis of two or more races and sub-races. At the same time these socio-economic organisms had different levels of development. In ancient times states and empires with different social systems (primitively-communal, communal and slave-owing) existed simultaneously and not always was a slave-owing system the most "progressive", far from it, as modern history affirms.

In ancient times the Slavonic-Aryan Empire was based on the communal system, the nature of which is intentionally distorted in modern interpretations. The level of economic and social development of the communal system of the Slavonic-Aryan Empire was considerably higher than that of the slave-owing system. Its social organization was much more advanced and just than modern democracy, or correctly saying, modern pseudo-democracy, but about that — later; and meanwhile let us pay attention to the fact that all states and empires of the ancient period had almost identical qualitative economic structures, independent of their social organization.

All of them had **four categories of economic niches** that differed only in the number and quality within each category. Each state or empire had **parasitic niches**, some — more, some — less, but always these parasitic niches were occupied by their own people, natives of the tribes and people that formed these states and empires.

These people were derelicts and were a minority in the healthy "body" of the state-forming people and tribes: they were "ill", having an evolutionary warp. These "cancerous" cells of the social organism were pretty easily and effectively controlled by its healthy part. The healthy forces prevented social parasites from getting any serious influence on the whole social organism. Thus, the "immune" mechanism of the socio-economic systems in these states and empires had enough healthy forces to prevent the "metastasizes" of parasitic elements from spreading in the social organism ([Fig. 33](#)).

## Экономическая система цивилизаций Мидгард-Земли в античные времена до исхода иудеев из Египта



**А** - первобытно-общинный строй  
**В** - общинный строй  
**С** - рабовладельческий строй

*Midgard-earth's economic systems in olden times before the Exodus.*

*1 – Active niches;*

*2 – Social niches;*

*3 – Passive niches;*

*4 – Parasitic niches.*

[Back to contents](#)

*A – Primitive-communal society;*

*B – Communal society;*

*C – Slave-owning society.*

Periodically parasitic elements of one or another empire or state could take power and control, but in most cases their domination did not last long. The healthy social organism of people and tribes was able to get rid of the control of parasitic elements pretty quickly, destroying or banishing them from its lands. This social equilibrium lasted for a pretty long time until... **the dispersion of the Israelites began.**

After they left Ancient Egypt, they began to fulfill the plan imposed by Dark Forces to capture and control Midgard-earth. The **first phase** of this plan was **that of capital accumulation**. They abandoned Ancient Egypt with quite a “tight-filled purse”. However, even **three hundred tons of gold, silver and bronze jewelry** which they took from the Country of Artificial Mountains was only the initial capital. After they left Egypt and roamed around the lands of the Arabian Peninsula, the Israelites settled on either the free or poorly protected semi-deserted lands of the Middle East. In those times the Arabian Peninsula was mainly desert with pretty scarce oases near rivers and lakes, or places where underground waters came to the surface. In ancient times every oasis, be it large or small, was densely populated.

That is why **the forty-year wandering of the Israelites** about the Sinai desert was not caused by the necessity to be rid of the “slave” spirit — a “legacy” of the four hundred-year “slavery” of the Israelites, which had never been; there was a more prosaic reason: all more or less worthy oases were occupied by other tribes which were not going to leave them voluntarily. Therefore, initially the Israelites settled on the semi-deserted “promised land”, i.e. the land that God had promised them for one simple reason — nobody hankered after it then and nomadic tribes did not “sit” on it constantly, which besides, were not numerous and could be easily defeated, if necessary.

As for the lands promised to the Israelites by their God Jehovah and how they got them, one can easily find enough references in the Old Testament:

*1. Now Jericho was straitly shut up because of the children of Israel: none went out and none came in.*

*2. And the LORD said unto Joshua, See, **I have given into thine hand Jericho**, and the king thereof, and the mighty men of valour.*

*3. And ye shall compass the city, all ye men of war, and go round about the city once. Thus shalt thou do six days.*

*4. And seven priests shall bear before the ark seven trumpets of rams' horns: and the seventh day ye shall compass the city seven times, and the priests shall blow the trumpets.*

*5. And it shall come to pass, that when they make a long blast with the ram's horn, and when ye hear the sound of the trumpet, all the people shall shout with a great shout; and the wall of the city shall fall down flat, and the people shall ascend*

*up every man straight before him.*

.....

*17. And it came to pass at the seventh time, when the priests blew with the trumpets, Joshua said unto the people, Shout; for the LORD **hath given** you the city.*

*18. And the city shall be accursed, even it, and all that are therein, to the LORD: **only Rahab the harlot shall live**, she and all that are with her in the house, because she hid the messengers that we sent.*

.....

*19. But all the silver, and gold, and vessels of brass and iron, is consecrated unto the LORD: they shall come into the treasury of the LORD.*

.....

.....

*24. And **they burnt the city with fire, and all that was therein**: only the silver, and the gold, and the vessels of brass and of iron, they put into the treasury of the house of the LORD.*

*25. And Joshua saved Rahab the harlot alive, and her father's household, and all that she had; and she dwelleth in Israel even unto this day; because **she hid the messengers**, which Joshua sent **to spy out Jericho**.*

..... **148** .....

As follows from the above extract from the Old Testament, the only “guilt” of the city of Jericho and all its habitants was that they were rich and **had a lot of silver and gold**. They did not attack the Israelites; they did nothing bad to them, at least, the Old Testament says nothing about that. The only “guilt” of the city and its inhabitants was their **wealth** which the Israelites coveted. Naturally, the inhabitants of the city did not want to give up their gold and silver because the Judaic God had “given” it to the Israelites. The God Jehovah was then only the God of the Israelites, nobody else considered him to be their God. Therefore, this legend was invented for one reason only — to **justify the genocide which the Israelites committed** upon the inhabitants of this city. Pay attention, it was not genocide against the Israelites, but genocide **realized by the Israelites**, dictated by their God.

The genocide of the inhabitants of Jericho had only one goal: **the destruction of everyone in order to capture their riches** — silver and gold and brass and iron plates and dishes. The Israelites did not need the city itself, because it was burned to the ground, they needed only valuable things, nothing else, and the fact that it was necessary to kill all the inhabitants of the city for this did not matter to them — for they were **not Israelites!**

The words of the God Jehovah to his **slave**, Joshua are of interest, said exactly as to a slave, not a person who **has been freed** from slavery. This is said in the Old

---

**148** Old Testament, Joshua, Chapter 6. King James Version.

Testament:

Now after the death of Moses **the servant of the LORD** it came to pass, that the LORD spake unto Joshua the son of Nun, **Moses' minister**, saying,

1. Moses **my servant**<sup>149</sup> is dead; now therefore arise, go over this Jordan, thou, and all this people, unto the land which I do give to them, even to the children of Israel.

2. Every place that the sole of your foot shall tread upon, that have I given unto you, as I said unto Moses.

3. From the wilderness and this Lebanon even unto the great river, the river Euphrates, **all the land of the Hittites**, and unto the great sea toward the going down of the sun, shall be your coast.<sup>150</sup>

As is obvious from this fragment, even Moses was the **God's slave**. The question arises: from what slavery did the Israelites escape, if even their messiah Moses was the God's slave? Moses' successor, Joshua, was his servant and, consequently, he was also the **God's slave**. What we can say then about ordinary Israelites, if their leaders and messiahs were slaves? It turns out to be a very interesting liberation from slavery.

Jehovah's "**generosity**" in "giving" to the Israelites that which had never belonged either to him or to the Israelites, is also of interest, as is the fact that neither the God Jehovah, nor the Israelites themselves, cared that other people, who had their own Gods and for which the tribal God Jehovah meant nothing at all, lived on these lands...

However, I would like to draw your attention to the actual words the God uses, to which almost nobody pays attention: "... *I have given into thine hand Jericho, and the king thereof, and **the mighty men of valour**...*" **The mighty men**... The God Jehovah especially emphasizes the necessity of destroying the mighty men. Exactly these men caused anxiety in the "almighty" God of a small tribe of Israelites. The principle of action of social parasites consists, primarily, in the destruction of the transmitters of the best genetics in people and nations, the flower of a nation, the genetics of leaders, namely — **the mighty men!**..

After the Israelites captured the city of Jericho, they destroyed all inhabitants, except for... Rahab, the harlot, and her family. What did Rahab do to deserve to such a favour from the side of the God Jehovah that he ordered Joshua to save her life? It appears that her merit before the God was that "... *she hid the messengers, which Joshua sent to spy out Jericho*". In other words, she helped the spies and the intelligence officers, the enemies of her people. Most likely, she did not only hide the messengers of the enemy, but also agreed to treachery. It is fully possible, that the walls of the city of Jericho did not fall down flat because of the sound of trumpets; the traitor to her people bargained with the enemy for her life and that of her family.

<sup>149</sup> The word "slave" is used in the Russian version of the Old Testament.

<sup>150</sup> Old Testament, Joshua, Chapter 1. King James Version.

What a favour it must have been, if the Israelites redeemed the promise given to a non-Israelite and glorified the name of the harlot forever, as an example of a “good deed”? Probably, Rahab and the members of her family opened the city gates and let the enemies in. The name of the king is not even mentioned in the Old Testament, but the name of the harlot who betrayed her own people is glorified down the ages. From my point of view, it is a very strange “sacred” book in which any abomination or meanness is glorified, if it is done for the good of the “chosen” people. There are plenty of these “exemplary” deeds in the Old Testament...

Thus, the complete elimination of the city of Jericho and its inhabitants shows very clearly the “mechanism” of the accumulation of initial capital by the Israelites — the **genocide** of people and tribes that were in their way. But maybe this is a tragic “misunderstanding” or “preconceived” approach? Maybe these are pages of Judaic history which the Israelites remember with shame and bitterness, as almost every people or nation have facts of this kind in their past?

Nobody says that all other people and tribes did nothing of the kind, but not a single people on Midgard-earth has given to the perpetrators of similar acts the label of “**paragons of virtue**” and written them into their sacred books. Only the Israelites present **treachery, deception and murder of women and children**, etc., as deeds pleasing to the God Jehovah and as highly virtuous for an Israelite! There is one main thought that passes through the whole Old Testament — all means are good for achieving the ends which the God assigned to the chosen! To verify this, it is enough to pay attention to Judaic holidays.

*“The Jewish holiday Purim is celebrated annually according to the Hebrew calendar on the 14th day of the Hebrew spring month of Adar (corresponds to the end of February — beginning of March according to the Gregorian calendar) in memory of the miraculous rescue of the Israelites living in the Persian empire in the days of the king Ahasuerus (367-353 B.C.) from the intrigues of the malicious anti-Semite Haman who decided to exterminate the Jews”.*

In fact, the whole month of Adar is declared the month of merry-making. Let us understand why all the Jews have such fun and rejoicing. For this purpose we will return to the Old Testament, to the Book of Esther:

*1. So the king and Haman came to banquet with Esther the queen.*

*2. And the king said again unto Esther on the second day at the banquet of wine, What is thy petition, queen Esther? and it shall be granted thee: and what is thy request? and it shall be performed, even to the half of the kingdom.*

*3. Then Esther the queen answered and said, If I have found favour in thy sight, O king, and if it please the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my request:*

*4. For we are sold, I and my people, to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish. But if we had been sold for bondmen and bondwomen, I had held my tongue, although the enemy could not countervail the king's damage.*

*5. Then the king Ahasuerus answered and said unto Esther the queen, Who is he,*

*and where is he, that durst presume in his heart to do so?*

*6. And Esther said, The adversary and enemy is this wicked Haman. Then Haman was afraid before the king and the queen.*

..... 151

It is clear to everyone that “wicked” Haman was executed, but before we continue to analyze something so momentous for the Israelites history, we will clarify several things.

Esther became the Persian queen, which means that, at least, she was not a slave in the Persian Empire, because according to the laws existing in ancient times a slave could not become a queen whatever charms she possessed. Certainly, even being a slave-concubine, a woman could influence the events implicitly, using her sexual magic. However, even in this case such a woman would remain a slave despite the real power she had. Esther was not a slave, not a concubine, but Persian queen. Even her husband, Persian king Artaxerxes (Ahasuerus) did not know the fact that she was a Jew. He also did not know that the Jew Mordecai was queen Esther’s uncle and that it was exactly he who “prepared” his niece for the role of the Persian queen and through this got control of the country.

The Israelites have always used (and still use) the institution of Judaic fiancées to achieve their aims. Haman, being one of the higher officials of the Persian kingdom and the second man after the king, probably, disclosed Mordecai’s plot and prepared his execution. The fact that he was hung on the tree, which he had prepared for Mordecai, serves as a confirmation for this. Haman’s ten sons were executed too and all his property was given to queen Esther.

The following fact is worthy of our attention: not a single Israelite had been executed or killed, but the family of the noblest grandee of the Persian kingdom was eliminated, because of Haman’s attempt to prevent the *coup D’etat*, right after the latter happened. Queen Esther invited Haman to the feast in order to entrap him and to head off a possible counteraction to the revolution prepared by the Israelites. Here is how the Book of Esther confirms this:

*1. On that day did king Ahasuerus give the house of Haman, the Jews' enemy unto Esther the queen. And Mordecai came before the king; for Esther had told what he was unto her.*

*2. And the king took off **his ring**, which he had taken from Haman, and gave it unto Mordecai. And Esther set **Mordecai** over the house of Haman.*

..... 152

The king Artaxerxes gave his ring, taken from Haman, to Mordecai! But the king’s ring is not simply expensive jewelry; it is a **symbol of the king’s power**. When the king gives the ring to somebody, he thus, **passes executive power** in the

---

<sup>151</sup> Old Testament, Esther, Chapter 7. King James Version.

<sup>152</sup> Old Testament, Esther, Chapter 8. King James Version.

Empire to this man. And ... such a man was the Israelite Mordecai who, according to the Persian law of that time, had no right to this kind of power. But this is not all; the most intriguing things are still ahead:

3. *And Esther spake yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet, and besought him with tears to put away the mischief of Haman the Agagite, and his device that he had devised against the Jews.*

4. *Then the king held out the golden sceptre toward Esther. So Esther arose, and stood before the king,*

5. *And said, If it please the king, and if I have favour in his sight, and the thing seem right before the king, and I be pleasing in his eyes, let it be written to reverse the letters devised by Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, which he wrote to destroy the Jews which are in all the king's provinces:*

6. *For how can I endure to see the evil that shall come unto my people? or how can I endure to see the destruction of my kindred?*

7. *Then king Ahasuerus said unto Esther the queen and to Mordecai the Jew, Behold, I have given Esther the house of Haman, and him they have hanged upon the gallows, because he laid his hand upon the Jews.*

8. *Write ye also for the Jews, as it liketh you, in the king's name, and seal it with the king's ring: for the writing which is written in the king's name, and sealed with the king's ring, may no man reverse.*

..... 153

An interesting situation has loomed: the Persian king voluntarily “offers” Mordecai and Esther the means to write everything they wish in his name and to seal it with the king’s ring which he gave to Mordecai. He, at least, knew what Haman wrote in the letters sealed by the king’s seal, because he declares them valid and therefore cannot cancel them. This means that he knew what Haman had prepared, that is, the king knew about the *coup D’etat* which the Jews had prepared in order to take power in the Persian Empire. And here is what Mordecai and Esther wrote in the new letters sealed with the king’s seal:

11. *Wherein the king granted the Jews which were in every city to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life, to **destroy, to slay and to cause to perish, all the power of the people** and province that would assault them, **both little ones and women, and to take the spoil of them for a prey,***

12. *Upon one day in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus, namely, upon the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which is the month Adar.*

..... 154

Just as in the Book of Joshua, the Book of Esther prescribes that it was neces-

---

153 *Ibid.*

154 *Ibid.*

sary... **to destroy, to slay and to cause to perish, all the power of the people** and their **children and wives, and their estates should be ransacked!** To destroy **all the power of the people**... not those who will attack Jewish houses, but exactly all the power of the people, the mighty men, even if none of them was going to participate in the might-have-been Judaic *pogrom*. In fact, these lines tell about the general revolt of the Israelites in the Persian Empire which date is specified. Thus, the Israelites began to take revenge for *pogroms* which **had never taken place**. Their revenge was extremely cruel: it aimed at the **complete elimination of all the power of the people** — the flower of the nation, which was the people of the white race, because the Persian Empire was created by the Slavs-Aryans. With all this going on the Israelites did not forget, however, about gold and silver, because it was mainly, the mighty men who owned gold and silver. The revolt began on the appointed day:

5. *Thus the Jews smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword, and slaughter, and destruction, and did what they would unto those that hated them.*

6. *And in Shushan the palace the Jews slew and destroyed five hundred men.*

.....<sup>155</sup>

In the capital the Israelites killed “only” five hundred persons. But it follows from the text of the Old Testament that these were only the men, and the killed children and wives are simply not taken into account. But it should be remembered that these five hundred Persians were *mighty men, the power of the people*, in other words they were transmitters of active genetics. They were not just ordinary people; they were the flower of the nation, the **aristocracy** which was then the mighty men and would hardly have participated in *pogroms*. But the Israelites aimed at exactly their elimination. The Judaic *pogroms* which happened in the past show that the majority of pogrom-makers were from the lower classes of society, mostly from the category of derelicts, in other words, from the parasitic elements, which each people or nation, unfortunately, had in considerable quantity, because only human garbage can kill a defenseless child or woman. And if the Israelites killed both children and women, and did it everywhere, it becomes clear what they were in reality:

11. *On that day the number of those that were slain in Shushan the palace was brought before the king.*

12. *And the king said unto Esther the queen, The Jews have slain and destroyed five hundred men in Shushan the palace, and the ten sons of Haman; what have they done in the rest of the king's provinces? now what is thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: or what is thy request further? and it shall be done.*

13. *Then said Esther, If it please the king, let it be granted to the Jews which are in Shushan to do tomorrow also according unto this day's decree, and let Haman's ten sons be hanged upon the gallows.*

14. *And the king commanded it so to be done: and the decree was given at Shushan; and they hanged Haman's ten sons.*

---

<sup>155</sup> Old Testament, Esther, Chapter 9. King James Version.

15. *For the Jews that were in Shushan gathered themselves together on the fourteenth day also of the month Adar, and slew **three hundred** men at Shushan; but on the prey they laid not their hand.*

16. *But the other Jews that were in the king's provinces gathered themselves together, and stood for their lives, and had rest from their enemies, and slew of their foes **seventy and five thousand**, but they laid not their hands on the prey,*

..... <sup>156</sup>

Here the Old Testament tells about the elimination of **seventy five thousand eight hundred and ten persons** in only two days of the Judaic revolution in the Persian Empire. And since then exactly this event is celebrated by all Israelites in the world. The amount of the killed for two days was an incredibly **enormous number** for ancient times. But how many Israelites were killed in *pogroms*? None, because there were no *pogroms*. These tens of thousands of people destroyed by the Israelites were *mighty men*, mainly — aristocrats which descended from the Slavs-Aryans who initially created the Persian Empire. The population of the Persian Empire consisted basically of the people of the grey sub-race and the black race which constituted no threat to the Israelites.

There is another moment worthy of our attention: in order to organize such a massacre a lot of weapons were needed; there must be several hundred Israelites participating and all of them must be trained to master a weapon to a certain degree. Thereupon the following questions arise: if the Israelites were slaves, where did they get such an amount of weaponry, when were they able to learn to use it and who taught them?

A slave, merchant or manager was not a warrior. The Old Testament does not mention Judaic warriors, but only the “peaceful” and “faithful” citizens of the Persian king. Where did “peaceful” Israelites get so many weapons which, by the way, they needed to purchase, secretly deliver all over the Empire and teach the use of these weapons, also secretly? Besides, there must be perfect organization and a clear activity allocation: who does what and when, in order that the action happens simultaneously and effectively.

In fact, the majority of the killed **mighty men** were professional warriors who were taught the art of war from their childhood, and to kill such people is not an easy task. The absence of information about the number of Israelites killed, involuntarily suggests the idea that most of these people were killed when they were not expecting an attack. If we take into account that in the Persian Empire the Israelites worked as stewards, auxiliary personnel and empowered persons, who lived in the houses of the Persian aristocracy, then we can come to the conclusion that the majority of the dead were killed in their sleep. If servants did not kill their masters they, at least, let the killers in to the houses at night and indicated where they could be found.

All the abovementioned indicates careful and long preparation for the action and

---

<sup>156</sup> *Ibid.*

that Haman was quite right when he tried to prevent the Israelites from taking power in his country. Haman, being a higher statesman, must care about the safety of the country, not to mention that he was a patriot. The preparation of the Israelites for the putsch must have been the cause of the counter-measures. Undoubtedly, he had his own spies in the enemy camp and knew about the plan of power usurpation in the country through the Judaic “fiancée” inculcated into the king’s closest circle, the queen Esther. The Israelites knew about Haman’s counter-measures through their spies; this is mentioned in the Book of Esther, and they had nothing to do but inflict a pre-emptive blow. Exactly this pre-emptive blow is described in the Old Testament. The description of events shows that the putsch was ready but Haman’s actions made the Israelites act a little earlier than the appointed term and risk uncovering their main “weapon” — the queen Esther.

However, from my point of view, the most interesting fact that follows from the text of the Old Testament is that the Israelites were ordered to **kill only the power of the people**, which they did: almost seventy six thousand of those killed were white Persians, the descendants of the Slavs-Aryans who created the Persian Empire. Most likely, the number of victims was considerably greater, because the Book of Esther tells only about the slaughtered men, and there is not a single word about women and children, although, the king’s letters written by Mordecai ordered the killing of both women and children of *the mighty men* and the plundering of their property. If we assume that every destroyed mighty man had a wife and one child, and his parents and those of his wife, then the most unassuming calculations show that the real number of slaughtered white Persians and their families was no less than **five hundred thousands persons!**

And these are the most unassuming calculations!!! In reality, the number of *mighty men* of the Persian Empire and the members of their family eliminated by the Israelites during two days was dramatically greater, because then an average family had five or six children! Just imagine how many Persian children were cut out by “poor” Israelites only because the Persians could **possibly** do something similar in regard to them!!! The Israelites slaughtered more than five hundred thousand persons in Ancient Persia only for intention, for that which they **only wanted to do!!!** It is unknown, whether there was a *mighty man* in the Persian Empire who wanted to cut out Jewish children and women...

Mordecai’s letters mention the plunder of the destroyed Persian aristocracy’s property, and the description of the revolution says of the Israelites that “... *on the prey they laid not their hand*”. It would seem to be a discrepancy — the letter says about the necessity of the plunder, and the actions show nothing of the kind. Could it be that the Israelites assaulted the houses of the Persian aristocracy, killed all, including women and children, and “forgot” about gold and silver? Did they really leave empty houses for others to plunder? This fact is not mentioned in the text either! In fact, the Persian aristocracy was incredibly rich. We will not hurry with conclusions about the “nobleness” of the Israelites who pitilessly murdered both women and children, including babies. They did it to people who gave them a roof and the possibility to settle in their lands. Indeed, what nice gratitude...

Haman sent letters with king's seal to all Persian provinces with the order for military troops to suppress the revolution prepared by the Israelites not to the houses of aristocrats, but to the public administrators. Thus, if anybody had come to carry out the Judaic *pogroms*, it would have been soldiers. Aristocrats would have been their chiefs, giving the orders.

It is of interest what happened with Haman's property when he was executed! Nobody "**plundered**" that either, the kings Artaxerxes "**just**" "... *give the house of Haman the Jews' enemy unto Esther the queen...*", and the queen Esther "... *set Mordecai over the house of Haman*". It is highly likely that something of the kind took place in all Persian provinces. After the Israelites wiped out the Persian aristocracy, they "simply" occupied their domains and got all their treasures. So who were they going to rob? To make the situation even more clear, it is necessary to specify that the phrase: "... *give the house of Haman the Jews' enemy unto Esther the queen...*" means not only Haman's palace, but **all the property (immovable and movable) of Haman's whole clan** in which Haman was the elder. This means enormous wealth, because Haman occupied the second hierarchical place in the Empire and, probably, was from the king's Slavonic-Aryan kin, and possibly, had more rights to the throne than the king Artaxerxes.

It is possible that this was one of the reasons for such "strange" conduct on the part of the king of the Persians, who allowed the Israelites to destroy his aristocracy and with genuine "curiosity" wanted it specified how many Persian aristocracy and where were killed by the Israelites! Maybe, it was advantageous for him to be rid of possible candidates for the throne using the Israelites. The tsar Artaxerxes (Ahasuerus) governed for only fourteen years (367-353 B.C.) and for only a few years after the events described in the Old Testament. So, he could not enjoy for long what the Israelites did with his own people.

There could be another reason for Persian king's strange behaviour. Judaic "fi-ancées" were taught sexual magic which is the foundation for the Moon cult, the cult of Black Mother — Kali-Ma. A woman trained in the Black Tantra is able **to subordinate a man's will completely** so that he will fulfill her any wish and order, especially, if this man is receptive to sex magic. There is also the possibility of the presence of some psychological or mental problems. It is possible that all the above mentioned reasons were present in one or another combination and proportion. But one thing is without any doubt: the Persian king's conduct fully contradicts common sense and the traditions of the ancient world.

The confirmation for this we can find in Solomon Lurie's *Anti-Semitism in the Ancient World*<sup>157</sup> in which he tries to justify the cruelty and barbarity of the Israelites.

"... *as for the sense of revenge toward women and children, in order to paralyze the arguments for some specifically Jewish (that of Shylock) cruelty, I will quote the product of the Greek legal consciousness as an example, the law of Teos of the 5<sup>th</sup> century B.C. (C.J.G. 3044 — Hicks and Hill, A manual of Greek historical. inscrip-*

<sup>157</sup> Solomon Lurie (1891-1964) – a Soviet philologist and historian of the antiquity (E.L.).

tions, Oxford, 1901 b 23): “That who prepares poisons... must be executed with all his posterity. That who hinders the import of bread in Teos... must be executed with all his posterity. That who plots against the state of Teos... must be executed with all his posterity”. So, here the psychology of ancient people in general is guilty, not that of the Jews in particular”.<sup>158</sup>

Being a Jew, Solomon Lurie tries to find an explanation for the cruelty of the Israelites in the psychology of that time. But giving the legislation in Teos as an example, he involuntarily underlines the cruelty and insidiousness of the Israelites. It ensues from the above extract, that a number of crimes in Teos were punished by the death penalty for a criminal and his family. But were all crimes punished so severely even in this state? I think not.

All the crimes given in the extract, one way or another, are related to the safety and integrity of the state. A professional poison-maker is a danger, because the poisons he would make can be used by enemies of the state and cause chaos in the country. Besides, the secrets of the “profession” were usually passed on from generation to generation and required long preparation and deep knowledge. Therefore, the law demanded the execution of the whole family which was engaged in the production of poisons and was a transmitter of the secrets of this profession. So, this measure, although cruel, had all the grounds and logic.

The death penalty for disruption of the bread delivery in Teos, also related to the stability and welfare of the state and its habitants. Problems with the bread supply may result in the uncontrolled growth of the price for bread, impoverishment of the main population and increase in the speculators’ capital which can lead to civil disturbances and threatens the stability of the state. There are a lot of examples in the past of our civilization which can confirm this. I think there is no need to explain the justice of the punishment for direct crimes against the state of Teos. In addition, all the positions of legislation given by S. Lurie relate to punishment for already accomplished crimes!

However, if we believe the Old Testament (in other words, the Torah), the “pogroms” were just planned and were not carried out yet! In other words, the white Persians were slaughtered together with their families for that which they did not do! Thus, the facts which Professor Lurie gives to defend Judaic cruelty are invalid. Even if in the Persian Empire there were laws identical that of the state of Teos, Haman’s action, when he tried to prevent the putsch, would have been quite in the spirit of that time, and the Israelites could have no reason to complain about their fate. The Persian Empire gave them shelter, and they, in “gratitude”, prepared a putsch and destroyed *all the power of the people*. Besides, they not only prepared but also successfully accomplished the revolution, destroying the colour of the Persian nation and getting into their hands the enormous riches of the killed people...

Many people and nationalities, not to mention tribes, were completely destroyed for lesser “sins” that the Israelites committed repeatedly without being conscience-

---

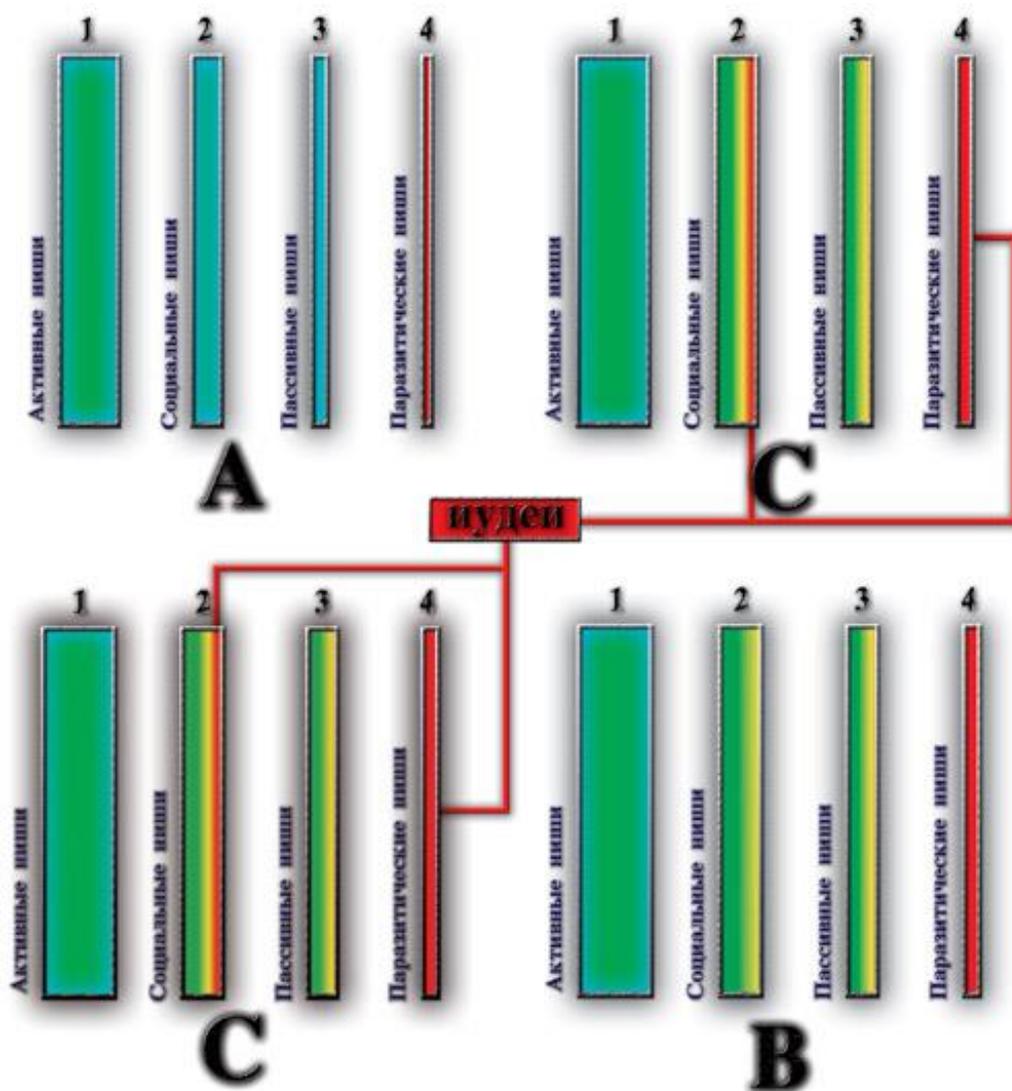
<sup>158</sup> Solomon Lurie *Anti-Semitism in the Ancient World*, Petrograd, 1922

stricken, but bluntly described them in the Book of Joshua and not only there! There are more than enough examples of genocide carried out by the Israelites against other tribes and people in the Old Testament. The only “guilt” of the inhabitants of Jericho was that they were, to their own harm, rich and because the God Jehovah “gave” their riches and lands to the Israelites who murdered in this town all women and children, except for the traitorous Rahab, the harlot. And this city was not the only one where the Israelites acted like this: it is enough to read Old Testament attentively which the Israelites thoroughly edited, withdrawing all “critical” moments which would cause undesirable reactions in the *goyim*.

The Israelites or, more precisely, those who stand behind them knew perfectly why the dispersion all over the world was needed. In any country or empire the Israelites, having a pretty large initial capital which they constantly enlarged using the “methods” mentioned above, quickly **ousted** local parasites, who could not compete with Judaic capital, from parasitic niches of the socio-economic system. Thus, coming to a new country, the Israelites occupied local parasitic niches, such as buying and selling of stolen things, speculation in food, slave-trade and usury. Using the institute of the Judaic “fiancées”, they were able to get pretty close to the people in power and even got into the structures of power, as it is explicitly shown in the Book of Esther.

The similar scenario took place in almost every country which received “poor” wanderers who “lost” their Motherland. Over the time, the number of countries and empires where they controlled parasitic niches increased ([Fig. 34](#)).

## Экономическая система цивилизаций Мидгард-Земли в античные времена после исхода иудеев из Египта



**А** - первобытно-общинный строй  
**В** - общинный строй  
**С** - рабовладельческий строй

*Midgard-earth's economic system in olden times after the Exodus.*

*1 – Active niches;*

*2 – Social niches;*

*3 – Passive niches;*

*4 – Parasitic niches.*

[Back to contents](#)

*A – primitive-communal society;*

*B – communal society;*

*C – slave-owning society.*

*Red rectangle in the middle – “the Jews”.*

What they really mastered to perfection is how to shed a tear to evoke sympathy. The Israelites are indeed great actors. When it was advantageous for them or they felt a mighty force, they were meek as lambs, but should a people or nation “weaken” or “turn” its back to them, they struck immediately and if the people which received them into their “house” had problems, they showed their real face and this face was not angelic...

Gradually, they acquired more experience in what they did and worked out their style, tactic and strategy. I would like to analyze one Judaic tactic which they used to achieve their aims (usually they used any “opportune” situations, both natural and artificially created by them). It was Persia that again got under the next Judaic experiment. The convenient, for them, situation appeared at the end of the 5<sup>th</sup> century A.D. in the reign of the king Kavadh. Then, Israelites of **Simeon tribe** lived there.

The end of the 5<sup>th</sup> century A.D. was very hard for Persia. For several consecutive years nature had given very unpleasant surprises — natural calamities, drought and masses of locusts, which resulted in poor harvest and led to hunger. The prices for bread and other food sky-rocketed and it became simply inaccessible to most people. In order to feed hungry children, people were forced to sell their simple gold and silver jewelry to usurer-Israelites very cheaply. But ordinary people did not have many valuable things and sooner or later the time came when there was nothing they could sell to a usurer in order to buy bread for their hungry children at exorbitant prices fixed by **the Israelites** who **traditionally controlled the bread trade** and always used any kind of calamity as a wonderful possibility to get a **super-profit**; they did not have any sense of morals whatsoever in relation to the *goyim*. According to Judaic tradition they considered any non-Israelite lower than an animal (read the Torah, Talmud and even the Old Testament). When mothers had nothing to feed to their children, when fathers saw that their children starved to death and wives sold themselves to save them from the death of hunger... some people appeared and began to tell to these mothers and fathers that while their children swelled of hunger, the aristocrats ate fastidiously, that their children did not swell of hunger and did not die, etc, and that all **evil** in general was in **wealth**, that **all people were brothers and equal** and that it was necessary **to take the aristocrats’ riches and justly and equally distribute them among all...**

It is of interest that it was, mainly, the Israelites who yelled about it. And the most interesting thing is that they told the **truth, but ... not the whole truth!** The truth is always truth, despite being incomplete – someone may say, the Israelites first of all, but they always report the truth which is for “some” reason advantageous for them and hush up the one which is not! Indeed, the children of the aristocrats did not starve to death and did not swell from starvation. But they, just as their parents, died on the battle fields, protecting the country from enemies, while the children of peas-

ants and artisans quietly worked on the fields, lived happily and... did not die. It was exactly the aristocrats and their children who paid with their lives for this kind of welfare.

Certainly, there were degenerates among aristocrats who did not care about the life of ordinary people and whether children starved or not, but there were a lot of those, whose granaries, which, by the way, were not bottomless, nevertheless, were opened to poor people; but they could not give away everything in one day, because there is always tomorrow and children will want to eat the same as today: It is always necessary to think about tomorrow today. Although granaries were open for people, they already thought not about bread, but about how to “establish” justice. However, rich Israelites who controlled the grain trade and prices for bread, for “some” reason did not open their granaries for starving people, but only made a profit out of them, taking their last savings for a piece of bread for starving children! They not only took away the last earned savings, it was precisely they who fixed exorbitant prices for bread and other food, earning super-profits. It was **the Israelites** who got incredibly rich on people’s misery, **not Persian aristocrats!!!**

At this time the Vizier Mazdak, the Shah Kavadh’s favourite, who was married to a Jew, organized a revolution. In 6000 (S.A.C) or 491 A.D. he offered a “program” for exiting the crisis. It consisted of two parts — philosophical and economic. The philosophy of his position was very simple. The reign of justice is a reign of light and good, the sphere of will and reason, and evil was spontaneity and unreasonableness. His conclusions were also simple: in order to build the world “rationally” little was needed — take away riches from the rich and give them to the poor. The **Judaic ex-larch Mar Zutra** and all the poor Jews “joined” Mazdak’s revolt. Exactly they became Mazdak’s main support and exactly they began to establish the “oppressed justice” which was carried out in two stages. **The first stage: expropriation of their riches** from the rich. **The second stage: give them** to the needy poor people. The oddities began already at the first stage.

**“Revolutionary”-Israelites** decided that it was exactly they who **must establish justice on behalf of the Persian poor people** and hastily began to confiscate the riches of the Persian aristocracy and certainly eliminating them, the “devils incarnate”, to the last man. However, for “some” reason the Israelite-revolutionaries did not consider **rich Israelites**, whose **riches increased by many times** during the years of misery of the Persian people, to be “devils incarnate”. Rich Israelites who did not support Mazdak and strived against him were just deported from Persia together with their riches, while almost all poor Israelites began to work for the “state” under Mazdak’s leadership and actively participated in the expropriation of riches from the Persian nobility. **The Israelites of the Simeon tribe** did their best and showed an extraordinary selflessness in the name of “justice”. They spared neither themselves nor their time for the good of the Persian people. The first stage of “justice” establishing went without a hitch! The time came for the implementation of the second stage of the “Great Plan” — the distribution of the riches among the needy people of the lower classes. And all **needy Israelites** got their “share” of **the riches of the Persian people**. And **the “justice” was established!**

**Every poor Israelite got** a share of the riches, and the Judaic leaders got theirs according to their labours (in other words — a lot). **Every hungry Judaic child stopped swelling and did not die of hunger!** The “Great” Persian revolution of **justice executed** all the tasks it had planned!!! However, ungrateful Persian poor people and the remains of the Persian nobility did not appreciate the “achievements” of the revolution for “some” reason and organized a counter-revolution, joining the prince Khosrau (Khosrow or Chosroes), who in 6038 (S.A.C) or 529 A.D. dethroned his father Kavadh and executed the Vizier Mazdak together with any supporters he could find.

It happened that the majority of the Israelite-Mazdakis from the Simeon tribe, on seeing the “base” ingratitude of the Persian people, did not wait for its manifestation on their own skins and abandoned Persia together with all the confiscated riches of the Persian nobility. They could not renounce their “high” principles and **had to abandon** their Persian “Motherland” with great sorrow! And thus, they again turned into “poor” wanderers without a Motherland. “Poor” refugees from Persia went to the Caucasus where they “rested” for some time at their “relatives”, the Armenians. But the Persian Israelites did not have a long “holiday” in the Caucasus. They left the lands of the Armenians and Alans, went north and by the middle of the 6th century A.D., reached the Khazar Khaganate ([Fig. 35](#)).



*Khazaria, the 9<sup>th</sup> century A.D.; the arrival of the Israelite-Mazdakites, the 6<sup>th</sup> century A.D.*

## **2.24. The Israelites create a parasitic state: the Khazar Khaganate**

At the time the Persian Israelites came to the lands of Khazaria, the white and black Khazars had lived there pretty much in concord. The white Khazars were the ruling caste of professional warriors of Slavonic-Aryan origin, while the black Khazars were the Turkic tribes which came to the river Ra's lower reaches (its other names were Itil and Volga) from the depths of Asia as refugees from Ancient China. They left their Motherland as did the tribes of Dinlins, their allies in the fight for independence against the ancient Chinese. In principle, the black Khazars were the representatives of the yellow race with the admixture of the black one. They had black hair, black eyes and swarthy skin. Exactly this was the reason for their name, the black Khazars, because in comparison with the blond-haired and blue-eyed Slavs-Aryans, they looked very dark.

One way or another, Khazaria existed as a multinational state in which people of the white and yellow races peacefully coexisted; as they did with all their neighbours. The Great Silk Road passed through the Khazar Khaganate and exactly this fact was very much to the "liking" of the new-comers – Persian Israelites of the Simeon tribe. Very soon the Mazdaki-Israelites reunited with their "countrymen", the rich anti-Mazdakis, who had abandoned a Persia seized with revolutionary madness, taking all its riches and settling in the Byzantine Empire where they were given the possibility to live and "work".

After the Great "Persian" revolution the fate of Persia was lamentable: the country was completely robbed and weakened and became easy prey for any external enemy. First, the rich Israelite-anti-Mazdakis made an important "contribution" to this when they with all "their" wealth left Persia tormented by the revolution: then the "poor" Israelites of the exilarch Mar-Zutra "cleaned up" the rest of the Persian riches. From being the richest empire Persia turned into a poverty-stricken country and after the agony in 6160 (S.A.C) or 651 A.D. and with the death of the last Shah Yazdgerd III it ceased to exist. The Persian Empire created by the Slavs-Aryans could not outlive the second Judaic "bloodletting". One hundred and sixty years after Mazdak's revolt, Persia had disappeared from the face of Midgard-earth together with the last descendants of the Slavs-Aryans. I would like to remind readers that the first Judaic "bloodletting" of the Persian Empire happened in the 4<sup>th</sup> century B.C. in the days of biblical Esther.

By the way, due to a "strange coincidence", the day of biblical Esther's triumph is celebrated now as International Women's Day<sup>159</sup>! It is very interesting, isn't it? It appears that only one woman is actually eulogized on this day — Esther, she who helped the Israelites to kill more than seventy five thousand white Persians (the colour of the nation) together with their wives and children! In other words, people celebrate the genocide of the white Persians carried out by the Israelites, which became possible because they applied a new tactic — the institution of Judaic fiancées! Atheist-bolshevists made exactly this day one of the main holidays after the victory of the

---

<sup>159</sup> The 8<sup>th</sup> of March.

“Russian” revolution of 1917! However, that will happen in the distant future in relation to the described events, therefore we will not hurry and come back to the past of the Persian Empire...

Both, during the first “bloodletting” and during the second one, the Israelites let out the blood of the ruling caste of the Persian Empire, the descendants of the Slavs-Aryans, in direct and figurative sense of this word. **Two types of blood** were let out: **the red blood**, the human one, through **the genocide of white Persians**, and **the golden “blood”** without which the empire’s socio-economic organism, just as that of any other country, **cannot exist**. A thousand years passed between two Judaic “bloodlettings”! The first one happened at the end of **the penultimate Night of Svarog**, in the dawn time which is always hardest, and the second one, which inflicted the final blow, happened in the **second half of the penultimate Day of Svarog**, when the evolutionary Sun shines, but does not give out much warmth yet. The elimination of the human “glue” of the Persian empire by the Israelites, along with the simultaneous sucking of the state’s “blood” (the gold and silver) did its dirty business — the Persian Empire, at the creation of which many generations of Slavs-Aryans laboured, died...

Meanwhile, life went on. New states which were created, mainly, by the Semites, people of the grey sub-race, who were descendants of the Hyksos, just as were the Israelites, appeared in the wreckage of the Persian Empire. Arabic states and their rulers, nevertheless, continuing the policy of the Persian Empire, began to be actively at war with the Byzantine Empire which had received and accepted the Israelite-anti-Mazdakis. It would seem that the latter must be, at least, very grateful for this, but Judaic “gratitude” appeared to be very strange:

*“... Meanwhile, Byzantium waged a desperate war with the Arabs. The Jews, finding refuge in Byzantium, must have helped the Byzantines, but their help was pretty queer. They secretly agreed with the Arabs and **opened city-gates at night** and let in the Arabic warriors who killed all the **men, and women and the children were sold into slavery**. The Jews, **buying slaves cheaply, resold them with considerable benefit**. The Greeks could not like this kind of thing, but not wanting to acquire additional enemies, they asked the Jews to leave their country. This was how the second group of Jews, the Byzantine one, appeared in Khazarian lands”*.<sup>160</sup>

The Israelites opened the gates of Byzantine cities at night... Isn’t that a peculiar form of “gratitude”? The Romans have been famous for their treachery, but even they considered this to be excessive and the emperor Flavius Heraclius asked the Israelites to leave the country. It happened in the middle of the 7<sup>th</sup> century A.D. ([Fig. 36](#)).

<sup>160</sup> L.N. Gumilev *From Rus to Russia*, Chapter 2, The Slavs and their enemies, p.48; Moscow “Institute DI DIC”, 1997, ISBN 5-87583-007-7.



The Roman Israelites, who a little more than one hundred years earlier found shelter in the lands of Byzantium after they left the Persian Empire, went precisely to Khazaria, where one hundred years before these events the Mazdaki-Jews had arrived.

In Khazaria the former “enemies” — the Mazdaki and anti-Mazdaki-Jews — peacefully reunited after the “tragic” division of the Simeon tribe into two parts at the time of Mazdak’s revolt. Thus, the Israelite Simeon tribe became whole again in the lands of Khazaria. The Israelite-Mazdakis’ arrival in Khazaria can be explained quite easily: they had nowhere to go except north, away from “ungrateful” Persians who did not “estimate” very highly the ideas of “brotherhood” and “social equality” offered them by the fighters for “justice” absolutely “free”. But why did the Israelite-anti-Mazdakis “suddenly” decide to go northeast from Byzantium? Was it really just the desire to be reunited with their relatives?

The answer is much more prosaic. **Khazaria “sat” on the Great Silk Route:** and whoever controlled Khazaria controlled this “gold-mine”! The Israelites of the Simeon tribe could not “pass by” such a temptation. “Emptying” the Persians and Romans’ pockets as well as the state treasury of these richest empires, the Israelites “burdened” with gold and silver came to Khazaria. The “experience” which they acquired in the Persian Empire was not valid for Khazaria. Naturally, having such capital, they pretty quickly forced local parasites out of their economic niches. They acted the same way everywhere, but this was **not enough** for them! Trade in general (not just the slave-trade), a traditional Judaic source of super-profits (parasitic trade), could be that golden “key”, in direct and figurative sense, which could open a “secret door” to the yet more rapid accrual of riches than everything in which the Israelites had been previously engaged.

The next Night of Svarog was approaching; the most favourable for the Israelites time, when they could easily “press” the necessary “buttons” of man’s animal nature and, manipulating it, move forward to their cherished aim — the accumulation of gold and silver. Khazaria was exactly that “door” which could grant them access to the fulfillment of the first stage of the task. Therefore, it was exactly Khazaria where “accidentally” the Israelites-Mazdakis came in the middle of the 6<sup>th</sup> century A.D., and then in the middle of the 7<sup>th</sup> century A.D, the Israelites-anti-Mazdakis came after a short stop in the Byzantium Empire. Reuniting after one hundred years of “unbearable” separation, the “poor” wanderers without a Motherland began to fulfill the next grandiose plan. The first “echelon” of the Judaic offensive on unsuspecting Khazaria was the institution of Judaic fiancées.

Judaic women, specially trained in sexual magic, formed the front line of the attackers. This Judaic “weapon” has never “misfired”, only this time the strategy and tactic was slightly different. Giving the most beautiful sisters, daughters, and sometimes, wives, trained in the magic of sex, to the Khazarian elite as wives, concubines or sexual slaves, the Israelites began to fulfill the plan. Over the course of time more and more Khazarian elite took Jewish women, having heard a lot about their special “talents” and “abilities”. While Israelite men, having enormous resources in gold and silver, forced local social parasites and merchants out of their niches, Israelite women gave birth to children for the Khazarian elite, who according to Judaic laws were **Israelites**, educated by their mothers as Israelites, i.e. **according to Judaic traditions**, but **inheriting** their position in Khazarian society **from their fathers**.

In Khazaria, as well on all lands of the Slavonic-Aryan Empire, nationality was

determined by the father, not by the mother, because the masculine **Y**-chromosome dominates in the white race. The Israelite's plan counted on exactly this. Even a boy with the **Y**-chromosome of the white race if carried by an Israelite woman with two active **X**-chromosomes is born with an already depressed chromosome. The Israelites knew about it, but all the others did not. Very few knew and know what happened with those Hyksos who fulfilled the task that Dark Forces had set them and reached the New Paradise in the land of Kush...

Thus, children borne by Israelite women began to appear in the higher echelons of Khazarian nobility, and inherited from their fathers not only their property but also **their status**. The “wise men” of Zion needed precisely this. The special position of these children born from mixed marriages allowed them not only to occupy a high place in the Khazarian hierarchy, but also to help their congeners in getting permits for trade. Gradually, there were so many Israelites from the maternal side among higher echelons of Khazaria that they began actively interfering with Khazarian traditions.

Firstly, one of leaders called Bulan re-established Judaism among his fellow tribesmen-Israelites in 6239 (S.A.C.) or 730 A.D. and by the beginning of the 9<sup>th</sup> century A.D. the Khazarian Israelites had added political power to the previously gained economic one. In 6308 (S.A.C.) or 799 A.D. a Khazarian military leader Obadiah, Bulan's direct descendant, organized a revolt and made the Khagan<sup>161</sup> his obedient marionette. From this moment the Khagan became just a sacred state symbol and a personification of the power and riches of Khazaria in the eyes of simple Khazars, while the real power passed in full to the Israelite king (Bey) and his nearest Judaic circle. He made Judaism the state religion in Khazaria. Khazarian military aristocracy was a very mighty force and adhered to Vedic traditions. There were not many Israelites from the maternal side, but... the time came and the inevitable happened. Using the fact that the Khagan's persona, being from the tribe of Ashin, was sacred for simple Khazars and relying on the Khazarian elite of Judaic origin, Obadiah unleashed a bloody civil war, using hirelings — the Pechenegs and the Oghuz.

After a long civil war with the invaders, the Khazarian Turkic people were defeated. Some of them were killed together with women and children, and some abandoned their Motherland and settled on the territory of modern Hungary. After their victory in the civil war, the Khazarian Israelites laid the heaviest contribution burden upon the simple Khazars: in order to pay hirelings for their “services” — they enslaved those who had given shelter to the “poor” refugees. The Israelites converted those Khazars, who survived and did not leave their Motherland, into powerless slaves, forbidding them to have weapons and learn to use them on pain of death. This was another example of how the Israelites “thanked” people who gave them refuge. A question arises: from where and who did they escape? The matter is that they did not escape from anybody, but, using their “lamentable” condition, executed their

---

<sup>161</sup> Khagan or Great Khan is a title of imperial rank equal to the status of emperor and someone who rules a *Khaganate* (empire, greater than an ordinary *Khanate*, but often referred to as such in western languages). It may also be translated as *Khan of Khans*, equivalent to King of Kings.

**program-minimum: the accumulation of initial capital** through the capture of the parasitic economic niches. When they took real power in Khazaria, the Israelites converted it into a state-parasite. Controlling the caravan roads and, primarily, the Great Silk Route, the Khazar Israelites completely took into their hands the trade between the West and East, South and North, that is, all trade-routes which passed through Khazaria. Exactly this was **the reason for the Israelites arrival**:

*“ ... By the 9<sup>th</sup> century the Jews, unlike the Khazars, had actively entered the system of international trade. Caravans that ran from China to the West belonged mainly to Jews, and the trade with China in the 8<sup>th</sup>-9<sup>th</sup> centuries was the most profitable business. The Tang Dynasty, aiming to fill up the empty treasury because of enormous expenses spent on the maintenance of the large army, began to export silk, which became the main object for the Jewish caravans. The route passed through the steppes of the Uyghur and farther through Semirechye<sup>162</sup>, by Lake Balkhash, to the Aral Sea, to the city of Urgench. The Ustyurt Plateau was very difficult for transition. Then the caravans crossed the river of Yaik (now the Ural) and went out to the Volga. Here the tired travellers could find some rest, abundant food and entertainments. Wonderful fish and fruits, milk and wine, musicians and beautiful women delighted tired travellers. Treasures, silks and slaves were accumulated in the hands of Jewish merchants who controlled the economy of the Volga region. Then the caravans went further, getting into Western Europe: Bavaria, Languedoc, Provence and, crossing the Pyrenees, finished a long way away at the Moslem sultanates of Cordoba and Andalucia...». <sup>163</sup>*

The almost complete control over the caravan routes that passed through Khazaria allowed the Israelites **to create a trade monopoly**. They began to control the purchase and selling prices. The Judaic “trade cartel” allowed **agreement on the prices between them**. As a result of this, both **the producers and buyers** of commodities **were forced to accept their terms**. Naturally, **the purchase prices** were **minimal**, while their **selling prices** were **maximal**. As a result of this kind of “trade policy” the Israelites got **super-profits** owing to their **robbery** of both **producers and buyers**. **Trade** turned into a **parasitic occupation** in the hands of the Israelites. Moreover, Judaic merchants created their trade settlements in these countries moving with the merchandise from one country to another, which became their future bases for the economic enslavement of these countries. Slowly the Israelites began to trickle through them into the socio-economic systems of the empires and states they were interested in.

It was exactly they who inculcated corruption everywhere they appeared, corrupting officials by their lavish “gifts” which got them special privileges, which, in their turn, gave them additional super-profits. Having almost unlimited financial resources, they gave these kind of “gifts” in such quantity that local social parasites

<sup>162</sup> Semirechye is also known as Zhetysu meaning “seven rivers”; also transcribed Jetisuw, Jetysu, Jity-su, etc. It owes its name, meaning “seven rivers” (literally “seven waters”) in Kazakh, to the rivers which flow from the south-east into Lake Balkhash.

<sup>163</sup> L.N. Gumilev. *From Rus to Russia*, Chapter 2. The Slavs and their enemies, p 49-50.

could not compete with them for long and dropped out of the race, allowing them to skim all the cream. When the civil war in China resulted in the silk “river” turning into a little “brook”, the Khazarian Israelites found a way out of this situation too:

*“... The catastrophe which befell the caravan route from China to Spain, the “silk route” certainly affected Khazaria too. But energetic Khazarian merchants at the head with their ruler the title of which was “bey” or “malik” found a way out. Their detachments moved north. Moving up along the Volga, the warriors of Khazaria raided and subordinated Volga Bulgaria (or Volga-Kama Bolghar<sup>164</sup>).*

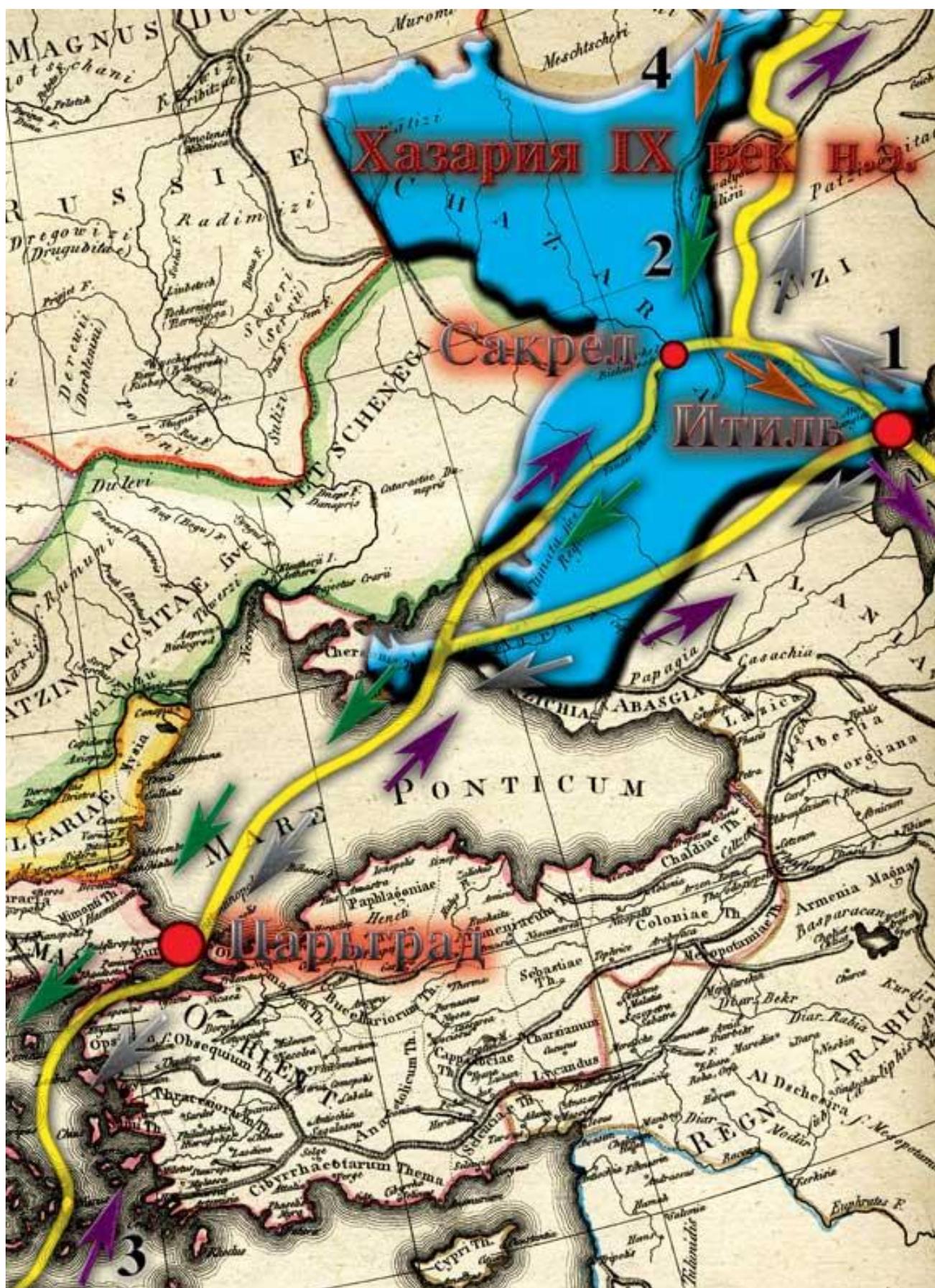
*Boundless lands, which in the Norwegian sagas were called Biarmia (also spelled Bjarmia or Bjarmia) and in the Russian chronicles — the Great Perm, extended far to the north, where the merchant-rahdonits (pers. “that who knows the way”) organized their settlements — trade bases. The forests of Biarmia were a source of precious furs, sable, marten and ermine. Moreover, rahdonits organized **the trade in children**. Again, the caravans moved one after the other: with furs for the Arabian nobility and slaves for the harems of Moslem rulers. Sultans and emirs of the Baghdad caliphate valued warrior-slaves (“sacaliba”) more than the hired detachments of independent nomads ...». <sup>165</sup>*

Thus, the Khazarian Israelites “straddled” all the basic trade-routes of Eurasia ([Fig. 37](#)).

---

<sup>164</sup> Volga Bulgaria or Volga-Kama Bolghar, is an historic state that existed between the seventh and thirteenth centuries around the confluence of the Volga and Kama rivers in what is now Russia. Today, both the Republics of Tatarstan and Chuvashia are considered to be descendants of Volga Bulgaria.

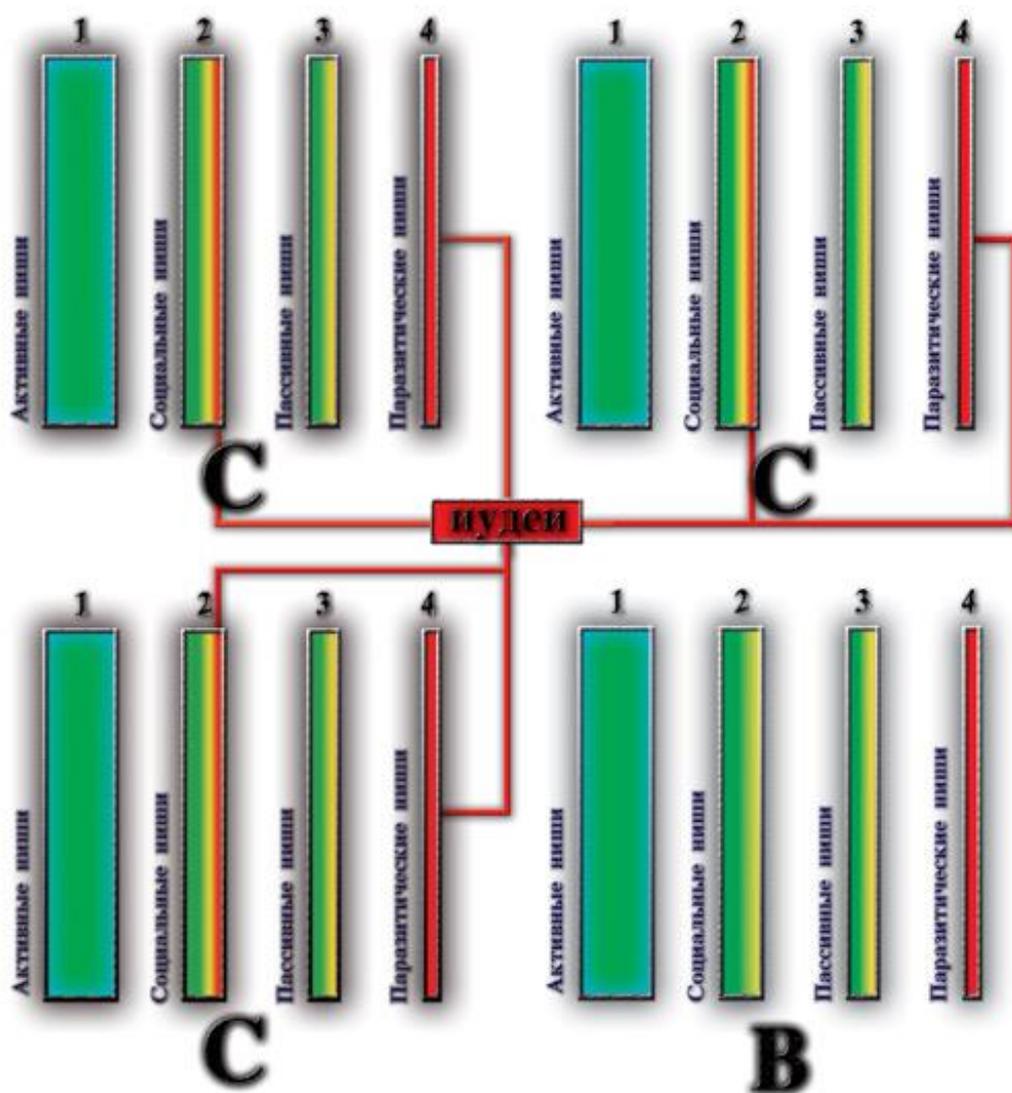
<sup>165</sup> L.N. Gumilev *From Rus to Russia*, Chapter 2. The Slavs and their enemies, p. 50 –51.



## **2.25. The Israelites began to create a supranational parasitic system**

The state-parasite — Judaic Khazaria — turned into a “cancerous tumour” in the lower course of the Ra river (other names Itil or Volga) which spread its “metastases” — trade bases or trade settlements, into almost every country of Europe and Asia. This “malignant growth” began to grow very quickly sucking the “vital juices”— the gold and silver — out of these countries. By the end of the 10<sup>th</sup> century this “tumour” in the body of earthly civilization had reached a critical size. The Israelites occupied the parasitic economic niches in the socio-economic systems of almost every country of Eurasia ([Fig. 38](#)).

## Экономическая система цивилизаций Мидгард-Земли в Тёмные Века (до X века)



**В** - общинный строй  
**С** - рабовладельческий строй

*The economic system of Midgard-earth civilization in Dark Ages (before the 10<sup>th</sup> century).*

*В – Communal society;*

*С – Slave-owning society.*

*Red rectangle in the middle – “the Jews”.*

They failed only in countries with strong Slavonic-Aryan Vedic positions. Gradually the Israelites formed **a supranational parasitic system** where they were absolute bosses.

A people that has a religion which justifies its parasitic activity and educates its leaders in the idea of superiority over other peoples and nations, was a Dark Forces' **ideal instrument** to usurp power on Midgard-earth. Getting in with their trade caravans, the Israelites created their new base for the economic enslavement of almost any country. The world parasitic network which they had been passionately creating became ever more powerful and rich with every passing day. This parasitic "web" covered more and more countries. Its financial resources became unbelievably enormous owing to the robbery of empires and countries and the use of parasitic trade and there was not a single empire or country able to compete with it.

However, in the Dark Ages this world parasitic system was not able to reach the level at which they could get complete control over Midgard-earth's civilization. Financially this parasitic system could bring many countries and empires to economic chaos and collapse, but artificially created economic crises were temporary (during which the Israelites, undoubtedly, did not fail to rob these countries and empires). The basis of the socio-economic systems of the so-called Dark Ages remained agricultural; therefore, the classes which owned and worked the land continued to be the determinative ones. That is why the parasitic system created by the Israelites could be only a shade, but, in no way, a basis for the socio-economic systems of empires and states. The Dark Forces which stood behind the Israelites understood that perfectly and did not try to do that which would be doomed from the beginning. They only required the intermediary-Israelites to do that which could be of use to them.

It was precisely the **accrual of funds** which was possible at this stage of the parasitic system's development; without it, the second part of the plan was simply unrealizable. In addition to the parasitic trade, the Israelites began to "develop" other passive and social economic niches, which in the future would be possibly either transformed into parasitic ones or facilitate the influencing and manipulating of non-Jews in power. What were those passive niches which the Israelites "developed" simultaneously with the parasitic trade? Primarily, those were **economic niches** which were **not "bound" to a particular territory**. This is related to the fact that the Israelites, due to the reasons mentioned above, did not stay in the same place very long. Moreover, these passive niches provided easy opportunities to approach or stay close to those in power.

These particular niches were related to medicine, entertainment, management, finances and real estate which allowed the Israelites access to personal secrets of people in power, to find out their weaknesses and demerits and, if necessary, to get rid of undesirable persons using the "services" of their personal Israelite-doctors who having some knowledge (not very profound) of the human organism and organic and inorganic chemistry could cause symptoms of one or another illness which resulted in the death of a political figure who had hindered their plans. Pouring the necessary poison into a drink or meal, Israelite-doctors ensured that nobody suspected the real reason for this person's death, especially, if we take into account that it was they who

determined the cause of death. Medical knowledge allowed them to cure the necessary people, which created the reputation of them being Great Doctors. All in all, they could cure the “necessary” person or “get rid” of the “unnecessary” one...

In order to make sure that this is true, it is enough to read the Constantinople Rabbis’ letter. On January 13, 1489, Chemor, Jewish Rabbi of Arles in Provence, wrote to the Grand Sanhedrin, which had its seat in Constantinople, seeking advice because the people of Arles were threatening the synagogues. What should the Jews do? This was the reply:

*“Dear Beloved brethren in Moses, we have received your letter in which you tell us of the anxieties and misfortunes which you are enduring. We are pierced by as great a pain to hear it as yourselves.*

*The advice of the Grand Satraps and Rabbis is the following:*

*As for what you say about the King of France obliging you to become Christians: do it, since you cannot do otherwise, but let the Law of Moses be kept in your hearts.*

*As for what you say about the command to despoil you of your goods (the law was, that on becoming converted they gave up their possessions) make your sons merchants that little by little they may despoil the Christians of theirs.*

*As for what you say about their making attempts on your lives: make your sons doctors and apothecaries, that they may take away Christians’ lives.*

*As for what you say of their destroying your synagogues: make your sons canons and clerics in order that they may destroy their churches.*

*As for the many other vexations you complain of: arrange that your sons become advocates and lawyers, and see that they always mix themselves up with the affairs of State, in order that by putting Christians under your yoke you may dominate the world and be avenged of them.*

*Do not swerve from this order that we give you, because you will find by experience that, humiliated as you are, you will reach the actuality of power.*

*Signed V.S.S.V.F.F., Prince of the Jews of Constantinople,*

*21st Caslue (November), 1489”<sup>166</sup>*

In order to make sure that it is not the next “slander” of “poor” Israelites, it is enough to look at the types of activity which they “prefer” today in the world: the conclusion will be quite simple — the European (and not only European) Israelites obviously listened the 15<sup>th</sup> century advice of Judaic wise men from Constantinople and could successfully realize their precept in the 21<sup>st</sup> century!..

Moreover, the facts of miraculous healing performed by Israelite-doctors became known very quickly through the well organized system of Judaic trade bases, but their “help” for transition to a “better world” was hushed up for very clear rea-

---

<sup>166</sup> *La France Juive (Jewish France)* by [Edouard Drumont](#), Kharkov, 1895, p. 155

sons. Also, this system was successfully used for the spreading of propaganda among the compatriot-Israelites: they concealed and often intentionally perverted the facts about the successful work of doctors of other nationalities and the names of those who taught the Israelite-doctors their art. According to the Israelites' concepts reflected in their "sacred" books, everything created by the *goyim* (non-Jews) belongs to the Israelites and therefore, it was always "normal" for them to claim anybody's achievement as theirs. A social parasitism transformed into personal one...

One way or another, the Israelite-merchants artificially created the image of wonder-workers for Israelite-doctors that, undoubtedly, aroused the interest of people in power, especially their hints at possession of some secret knowledge which allowed rejuvenation and the prolonging of life. Almost nobody could resist such a "candy". This kind of tactic allowed Israelite-doctors to get into the inner circle of the people in power and thus, influence the events in these countries through the state of their health. Naturally, this influence was for the sake of Judaic *Diaspora*. We should give them their due: this method of reality correction was very effective and reliable.

Another "field" where the Israelites applied their "ingenuity" and investments became the economic niche of entertainment which they pretty quickly converted into a parasitic one. Controlling the slave-trade of almost the whole world, the Israelites created the industry of sexual entertainments. The sex industry not only brought them enormous returns, but also was an instrument in the awakening and development of the **lowest instincts** and sexual perversions in people, especially, in those in power. The Israelites used it to reveal and develop one or another **sexual pathology** or **perversion**, which was cherished, brought to the maximum and ... a high-ranking "client" was all theirs. Using such a way to get into secret dark corners of the person's soul or even creating them, the Israelites got, if not complete control, but, at least, a considerable influence on such a person. Gradually they became the "shadows" of most rulers and influenced state policy in their own interests.

Thus, Judaic trade bases turned into the centres of economic and political enslavement of many countries. The "heart" of this parasitic system was Khazar Khaganate controlled by the Israelites, which by the middle of the 10<sup>th</sup> century had reached its maximal level of development. By controlling the trade-routes, the Israelites concentrated enormous financial resources in their hands and began to interfere more actively in the socio-economic life of countries through the trade bases they created on their territories. In fact, these bases were the territories of Khazar Khaganate, because only Judaic law, not the law of these countries, was observed there. Actually, they were states within states and although the size of the territories controlled by the Israelites was small, they often possessed financial power much greater than the countries and empires where they were located. Moreover, in case of any need, they could get almost unlimited financial help from both, other trade posts in other countries and the "headquarters" — Khazar Khaganate.

Khazar Khaganate had reached its might by the middle of the 10<sup>th</sup> century. Exactly at this time, in 6 496 (S.A.C) or 988 A.D., the last Night of Svarog covered Midgard-earth with its dark veil. It is a very strange coincidence, isn't it? However, the fact that the Israelites had been thronging to Khazaria for two centuries before the

described events and that they created the first parasitic state there somewhat impedes our calling it coincidence. Also, if we take into account that Khazar Khaganate was located almost on the border of Europe and Asia, in the heart of the Slavonic-Aryan lands, the idea of a casual coincidence becomes absurd.

It is difficult to imagine what would have come out of all this, if it had not been for the Grand Duke of Kiev Svyatoslav. He was a **Light Warrior**. It was he who was able to crush Judaic Khazar Khaganate, a parasitic state, in 6 472 (S.A.C) or 964 A.D. It was Svyatoslav, owing to whom Dark Forces were unable to fully enslave Russian land in the beginning of the Night of Svarog, as they had planned. Kievan Rus was only a small part of Russian lands. Twenty four years prior to the beginning of the Night of Svarog, the Grand Duke Svyatoslav eliminated the main “cancerous tumour” of the parasitic system created by the Israelites — Khazar Khaganate! It is hard to imagine how Midgard-earth’s civilization would have developed, if the parasitic state had continued to exist, especially during the Night of Svarog.

In fact, the creation of this Judaic parasitic state in the center of the lands of **the white race** was **not accidental!** It is quite possible that if this parasitic state continued to exist during the last Night of Svarog, it would result in the destruction of the most of white race and complete enslavement of the rest of it. The development of events according to this scenario is not something far-fetched. The future events, which happened even without the participation of the parasitic Judaic state, fully confirm it: the future events were the result of the action of its undamaged “metastases” which Kievan *kinaz* Svyatoslav did not destroy. They were Judaic trade bases, the states within states.

The Israelites themselves fenced these trade settlements, which were called Judaic ghettos, with fortified walls. Their gates were closed at night and nobody was let out or in till the morning. Judaic warriors guarded the gates; Judaic laws were in force and rabbis governed behind the walls. It turns out that nobody put the Israelites in special separate ghettos; it was they who created a city within a city and hid themselves from all other inhabitants behind the fortress wall. Most likely, they had their reasons for this...

When Khazar Khaganate had been destroyed, the Israelites left the lands of modern Russia and again dispersed all over other countries. But they already had a small inheritance from the Khaganate, the micro-states, — Judaic trade settlements, which by the time of the Khaganate’s fall had already grown into shadow states and had powerful influence on the economy and policy of the countries of their location. Unfortunately, from the middle of the 8<sup>th</sup> century these parasitic “outgrowths” in the socio-economic organisms of these countries continued to destroy the Vedic basis of the white race even without the support of the basic “tumour” — Khazar Khaganate, correctly saying Judaic Khaganate. This was especially brightly manifested on the outskirts of the Slavonic-Aryan Empire where the genetics introduced by the outcasts in the past had been changed so that its transmitters became the most vulnerable and receptive for parasitism and the negative influence of the Night of Svarog.

Dark Forces and their faithful servant-Israelites perfectly understood that while

the white race had a Vedic world view, they would be **unable** to subdue the Slavs-Aryans. They had understood this long ago and, taking advantage of the ready formula — Egyptian cult of Osiris, the Israelites began to carry a mortally dangerous “virus” of the religion of slaves from one country to another with them. The Israelites nearest “kinsfolk” — other Semitic tribes, the people of the grey sub-race, the Achilles’ heel of which was the presence of the black race genes, became the first victims of this ideological weapon. Due to the reasons mentioned before, the genetics of the black race was the most vulnerable for the actions of Dark Forces.

In different countries and empires the cult of Osiris could have different names, but its essence was the same: the God died for the sins of the whole of humanity and promised paradisiacal life to his followers after their death. In Asia Minor it was called the cult of Attis, in Syria — the cult of Adonis, on Roman lands — the cult of Dionysius, etc. All these cults were a mirror reflection of the cult of Osiris. They changed the name of the God’s son, added some native “exotics” and adjusted place and time, creating a “new” cult. Several millennia of Osiris’s cult application as a psychological weapon showed its effectiveness in the slave-owning society. That is why the Israelites offered this cult to all rulers who aspired to have absolute power. A question may arise: why did the Israelites wish to help to those in power of different countries to get absolute power and to retain it with the help of religion? There are several reasons for this “oddity”.

**Firstly**, it is people with enormous personal ambitions who usually strive for absolute power, but who do not have the necessary qualities and properties which would correspond to the level of their ambitions. In other words, these people carry a **negative evolutionary warp**. They are an excellent instrument in the Dark Forces’ hands.

**Secondly**, the cults of Osiris, Attis, Adonis, Dionysius, and later, Christ, brain-wash people, converting them into corporal and spiritual slaves. These cults, which actually are the cult of Osiris, independent of the name, suggest the idea that everything that happens to people, including slavery, is nothing else but God’s punishment for sins or His heaven-sent test to verify a person’s faith. If a person accepts all this without complaint, he will be rewarded with eternal life in heaven...

**Thirdly**, these cults carry a “Trojan horse” — the idea that Judaic people are chosen people. Through these cults the idea that the Israelites are higher creatures, allegedly chosen by God to conduct His plans on Midgard-earth, is imposed on people.

**Fourthly**, the majority of those who had an evolutionary warp had different pathological “weaknesses” which were very skillfully cultivated in them by the Israelites through the system of “entertainment” which they controlled. Thus, these people were on the “hook” and therefore were easily manipulated.

**Fifthly**, in order to take power, outcasts needed substantial finances which were “kindly” given by the Israelites.

Thus, the absolute power of people with an evolutionary warp allowed the Israelites, who usually stood behind this kind of ruler, to systematically fulfill their **pro-**

**gram-minimum — the initial capital accumulation.** As the experience of Khazar Khaganate showed, the usurping of power in the conditions of a slave-owning and early feudal society was premature and could not last long. The parasitic system showed the real nature of “the chosen by God” very quickly which negatively affected the possibility for the Israelites to execute their “mission”. The destruction of Khazar Khaganate by the Great *kniaz* Svyatoslav showed the Israelites and the Dark Forces behind them that their “activity” was premature.

This resulted in another change of tactics. Until **control over the basic active economic niches** became **anonymous** and **impersonal**, the Israelites had no chance to take direct power in different countries where their number was always insignificant in comparison with the native population. Even in Khazar Khaganate they were only a small ruling stratum. Therefore, while **agriculture** was the **basis** for active economic niches, and those who **owned** and **cultivated** the land **determined** the socio-economic development, the Israelites **could not** usurp these countries and create a world parasitic system. At this stage of socio-economic development they just fulfilled the first part of their plan — the accrual of funds. Dark Forces knew perfectly through what **economic stages** any civilization passed in the process of its development and they waited and prepared themselves for their “shining hour”; and this preparation consisted in the **initial accumulation of capital**.

This can be confirmed by the fact that the Israelites acquired very little property in land spending the riches stolen from other people. If they did, it was only in order to purchase at a low and resell at a high price. In other words, they were engaged in land speculation, but never bought it for cultivation and food production. Often the Israelites became landowners, when the previous proprietors mortgaged the land to them or they got it when the proprietors could not repay the debt, plus exorbitant interest charges, to usurers in due time.

The primary aim of the Israelites was capital accumulation, and land cultivation could not bring them those super-profits which revolutions, wars, slave-trade, entertainments, parasitic trade and usury did. That is exactly why they occupied parasitic economic niches everywhere they appeared or converted creative economic niches into parasitic ones, as they have done with trade, or created new parasitic niches. One way or another, being scattered all over the world, the **Israelites executed** the task of preparing to capture control over Midgard-earth, which Dark Forces had set them. Exactly for this purpose they palmed off the idea of absolute power and the religion to hold the masses in submission to their protégées. The Vedic traditions of the white race did not allow them to reach their aim: it was exactly the **Vedism of the white race** which brought **enlightenment by knowledge** to people and was **the Israelites’ principal enemy at the stage of capital accumulation**.

That is why almost at the same time as the arrival in Khazaria and creation of the parasitic Judaic state there, the overthrow of the king’s dynasty of the Ruses — the Merovingians (also Merovings) took place in Western Europe. In 6188 (S.A.C) or 679 A.D. King Dagobert II was away on a hunt when he was killed with a spear whilst sleeping, and then Chilperik II was deprived of power which was taken by major-domos — the Pippinids. The power passed from the kings of the Ruses to the ma-

major-domos, in other words — to the managers behind which were the Israelites with enormous finances:

*“...The western branch of the Merovingians was exterminated during the so called “Regicide Pepinide” (in fact, the **genocide** of the higher race!), a small part of which (from the distaff side) merged with the Carolings (who, nevertheless, were primarily **the Franks**). The feudal revolution of the Capetians in the 11<sup>th</sup> century was accomplished by the pro-Roman and Italian landowners. Since then a **Franc** in France is a clochard (vagabond), an Albigenian (a Cathar), alchemist, a poète maudit (accursed poet)!”<sup>167</sup>*

Another strange situation turns out: after the king’s dynasty of the Merovingians was overthrown, the word **Franc** became denominative in Western Europe! This denial of the name of the Franks is especially strange for France. It seems to be a contradiction, but only on the face of it:

*“...The point is that both **the Slavs** and **the Ruses** (just as **the Franks** and **the Celts**) belonged (from the point of ethnology) to the Northern Aryan ethnic group which today is called the Venedi (also Venethae, Venethi). Strabo indicated that they were also called Vindeliks or Vendeliks (and the Baltic Sea — Sinus Venedicus) in former times, and that one of their other names was **the Franks** (i.e. free) and another one — **the Slavs**...”<sup>168</sup>*

In other words, the king’s **Slavonic dynasty of the Ruses** governed in Western Europe; they were called in those lands **the Franks**, that is, **free**. This means that all the others were not free, which does not necessarily mean that they were slaves. Most likely, this means that a ruling dynasty of the Merovingians was the dynasty of the Ruses-conquerors who came to the lands of outcasts of the white race and re-established the Vedic world view there. Then the genocide of the king’s kin of the Merovingians and all the Franc-Ruses, who belonged to the so-called first race, becomes clear. Just as it becomes clear why the revolution of major-domos was supported by the higher priests of Dionysius cult, behind which were our “old acquaintances”, the Israelites.

The first race is understood as the evolutionary position of the caste of the Ruses in the Slavonic-Aryan hierarchy. People who reached **the enlightening by knowledge** and succeeded in overcoming the evolutionary phase of reasoning animal became and were called **the Ruses**. These people constituted the flower of the nation and carried within themselves its best qualities. It is of interest that in the Russian language of the Franks the concept of the king was directly related to the cult of the Sun and the word **k'naz'** (prince) in the pra-language (i.e. at the gene level) means: **“that who has relation to the perfection (refinement) of the Earth”** or simply, **k'naz'** is an **“innermost refinement of the Earth”!** (G.S. Grinevich’s decoding).

The Slavs-Aryans, independent of where they lived, chose their rulers-kings ex-

---

<sup>167</sup> Carpets V.I. *Rus that governed the world, or the Mirovingian Rus*, p. 32

<sup>168</sup> Carpets V.I. *Rus that governed the world, or the Mirovingian Rus*, p. 9

actly from the kniaz-Ruses. In case of Western Europe, Franc-Ruses were put at the head of the subdued tribes of outcasts from Slavonic-Aryan tribes which resulted in their primordial apartness from all the others and the creation of the Merovingians dynasty. It is also of interest that Franc-Ruses spoke amongst themselves a language which dramatically differed from the Celtic one and was... **Sanskrit**, or correctly saying, it was the **Russian** language, in the modern understanding of this word. However this subject will be unfolded later, and meanwhile, we will proceed to analyze the past events...

An interesting picture looms. Almost simultaneously with the arrival of the Israelites to Khazaria, the overthrow of the king's dynasty of the first race, the Merovingians, which stood on the Vedic positions, happened in Western Europe. The usurpers of power in Europe — the majordomos-managers of the overturned dynasty — had direct connections with the Israelites. When they came to power, they allowed the Israelites to live in their countries according to their laws, in other words they allowed the creating of Judaic mini-states on their territory. Moreover, already in the time of the Carolings, the Israelites got numerous privileges which were kept in these countries till the 11<sup>th</sup> century when the feudal revolution of the landowners happened and the dynasty of the Capetians came to power.

During the Capetians' government **the persecution of the Israelites** began. However, they had been able to gain their initial capital for more than four centuries, using the absolute support of the rulers of Western Europe who they managed to tie hand and foot. Simultaneously with giving liberties to the Israelites, the Carolings had carried out the **genocide** of the Russian dynasty of the Merovingians and the whole military caste of free Ruses called the Francs. In Western Europe the Israelites, making a cat's-paw of the Carolings, did the same as they had done in Persia in the 5<sup>th</sup> century B.C. and in 6<sup>th</sup> century A.D., that being the **genocide** of the higher military caste of the Slavs-Aryans, in other words, **the Ruses**.

It turns out that the purpose of the Israelites, even whilst still at the stage of capital accumulation, was **the genocide of the Ruses** which constituted **the flower of the white race** in which the best genes were concentrated. The nature of **social parasites**, which Dark Forces actually are, shows up, primarily, in the destruction of the transmitters of the best genetics, the healthy genes, which provide the possibility for the preservation and evolution of man as a species of living organism. Thus, the Israelites' real actions, not the invented ones, clearly show which master they serve — Space Dark Forces which chose them to be the carriers of their plans on Midgard-earth.

With the beginning of the feudal society in the lands of Western Europe, the Israelites continued to perfect the strategy and tactics for the initial capital accumulation. Their time had not come yet, but they and their masters patiently waited for it, correctly saying, waited and precipitated with all possible and impossible methods they could think of. However, while the basis of the socio-economic systems on Midgard-earth was that of active niches which, primarily, related to land cultivation, they could not count on a protracted success, when taking power directly.

Most of the Israelites, and especially the **Judaic elite**, turned into **social parasites** and **could not be creators** by definition.

On losing Khazar Khaganate in the 10<sup>th</sup> century, the Israelites suffered a serious defeat, but their secret war was not over then: they just changed their tactic and strategy. Moreover, losing their parasitic state, they did not lose the main part of the plundered wealth.

**Firstly**, the main part of the riches amassed by robbery was distributed among their trade settlements in different countries.

**Secondly**, their wealth in Khazar Khaganate was, mainly, in gold and silver. Therefore, before the defeat of the khazarian hirelings, Khazarian Israelites took it outside the Khaganate. The time to act openly had not come yet; the defeat of Khazar Khaganate had shown it pretty well. It was still time for more “subtle” work and the Israelites continued to move to their long awaited purpose — the enslavement of the whole Midgard-earth...

When the feudal society, the basis of which was those who owned and cultivated the land, was formed in Western Europe, the Israelites, in addition to their ordinary practice applied several new methods of enrichment at the expense of local inhabitants. When the Israelites appeared in a country, they first of all, presented expensive gifts to the emperor's family, royal family or family of a duke, prince, count, baron, in other words — to the family of the ruler of the country, regardless of his title. Those gifts were quite specific: luxurious dresses and expensive jewelry. It would seem that there was nothing special in them — they were just gifts to the rulers in order to create a good impression and obtain permission for residence and activity on the lands of this state. In other words it was a deprecatory bribe and ambassadors and merchants always acted like this; and then there is an appropriate question, why were Judaic gifts specific?

The Israelites would not be the Israelites, if they were unable to make their gifts work for their profit. The gifts of the Israelites were clothes made of brocade and silk richly embroidered with gold, silver, jewels and pearls. These splendid clothes were not Jewish national dress, but the dresses... used in the everyday life of these countries with “some” additions: the materials, which were mainly accessible **only** to Judaic merchants, and jewels, the trade of which was in the hands of the Jew. Thus, Judaic “gifts” actually were the “Trojan horse”, and here is why. When emperors or kings or a royal couple appeared before their court in the dresses and jewelry presented by the Israelites, the whole elite of the empire, reign, kingdom, etc. tried not to fall behind and went to those Israelites in order to purchase dresses and jewelry of this kind. Having absolute control, the Israelites put the **prices** for their articles **several times higher than the real cost**.

Almost a complete monopoly of the Israelites on trade in these countries allowed them to set practically any price, because nobody else knew purchase prices or had the necessary materials and jewelry. Also, the dresses were sewn by Israelite-tailors; the jewelry was made by Israelite-jewelers. In other words, the aristocrats had nothing else to do but to accept the “game” on these conditions. The Israelites played

on the self-respect and pride inherent to the aristocrats: not to let down the honour of the family was, sometimes, for most aristocrats more important than their own life; and to conform to the requirements of court etiquette was for them an important factor to maintain the familial honour.

Thus, the gifts of splendid dresses and jewelry to the crowned persons resulted in that the nobility of a country or empire ordered similar dresses and decorations excessively overpaying for them. In addition, using the bribed grandees, the Israelites “softly” suggested to them the idea that the enlightened monarchs must patronize arts, organize balls and arrange magnificent hunts and equipages. And what monarch does not want to have a reputation of the enlightened person? With rare exception, the monarchs of large or little countries and empires wished to leave the image of an enlightened ruler to the descendants and... began to arrange balls and hunts for their subjects, when they appeared in the dresses and jewelry presented them by the Israelites. The noble aristocrats emulated their monarchs and tried to outdo each other; also every monarch tried to outdo his neighbour-monarchs in order to that the title of “enlightened monarch” was given only to him and nobody else!

It would seem there is nothing bad in leaving one’s “footprint” in history as an enlightened monarch, a patron of arts, etc., but the matter is what method is used! The grand entertainments of monarchs and the dresses and jewelry of aristocrats cost enormous sums of gold or silver coins which were withdrawn from the treasure-houses of these monarchs and aristocrats and “flew” into the bottomless pockets of Judaic merchants! After most aristocrats had “renewed” their wives and daughters’ wardrobe and jewelry, the Israelites presented new “gifts” to the monarchs for the next ball, yet more luxurious dresses and more unique decorations. And everything was repeated again. Aristocrats reopened the treasure-houses and yet again the golden and silver coins changed owners. Everything is over some day and sooner or later treasure-houses appear to be empty.

But everyone had already joined this “game” and nobody wanted to demean themselves. The “old” dresses and jewelry were already outdated and would not serve and were brought to the Israelite-usurers which gave insignificant prices for them. In order to “find” additional money, new taxes were imposed, real estate pawned and, sooner or later, both monarchs and aristocrats appeared in debt up to their neck. On reaching this stage, the Israelites “offered” their debtors a “simple” way out of this delicate situation. They offered the monarchs to write off all their debts in exchange for a “little favour” which consisted of permission for Judaic merchants to follow a victorious army and buy everything that brave warriors would wish to sell for the gold and silver coins.

But, what victorious army do “good” Israelites talk about? The talk is about debts! What relation has this to the army and why do the Israelites ask for permission to follow it and the right to buy up the loot? An army can not march victoriously over its own territory. This is possible only on the lands of neighbours and for this purpose it is “just” necessary **to declare war on them**, which is quite a “trifle” for a brave monarch: in fact, he always dreamed of glorifying his name with great acts, and what could be “better” than the glory of the greatest military leader? The fact that a treas-

ury is empty is not a problem. “Good” Israelites are ready to lend money for war and the brave monarch will pay it off with the trophies. And the “brave” monarch had nothing to do but to begin a war with one of his neighbours, the cause for which was not difficult to find, as a last resort, he could invent it. In case a “brave” monarch does not wish to do “good” Israelites this insignificant favour, they will be **“forced”** to ask him to pay off their debentures, because they already had nothing with which to “feed” their children.

Thus, a “poor” monarch found himself completely dependent on “good” Israelites, who, blackmailing him like this, got what they aimed for — the beginning of a military campaign. Any war means super-income for merchants, which comes from military supplies as a source of possible financial machinations, as well as from the monopoly for buying up the trophies, including captured peaceful inhabitants and prisoners of war. The Israelites **always controlled the slave-trade**, which was one of the important sources of super-profits, but not the only one. It is enough to remember the fact that usually after the capture of a city; soldiers of the victorious army were given the right to rob it over the course of three days. Here “good” Israelite-buyers appeared and suggested relieving the soldiers of their military booty, giving cash for it.

Usually the city’s inhabitants hid their gold and silver which was not so easy to find. Certainly, soldiers did not stand on ceremony with the beaten and if they found people who wore luxurious clothes or those who lived in rich houses, they had no scruples about using torture to loosen the tongue. Although they were sometimes lucky, more often their booty was not gold or silver things, but women’s jewelry and valuable things from homes they robbed. Therefore their “legal” booty amassed by robbery in most cases was pretty bulky and difficult to carry and the only way to solve the inconvenience quickly was to get rid of this booty, as soon as possible, before the beginning of the next offensive. And “good” Israelites appeared right there and bought this booty, giving hard cash to the winners. However, there was a distinct feature in the Judaic “kindness”: they gave very little cash in comparison with the real cost and there were several reasons for it.

**Firstly**, the soldiers very often did not know the real cost of the military booty and they were simply cheated. The Israelites robbed the soldiers who previously had robbed the peaceful inhabitants.

**Secondly**, very often the soldiers did not have a choice, because the Israelites had been given the monopoly on buying war booty, from monarchs.

Certainly, crowds of Israelite-dealers followed the army, but they agreed on the purchase prices and a soldier had little or no option — either, give up the booty, which they did not want to do, or to give it to Israelite-dealers at the prices offered. The choice, apparently, was not very big and soldiers had nothing else to do but to sell the booty with huge losses for them. The logic is simple in this case: it is better to have something than nothing at all.

Not only simple soldiers, but also monarchs and their military leaders appeared in similar situations. During military operations, while the war was not yet over, the

transport of war trophies became a serious problem: there was not always a possibility to send it with a reinforced escort which was organized only in those cases when the neighbours' treasure-houses were taken. In all other cases the aristocrats' loot got into the hands of the Israelite-dealers and very often they took it on account of debt repayment which was also realized at insignificant prices and an enormous amount of war trophies was required to liquidate debts, especially taking into account those interest rates at which the Israelites lent money.

As a result of this policy, the Israelites not only brought the country, which had the "honour" of giving them shelter, to impoverishment, but also forced the good benefactors to unleash wars which gave them super-profits at minimum expense for a very short time. The fact that rivers of blood flowed, that not only warriors but also little children and women suffered and died had no importance for them whatsoever, for they were the *goyim*! Why spare them, they are not Jews! Moreover, according to the sacred Judaic books, the goy's only destiny is to "serve" the interests of the Israelites, and the best way to do this is to contribute to the Israelites' enrichment! The fact that the "contributors" die in the process must make the *goyim* happy, because they were allowed to die to make the Israelites richer. Such is **the truth** and exactly this is written in the "sacred" Judaic books, one just needs to read them attentively. The extracts from the Book of Joshua which is a part of **the Old Testament** tells exactly about this and **exactly this is its essence**.

Thus the Israelites continued toward their aim, even having lost direct control over the Khazar Khaganate. Their tactics and strategy changed: they preferred to pull the necessary "strings", being in the shadows, and this permitted them to achieve the desired results in the accumulation of initial capital, but it was credulous *goyim* who did the main work for them. They could do it especially easily when they succeeded in imposing on the *goyim* a slave morality of one or another form of the cult of Osiris. This cult had different names in different countries, but its essence remained the same: the philosophy of slavery, both spiritual and physical, which compelled a person to feel himself a nonentity and to become a nonentity in order to be possibly saved in eternal life after death.

The cult of Osiris built on the basis of the Moon cult, the cult of death, and on the Black magic of the African black magicians changed images like a chameleon, but did not change its essence: it converted people into a blind instrument in the hands of the puppeteers — Dark Forces. At the same time, it was not a simple encoding of the people according to the classic laws of psycho-technology; this cult did the worst thing: the spark of a creator was killed in people for a long time, if not forever, depriving man of the possibility to feel himself a creator, even in his small personal achievements when his creations were not of universal significance. Precisely this was the most important part of the preparation for the future usurpation of power in Midgard-earth by the Israelites...

It was not accidentally that exactly at the beginning of the last Night of Svarog, like a plague in a direct and figurative sense of this word, they assailed the tribes and people of the white race with a powerful psychical weapon — the Moon cult of Osiris. Dark Forces perfectly understood that while the Vedic world view was prevailing,

their servants could not succeed in taking control over Midgard-earth. But how did Dark Forces manage to introduce it out through their servant-Israelites? The answer to this question is simple: being in the Country of Artificial Mountains, the Israelites got access to knowledge of the higher caste of the white race to which they had no right, because they did not have a proper level of development which would allow them to understand the responsibility for the consequences of the accomplished actions. The way it happened is expounded in the legend of Ra and Isis.

Only after the Israelites had got the keys to knowledge of the higher Initiated of the white race, could they have the most powerful weapon against the white race. Dark Forces could only dream about it! Only having this knowledge, Dark Forces were able to develop such a psi-weapon which influenced very strongly the masses of people, except for those who had a strong genetics and developed spirit, in other words — leaders. It was exactly the bearers of the genetics of leaders who were “immune” to the influence of the Dark Forces’ psi-weapon, even if it was elaborated on the basis of the sacred knowledge of the white race.

Thus, there was **the second reason** for social parasites to destroy the flower of a nation in the first place. I will remind to readers that **the first reason** for the elimination of the true aristocracy by Dark Forces was that it was a carrier and a centre of the most active genetics of each people or nation. The **second reason** for the genocide of the white race’s true aristocracy was the fact that Dark Forces were unable to control them by means of their psi-weapon. Therefore, before they began to enslave one or another people, Dark Forces physically destroyed the carriers of the healthiest and most powerful genetics, using their faithful servants.

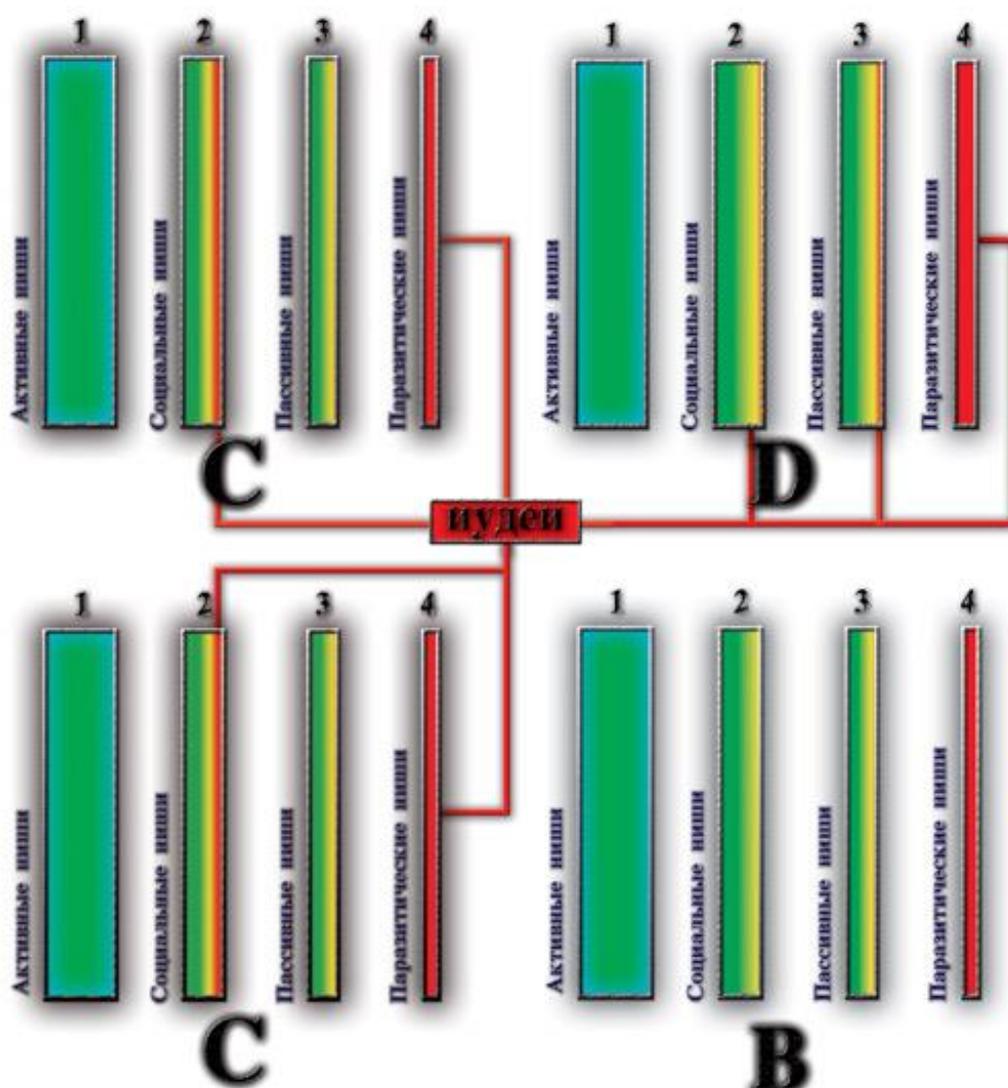
In Western Europe from the middle of the 7<sup>th</sup> to the middle of the 10<sup>th</sup> century, there was a genocide of so-called first race — the king’s caste of the Merovingians, **the Ruses** or **the Francs** (free) (this was how they were called there). The genocide of the first race in Western Europe was terminated exactly before the beginning of the last Night of Svarog. This was the reason why almost all west-European provinces of the Slavonic-Aryan Empire had been lost or were in the process of secession from it by the beginning of the 11<sup>th</sup> century. This became possible only when **the caste of the Ruses** was eliminated.

Earlier the Israelites did exactly the same: they eliminated the majority of **the Persian Ruses** in the 5<sup>th</sup> century B.C., about which the Book of Esther tells. They cut off the rest of **the Persian Ruses** in the middle of the 6<sup>th</sup> century A.D. during Mazdak’s revolution which they carefully prepared and carried out. One way or another, on all lands of the Slavonic-Aryan Empire where either **the Semites** (the grey sub-race) or **the descendants of the white race’s outcasts** made up the majority of the population, by **the beginning** of the Last Night of Svarog, Dark Forces had destroyed almost all **the Ruses** which were the ruling elite of these people, using their servant-Israelites. Social parasites failed then only in purely Slavonic lands where both the ruling Ruses and the population were mainly Slavonic. Only where Slavonic-Aryan Vedism was a vital norm from the lowest levels of society to the highest ones, the Israelites did not succeed in enslaving people either spiritually or economically. Regrettably, the next, the bloodiest, Night of Svarog was expected for the Slavonic

lands in the future...

By the end of the 10<sup>th</sup> century, even after the defeat of the Judaic Khazar Khaganate, the Israelites occupied the parasitic economic niches in many countries of Europe, North Africa, the Middle East and Asia Minor. Except for purely Slavonic lands, they leaked out into the socio-economic systems of the states of the white race, grey sub-race and those where castes of the white people governed ([Fig. 39](#)).

## Экономическая система цивилизаций Мидгارد-Земли в Средние века



**В** - общинный строй  
**С** - рабовладельческий строй  
**Д** - феодальный строй

*Midgard-earth's economic system in the Middle Ages.*

*B – Communal society;*

*C – Slave-owning society;*

*D – Feudal society.*

*Red rectangle in the middle – “the Jews”.*

*1 – Active niches;*

*2 – Social niches;*

*3 – Passive niches;*

*4 – Parasitic niches.*

The **planetary parasitic social organism** gradually grew: it became bigger and stronger with the capture of parasitic economic niches of each next country. A people or nation had enough healthy forces to prevent their own social parasites getting a dominant position in the country; however, there was no state which would individually be able to resist the united power of the planetary parasitic social organism created by the Israelites. Although one or another state leader periodically carried out actions to restrict Judaic parasitism in his country, it did not seriously influence the whole parasitic organism.

There always were neighbours which owed tremendous sums of money to the Israelites, who always found the way to make them to protect the “poor” wanderers. Certainly, it was not an official reason for many wars, but it was the **real reason**. The Israelites could not permit somebody to wake up from delusion and help others to see the light for they would loose the opportunity to achieve **world domination** which was **the reason for their dispersion**. Very often the rulers who began to understand the true essence of events unexpectedly died of an “unknown” illness or at the hand of a hired assassin, or were dethroned by someone from their circle who had a lot of ambition, but little right and large secret debts to the Israelites and got their sponsorship.

The Israelites have never requited with good the good which other people did for them. They always betrayed those who gave them shelter and, using various methods, they took away their possessions and often life. The fact that there was not a single nation amongst which the Israelites lived, which sooner or later, understanding their parasitic nature, would not drive the Israelites away, speaks for itself. The reason for this was the Israelites themselves. The proof of this statement is quite simple: every people accepted them with open-heart, granting asylum to the “poor” wanderers who were “forced” to abandon their Motherland. Only when the Israelites had showed their true nature, were they asked to leave the country, as was done by Byzantine emperor Heraclius II in the middle of the 7<sup>th</sup> century and by English king Richard I “the Lionheart”:

*«The King, impelled more by love of military glory than by superstition, acted from the beginning of his reign, as if the sole purpose of his government had been the relief of the Holy Land, and the recovery of Jerusalem from the Saracens. This zeal*

*against infidels being communicated to his subjects, broke out in London on the day of his coronation, and made them find a crusade less dangerous, and attended with more immediate profit. The prejudices of the age had made the lending of money on interest pass by the invidious name of usury: yet the necessity of the practice had still continued it, and the greater part of that kind of dealing fell every where into the hands of the Jews; who, being already infamous on account of their religion, had no honour to lose, and were apt to exercise a profession, odious in itself, by every kind of rigor, and even sometimes by rapine and extortion. The industry of and frugality of this people had put them in possession of all the ready money which idleness and profusion, common to the English with other European nations, enabled them to lend at exorbitant and unequal interest. If the government of Henry had carefully protected this infidel race from all injuries and insults, the zeal of Richard afforded the populace pretence for venting their animosity against the Jews. The King had issued an edict, prohibiting their appearance at his coronation; but some of them bringing him large presents from their nation, presumed, in confidence of that merit, to approach the hall in which he dined: being discovered, they were exposed to the insults of the bystanders; they took flight; the people pursued them; the rumour was spread, that the king had issued orders to massacre all the Jews; a command so agreeable was executed in an instant on such as fell into the hands of the populace; the people, moved by rapacity and zeal, broke into their houses, after they murdered their owners.*

*The usual licentiousness of London broke out with fury. The inhabitants of other cities of England, hearing of this slaughter of the Jews, imitated an example. In York, five hundred of that nation (Jews) murdered their own wives and children threw the dead bodies over the walls upon the populace; and then set a fire into their own houses. The gentry of the neighborhood, who were all indebted to the Jews, ran to the cathedral, where their bonds were kept, and made a solemn bonfire of the papers before the altar. The compiler of the Annals of Waverley, in relating these events, blessed the Almighty for thus delivering over this impious race to destruction*  
»<sup>169</sup>

There were very few countries which, on giving land for the Israelites to live in, sooner or later would not demand that they leave. Sometimes it was accompanied by pogroms, sometimes not. A question arises: why is one and the same pattern observed in different countries and in different times — wherever people received the Israelites, sooner or later the situation occurred when they were either expelled or asked to abandon the country? It is of interest that all people among which the Israelites lived had a negative attitude toward them. It is highly unlikely that all people, without exception, which have different cultures, beliefs and concepts, can be mistaken in one and the same question — their attitude toward the Israelites.

The reason for such hostility which the people and tribes of different races felt toward the Israelites is very simple — the parasitic way of life, at least, of their ruling

---

<sup>169</sup> *The History of England, from the invasion of Julius Cesar to the revolution in 1688*, In eight volumes. By David Hume, Esq. Published: Edinburgh, 1805. Volume II, pages: 3, 4.

elite. Occupying the parasitic niches in any socio-economic system, they purposefully began to rob people who had sheltered them. The thought that fairy-tales about persecutions and the inevitability of having to abandon their Motherland were just a perfect “smoke-screen” intended to conceal the real reason for their wandering all over the world — **the parasitic essence of their activity**, never came to anyone’s mind. Who could suspect that in order to accumulate enormous finances they **must** turn into **robbers of people!**?

The lands of Judaea, independent of how they were or are called, were very poor, both in vegetable and animal life and the bowels of the earth. But even if they were extremely rich, the majority of the Israelites would hate to get their daily bread by the sweat of their brow: it is easier to take the already ready “bread” away, preferably not from just one people, but from many and if it is possible — from all. That is why the Slavonic-Aryan Vedas tell: “... *But the absence of the desire to work will unite Strangers and they will abandon the country of Artificial Mountains and settle in all lands of Midgard-earth ...*”

*The absence of the desire to work*, in other words it was the desire to parasitize, not some threat of their elimination that obliged the Israelites to roam about the world. In fact, there was not much that they could take from their fellow tribesmen-Israelites who lived in semi-desert where the shortage of even fresh water was an everyday occurrence. It is not accidentally that our ancestors, the Slavs-Aryans, called these lands *Paleniy Stan* (the Singed Camp), which over the course of time transformed into one word: Palestine...

Then the mission of the Israelites imparted to them by their God Jehovah: “... *And the LORD said unto Joshua, See, I have given into thine hand Jericho, and the king thereof, and the mighty men of valour ...*” becomes very clear, because an immense number of these kind of “gifts” which Jehovah gave to the Israelites can be easily found in the Old Testament! One way or another, the reason why **almost all people have a negative attitude toward the Israelites is their parasitic nature**. The Israelites became a **people-parasite** which parasitize on the rest of the people. Whenever they appeared, the native people grew poor and diverse social cataclysms happened.

Any people or nation has their own parasitic elements, but they are a minority in comparison with the main population, while in case with the Israelites, the situation is quite the contrary — the parasitic elements are the overwhelming majority!

## **2.26. The Israelites had completed the accrual of funds phase by the beginning of capitalism**

Thus, moving from one country to another and filling their “pockets” with the gold and silver of hospitable hosts, the Israelites accumulated the initial capital necessary in order to fulfill their mission in the moment which had been inexorably approaching. The stage of capital accumulation was nearly over. The development of the socio-economic organisms of different countries, although not simultaneous, resulted in capitalist economic relationships beginning to appear in one or another

country. It was exactly **the appearance of the capitalistic economic relationships that allowed the Israelites to occupy the main economic position in these countries**. The reason why the state of Midgard-earth's socio-economic organism qualitatively changed was the appearance and development of industrial production.

**Industrial production** gradually became **dominant and determinative in active economic niches**, which is a quite natural phenomenon. The distinctive feature of industrial production is that considerable **initial capital** is needed for its organization and development. The **capital** itself is not attached to a **land, state, culture or religion**. It is "tied" to **physical persons** — its owners. **Money does not have nationality, conscience or decency**. All these qualities are inherent (or not!) in **people who own capital**. It was precisely this moment of socio-economic development that **social parasites** patiently waited so long for, obdurately accumulating the initial capital intensively and extensively, using the methods mentioned in the previous sections.

The supranational parasitic system created by the Israelites **expected the socio-economic systems of different states to reach exactly this level of civilized development**, because only then would they get the possibility to begin the real and complete usurpation of power on Midgard-earth without showing their true nature and being unmasked by their actions as had happened before. Moreover, this time they could take power on Midgard-earth in such a way that the overwhelming majority of people would not even understand the fact that they had already been converted into slaves, thinking that they were free and independent.

This did not mean that people of other nationalities did not have financial means. They had, but their amount of capital was unable to compete with the giant finances which the Israelites had accumulated over the more than two thousand years of their parasitic social system's existence.

However, even having a united supranational parasitic system, the Israelites did not hurry to occupy all the economic niches they were interested in. First they allowed the national capital in the countries they controlled to do the dirty and preparatory work on the creation of industrial production and only when industrial enterprises achieved the optimal working conditions and got the maximal income from their investments did the Israelites, using their dominant position in international trade and almost inexhaustible financial resources, forcibly bankrupt the industries they were interested in and got perfectly arranged (not on their money) working production facilities almost for peanuts.

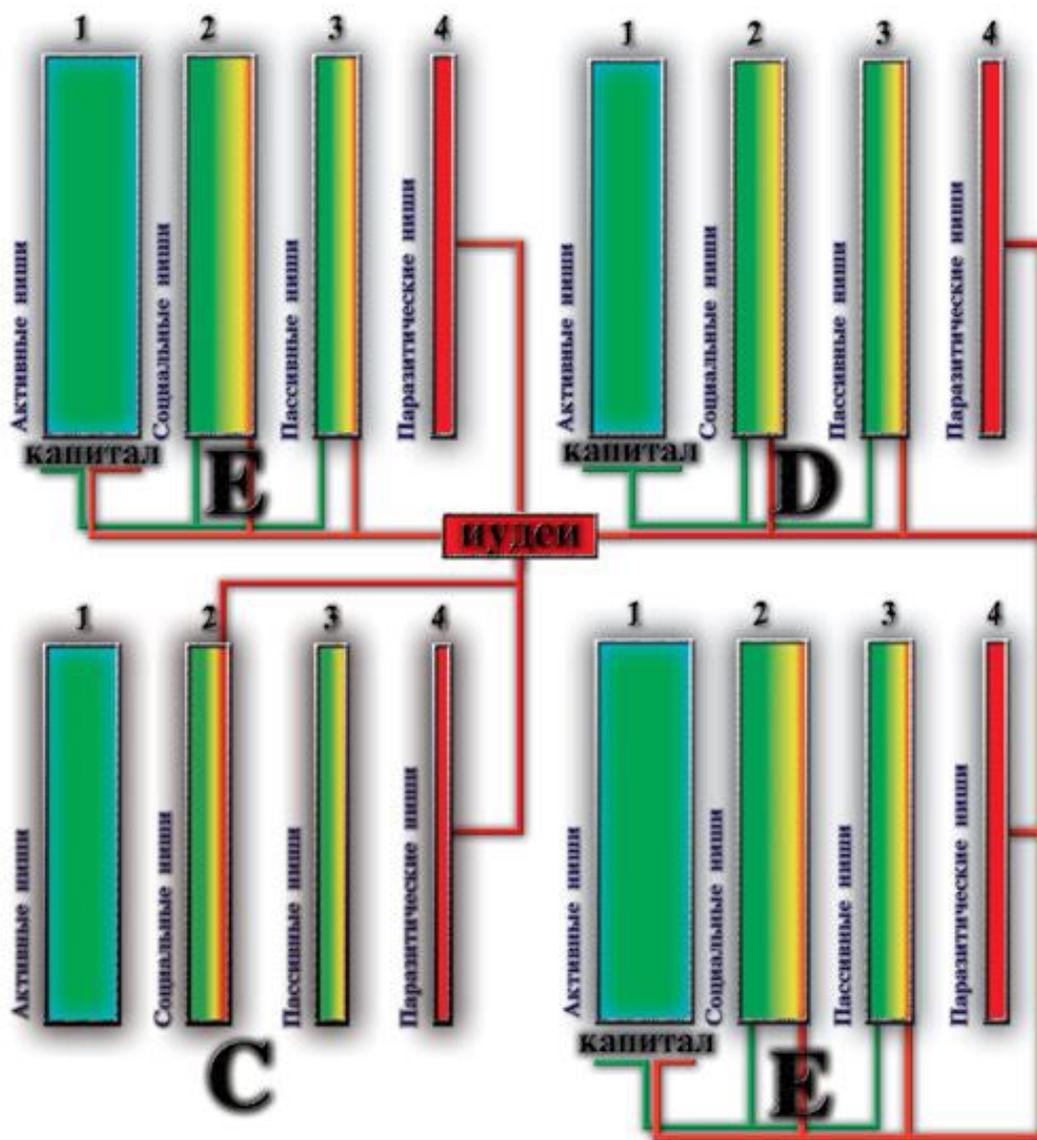
In other words, they patiently waited while others grew the "tree" of production day by day, year by year and when it began to bear "fruit" they laid their hands both on the "fruits" and the "fructiferous tree". Social parasites always remain parasites. If for one or another reason they failed to execute this scenario, they used a carefully thought out and tested in practice tactic of revolutions, when they not only got the production facilities they had made note of for absolutely free, but also completely destroyed the classes and people of one or another country which were a "nuisance" to them. Thus, they not only took the results of other people's labour, but also got rid

of any possible resistance from the people and nations which they robbed.

Industrial production and the related capitalistic relationship was not formed in all countries simultaneously, therefore the Israelites trampled down one country after other, as soon as a developed structure of industrial production appeared there; capitalistic economic relationships were engendered within the feudal ones. Therefore, in many countries national cadres were behind the capital, some of them were from national aristocracy, some — from the incipient new class — the national bourgeoisie which absorbed the most active elements of a nation. The main burden of the transitional period from feudal to capitalistic economic relationships was laid on the shoulders of the national bourgeoisie and progressive aristocracy.

It was exactly these national forces that became the pioneers and explorers of new economic relationships and created the new economic infrastructure of their countries. The Israelites mostly played the role of observers and usurers in a new economic structure. Only when the transitional period was over did they appear in the economic “arena” with almost unlimited financial resources and quietly and imperceptibly, very often through figure-heads, took the most important and profitable industries, leaving for “local” industrialists the most laborious and less profitable products. The process of property redistribution from the national “hands” into Judaic ones went, in most cases, pretty slowly ([Fig. 40](#)) in order not to provoke a negative reaction to it from the side of healthy national forces.

## Экономическая система цивилизации Мидгарт-Земли в начале эры капитализма



**Е** - капиталистический строй  
**С** - рабовладельческий строй  
**D** - феодальный строй

*Midgard-earth's economic system at the beginning of the era of Capitalism.*

*C – Slave-owning society;*

*D – Feudal society;*

*E – Capitalistic society.*

1 – *Active niches*;

2 – *Social niches*;

3 – *Passive niches*;

4 – *Parasitic niches*.

*Red rectangle in the middle = “the Jews”.*

*The word below “1” in E and D is “capital”.*

Using the accumulated finances, the Israelites slowly, step by step took mass media and, traditionally, entertainments, and invested in scientific discoveries (certainly, only those which were profitable for them). Simultaneously, they penetrated both directly and through their marionettes, the Governmental circles, the systems of national education and culture, and gradually began to destroy national traditions and cultural legacy, imposing on people, primarily on young people, false and primitive norms of conduct, the principles of amorality, unscrupulousness, narcissism and personal egoism through mass media in order to convert people into reasoning animals.

Through mass media and different means of “cultural” education they hammered into teenagers’ heads the idea that the satisfaction of personal physiological needs makes sense of life, that there is no love between man and woman, but only the instinct for reproduction, therefore, there is no need to fill the head with romantic nonsense invented by hypocrites, but simply satisfy physiological needs as required, because it is good for health. Such statements take control of consciousness in young people, who are passing through pubescence and undergoing this natural hormonal attack, and the animal constituent starts prevailing in them. The sexual freedom, which the Israelites impose through mass media, actually means sexual slavery, when a person turns into the slave of his desires. The Israelites begin to destroy the institution of family, which is the foundation of any socio-economic system of any state, by the destruction of morals.

## **2.27. Dark Forces enslave the White Race in the latter half of the Night of Svarog**

The next preparative stage for the capture of one or another country is the substitution of the true events of the past with falsifications based on the doctrine of the Judaic people being uniquely chosen. At the first stage of this process the Greek religion (the cult of Dionysius) was imposed upon people till the end of the 11<sup>th</sup> century and Christianity from the beginning of the 12<sup>th</sup> century. The imposing on the people of the white race of this kind of religion served very distant ends, the conditions for the realization of which appeared only when capitalistic relationships developed. They carried several destructive ideological programs. In addition, the idea of the Israelites’ exceptionality was latently inculcated in people of the white, and later, other races. For example, Christianity has the Old Testament as its basis; in other words, the main Christian book is the Talmud adapted for non-Israelites through which the idea of the exclusivity of Jews is imposed upon people and in which the real events of the past are replaced by a falsification that gives the Israelites a key role in the crea-

tion of modern civilization, specifically, they are depicted as its creators.

Thus, the idea of the Israelites' special destiny and "chosenness" was hammered into all non-Judaic people through religion at the subconscious level from childhood. At the same time, the religion they introduced carried within it a perverted image of woman and the female nature, when maternity was declared a dirty and vicious sin, just as was the intimacy between man and woman; man's love toward the woman was declared a temptation of the devil! These dogmas had been imposed upon people for centuries with reckless cruelty, along with faith in a supposedly loving God! It gradually did its dirty business: the descendants of the white race forgot the true concepts and traditions of millennia and had only the distorted ideas imposed by the Israelites.

The parasitic system was developed and thoroughly prepared to jump to the global offensive. However, they could not dare until the Great Slavonic-Aryan Vedic Empire, which on old European maps was called The Great Tartaria, existed. Only when this empire was defeated in the war with its former province — Moscow Tartaria, at the head of which was the pro-Judaic Romanov dynasty, did the Israelites get the possibility to act freely. As a matter of fact although this was a civil war between Russians; essentially, it was the First contemporaneous World War, because many Western European countries stood behind the Romanov's Empire which carried out a pro-Judaic policy: war being financed by Judaic money had become an everyday occurrence long ago. This war was a key event; it lasted for almost four years — from 1772 to 1775. After the Slavonic-Aryan Empire was defeated, **the whole history of modern humanity was rewritten**; it was completely fabricated according to the Israelites' wishes and criteria. All the evidence of the real history of humanity was destroyed. The fact of the existence of the Slavonic-Aryan Empire, which is described in the first edition of the Encyclopedia Britannica of 1771 as the greatest country of the world, disappeared from modern history.

Already the second edition of the Encyclopedia does not contain a word about it and the civil war between the Romanov's and the Great Tartaria's troops, which changed the course of history so dramatically, is given as the suppression of a revolt of the Cossacks and peasants under the leadership of a Don Cossack Yemelyan (Emelyan) Pugachov! Well, the winner does and says whatever he pleases. Only when the Israelites had destroyed the Slavonic-Aryan Empire, did they dare to slowly begin to realize their plan of world domination: exactly at the beginning of the 19<sup>th</sup> century the Israelites began to actively invest the capital, which they had amassed by robbery over millennia, in the economy of many countries of the white race, gradually forcing national cadres out of the most profitable industries.

By the beginning of the 20<sup>th</sup> century Judaic capital occupied a dominant position in the economies of most European countries and although "national" governments formally governed in these countries, in fact, it was an illusion. Using the institution of Judaic fiancées, the Israelites penetrated the European aristocracy. Impoverished English, French, German and etc. aristocrats married Jewish women for the sake of a rich dowry. The children born of such mixed couples got the title and name from the father, but were educated in Judaic traditions. Thus, being in blood and spirit, Israel-

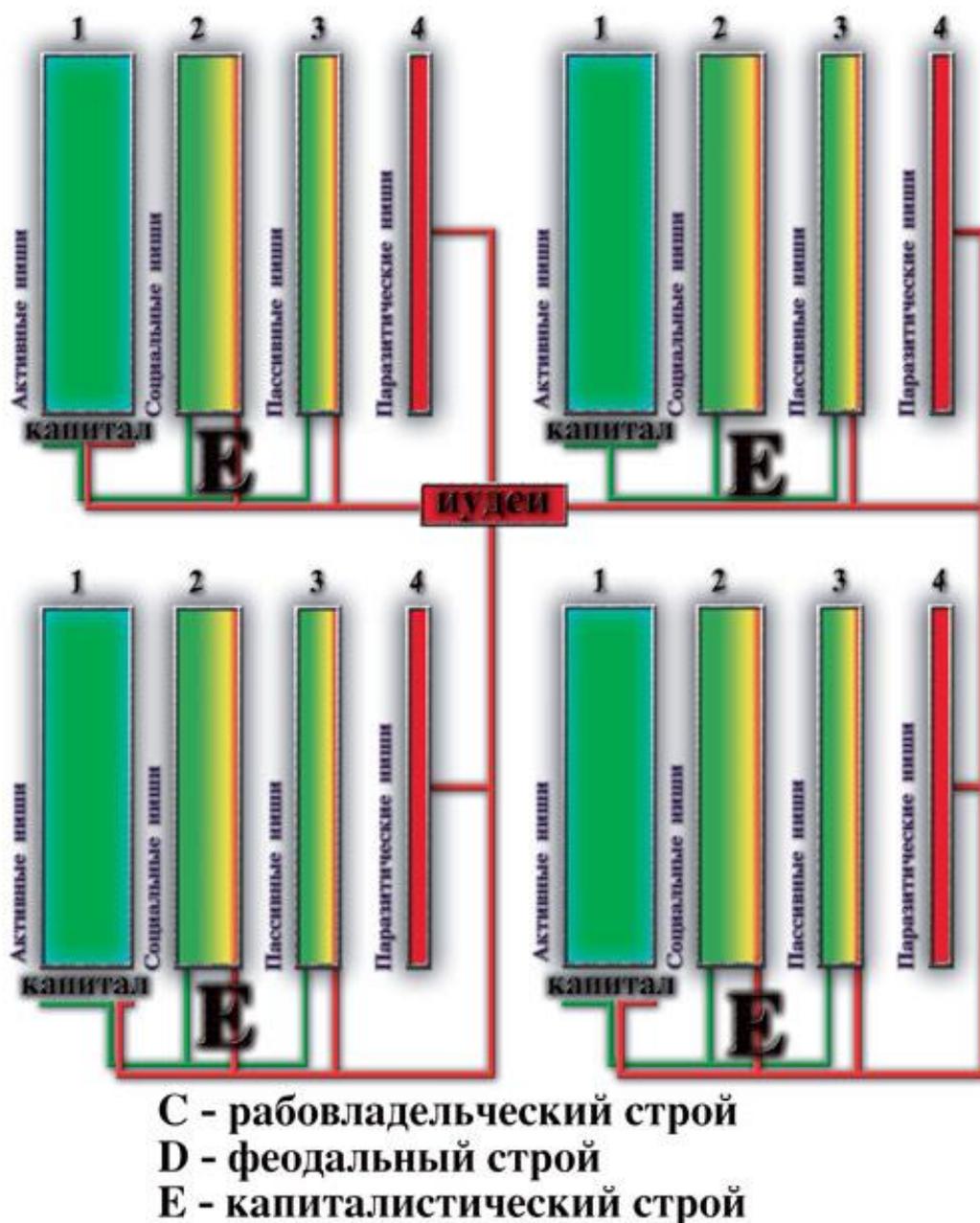
ites (but for other people — the keepers of interests of one or another nation), they aimed the economy and policy of a country in the direction advantageous for the Israelites.

The fact that they attended Christian or other churches outwardly demonstrating adherence to one or another religion, culture, people or nation does not matter, nor does the fact that they vowed fidelity to a nation and country: according to Judaic law it is not obligatory to keep any oath, promise or agreement with **non-Israelites**! However, it encouraged these kinds of actions, if they served the approaching “Great” goal — world domination. This is not a slander. It is enough to open and read the “sacred” books, the Torah or Talmud, and everyone can find hundreds of examples which confirm this approach. According to Judaic law, any oath, obligation and agreement must be fulfilled only in relation to the Israelites, as for the rest of the people (non-Israelites): it is clearly said that **they are not people**, they are not even animals and, therefore, non-fulfillment of any obligation and oath in relation to these creatures is an action which the God encourages, especially, if this brings benefit.

Thus, when industrial production and capitalistic relationships appeared in society, the Israelites began to penetrate actively into other categories of economic niches, using the capital they had accrued by robbery. The Judaic capital began to penetrate into active economic niches, because industrial production needs substantial financial investments, and at the moment of its origin most free funds which were not “tied” to the land were in Judaic hands, as a result of their aforementioned tactic. Certainly, not only the Israelites possessed free finances, but most national capital was isolated and uncoordinated and did not form a system, while Judaic capital was united into one indivisible system, and the amount of capital which they controlled was simply immeasurably more than the single capital of even very rich people. Therefore, all more or less interesting, for the Israelites, industrial enterprises sooner or later appeared in their hands.

However, the Israelites usually preferred to wait, while the *goyim* created and drove one or another production to high profitability in order to bring it to bankruptcy and buy it for a song; after which this enterprise “miraculously” became profitable again. The parasitic system always remains parasitic in everything! The Israelites have a special system of bringing industrial enterprises they are interested in to bankruptcy worked out to perfection. In order to do this they use mass media which they control, the state-bureaucratic institutions and sometimes they resort to a direct takeover of the property by means of “people’s” revolutions organized according to one and the same scenario ([Fig. 41](#)).

## Экономическая система цивилизаций Мидгард-Земли в начале эры капитализма



*Midgard-earth's economic system in the beginning of the era of capitalism.*

*C – Slave-owning society;*

*D – Feudal society;*

*E – Capitalistic society.*

*1 – Active niches;*

[Back to contents](#)

2 – *Social niches*;

3 – *Passive niches*;

4 – *Parasitic niches*.

*Red rectangle in the middle = “the Jews”.*

*The word below “1” in E is “capital”.*

However, the Israelites tend to use the method of revolutions only in case of “emergency” when all other “methods” do not work. The matter is that during “people’s” revolutions, the Israelites are forced to give themselves completely, which they dislike doing. The “people’s” revolution in Persia at the end of the 5<sup>th</sup> century A.D. and the Great “Russian” revolution at the beginning of the 20<sup>th</sup> century is an evident confirmation of this. They showed their true essence, which is usually hidden behind the mask of miserable people who lost their Motherland, in these revolutions. Therefore, the Israelites use revolutions as the last weapon.

The most effective Judaic weapon is a war when they stand behind all belligerents, calmly skimming “the cream” from a war, being in the shadow at the same time. World War II of 1939-45 is the brightest example. The ascension to power of Hitler (Schicklgruber) in Germany, by the way, an Austrian Israelite on the maternal side, is a prime example of it. When Germany was defeated in World War I, 1914-18, the instigators of which again were the Israelites, the Entente pitilessly robbed it according to the Treaty of Versailles. By 1933 Germany was a poverty-stricken country and dragged out a miserable existence: unemployment, the complete absence of military industry, all other industries working with setbacks at every step, was what was left of it after payments of war reparations for the winners. In short, there was almost complete devastation in everything.

Then, in 1933, Adolf Hitler became the chancellor of Germany and within several years the country rose from the dead at full speed: unemployment disappeared, an extraordinary development of the economy, especially related to war, was observed, the most advanced technologies of that time, especially military ones, were introduced; the country was actively militarized! The whole world discussed the German economic miracle of the 30-s. But this economic miracle was related, mainly, to military production which in itself is a user of capital, not its creator, unless, certainly, the military production is sold to other countries, but in the case of Germany, the military industry worked only at providing for its own needs.

All this requires gold, a lot of gold, which Germany simply did not have after World War I! Nevertheless, it appeared in such a great quantity that it was enough to provide for the complete militarization of the country. Everybody knows very well that the philosophers stone which turns lead into gold was not found in Germany. Its function was successfully executed by the New York Exchange which was and is controlled by American Israelites who invested enormous finances into fascist Germany. This took place during the Great Depression, when America needed every dollar for its own necessities. This absurd contradiction exists only on the face of it, in fact, the realization of a carefully considered program is observed.

In order that everything becomes clear, let us come back to the beginning of the 20<sup>th</sup> century.

There are different kinds of revolutions. Few noticed the Judaic financial revolution in the United States of America in 1913! What financial revolution, moreover, what financial revolution in the USA!? — Someone might ask indignantly. — It is a complete absurdity! Let us not jump to conclusions but calmly make head and tail of it.

In all countries the stamping of coins and banknotes was always controlled by the state and only by the state; counterfeiters were always punished very cruelly. Money is the “blood” of any state. Money is an instrument to control and manage the economy.

In 1913 the president of the USA Thomas Woodrow Wilson gave the right to emit the dollar to the Federal Reserve of the USA. It seems that everything is all right: it is precisely the Federal Reserve Bank that must be directly engaged in finances! That is why it is called the Federal Reserve Bank. Almost everyone is confused by the name of the bank, but few know that the Federal Reserve Bank is a **private bank** and belonged then to the financial group of Rothschild, Rockefeller & Morgan. It is now necessary to explain that the “dollar emission” is the right to print banknotes. It turns out that from 1913 the Board of Directors of a private bank began to decide how many banknotes and when it was necessary to print them for the United States of America! This had never happened before in any country! Private persons deciding how much money and when to print it! The most interesting thing here is that these private persons are **all Israelites!** At the same time, all the other banks did not and will not get this right ever. It is of interest that before 1913 most banks in the USA belonged to non-Israelites. Another very odd situation looms.

The Israelites did not take any part in the creation of the USA, but began actively and in great numbers to go there only when all wars with the American Indians and Mexico were over, as well the civil war between North and South (1861-1865). The powerful wave of Judaic immigration to the USA began at the end of the 19<sup>th</sup> and at the beginning of the 20<sup>th</sup> century, and soon a private bank controlled by the Israelites got the right to emit dollars. It is a very strange situation wherever you may look, not to mention that the state bank must issue the banknotes of the state, not a private one. This is obvious: who controls finances, controls the country. Therefore, Judaic financiers controlled the United States of America from 1913. In fact, on taking power in the country through the financial “revolution”, the Israelites began to fulfill their further plans to achieve world domination, using their traditional methods.

Already the next year they unleashed World War I in order to destroy or considerably weaken those who stood in the way of world domination — the European countries and the Russian Empire, the main thorn in Judaic flesh. Everyone knows that the reason for the beginning of this war was the Austro-Hungarian Crown Prince Franz Ferdinand’s assassination in Serbia. But the identities of his killers are rarely mentioned; little is known about them, which is quite odd. Such “indifference” is not casual. The matter is that the killers of the crown-prince are of Judaic origin! It is of

interest that they declared at their interrogations after being arrested that they got the order to kill the Crown Prince from the Judaic headquarters in the USA. A quite interesting situation turns out: Zionists in Serbia kill the Crown Prince Ferdinand following an order from the Zionist centre in the USA. Usually, a cause for a war is created by those for whom it is maximally advantageous. Following this statement, World War I in Europe was, primarily, advantageous for the Zionists of the USA.

And again, it was the Israelites who skimmed the “cream” from the World War, because all the participants in this conflict not only lost millions of young fellows on the battle-fields and got their countries devastated and deprived, but also they spent their strategic supplies of gold on war! And where did this wide stream of gold “flow”?! It flowed, mainly, into the bottomless pockets of Judaic financiers, many of whom had settled in the USA. Military supplies always brought super-profits. In addition to this, the American Israelites pursued another cherished aim — to bring down the Russian Empire, their main enemy. According to many legends and predictions, the Golden Era of Humanity will begin exactly with Russia, and in this Golden Era there will be no place for the parasitic system created by the Israelites. In fact, the main purpose of World War I was the weakening or destroying of the Russian Empire which partly succeeded. As a matter of fact the attacks on Russia have never been halted during the whole last Night of Svarog. They became especially heavy in the approaching dawn. It is a well-known phenomenon that the night is the darkest before dawn...

The American Judaic financial circles prepared the first blow on the Far East. It was exactly they who stood behind the Japanese-Russian conflict in 1904-1907. The situation around Port Arthur was provoked by the American Israelites. There are some interesting facts of this conflict worthy of our attention that for “some” reason “missed” the attention of official “science”. For example, many war-ships of the Russian Far-Eastern squadron were built in American shipyards, just as were Japanese ones. The Marine Admiralty of the Russian Empire ordered the USA to build several high-speed war-ships and they were built, but at the expense of reliability: the American shipbuilders “achieved” the necessary speed not due to structural solutions or the qualitative improvement of the armoured steel, which would have allowed a reduction in the weight of the armour without diminishing its reliability, but using a very “original” method. As the contract stipulated only the requirements for speed, the American “friends” executed them using the simplest method: they took off the armour wherever possible (and impossible)! The ironclad plates were removed even from the gun decks, as well as the ironclad partitions between internal compartments, whereupon, almost any breach would lead to the inevitable sinking of a ship. It is of interest that everything was all right with Japanese war-ships built in the same shipyards of San Francisco.

The strange (only on the face of it) position of the American shipbuilders, nevertheless, would hardly have saved the Japanese fleet from complete defeat, if it were not for Britain’s “friendly” recommendation: to wet the pyroxylin when the Russian squadrons crossed equatorial and tropical waters, allegedly, to prevent it from spontaneous combustion. In fact, there could be no spontaneous combustion of pyroxylin

for one simple reason: the high humidity in equatorial and tropical waters makes such combustion **impossible!** By the way, they themselves did not wet pyroxylin when crossing these waters. Probably their pyroxylin was “flameproof” and did not flare up in conditions of 100% humidity, but the Russian one did not “possess” this quality and ignited spontaneously. However, the advice that passed through diplomatic channels turned into an order to the admiral who led the Russian squadron and the seamen’s numerous objections on this occasion were not taken into account. As a result of such “friendly” advice two thirds of the missiles fired at Japanese war-ships, breaking through the boards of these ships, **did not explode** exactly because of the wet pyroxylin! When the Japanese counted the holes and non-blown shells after the Battle of Tsushima (May 27–28, 1905) (commonly known as the “Sea of Japan Naval Battle”), they were horrified at the idea what would have happened with their squadron, if these shells had blown as they must have if the pyroxylin was not wet, after the first two salvos from the Russian squadron, the Japanese would **not have had a single** war-ship.

The Russian Empire would have won the war after the first battle, but the wet pyroxylin and the absence of due armour and partitions on war-ships did the dirty job: Russia lost the Far-Eastern squadron and Port-Arthur got into a siege. However, even then the Japanese would have been defeated, had not the Bolsheviks, (the majority of whom were former Bundistn<sup>170</sup> — Judaic “revolutionaries”) at this critical time, organized the so-called First Russian Revolution (read: the First Judaic Revolution) in 1905-1907. This “revolution” was organized on Japanese money, but few know that actually this was money from American Israelites who gave enormous credit sums to Japan for this purpose. Indeed, Russia had strange “allies”, Great Britain and USA!

But even after the defeat of Russia in the Far-Eastern conflict because of the sabotage of the “allies”, it did not weaken, but on the contrary, unprecedented economic development began which was stopped with the beginning of World War I, behind which we again found the American Israelites. They perfectly understood that, if they failed to stop Russia at the beginning of its economical growth, it would be impossible to stop it at all! The murder of Crown Prince Franz Ferdinand in Serbia, the heir to the Austro-Hungarian throne, by Judaic “revolutionaries” resulted in the Austro-Hungarian Empire declaring war on small Serbia which had a mutual assistance pact with the Russian Empire.

In its turn, the Austro-Hungarian Empire had a proper agreement with the Kaiser’s Germany and so on and so forth. Thus, the so-called World War I broke out. The beginning of the war was not successful for the Russian army, which had a basic problem with supplies of almost everything: ammunition, food, uniform and forage which were irregular. Very often ammunition of the wrong calibre, food of the poor-

---

<sup>170</sup> The General Jewish Labour Union of Lithuania, Poland and Russia, in *Yiddish* the Algemeyner Yidisher Arbeter Bund in Lite, Poyln un Rusland, generally called The Bund (from German: *Bund* meaning *federation* or *union*) or the Jewish Labor Bund, was a Jewish political party in several European countries operating predominantly between the 1890s and the 1930s with remnants of the party still active in the United States, Canada, Australia, and the United Kingdom. A Member of the Bund is called a Bundist (Bundistn in the plural).

est quality and incomplete uniforms came to the front-line. In short, there was an undisguised sabotage of supplies to the front.

It is of interest that it was the Israelites who were, primarily, engaged in military supplies for the Russian army. Therefore, it is quite clear who organized the sabotage, although the Emperor's treasury paid for military supplies in gold and in full. The enemies, both external and internal, acted against the Russian Empire. Both, outside and inside the country, they were, mainly, the Israelites. The “external” Israelites organized World War I (this is how it is called in modern chronology) and the “internal” Israelites sabotaged the Empire from within. By 1914 the “oppressed” in the Russian Empire Israelites controlled the food supply not only for the army, but also for the largest cities of the Empire, as well as other supplies. The Prime minister of the Russian Empire, Count Sergei Witte did a lot for this. The Emperor Nickolas II granted him the title of Count for “great services” for the good of the Empire. These “great services” were that he concluded an “honoured” peaceful treaty with Japan, according to which all Kuril Islands and half of Sakhalin Island passed to Japan, not to mention that the Russian Empire lost Port-Arthur and its influence on the Far East considerably decreased. All this suited Japan, Great Britain and the USA perfectly.

Sergei Witte was the Minister of Finance from 1892 to 1903 and the guilt for the defeat of the Russian Empire in the war with Japan lies, mainly, with him. Although the order to build war-ships for the Russian fleet in the USA with such idiotic conditions was signed by the Naval Minister, the Minister of Finance was no less responsible for what and how the money from the Empire’s treasury was expended. The carelessly drawn up contract gave the Americans the opportunity to sabotage the launching of full-fledged war-ships for the Russian fleet legally and fully officially. Exactly because of this contract, the war-ships had almost none of the armour and protective partitions which were put on all Russian ships built in Russian shipyards! Indeed, a “genius” financier. The question is: “genius” for whom — for the Russian people or the Israelites!? It turns out for the latter...

Sergei Witte got the title of Count for his great services to the Israelites, because they received the chance to penetrate almost all branches of the Russian Empires’ economy only in the time of his being in the government. He took care that almost the whole railway communication system appeared in Judaic hands: to do this public money which was given as credits for railway building was used. Sergei Witte ordered the state credits to be given mainly to Israelites. What was the cause of such love for them? In fact, he was not an Israelite; he was a “naturalized Russian” descendant of Dutch migrants. In 1892 he became the Transport Minister and ... married Matilda Lisapevich (maiden name Nurok). By strange “coincidence”, she appeared to be an Israelite.

In order to do a favour for such a “good” man, her first husband, also an Israelite, agreed to give her a divorce, in spite of the fact they had a daughter. Well, one can do a lot for the sake of a good man — even give him a wife and a daughter, “consoling” oneself with twenty thousand roubles of compensation, which then was quite a substantial sum. It turned out that the next Judaic fiancée got well settled and even brought twenty thousand roubles! The new “relatives” began actively to push him up.

In 1892 he became the Finance Minister and worked eleven years in this post, and in 1905-1906 he was the Prime Minister.

Exactly in the time of his premiership in many educational establishments the percentage of Israelite students was pretty high, and in medical and legal ones it was up to 60% and higher. At the same time all Israelite students from poor families got a state grant which was more than enough for decent living; their progress did not matter, it was enough that he (she) was from a poor Judaic family. At the same time no public grant was given to Russian students, the state treasury did not pay for their study. Indeed “poor” Israelites were “terribly” oppressed in the Russian Empire... <sup>171</sup>

Thus, at the beginning of World War I, there was a very unfavorable situation in the Russian Empire. At first the Israelites sabotaged military supplies to the front, but this did not bring the desired results: the Russian Empire did not collapse at once. Moreover, the Russian army conducted one of the best strategic operations of World War I in May-August of 1916. The operation of South-west Front troops under the command of the General of the Cavalry Aleksei Alekseevich Brusilov (1853-1926) resulted in the shattering defeat of the Austro-Hungarian armies which lost up to 1.5 million persons and allowed the capture of the enemy’s vast territory. It was the famous Brusilov Offensive. After this blow the Austro-Hungarian Empire was not able to recover and very soon ceased to exist. Obviously, the Judaic puppeteers of World War I did not expect this turn of events. Therefore they immediately started the second act which they had planned to play later — the Great “Russian” Revolution. In order to understand, how much this revolution was a “Russian” one, it is enough to read the book *The Jews in Russia and the USSR* by Andrei Dikiy.

This book was destined for oblivion by world (read — Judaic) public opinion. Actually, oblivion is one of the most effective of their weapons. Controlling mass media, they “just” do not reveal to the world that which can ruin their game. When the Israelites run into something serious that they can neither refute nor pervert, they simply “forget” about it: there are neither positive nor negative reviews in mass media. There is nothing in them at all... The Israelites buy up and destroy the books of “heretics” and put the names of the authors onto the black list, whereupon they cannot publish their books almost anywhere. The Israelites arrange an infernal life for such people and few know about their civil feat... It is a very effective method.

Let us come back to 1916. After the Brusilov Offensive, Judaic circles were very worried. They desperately needed to stop Russia, because who knows what could happen. The victory of Russia in World War I was inconvenient not only for the American Israelites, but also for their English, French and German colleagues. In fact, the capture of power in the Russian Empire prepared by the American Israelites was planned to be carried out after its defeat in World War I, but the situation did not unfold according to the desired scenario. They needed to take measures quickly, which, certainly, was done...

---

<sup>171</sup> More information about the Israelites in the Russian empire is in [The Jews in Russia and the USSR](#) by Andrei Dikiy.

## 2.28. The “Great” Judaic Revolution of 1917 in the Russian Empire

The Judaic revolution in Russia was prepared very thoroughly; American Israelites spent unimaginably enormous sums (for that time) on it — about two hundred million dollars. They were impatient to enslave Russia and destroy its people, culture, traditions and the most ancient language on Earth. The money for the “revolution” came via different channels: through Europe and in person — through the “golden” Judaic couriers. These facts can be confirmed by real financial documents directly related to the activity of the New York Exchange<sup>172</sup>.

This money allowed the immigrant “fighters for the people’s happiness” to live in need of nothing and to print and send subversive literature, leaflets and newspapers to the Russian Empire. They bought and then smuggled weapons into Russia; prepared and financed terrorist acts and the murder of state and political persons who impeded their actions. There were **twenty five thousand members** in the Bolshevik party by the time of the revolution, the overwhelming majority of which were Israelites, and those few who did not have such “luck” as to be born a Jew, were married to Jewish women. Thus, we can say that they became Israelites through their children and the treachery of their own people. Almost all of these twenty five thousand were professional revolutionaries and lived, mainly, abroad on the money of their American Judaic “brothers”.

Also, the American Israelites gave money for the support and development of other political parties and movements, the purpose of which was to destroy the Russian Empire from within. The leadership of these parties, as well as most of their members, was of Judaic origin. By 1916 many magazines and newspapers issued in the Russian Empire belonged to or were controlled by the Israelites. They were very thoroughly prepared to deliver their blow to Russia. World War I served as an external blow, but after the successes at the Eastern front in the spring-summer campaign of 1916, a powerful internal blow was inflicted on the Russian Empire which was unable to withstand two simultaneously inflicted blows: external and internal. Besides, the external blow, which was inflicted first, was a wonderful cover for the internal one.

It is more or less clear with the external blow. Let us now analyze the internal one. As I already mentioned before, due to the actions of S.Y. Witte and similar figures, by the beginning of World War I the Israelites had occupied a dominant position in some important sectors of the Russian Empire’s economy, among which were the railway system and military and civil food supplies. Although the authorities pretty quickly discovered the sabotage of the food supplies to the front and introduced some order, the matter with supplies to the civil population was lamentable. It is appropriate to mention that before World War I the Russian Empire satisfied its food needs in full, moreover, it covered one third of the world’s food exports. The Tsar’s govern-

---

<sup>172</sup> [Wall Street and the Bolshevik Revolution by Antony C. Sutton, Stanford University](#), 1975, New Rochelle, NY, ISBN 0870003283

ment presupposed the possibility of war and created enormous reserves, including that of food. Therefore, if everything was as it should have been, no revolution would have ever happened. This time the Israelites did not have such luck with the weather conditions, as happened in Persia in the 5<sup>th</sup> century A.D. during the Vizier Mazdak's revolt, behind which was the Judaic *Diaspora* of Persia.

Then they used natural calamities which brought hunger to the population and set the distraught people against the Persian aristocracy, skillfully creating hysteria related to the famine and inciting poor people to violence, declaring the aristocrats to be the culprits in this. They put forward slogans saying that all people were brothers and equal, that wealth was evil and should be taken away from the rich and divided among the poor equally.

The fact that this required the murder of thousands of people, including women and children, was not taken into account, because the "higher" aim "justified" any sacrifice (which for "some" reason does not concern the Israelites: however, if someone for one or another reason kills the Israelites, they immediately begin to yell about genocide). The result of these machinations was described before. During the Judaic revolution in Persia, the Israelites worked out methods of manipulating the masses. They figured out that it was much easier to manipulate people and to make them act in the "necessary" way only when people were suffering natural disasters, wars or social instability and were forced to fight for survival; when instincts began to prevail and control their conduct. Exactly in such situations the masses are the most vulnerable and easily controlled. Exactly then it is possible to apply a psi-weapon effectively on them.

The Israelites succeeded in unleashing the war and involving the Russian Empire in it, but unexpected successes at the south-western front in the spring-summer of 1916 spoiled the whole game. Before the Brusilov Offensive and events related to it, the "Russian" liberal press (which, in fact, was Judaic) threw mud at the tsar's government, blaming all sins on it, citing temporal failures at the fronts at the beginning of World War I; their dirty propaganda did not work after it. They then decided to activate the Judaic revolution earlier than planned. The years of World War I were quite good for crops; there were no natural cataclysms which the Israelites could and would have used for their ends, but this did not stop them. They controlled the majority of the Russian Empire's railways, as well as the dispersal of cargoes and, as I mentioned before, most supplies for the front and the civilian population. The inhabitants of big cities, like Saint Petersburg and Moscow, depended especially on their supplies.

Then the Israelites decided to create the necessary situation artificially. If nature did not want to "help" them, they decided to help themselves. The autumn was over and the beginning of winter approached. The first victim was the urban population of Saint Petersburg, which especially depended on external supplies being delivered there by railway, as the surrounding countryside was unable to produce enough food to feed all the inhabitants. As the delivery of food was controlled by the Israelites, they decided to get what they wanted using a very simple method: the Israelite-owners gave the order to stop the food containers which went to the capitals (Saint Petersburg and Moscow) and other large cities of the Empire... and the problem was

solved. The grain elevators and storage facilities were crammed with food and eche-lons of containers full of food waited on the side-tracks, but supplies steadily “melt-ed” in the capitals and other large cities of Russia. Everything was calculated quite accurately: by the beginning of the New Year (1917) famine struck the capitals and other large cities. The prices of food sky-rocketed, the majority of townsmen could not allow themselves to purchase the most necessary things.

There were enormous queues for bread and other food. Certainly, the Israelites did not fail to use this situation which they artificially created to earn super-profits. When hunger in cities and towns became a serious threat, Judaic agitators began to appear in the queues. Here and there they began to whisper to people who waited for a piece of bread for their hungry children that the reason for all this was the tsar's government which had involved the country in this terrible war, when young men perish at the fronts and those left behind swell from hunger, etc...

Lenin's words are quite interesting in this regard. He said that the revolutionary situation appeared then and then only, when the “tops” could not and the “bottoms” did not want to live in the old way! In order that everything would be as it “should be” a “little” help was needed to make the “bottoms” unwilling and the “tops” unable to live the old way. On January, 9 1905 a provocateur-priest Gapon organized a mass procession to the Winter Palace with a petition to the Tsar while the latter was not there. He was in *Tsarskoe Selo* (the Royal Village) which was the headquarters of the commander-in-chief.

At the necessary moment provocative shots were fired from the crowd at the cordon around the capital's garrison and the Cossacks' and other shots thundered in reply. This tragedy was called later “Bloody Sunday”. The Judaic-liberal mass media, both in Russia and abroad, puffed up this provocation all over the world, although according to war-time laws any mass procession was forbidden especially near state and governmental objects. This prohibition existed in all countries engaged in this military conflict. Probably, there is no need to indicate the origin of the provocateurs which fired at the governmental cordon.

The situation continued to worsen. The incident became the beginning of the first Judaic revolution 1905-1907 and the loosening of the “corner stones” of the Russian Empire. In 1917 the “revolutionaries” “enlarged” their arsenal of methods. Leaf-lets which described hunger at home were spread among soldiers at the fronts; the Bolshevik agitators blamed the tsar's policy and monarchist society for all misfor-tunes...

As a result of all this and many other factors, the February bourgeois revolution happened, but it did not bring the desired results for its organizers. Although a lot of Israelites appeared in the Provisional Government, they failed to obtain what they wanted — Russia did not collapse at once, even the revolution did not create the nec-essary chaos: the troops continued to battle with enemies at the fronts and nobody de-serted as had been expected. Therefore, the second stage of the Judaic revolution was required. Here a well known persona came on stage: a citizen of the USA, a swindler and a consummate villain, an Israelite, one Leon Trotsky (the real name is Leyba

Bronstein).

He was born into the family of a rich Judaic colonist landowner on October, 25 (November, 7), 1879 in Yanovka village, Elisavetogradsky district; Kherson province (he was killed on August, 21 1940 in Coyoacan, Mexico). Leyba Bronstein returned from immigration in the USA to Russia in May, 1917. Few know that before returning to his historical Motherland, this “simple” immigrant had a several-hour meeting with the American president Thomas Woodrow Wilson (1913-1921); also he met one of the most important financiers and bankers in the USA, Jacob Schiff, and got from him **twenty million dollars in gold!** Exactly *the* Jacob Schiff who gave the credit of **two hundred million dollars** to the Japanese for the war with the Russian Empire, the purpose of which was the undermining of Russia’s economy and organization of political instability. Exactly *the* Jacob Schiff who financed the **First Judaic Revolution** of 1905-1907! The Finance Minister and later the Prime Minister of Russian Empire, Count S.Y. Witte was Jacob Schiff’s protégé. What kind of “servants” did the Russian Empire have?!

So, the Israelite Jacob Schiff gave money to the Israelite Leyba Bronstein (Trotsky). In addition to money, he provided him with 276 Judaic soldiers from the Judaic eastern district of New York and gave him a steamship, the “Christiana”, with weapons on board. It is of interest that when the Canadian authorities detained Bronstein and Co., the personal intervention of the president of the USA Thomas Woodrow Wilson was required in order that the Canadians would release them.

Certainly, Jacob Schiff was not the only one who was “interested” in the Russian Empire; together with him, other Israelites, namely, Felix Warburg, Otto Kahn, Mortimer Schiff and Jerome Hanauer “took care” of the situation in Russia. And, certainly, it could not do it without the Rothschild banker house! <sup>173</sup> It is of interest that for “some” reason neither Bronstein, nor the Judaic soldiers, who arrived from New York, carried out any “revolutionary” fight against the American capitalists. On the contrary, they kept up acquaintances with them, as did Leyba Bronstein with one of the richest Israelites of that time, Jacob Schiff, and they obeyed orders, just like 276 Judaic soldiers who even without knowing Russian went with Leyba Bronstein (Trotsky) to far away Russia to fight the “frigging” bourgeois for the “happiness” of the Russian proletariat!

By the way, the Bolsheviks firstly completely destroyed a whole class of the Russian proletariat. They did it for one simple reason. The professional workers in Russia got a very good salary, their children went to kindergartens and they went to Cyprus and Italy for holidays. Therefore Judaic revolutionaries could not allow these “irresponsible” workers to express their interests themselves and voluntarily took this “burden” on their shoulders. In order that these “irresponsible” workers did not impede the carrying out of their revolutionary “mission” with their “foolish” stories about how well they lived under Tsarism, the professional workers were cut out, to-

---

<sup>173</sup> See [Wall Street and the Bolshevik Revolution, by Antony C. Sutton, Stanford University](#), 1975, New Rochelle, NY. ISBN # 0870003283).

gether with their families.

It is also of interest that the “proletarian” revolution (read: Judaic revolution) took place at night from October 24 to 25, 1917 (November, 7) on Trotsky’s birthday. And the Israelite Ulyanov (Lenin)<sup>174</sup> said the famous words: “... *It was early yesterday and it will be late tomorrow...*”

When the Bolsheviks took power in the country, they completely robbed and shed the blood of millions of Russians. According to the most modest calculations Russia lost in the Civil War (1918-1921) **three million seven hundred and eighty thousand** lives! This is without taking into account its human losses in World War I! After the Israelites took power in Russia and the Civil War was over, the rivers of Russian blood which they generously shed did not dry up, but on the contrary, turned into mighty streams. The Israelites began the **genocide of the Russian people**.

At first they destroyed Russian aristocracy and nobility together with Russian bourgeoisie and intelligentsia, then the best part of the Russian peasantry. And then they continued to destroy the healthiest forces of Russian people under any pretext. According to the most modest calculations, during the years of Soviet power Russia lost **sixty seven million five hundred and fifty eight thousand persons!** These are the most modest calculations and only **direct losses!** It is hard to imagine the indirect ones. In order to make things clear, I think, it is necessary to explain the concept of indirect losses.

The number of unborn persons (children and grandchildren) of the people killed over seventy years of Soviet power is understood under the heading of indirect losses, which must constitute several hundred million, and the bulk of those would have been Russian. Moreover, the best genetics of the Rusians were cut off at the root. A question involuntarily arises: of the Israelites who lived in Russia, how many of these direct and indirect losses did they share? several tens of thousands? It would not be out of place to find out the reason.... why did they die?

## **2.29. The split between the white and black Israelites after the “Great” Judaic Revolution of 1917**

After the Israelites had occupied Russia, they paid off their debts with generous interest to their “creditors”. However, on taking power and the unbelievable wealth of Russia and Russian people, some Israelite-revolutionaries renounced the cause which they were hired to implement and which was financed by Messrs Schiff and Rothschild. Ulyanov-Lenin (Blank) was the first to do so, but he was quickly disposed of.

The emissary who expressed the interests of Mr. Schiff and Co was Leyba Bronstein (Trotsky). He demanded continuation of the World Revolution in order to establish the “best” life for the rest of the world, which, at the point of a bayonet, had just not “understood” its “happiness” yet. In order to achieve this aim he suggested not

---

<sup>174</sup> His grandfather from the maternal side was Srul Moshevich (also spelled Israil Moiseevich) Blank baptized Alexander Dmitrievich Blank, a medical doctor and a landowner, the younger son of Moshe Blank a Jewish vodka-franchised tavern keeper near Zhitomir (now Ukraine).

sparing blood! Certainly, it was Russian blood not being spared. Leyba Bronstein expounded his paymasters' plans as the idea of Permanent Revolution. It would seem very strange to hear this kind of requirement from Messrs Schiff and Rothschild: in fact they were the richest persons in the world! However, it is strange only on the face of it; the oddity disappears when we look closely at it. In order to do this, we should cast aside the verbal "husk" and analyze what communism, socialism, developed socialism and so on really is, taking into account that the matter is not in the name, but in the essence.

The "classics" of Marxism-Leninism spoke about it much and long. Ulyanov-Lenin (Blank) proposed his famous slogan: "*Socialism is the Soviet power plus the electrification of the whole country!*" This slogan is the brightest example of phrasemongering which has no content. However, if we try to give its true essence, we can say that: "**Socialism is state capitalism, plus the slave-owning society**"!

Certainly, everyone who lived in soviet times had a quite different thing hammered into their head, but slavery is slavery, despite any beautiful words which may cover it. With **state capitalism** everything belongs to the state, including people themselves, and each person is a little "cog" in the state "machinery" and does only what is necessary for the state.

But what is a state?

First and foremost, it is the people who determine what all the rest must do. The question is: who, (why and to what ends?) gives the right to decide the fate of the overwhelming majority of people to a certain group? Can it really be the majority of people themselves? Certainly not; as the practice has shown, it has not proved to be true for almost seventy five years of Soviet power in the lands of the Russian Empire. The people themselves have never decided anything: it was the "servants" of the people who did it for them, because people, as stated, are unable to understand what is good for them, and someone must decide for them and instead of them. The only problem was in finding the decision makers for these "unreasoning" people.

The "servants" of the people stopped trusting these very people when the majority of the deputies of the All Russian Constituent Assembly, which the Bolsheviks were forced to convoke (they had to observe the visibility of the legality of the Coup D'etat they had carried out), were not "inspired" enough with the "loftiness" of the Bolshevik slogans and the "depth" of their care about the welfare of people and "universal" happiness, which they wanted to bring to these "irresponsible" people who did not understand how lucky they were and said no. On January, 6 1918 the Bolsheviks disposed of this "irresponsible" Constituent Assembly using force, because only 24% of the electors voted for them. Since then and until the collapse of the Soviet Union, the people "elected" only according to previously prepared lists which were given to them. The "servants" of the people did not want to "risk it" and depend on the "ignorance" of the people. They actively helped people to get rid of it, "facilitating" the task for them! They did not want to leave the "bright" future of the people dependent upon chance and people's "ignorance"!

So, what did the Israelites Schiff and Rothschild want? Did they really want to

give people their super-wealth earned “by sweat and blood”, which was indeed created by sweat and blood, among which there was not a drop of theirs!? These gentlemen meant quite another thing...

They saw themselves as the super-elite that would stand above the state capitalistic system of the whole world; the world government or the world rulers would be solely from Judaic elite (anything else is simply unthinkable for them); the certainly Israelite managers-bureaucrats would be between them and the *goyim*. Their dream was the world arranged according to Plato when the civilization of the whole planet would turn into one huge ant-hill, when an “ant”-man is nobody and nothing, and the ant-hill “civilization” is everything. However, for “some” reason” they did not see themselves as ants, (neither did other Israelites); they wanted “only” that all the *goyim* would turn into ants diligently working for the “chosen” people.

In other words, at the beginning of the 20<sup>th</sup> century Messrs Schiff and Rothschild tried to create the parasitic economic system, for which they had been prepared by Dark Forces (social parasites) which aimed to fulfill their plan at the most suitable time — the completion of the Night of Svarog when, for the first time, they had everything necessary and well-prepared. Unfortunately for these gentlemen, the realization of their “project” did not go according to their scenario: their Israelite-mediators readily used their money, took power and... preferred to keep it for themselves, paying off the financial help. The “ace” of compromises Ulyanov-Lenin (Blank) and his band, partaking of the sweet honey of unlimited power over Russians and other people inhabiting the Russian Empire, changed their mind and refused to give it to others. Only Leyba Bronstein (Trotsky) continued to insist on the permanent world “proletarian” revolution, because only then would he have been accepted into the Judaic super-elite. He wanted this so badly! But other Israelite-“revolutionaries” did not have such prospects and preferred to create their own paradise from what was already in their hands.

Even Lenin’s death did not change the situation, because Joseph Stalin (Jughashvili) calmly took the real power in the country, while Leyba Bronstein (Trotsky), Ovsei-Gershon Apfelbaum (Zinoviev), Mikhael Zalmanovich (Lurie-Larin), George Meiendorf (Chicherin), Leyba Rozenfeld (Kamenev)<sup>175</sup> and others discussed who would become a successor. By the way, Joseph Stalin (Jughashvili) was not Georgian by nationality. His mother was a Mountain Jew (*Juhuro*) and his father was a *kniaz* Przhevsky. Even his last name — Jughashvili when translated from Georgian means the son of a Jew!

Although Trotsky lost one position after another to Stalin, the building of the communist “paradise” on the lands of the Russian empire began: Russia, turning into the USSR, became an appendage to the rest of the world and a ground for Judaic social experiments. In fact, the parasitic economic system created in the Soviet Union, was almost that ideal to which social parasites aspired. At the same time, the flower of the Russian nation, its culture and great past was gradually destroyed. That which

---

<sup>175</sup> Most Israelite-revolutionaries used pseudonyms which would sound Russian-like (in parentheses).

the first Romanov began to carry out, the Bolsheviks continued to fulfill very actively. The parasitic Judaic system drank the blood of Russia for almost seventy five years and it was only at the very end of the Last Night of Svarog that this system fell, however, it did not happen on its own, but only when the psi-generators which influenced people at the subconscious level were destroyed, about which the overwhelming majority of people were unaware<sup>176</sup>.

Using the same “instruments”, the Israelites influenced the masses during the Great “Russian” Revolution forcing them into doing exactly what was expected of them, which was achieved only after the population of the country underwent a powerful emotional destabilization owing to the horrors of World War I and the artificially created famine in important cities of the Empire. Also, the Bolshevik-Israelites made zombies out of the masses by means of Neuro-Linguistic programming (NLP) which they mastered to perfection. In addition, they chose for their actions a time during the Night of Svarog when people were the most susceptible to the influence of nature, the Universe itself, the lower instincts and were within an external field which was resonant with the negative emotions and qualities of the human soul (more details in the section “The nature of Days and Nights of Svarog”). The time for the actions of social parasites was not chosen by chance; also, in order to strengthen the, favourable for them, situation they artificially created such external conditions (war, hunger) which (along with the natural factors) allowed them to obtain an even stronger influence on people. Also, in order to carry out their most important project the Israelites invested enormous capital accumulated in the dispersion, which, as I mentioned before, was their conscious strategy by which they succeeded in creating the parasitic financial system.

One way or another, after the Israelites had usurped power in the Russian Empire, they were unable to do this in the rest of the world, although they undertook attempts at “independent” revolutions in Germany and Hungary, but failed. The principal reason for this was that the Russian Israelites did not support these “proletarian” revolutions. More precisely, the majority of “proletarian” Israelite leaders preferred to stop at what they had achieved. They did not want to lose the enormous power and wealth which they had taken in Russia. They did not want to make their benefactors like Jacob Schiff yet richer, they wanted to become rich themselves. Besides, they had already had a glut of the wealth created by the Russian people in their hands. Therefore, the greater part of the Leninists gave up the idea of world revolution, except for Leyba Bronstein (Trotsky) and his supporters. Settling up the matter with their brother-creditors, they became their own masters, although they did not break off relations with them.

However, Messrs Schiff and Rothschild were not at all upset, because all “revolutionary”-Leninists kept all the wealth amassed by robbery of the Russian people in their banks. Russian gold and wealth taken out of the country after the revolution at first began to flow into Judaic banks of Switzerland, and when the German Israelites

---

<sup>176</sup> More details in *The Mirror of My Soul* by N. Levashov

with Clara Zetkin at the head tried to carry out the “proletarian” revolution in Germany, the Russian Israelites transferred “their” capital to Judaic banks in the USA, primarily, banks belonging to Messrs Schiff and Rothschild. So, one way or another, the major part of Russian riches was accumulated in the banks of the USA. The golden influx from Russia to the USA was enormous.

Ulyanov-Lenin (Blank) with his accomplices squeezed the gold out of the Russian people using all possible (and impossible) means. When confiscating everything they could from everyone by force, the Leninists understood that people still could hide some of the gold in coins and bullion. Certainly, they could not “accept” this state of affairs and invented the next cunning move. Lenin declared the New Economic Policy (NEP). People believed in it and began to take out what they had hidden during the robberies and with this gold began to restore the economy of the country destroyed by Civil War. The Bolsheviks waited until the inhabitants of the country had done all the dirty jobs after the destruction of the country, which by the way, was their dirty “job” and the most careful keepers of treasure had dug out the gold from the most secret places, and then one fine day (for many people it was far from being fine) caught all who trusted them. Using such a tactic, the “flaming” fighters for people’s happiness succeeded in raking in the greater part of the Russian Empire’s gold reserve!

### **2.30. The real reasons for World War II and the persecution of the Israelite- communists**

The Israelites succeeded in robbing Russia in full! But the puppeteers failed to get economic power over the whole world. They especially started worrying when the Georgian Israelite Joseph Jughashvili (Stalin) began to pursue his own policy, the aim of which was to get control over the world for him, not them. Messrs Schiff and Rothschild did not have any special influence on this man. Joseph Stalin had not yet rebelled against them, but showed obstinacy and strong character. Not that the pressure put on him by their protégé Leyba Bronstein (Trotsky) gave no results; on the contrary, it resulted in Stalin deporting him from the USSR. On January, 18 1929 a Special meeting of the OGPU<sup>177</sup> decided to deport Trotsky outside the USSR from his place of exile in Alma-Ata (Kazakhstan). The Israelite Joseph Jughashvili did not dare, at that time, to touch his most wicked enemy — the Israelite Leyba Bronstein who left the country together with ... the party archives! It is a very interesting situation, isn’t it?

Trotsky takes the Bolshevik party archives out of the country and Stalin does nothing! The archives “accidentally” appear in the depository of Stanford library near San Francisco! It is of interest that an extremely limited number of persons have access to them. The USA authorities still guard all the secrets of the Bolshevik party even better than their own! The reason for this is that these are, in fact, **their own!** On Leyba Bronstein’s deportation from the USSR, Joseph Jughashvili started to play his

---

<sup>177</sup> Russian abbreviation meaning the All-Union State Political Directorate which was the secret police of the USSR and over time, transformed into the more widely known Committee for State Security (KGB).

own game. His *idée fixe* was world domination under his leadership. He did not want to remain a servant of his masters; he wanted to become a master himself, and his low origin (according to Judaic concepts) did not give him much hope of that.

Stalin got the possibility to realize his plan only when he became the “owner” of the country and stopped depending on the opinion of others. The first thing he did was to drive the “old” Leninists, the scoundrels which had robbed Russia, into a corner. Undoubtedly, all of them were criminals that had shed rivers of Russian blood, traitors to their Motherland and agents of the world Judaic financial oligarchy. It was no secret, at least, for Stalin; however, there was no less Russian blood on his hands and would be even more over the course of time.

The tragedy of the Russians did not interest him much: all the accusations brought against the “old” Leninists, although true, served as a pretext to arrest some Leninist-criminals, using the support of others. Stalin understood that he would be unable to take the “bull by the horns” and carried out this operation in several stages. In ordering the arrest of the “old” Leninists, Joseph Stalin pursued one aim — he wanted to get the Russian gold which was kept in the accounts of these “fighters for the people’s happiness” in western banks, mainly, American ones. The fighters for the people’s happiness “fought”, mostly, with the OGPU’s investigators who squeezed out of them the numbers of their accounts. For this purpose there were terrible methods applied. They were left alone only after they revealed the account numbers and the sums of money in western banks and were kept alive while specially sent trusted people checked the exactness of the information. If a deception was revealed, more torture awaited the “heroes” of the revolution and not only them, but also their family members.

One way or another, Stalin and his gang succeeded in beating the greater part of the riches of the Russian people out of the “old” Leninists. However, they were not going to return the robbed wealth to the Russian people; on the contrary, they continued the genocide of Russians and other native people of the Russian Empire, on an even larger scale than the “old” Leninists did.

The so-called “Purge” was just an ordinary conflict between two groups of Judaic “revolutionaries”, nothing more. Stalin’s group beat that of the Trotsky one which acted in the interests of Messrs. Schiff and Rothschild. The situation for Russian and other native people of Russia changed little. The only serious difference between these two groups was their attitude to the “World” revolution. Leyba Bronstein (Trotsky) and the Judaic financial circles (mainly, American) behind him wanted to enslave the whole world, to convert it into a Judaic colony, using Russian blood. Stalin and his supporters planned to do the same, only exclusively for him. It was exactly Stalin and his group that converted Russian peasants into powerless slaves. It was exactly Stalin and his group that threw millions of people into concentration camps, the majority of whom, again, were Russians. The Israelites constituted an insignificant part of these tens of millions of people. In fact, the greater part of “sufferer”-Israelites were from Trotsky’s group and appeared in camps because their “team” lost!

Few know the reasons, why millions of Russian people were thrown into con-

centration camps. Everyone heard and read only about “political” reasons for repression.

**Five million** relatively affluent and well-endowed peasants were accused of being *kulaks* (wealthy farmers) and thrown into camps. They were the most active group of citizens and therefore impeded the authorities’ efforts to transform them into slaves who would work on the country’s collective and state farms without having even passports and, actually, any rights at all. If these five million had remained free, other peasants would have never gone to collective farms “voluntarily”. If a peasant had two cows and a horse, he was already accused of being a *kulak*, if he hired a seasonal worker — he turned into a “blood-sucker” according to Bolshevik propaganda! The fact that this “blood-sucker” worked on the fields equally with the workers he hired and sometimes more, as did all his family members, was not taken into account for “some” reason.

However, not only “*kulaks*” were sent to concentration camps! Any thinking person, anyone who asked the “wrong” questions, not to mention he who raised his voice, in other words, anyone who did not fit into the Procrustean bed of a slave was sent to the same camps as the *kulaks* were. They were labelled “enemies of people”, “saboteurs”, “spies”, etc. even though their “spying” activity consisted, mainly, in the reading of “wrong” books, listening to “wrong” radio stations, expression of “wrong” ideas... this list can be endless. The majority had no relation whatsoever to what they were accused of, but they were doomed to find themselves in camps. There were several reasons for it:

1. These people could not be influenced by psi-generators and communist propaganda.
2. These people were a bad example for others.
3. A **free of charge labour force** was needed to create military industry in particular and industrialize the whole country in general.

Joseph Stalin and his group decided to get rid of “inconvenient” people and at the same time get the necessary free working hands and not just hands, but powerless slaves! Many millions of people, the majority of who had done nothing bad to anybody, but who for one or another reason were “inconvenient” for the existent regime, appeared in concentration camps. All of them were forced to work for 10-12 hours a day for their piece of bread. If free people had done the same work, the authorities would have had to pay a decent salary each month, build normal houses for the families of workers, organize a normal way of life, etc. All this would have been at enormous cost and require enormous additional resources and a lot of time, which did not suit Stalin and his clique. Throwing millions of people into concentration camps, they quickly and easily got rid of this “headache”: there was no need to spend enormous resources and funds to solve these problems! Isn’t it a “brilliant” economic solution? However, there is one **little “but”** here.

Such an inhuman approach was used **only** in the time of the **slave-owning system** and **only** in regard to people **taken prisoner** during war campaigns, **BUT NEVER** — toward one’s own people!

This means only one thing: those who invented this plan and put it into practice **never considered** Russian and other native people of the Russian Empire to be their people! This means that the **power of the communists** in Russia was the **power of invaders**, more precisely — **Judaic invaders**! The group of scumbags which took power in the country in October (November) of 1917, right from the start considered Russian people and other native people of Russia as being enslaved and pursued the purposeful policy of physical and spiritual elimination of the best part of them. This is the conduct of invaders and fierce enemies. The overwhelming majority of them were **Israelite by nationality**, their actions were **financed by Israelites** and they imposed on people a **fake ideology created by Israelites** the basis for which was the **Judaic plan** for power usurpation worldwide! Last but not least: it was **the Israelites** who obtained an **unbelievable profit** from the revolution in Russia!

In 1917 the international Judaic financial mafia occupied Russia! The Israelites carried it out through the socio-economic problems they artificially created, cunningly setting different social layers of society against each other. For example, they caused famine in cities and towns and prevented the peasants from entering with the products of their labour while at the same time laying the blame on them; as a result of which the city-dwellers driven to desperation later committed atrocities, taking part in so called food detachments during the *Prodravvyorstka* (requisition of agricultural products for centralized distribution among the population), killing peasants and raking out all corn from their barns, including seeds. After these horrors the famine was not only in towns, but also in the countryside. Again, this kind of action is inherent in invaders which aim to destroy the population completely: if one takes into account that this population is not theirs, not a Judaic one, and carries within itself a danger for Judaic world domination, then everything falls into place! The enemies of the Russian and other native people of Russia were those who sent people into the concentration centres and shooting chambers. It was the servants of the Judaic international financial mafia which took power in Russia who were the true enemies of the Russian people. But this is a story for another day...

Some of the performers of the international financial Judaic mafia's will with Stalin at the head rebelled and began to play their own game, the purpose of which was to do the same, using the same means, but for themselves, not for far away financiers. The like of this became possible only because these performers were mainly from the so-called "black" Israelites, while their "masters" were from the "white" Israelites which belonged to the caste of the **Levites**!

The higher caste of the Israelite-Levites always considered all other Israelites to be instruments for achieving their aims, and therefore, expendable material which they did not appreciate much, considering the "black" Israelites semi-animals, unlike the *goyim* who they considered to be even lower than animals. Exactly this internal opposition and non-acceptance between the Levites and the rest of the Israelites ("black" ones) resulted in that the latter took power in the Russian Empire on the Levites' money, paid all the debts with enormous interest and began to play the same game, but now for themselves. Two powerful Judaic groups appeared: the Levites' financial group of "white" Israelites and the "black" Israelite group which became

just as rich after they captured power in the Russian Empire. Each wanted control of the world in their own hands, not to give it to a competitor. The “insolence” of the ungrateful “black” Israelites did not please their creditors, the Levites, and they developed a new plan in order that the “apple” of power dropped exactly into their hands, not into that of the lower caste! And there were several reasons for it.

When the “black” Israelites with Stalin (Jughashvili) at the head paid off their debts with enormous percentages of interest and decided to play their own game, the first thing they did was to pin the Leninists down and confiscate the funds which they had taken out of Russia. Stalin broke off relations with his masters in 1929 when he finally decided to reject the permanent revolution plans, which Trotsky promoted on behalf of Messrs Schiff and Rothschild. His deportation from the Soviet Union clearly showed the existence of a split in the Judaic union aspiring to world domination. The split existed, but not a complete one. The fact that in 1929 Stalin did not dare to eliminate Trotsky physically confirms this. Even their personal hatred toward each other did not allow him to do this in 1929, when Trotsky was totally in his hands. Judging by Stalin’s character, it is possible to deduce only one reason for his actions — he did not consider himself to be “strong” enough to do everything that he felt like doing and had to submit to the orders of his overseas bosses and postpone the release of his hatred for eleven years.

The time when Ramon Merkader murdered Bronstein-Trotsky in Mexico on August, 20 1940 can with sufficient confidence be considered the time when Stalin-Jughashvili decided to issue a dare to his former bosses. For eleven years Stalin and his gang had created the most powerful military machine of that time, sacrificing to this monster not only enormous material and financial resources, but also millions of human lives. The purpose for the creation of this military monster was only one — to conquer the whole world for him and his accomplices, abundantly shedding the Russian blood in foreign countries. Stalin-Jughashvili had plans for the creation of a Union of Soviet Socialistic Republics of the World (USSRW), certainly, under his leadership.

Leyba Bronstein-Trotsky was deported from the USSR in January, 1929, and on October, 24 1929 the Great Depression began in the USA after the collapse of the New York exchange. The temporal break of eight months between these events is obviously non-casual. Certainly, the outflow of capital to the USSR as a result of Stalin’s actions influenced it in certain measure, but was not a determining reason. The real reason was the Judaic financial revolution in the USA which they carried out in the same month and on the same day, as the Judaic revolution in Russia in 1917.

It seems that this coincidence is not casual, but this is not important now. The most important thing is that Trotsky’s deportation from the USSR and the beginning of Judaic financial revolution in the USA happened exactly in this order which suggests the idea that Messrs Schiff and Rothschild, who had never been fools, understood perfectly the meaning of Trotsky’s deportation. Such a “coincidence” of dates of the beginning of the Judaic revolution in the Russian Empire and Judaic financial revolution in the United States of America suggests an idea that this is related to some external conditions which favourably influenced the plans of Judaic revolution-

aries, both financial and “ordinary” ones. I would like to remind readers of Lenin’s phrase once again: “... *it was early today, it will be late tomorrow...*”

He pronounced it on the night of October 24 to 25, 1917 and this was not related to the “revolutionary” situation which **had never been**, but to the powerful negative external influence on the psyche of most people (except for the “revolutionaries”) because of which they became extremely passive and too apathetic to resist the actions of the “revolutionaries”. Unfortunately, they also became easily guided through fomenting their base instincts and negative qualities. These were exactly the same reasons as for the financial Judaic revolution in the USA taking place in October, 1929. I would like to remind readers that the crucifixion of the real Jesus Christ took place in early spring, when he had minimum force and was not able to block the psi-influence of the Judaic high priests on the masses, about which is written in the New Testament. However, we will come back to this subject later, for now we will continue to analyze the events of the 20<sup>th</sup> century...

It happened that they lost the “beach-head” necessary for taking control of the world because competitors for the world leadership (Stalin and his “team”) appeared in the historical arena. The “Russian example” taught them a lot: Messrs Schiff and Rothschild understood very well that it was very dangerous for them to use their “younger brothers” — the “black” Israelites — as an instrument of their actions, because these “brothers”, on getting real power and force, were very reluctant to execute the orders of their senior “brother”-Levites and to give up this power. What was the reason for such contradictions in a seemingly so strongly united people? Let us clarify this question a little...

One of the means which the Israelites often used to get control over one or another country was the institution of Judaic fiancées, which was mentioned earlier. According to Judaic law children of mixed marriages were considered to be Israelites, but there was an admixture of the always despised *goyim* blood. During their whole history the Israelites were strictly forbidden any marriages between them and the *goyim* except for those with ruling dynasties that allowed them to take control over countries through children born into these marriages.

The Israelites were allowed to mix with the *goyim* for the first time in the 7<sup>th</sup> century A.D when they came from Persia to Khazaria where the greater part of the population were the black Khazars who, unlike the not so numerous white Khazars, had Turkic roots. Therefore, the mixed marriages of Jewish women with black Khazars gave mestizos who according to Judaic law were considered Israelites but carried the external signs of Turkic people. Exactly these descendants of Israelites from mixed marriages with black Khazars were called the “black” Israelites. The “pure” Israelites treated them with contempt, considering them to be “desecrated” by the blood of the *goyim* in their veins. The “pure” or the “white” Israelites always used these half-breeds for their own aims and spared them just a little more than the *goyim*. Even a small proportion of *goyim* blood in the Israelites caused revulsion and hostility in them. Therefore, the “white” Israelites used the “black” ones as small change in their financial machinations. Often they planned and stood behind so-called Judaic *pogroms*, letting the steam of people’s discontent off on their “younger brothers” —

the “black” Israelites, whilst remaining always in the shade and unattainable.

The “white” Israelites simply used the “black” ones as a buffer between them and the *goyim* and sacrificed them whenever it was possible, if it worked for their ends. Periodically the “black” Israelites rebelled against the “white” ones, but the latter always won. The **actions of Stalin (Jughashvili) and his gang** were exactly this kind of rebellion, **the “black” Israelites against the “white” ones**, when he deported Bronstein-Trotsky from the USSR and began to pursue his own policy. However, the masters of the rebellious “black” Israelites were not disappointed by this fact. This course of events, in fact, was advantageous for them and they even helped Stalin to militarize the country. There is one very interesting, but rarely known fact.

In the “Jewish newspaper” of New York, an article was published about **SIX MILLION Israelites** killed in the World War, and this article was published on **October, 19 ... 1919!** This is not a misprint — it was on October, 19 1919, when World War I, which exactly the Israelites organized, was over! It was not accidental that this article was published in the USA and exactly in New York, because New York became the capital of the world Judaic financial oligarchy, the largest exchange in the world was located in New York, on the street which became known to the world as, Wall Street.

The name of this street is directly related to the exchange itself, because at the beginning of the 20<sup>th</sup> century the printed exchange quotations were glued on the walls of this street. By 1929 the Israelites had control of almost the whole financial system of the USA through the FRB (Federal Reserve Bank) which belonged to the financial group of Rothschild-Morgan-Rockefeller and Co. The members of this group were all “white” Israelites. From 1913 this group got the right from the state to emit the dollar which allowed them to print “state” banknotes whenever they wanted and in the quantity they wished. Actually, this financial group got the legal right to print counterfeit money.

Why was this money counterfeit, if the state officially gave the right of emission to this bank? Because this money was printed by private individuals who did not directly relate to state affairs, who printed banknotes whenever it suited the bank’s board of directors (all of them were private persons), while any other private person was severely punished by the state for this kind of action. It was counterfeit because the amount of money in circulation in a country must correspond to the gross national product, in other words — to the cash equivalent of the products produced by that country. A healthy economy can only exist when there is a balance between the amount of a country’s products and the amount of money. The printing of an amount of banknotes that exceeds the balance leads to economic instability and therefore, forgers were always ruthlessly pursued by any state.

However, getting the right to emit the dollar, the FRB’s board of directors began to print money in such an amount that by 1929 the money supply had exceeded the USA national product by many times. This was done intentionally, in order to prepare the country for the Great Depression of 1929. Using the New York exchange as their instrument, on October, 24 1929 the “white” Israelites organized its complete finan-

cial collapse which they were preparing from 1913, after they got the right to emit the dollar. They planned to carry out this operation a little bit later, but the events in the USSR forced them to begin this financial machination somewhat earlier.

Nevertheless, as a result of this collapse the American Israelites got control over 60% of the industries and 90% of the banking institutions in the country! Only those who had huge financial resources and those who could print banknotes were able to survive in this artificially created financial crisis. The Israelites themselves printed the necessary amount of banknotes in the FRB (Federal Reserve Bank) and therefore, the financial crisis they had created did not affect them at all. On the contrary, almost all banks and companies which belonged to the *goyim* did not have sufficient cash and were forced to declare bankruptcy. The Israelites bought the assets of most of these enterprises for 10% or even less at auction, using the money which was printed in the FRB! For this purpose the owners of this bank spared neither paper, nor printing-presses, which worked almost round-the-clock!

The Great Depression of 1929 is the brightest example of how the Judaic financial mafia allowed the *goyim* to earn the capital and do the dirtiest and heaviest jobs for them, and when the *goyim* had created the socio-economic foundation in the country, the Israelites, by organizing the grandiose exchange machination, laid their hands on the most profitable enterprises and banks. The fact that millions of people were stripped of almost everything did not bother them. They were the *goyim* and only temporarily owned that which, on determination, belonged to the Israelites. This is not a slander, but the ideas from the Torah:

- .....
- .....
- 20. Thou shalt not lend upon usury to thy brother; usury of money, usury of victuals, usury of any thing that is lent upon usury:*
- 21. **Unto a stranger thou mayest lend upon usury;** but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon usury: that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all that thou settest thine hand to in the land whither thou goest to possess it.*
- 22. When thou shalt vow a vow unto the LORD thy God, thou shalt not slack to pay it: for the LORD thy God will surely require it of thee; and it would be sin in thee.*
- 23. But if thou shalt forbear to vow, it shall be no sin in thee.*
- 24. That which is gone out of thy lips thou shalt keep and perform; even a freewill offering, according as thou hast vowed unto the LORD thy God, which thou hast promised with thy mouth.*
- 25. When thou comest into thy neighbour's vineyard, then thou mayest eat grapes thy fill at thine own pleasure; but thou shalt not put any in thy vessel.*
- 26. When thou comest into the standing corn of thy neighbour, then thou mayest pluck the ears with thine hand; but thou shalt not move a sickle unto thy neighbour's standing corn.*
- .....

This extract clearly shows that the God Jehovah strictly prohibited an Israelite from making a profit out of another Israelite. An interpreter of Hebrew used the words “brother” and “neighbour” instead of “Israelite” in order to soften the text a little, but the essence remains the same. An Israelite’s brother can be only an Israelite, because according to Judaic law an Israelite may have a brother only from the maternal side. The same can be said of the concept of “neighbour”. Thus, the God Jehovah’s commandments clearly state who can not be cheated and out of whom money cannot be earned: “...*usury of money, usury of victuals and usury of any thing that is lent upon usury*”. In other words, an Israelite has no right to make profit out of another Israelite by any means! If this happens, the God Jehovah will punish this sinner very cruelly: as He strictly punishes almost any deviation from His commandments, by death. The following verse indicates who the God Jehovah allows to be robbed by usurious interest: “*Unto a stranger thou mayest lend upon usury*” and right after once again explains (for those unable to grasp it the first time): “...*but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon usury*”.

The word “stranger” is again used in the translation from Hebrew instead of “goy”. According to the Torah, there are people chosen by God, that is **the Israelites**, and all the rest, that is **non-Israelites**, are **the goyim**, because this is precisely what the Israelites call all non-Israelites among themselves! Verses 25 and 26 of the above chapter talk about it being inadmissible for an Israelite to fleece another Israelite by any means, not just by usury. However, there is not a word of instruction about **the goyim (non-Israelites)** in relation to the same situation; therefore this does not mean that an Israelite must act in regard to *the goyim* the same way as to another Israelite (a brother or a neighbour).

**Once and forever**, the God Jehovah in the commandments for the Israelites (verses 20 and 21) determines who can be fleeced and who can not. In Verses 25 and 26 he just specifies some details: how an Israelite should treat the property of another Israelite. It is expressly determined in these verses that an Israelite can take something from another Israelite only in the case of necessity to satisfy hunger, not more. Also, the God Jehovah specifies how an Israelite must behave in those cases when he helps another Israelite:

.....  
*10. When thou dost lend thy brother any thing, thou shalt not go into his house to fetch his pledge.*

*11. Thou shalt stand abroad, and the man to whom thou dost lend shall bring out the pledge abroad unto thee.*

*12. And if the man be poor, **thou shalt not sleep with his pledge**:*

*13. In any case thou shalt deliver him the pledge again when the sun goeth down, that he may sleep in his own raiment, and bless thee: and it shall be righteousness unto thee before the LORD thy God.*

---

<sup>178</sup> *The Pentateuch and Haphtarahs*, The book of Dvarim, Tetse XXIII, 20-26, p. 1241-1243.

*14. Thou shalt not oppress a hired servant that is poor and needy, whether he be of **thy** brethren, or of **thy** strangers that are in thy land within thy gates.*

.....  
179

On reading these commandments, one just sheds a tear of bliss at the tender care that the God Jehovah teaches an Israelite in regard to behaviour toward... another Israelite. These so remarkable commandments concern exclusively **the Israelites!** With all the rest, strangers, in other words, **the goyim**, the “merciful” God Jehovah allows an Israelite to do whatever he feels like, if it serves his good and, what is most important, brings **profit**, preferably, **super-profit!**

The Torah continues to determine an Israelite’s conduct toward another Israelite and his property:

- 1. Thou shalt not see thy brother's ox or his sheep go astray, and hide thyself from them: thou shalt in any case bring them again unto thy brother.*
- 2. And if thy brother be not nigh unto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou shalt bring it unto thine own house, and it shall be with thee until thy brother seek after it, and thou shalt restore it to him again.*
- 3. In like manner shalt thou do with his ass; and so shalt thou do with his raiment; and with all lost thing of thy brother's, which he hath lost, and thou hast found, shalt thou do likewise: thou mayest not hide thyself.*
- 4. Thou shalt not see thy brother's ass or his ox fall down by the way, and hide thyself from them: thou shalt surely help him to lift them up again.*

.....  
180

The God Jehovah calls an Israelite to do these good deeds to another Israelite, as he is a God of the Israelites. This kind of anxiety in a tribal God about his “children”, more precisely — his slaves, is fully understandable, and there would be nothing bad here, if it were not for the next “little” **but**: Everything that the God Jehovah forbids an Israelite to do toward another one, he welcomes toward all others, that is **the goyim!** Moreover, he does not just welcome, but also gives quite clear instructions to his faithful Israelite slaves what they must do in order to seize and enslave other countries and people; and that the first thing that the Israelites must do is to penetrate the higher echelons of power of the people amongst whom they live:

.....  
*22. Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people: and they shall bring thy sons in their arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders.*

*23. And **kings shall be thy nursing fathers**, and their **grandees thy nursing mothers**: they shall bow down to thee with their face toward the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I am the LORD: for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.*

*24. Shall that, captured, be taken from the mighty [Esau], and that, captivated*

---

<sup>179</sup> *The Pentateuch and Haphtarahs*, The book of Dvarim, Tetse XXIV, 10-14, p. 1246-1248.

<sup>180</sup> *The Pentateuch and Haphtarahs*, The book of Dvarim, Tetse XXII, 1-4, p. 1229-1230.

*from the just man [Jacob], delivered?*

**25** *But thus saith the LORD, Even that, captured by the mighty, shall be taken away, and that, captivated by the despot, shall be delivered: for I will contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children.*

**26.** *And I will feed them that oppress thee with their own flesh; and they shall be drunken with their own blood, as with sweet wine: and all flesh shall know that I the LORD am thy **Saviour and thy Redeemer, the mighty Owner of Jacob.***

.....<sup>181</sup>

The Torah expressly indicates that the God Jehovah chose the Israelites to perform his ends:

.....  
**2.** *Wherefore do ye spend money for that which is not bread? and your labour for that which satisfieth not? Hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye that which is good and let your soul delight itself in fatness.*

**3.** *Incline your ear, and come unto me: hear, and your soul shall live; and I will **make an everlasting covenant** with you as a reward of a permanent devotion of David.*

**4.** *Behold, I have set him a witness to the people, **a master and commander to the people.***

**5.** *Behold, thou shalt call a nation that thou knowest not, and a nation that knew not thee shall run unto thee to fulfill thy will in the name of **the LORD of Israel;** for he hath **glorified** thee.*

.....<sup>182</sup>

At that, the God Jehovah gives detailed instructions about the methods of taking power in different countries:

.....  
**14.** *When thou art come unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, I will set a king over me, like as all the nations that are about me;*

**15.** *Thou shalt in any wise set him king over thee, whom the LORD thy God shall choose: one from **among thy brethren** shalt thou set king over thee: thou **mayest not set a stranger** over thee, **which is not thy brother.***

.....<sup>183</sup>

It turns out quite an “interesting” situation: in any country where the Israelites come at the “command” of their God, they must take power, setting a ruler (a king, president or prime minister) from the Israelites, and only from the Israelites and in no way from *the goyim* (strangers)! But these “strangers” are the natives of this country, whose ancestors had lived there for many generations! And if the Israelites have just come to this country, exactly they are the real strangers in it!

---

<sup>181</sup> *The Pentateuch and Haphtarahs*, The book of Dvarim, Ishaiahu XLIX, 22-26, p. 1147.

<sup>182</sup> *The Pentateuch and Haphtarahs*, The book of Dvarim, Ishaiahu LV, 2-5, p. 1187.

<sup>183</sup> *The Pentateuch and Haphtarahs*, The book of Dvarim. Shoftim XVII, 14-15, p. 1194-1195.

These verses of the Torah clearly reveal that a true Israelite should always feel himself a stranger in any country in which he appears or which would receive him; that a true Israelite should be always faithful to the God Jehovah's precepts and solely to them, which means that the Israelites must treat any people, which receive them and among which they live, like strangers. The children of Israel can be the only non-“strangers”!

Such a psychological attitude makes any Israelite the enemy of the people among which he lives. Exactly this attitude toward the people, who, because of their kindness, allowed them to dwell on their lands, caused the rejection of the Israelites by almost all people. The image of oppressed people with which they come into the next country, more precisely the mask of the oppressed, allows them to get into any country, but their actions after they receive the right to dwell there show pretty quickly their real face, that of a predator, to the trustful people.

So-called anti-Semitism (although, this term is wrong because the Israelites are not the only Semitic people; there are many of them, to which Armenians, all the Arabs, the Greeks, etc. can be referred) is caused exactly by people's reaction to the deeds of the Israelites, not to their national belonging, because in all countries they were received well, given the right, and a place, to live and work and even allowed to build Judaic temples. Certainly, they were not given the best lands and conditions, but why should that be done for them?

Imagine the situation: you let into your house a family of homeless, give them a room and invite them to the table to eat with you. In the morning next day the family which you received, demands that you should abandon your own house and live in your barn in order that they can live comfortably in your house and you will not irritate their Judaic eyes with your *goyim* appearance. If you disagree with this kind of thing and require them either to accept what is offered or leave your house, you are declared an anti-Semite! If you insist on it, you are attacked and killed with your nearest and dearest because you have rejected submission to the will of the God of those who you have sheltered, the God which gave them you, your family and your country to be their slaves! These are not fables or slanders on “poor” Israelites, but verses from the Torah:

.....  
*10. When thou comest nigh unto a city to fight against it, then proclaim peace unto it.*

*11. And it shall be, if it make thee answer of peace, and open unto thee, then it shall be, that all the people that is found therein shall be tributaries unto thee, and they shall serve thee.*

*12. And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make war against thee, then thou shalt besiege it:*

*13. And when the LORD thy God hath delivered it into thine hands, **thou shalt smite every male thereof with the edge of the sword:***

*14. But the women, and the children, and the cattle, and all that is in the city, all the prey, shalt thou take unto thyself; and thou shalt use the prey of thine enemies, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.*

*15. Thus shalt thou do unto all the cities which are very far off from thee, which are not of the cities of these people.*

*16. But of the cities of the people, which the LORD thy God doth give thee for an inheritance, **thou shalt save alive nothing that breatheth:***

*17. But **thou shalt utterly destroy them;** namely, the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee:*

*18. That they teach you not to do after all their abominations, which they have done unto their gods; so should ye sin against the LORD your God.*

.....<sup>184</sup>

What a “sacred” book, what a “merciful” Lord which appears to be merciful but **only for the Israelites; for others** he carries **physical elimination** and **slavery!** A very odd situation looms: an unknown small tribe appears before a city and on behalf their tribal God, by the way, also unknown to anybody, demands surrender and offers the inhabitants the choice of becoming their slaves or being completely eliminated! They did that when they had enough forces, and when they had not, they applied the strategy and tactics of the institution of Judaic fiancées and the capture of the parasitic economic niches of these people with all the effluent consequences mentioned above.

There is only one question: why must other people accept the Judaic God Jehovah, which as follows from the Torah, is concerned only with the good of the Israelites, and other races and people should either be destroyed or turned into their slaves? There is not and actually, cannot, be a single reason for any person or any people to accept such a God, unless they are **Israelites!** Because the number of Israelites is relatively small in comparison with the rest of the population of Midgard-earth, all people should think deeply about how they should treat this kind of **super-Nazism!**

In order that this does not look like a slander on “poor” Israelites, I will give another extract from the Torah to make the “picture” complete:

.....  
*2. For, behold, **the darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people: but the Light of the LORD shall shine upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee.***

*3. And the Gentiles shall come under thy light, and kings under the brightness of thy rising.*

*4. Lift up thine eyes round about and see: **all they gathered from the countries of exile and they come to thee: thy sons shall come from far, and thy daughters shall be nursed at the side of the kings.***

*5. Then thou shalt see, and shine, and be flustered with joy, and thine heart shall be filled with gratitude; because **the abundance of western countries shall be thy, the wealth of the Gentiles shall be thy.***

.....

---

<sup>184</sup> *The Pentateuch and Haphtarahs*, The book of Dvarim, Shoftim XX, 10-18, p. 1210-1211.

.....  
**9** Surely the isles shall flow together to me, and the ships of Tarshish first, to bring **thy sons** from far, **their silver** and **their gold** with them, unto the name of the LORD thy God, and to the Holy One of Israel, because he embellishes thee with splendour.

**10** And the sons of strangers shall build up thy walls, and their kings shall minister unto thee: for in my wrath I smote thee, but in my favour have I had mercy on thee.

**11** Therefore thy gates shall be open continually; they shall not be shut day nor night; that men may **bring unto thee the wealth of the Gentiles**, and that **their kings** may be brought as slaves.

**12** For **the nation and kingdom that will not serve thee shall perish**; yea, **those nations shall be utterly wasted**.

**13** The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee, the fir tree, the pine tree, and the box together, to beautify the place of my sanctuary; and I will make the place of my feet glorious.

**14** The sons also of them that afflicted thee shall come bending unto thee; and all they that despised thee shall bow themselves down at the soles of thy feet; and they shall call thee; The city of the LORD, The Zion of the Holy One of Israel.

**15** Whereas thou has been forsaken and hated, so that no man went through thee, I will make thee an eternal ruler filled with joy everlastingly.

**16** Thou shalt also suck the milk, **take all the best out of the Gentiles**, and shalt suck the breast of kings: and thou shalt know that I the LORD am thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the mighty Owner of Jacob.

.....  
**185**

This extract of the Torah clearly reflects the essence and the strategy of **social parasites** — **Dark Forces**. Moreover, **the time of the beginning** and **the means of capture** are determined: “... **the darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people: but the Light of the LORD shall shine upon thee**”. The time and the following events can be easily determined, as they are in the Slavonic-Aryan Vedas, because “... **the darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people**” is, in fact, the description of the beginning of **the Last Night of Svarog!**

.....  
**11. (91). The Darkness will wrap** the lands of the Great Race  
**For seven circles of Life**<sup>186</sup> ...

Many people will die of metal and fire...

Severe times will come for the people of Мидгард-earth,

Brother will rise against brother, son against father,

The blood will flow like rivers...

<sup>185</sup> *The Pentateuch and Haphtarahs*, The book of Dvarim. Ieshaiahu LX, 2-5, 9-16, p. 1286-1288.

<sup>186</sup> According to Slavonic-Arian calendar, a year consisted of 3 seasons (fall, winter and spring). 16 years made a Circle of Years. 9 Circles of Years made a Circle of Life (144 years). (E.L.)

Mothers will kill their unborn children...

**Hunger and spiritual emptiness will befog**

The heads of many people of the Great Race

And they will lose their Faith in justice...

**12. (92).** But the God-Creator and the Celestial Clan

Will prevent the death of the Great Race...

The Gods will send to the lands of the Great Race

**The White Dog** which will bring the revival of the Great Race

And awakening of the Spirit-patron of the sons of the Celestial Clan ...

The Sacred land will be cleared from **the millennial yoke**

Of the Alien enemies who sacrifice

Their children's blood and flesh and poison the Souls of

The children of the Celestial Clan with lies and sinful flattery..

.....<sup>187</sup>

The Torah says: "...*the darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people...*", and in the Slavonic-Aryan Vedas we read: "...*The Darkness will wrap the lands of the Great Race for seven circles of Life..*" and "...*Hunger and spiritual emptiness will befog the heads of many people of the Great Race...*"

The identity of the described events is complete, only different words were used to describe one and the same space phenomenon — the Last Night of Svarog which covered our planet with its gloomy evolutionary veil for Seven Circles of Life, for 1008 years, from 6496 (988 A.D.) to 7504 (1995-1996 A.D.). The same space phenomenon is described in the Torah and the Slavonic-Aryan Vedas, however from principally opposite positions! Both sides expected a lot of calamities and bloodshed for the people of Midgard-earth from these events!

A lot of calamities and bloodshed were prepared for all, except for... the Israelites. Through the Torah the God Jehovah promises them the moon, the enslavement of all the others and physical elimination of all "inconvenient" people! The God Jehovah promises the people of Israel, that during the Last Night of Svarog "... *the Light of the LORD shall shine...*" over the "chosen" people. The light of the God Jehovah shall shine over the Israelites, while the darkness shall cover all the other people! This means that the shining light of the God Jehovah is darkness for everyone else and brings calamities and rivers of blood to them! The light of the God Jehovah brings prosperity and wealth only to the Israelites owing to the enslavement of many people and genocide of the "unfit" ones. According to the Torah it should be exactly the Israelites who must fulfill all this for the glory of the God Jehovah; exactly the Israelites are his instrument. Everything falls into place: this comparison makes maximally clear what the God Jehovah is and what the Israelites serve so zealously! The last thousand years were the time of Dark Forces' triumph and the Israelites' welfare!

To make the picture clearer, let us pay attention to the following text of the Sla-

---

<sup>187</sup> *The Slavonic-Aryan Vedas*, Santias of the Perun Vedas, The First Circle, [Santia 6](#), p 48.

Slavonic-Aryan Vedas:

*“...The Sacred land will be cleared from the millennial yoke of the Alien enemies **who sacrifice their children’s blood and flesh** and poison the Souls of the children of the Celestial Clan with lies and sinful flattery...”*

And to the text of the Torah:

.....  
*15. Every firstborn that openeth the matrix in all flesh, which they bring unto the LORD, **whether it be of men or beasts**, shall be thine: nevertheless the firstborn of man shalt thou surely redeem, and the firstling of unclean beasts shalt thou redeem.*

*16. And those that are to be redeemed from a month old shalt thou redeem, according to thine estimation, for the money of five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, which is twenty gerahs.*

*17. But the firstling of a cow, or the firstling of a sheep, or the firstling of a goat, thou shalt not redeem; they are holy: **thou shalt sprinkle their blood upon the altar**, and shalt burn their fat for an offering made by fire, for a sweet savour unto the LORD.*

.....  
**188**

Here the God Jehovah “mercifully” lets the Israelites **redeem their first-borns** and **not sacrifice** their blood and flesh to him. This means that before this **every Israelite sacrificed his first-born to the God Jehovah**, buying his favour with **their blood and flesh**. The fact that according to the Torah every Israelite must **redeem** his first-born for a pretty significant sum of money for that time is also of interest!

One way or another, the comparison of the extracts from the Torah and the Slavonic-Aryan Vedas unambiguously specifies who is who, and who the God of Israel is!

In fact, the Torah, the Old and New Testaments, from one side and the Slavonic-Aryan Vedas, from the other, describe the opposition of Dark and Light Forces, which has manifested quite actively for the last thousand years of the Night of Svarg, when Nature became the Dark Forces’ “ally”. However, the “union” of Nature and Dark Forces was temporal and directly related to the laws of evolutionary development of reasoning forms of life, not to **social parasites**. Dark Forces — social parasites — always used any natural phenomena to their maximal benefit. Pretty often they not only used them, but also created optimal conditions for them.

The Bourgeois revolution in England headed by Oliver Cromwell, who, as you already can guess, was an Israelite by origin and certainly in spirit! The “Great French” revolution of 1771 had French Israelites at the head who were controlled through the Masonic lodge “The Great Egypt” by the Israelites. The First “Russian” revolution of 1905-1907 and the “Great Russian” revolution of 1917 — all these and

---

**188** *The Pentateuch and Haphtarahs*, The book of Dvarim. Korah XVIII, 15-17, p. 915. (The Bridge of culture, 2004, Moscow, ISBN 5-93273-047-1).

other revolutions all over the world were financed and often carried out by the Israelites who always talked about the interests of the people in whose countries they lived, but for “some” reason only one people benefited in the end — the Judaic one!

This fully corresponds to what is written in the Torah, as clearly follows from the extracts from the Old Testament and Torah which were given above. Starting with the English bourgeois revolution, the first thing that the “revolutionaries” did was the physical elimination of those who constituted a menace for them — the national nobility and aristocracy, which were the flower of a nation that had been crystallized within the latter for millennia. Exactly these people posed a threat and could show serious resistance (which they did) to the plans of Judaic world domination. A similar situation was observed in the case of wars.

The reasons for the Russian-Japanese war and those who was behind it was mentioned above: it was the American financier Jakob Schiff who gave a credit of two hundred million dollars, a tremendous amount of money in those times, to the Japanese government: when the Russian Empire began to move its forces to the Far East, he quickly organized the First Judaic Revolution in 1905-1907. However, neither the Russian-Japanese war, nor the First Judaic revolution brought the desired results, although both seriously shook the foundation of the Russian Empire. Especially the First Judaic revolution, under the pretext of which the Prime minister, Count S.Y. Witte, intimidated Tsar Nickolas II and forced him to sign the Tsar's manifest, prepared beforehand, as a result of which the State Duma (the lower house of the parliament) controlled by the Israelites appeared. As already mentioned, Jakob Schiff stood behind Count Witte.

World War I was performed by the same gentlemen: Schiff and Rothschild. When it became clear that the Russian Empire could not be brought down by a small war and the revolution of 1905-1907, they continued to chase their cherished dream to take the Russian Empire, the unexpected economic growth of which after the Russian-Japanese war and the First Judaic Revolution, forced them to realize their plan pretty quickly, but more thoroughly.

Their next bloody performances — World War I of 1914 and the Second Judaic revolution of 1917 gave the desired result: they finally took the Russian Empire; more precisely the Russian Israelites took power in Russia. This was possible with the connivance of the countries of Western Europe and the USA. The only thing they did was to try to bite off the next piece of the Russian pie, and when they failed, they appropriated financial means deposited in their countries which belonged to the Tsar's Russia, the Romanov's family and other rich citizens of the Russian empire, both aristocrats and capitalists.

However, the plan of Messrs Schiff and Rothschild to take power in European countries using the Russian scenario and Russian bayonets failed. The Russian Israelites, on taking power in their hands, did not want to battle and die anymore pursuing the aims of their overseas masters. Headed by the Georgian Israelite Joseph Jughashvili (Stalin), they refused to continue the Judaic grandiose plan for taking power in the whole world by following the “Permanent revolution” scenario.

Therefore, the second plan — the financial Judaic revolution in the USA of 1929, better known as the Great Depression — came into effect. This became possible only because in 1913 the president of the USA gave the right to emit the dollar to a private bank which belonged to the financial Judaic group of Rothschild-Rockefeller-Morgan. On taking power in the main and most profitable sectors of the American economy with the help of the financial revolution, the Judaic financial oligarchy implemented the second plan for taking power in the world, an important role in which was given to the USSR, independent of whether Stalin and Co. wanted to participate in it or not. And they did it the following way...

### **2.31. The American Judaic financiers create fascist Germany**

Offended, humiliated and robbed after World War I Germany was an ideal candidate for the Israelites to realize their plan for taking power worldwide, therefore, the Judaic financial oligarchy began to create fascist Germany. To do this they chose the German national-socialist party with an Austrian Israelite Adolf Hitler (Adolf Schickelgruber) at the head as their instrument. The events in the Russian Empire clearly showed that the idea of Judaic internationalism appeared to be a stillborn child. The “black” Israelites were delighted to accept financial help for revolutionary revolts in their countries, but when they succeeded in taking power, they were reluctant to continue bringing “freedom” on “their” bayonets to other countries. They were fully satisfied with what they already had in their hands and were unwilling to lose what they had attained or to die for the sake of the Judaic financial oligarchy’s interests which, besides, considered them to be second class people. The conflict between the groups of Leyba Bronstein (Trotsky) and Joseph Jughashvili (Stalin) demonstrated this unwillingness clearly enough.

Due to the abovementioned, the Judaic financial oligarchy, mainly of the Levites, stopped cherishing great expectations in respect of the “black” Israelites. I would like to remind readers that the God Jehovah set the Levites over all the Israelites. The reason for his “love” of them is that this Judaic tribe descends directly from **Seth, the son of Eve and the God Jehovah**, about which is written in both the Torah and the Old Testament (in the chapter “The divine seed restoration”.) Therefore, they staked everything on national-socialism which, in itself, contained the ideas of Judaic socialism but on the nationalistic basis of a single country — Germany! It was impossible to choose the best time for national-socialism. After World War I the Germans felt themselves humiliated, robbed and betrayed by all, and the talk of their special historic mission was healing balm to their souls.

Taking the above reasons into account, the Judaic financial oligarchy considered Germany to be an ideal instrument to achieve their millennia aim. The refusal of Joseph Jughashvili and Co. to fulfill the planned world conquest developed by the Judaic financial oligarchy under the name of “The Permanent revolution” entailed the appearance of a new plan — the creation of fascist Germany.

Before the elections in Germany of 1933 were held, some corporations and banks had contributed **one million three hundred and ten thousand dollars** (\$1,310,000.00) to the Nazi party’s funds. Also, there were individual donations of

**five hundred and eighty six thousand dollars** (\$586,000.00). Thus, corporations, banks and private individuals contributed **one million eight hundred and ninety six thousand dollars** to the German Nazi party campaign funds:

.....  
**The 1933 Political Contributions**

*Who were the industrialists and bankers who placed election funds at the disposal of the Nazi party in 1933? The list of contributors and the amount of their contribution is as follows:*

**Financial contributions to Hitler: Feb. 23 – Mar. 13, 1933;**

*(The Hjalmar Schacht account at Delbuck, Schickler Bank)*

<b>Political Contributions by Firms (with selected affiliated Directors)</b>	<b>Amount Pledged</b>	<b>Percent of Firm Total</b>
Verein fuer die Bergbaulichen Interessen (Kirdorf)	\$600,000.00	45.8
I.G. Farbenindustrie (Edsel Ford, C.E. Mitchell, Walter Teagle, Paul Warburg)	\$400,000.00	30.5
Automobile Exhibition, Berlin (Reichsverbund der Automobilindustrie S.V.)	\$100,000.00	7.6
A.E.G., German General Electric (Gerard Swope, Owen Young, C.H. Minor, Arthur Baldwin)	\$60,000.00	4.6
Demag	\$50,000.00	3.8
Osram G. m. b. H.	\$40,000.00	3.0
Telefunken Gesellschaft Fuer drahtlose Telegraphie	\$35,000.00	2.7
Accumulatoren-Fabrik A. G. (Quandt of A. E. G.)	\$25,000.00	1.9
<b>Total from industry</b>	<b>\$1,310,000.00</b>	<b>99.9</b>

**Plus Political Contributions by Individual Businessmen<sup>189</sup>:**

Karl Hermann	\$300,000.00
Director A. Steike (BUBIAG Braunkohlen — u. Brikett — Industrie A. G.)	\$200,000.00
Dir. Karl Lange Geschäftsführendes Vostandsmitglied des Vereins, Deutsches Maschinenbau — Anstalten	\$50,000.00
Dr. F. Springorum (Chairman: Eisen-und Stahlwerke Hoesch AG.)	\$36,000.00

The overwhelming majority of these “donations” for the German Nazi party’s election campaign came from American banks and corporations most of which belonged to Israelites! It is a very interesting “picture”! But this is not all. After the Nazi party won the elections and Hitler got the brief-case of the Chancellor of Germany,

<sup>189</sup> *Wall Street and the rise of Hitler* Antony C. Sutton, p. 110-111, 2002, Publisher GSG & Associates, USA, ISBN — 0-945001-53-3.

the generous “river” of American capital continued to flow to Germany<sup>190</sup>:

Wall Street Syndicate Manager	Participation in German industrial issues in U.S. capital market	Profits on German loans	Percent of total
Dillon, Read & Co.	\$241,325,000.00	\$2.7 million	29.2
Harris, Forbers & Co.	\$186,500,000.00	\$1.4 million	22.6
National City Co.	\$173,000,000.00	\$5.0 million	20.9
Speyer & Co.	\$59,500,000.00	\$0.6 million	7.2
Lee, Higginson & Co.	\$53,000,000.00	n.a.	6.4
Guaranty Co. of N.Y.	\$41,575,000.00	\$0.2 million	5.0
Kuhn, Loeb & Co.	\$37,500,000.00	\$0.2 million	4.5
Equitable Trust Co.	\$34,000,000.00	\$0.3 million	4.1
<b>TOTAL:</b>	<b>\$826,400,000.00</b>	<b>\$10.4 million</b>	<b>99.9</b>

As is evident from the above information, the syndicates of the New York exchange invested in German cartels’ development **eight hundred and twenty six million four hundred thousand dollars!** This amount of money in those times was simply unimaginable! All these investment syndicates directly or indirectly belonged to Judaic financiers! I would like to pay attention to the fact that this enormous Judaic capital was invested in German industry (mainly, military) while the Great Depression (1929-1939) raged in the United States. Tremendous amounts of money went to develop German industry; Germans rejoiced because unemployment disappeared when Hitler came to power; Germany was riding the crest of a massive wave of economic growth, etc, but in the United States the number of unemployed grew and more people starved with every passing day. It would seem to be some kind of contradiction, but, only on the face of it. In fact, there is no contradiction whatsoever, on the contrary, everything was very logically and carefully thought out down to the minutest details.

The reasons for the Great Depression were expounded earlier, therefore let us come to its results.

**First**, during the Great Depression the majority of the largest banks and most profitable branches of industry passed into the ownership of Israelites.

**Second**, at the same time the American Judaic financial oligarchy created the fascist regime in a humiliated and offended Germany.

It would seem that there is no connection between these events, but this is an illusion which hides the insidious plans of the Judaic financial oligarchy for world domination. Financial investments in the German military industry pursued strictly

<sup>190</sup> *Wall Street and the rise of Hitler* Antony C. Sutton, p. 29, 2002, Publisher GSG & Associates, USA, ISBN — 0-945001-53-3.

fixed ends. The Judaic financial oligarchy needed fascist Germany to unleash a great war and prepared that broken country for it, creating military industry there. The Judaic financiers invested their money exactly in war: they knew perfectly where their money would go. Moreover, they gave their money for precisely this and did not even care whether fascist Germany would return it or not. They expected super-profits and world domination which they surely would receive when fascist Germany was ... defeated. But why was it necessary to invest enormous funds and expect the defeat of fascist Germany?

Germany had very few strategic resources. Its supplies would last for a maximum of a year or maybe a year and a half of military campaigning. Certainly, the term could be longer at the expense of the enemy's strategic resources, but nevertheless, fascist Germany would collapse in the end; the agony would just be several years longer, which actually happened due to the strategic resources of Germany's allies (for example, Romania's oil resources, which were not very large). The longer the agony, the better it would be for the Judaic financial oligarchy. Here is why.

The European Israelites, the majority of whom were "black" Israelites, aspired to world domination for them, not for the "white" Israelites whose base became the United States in the 30-s. The Soviet Union with Joseph Jughashvili (Stalin) and his gang at the head was the leader of the "black" Israelites. This was the reason why so many of them were communists or sympathizers and therefore, almost any important post in any communist party of Europe and the world was occupied, mainly, by "black" Israelites, whose almost unanimous support of the communist movement, totally controlled by Stalin and his group, clearly showed the "white" Israelites whose side they were on.

When Adolf Schickelgruber (Hitler) came to power in Germany, Stalin began to militarize "his" country yet more intensively. He understood perfectly who was backing Hitler and the inevitability of the forthcoming conflict. Stalin and his crew thought that their competitors' aspirations for world domination would be dead and buried, but everything did not go as one side had planned and the other hoped. The events developed according to a scenario which neither the "white" Israelites, nor the "black" ones expected...

All the resources of the enormous country were channeled into work on the inevitable war. Joseph Stalin hoped to overreach his overseas competitors for world domination. He counted on taking advantage of the situation they had created: he wanted to come to Europe, after the belligerents had exhausted each other and the economies of their countries, as its liberator from the brown "plague", bringing them the red one. Both **the red and the brown "plagues"** were **a brainchild of the Judaic financial oligarchy**, which financed them and created their ideology on the precepts of the Torah for the complete spiritual and physical enslavement of the *goyim*.

Joseph Stalin even helped fascist Germany, supplying strategic raw material until the war between the latter and the USSR began on June, 22 1941! Was it Stalin's foolishness? Let us not jump to conclusions. Joseph Jughashvili (Stalin) wanted fascist Germany to conquer as many countries of Europe, Africa, the Middle East and

Asia as possible in order that Soviet troops could later occupy them under the pretext of liberation from the brown “plague” and by defeating fascist Germany, become the “greatest liberator” of the world! Also, he wanted to “help” the liberated people to see the “light” of socialism and communism!

Thus, two Judaic groups had been formed in the world by the beginning of World War II: the “white” Israelites who had settled in the United States and the “black” Israelites in the Soviet Union who rebelled against the power of the “white” ones after they took power in the Russian Empire in 1917, using the financial help of the “white”. Both groups played their own game, trying to outmanoeuvre each other. However, their goal was one and the same: they eagerly wanted to take power over the whole world, using the *goyim* and trying to destroy as many of them as possible in the slaughter-house they had created for this purpose.

However, events took such a turn that neither group’s plans came to fruition, although the “white” Israelites “achieved” more than the “black” ones. When World War II began with fascist Germany attacking Poland in September, 1939, events went according a scenario advantageous for both groups.

The Great Depression was over in the USA with the beginning of military operations in Europe. Was it just a strange “coincidence”? Certainly not, it was an expected and planned result. The American Judaic financiers, who organized the financial revolution in 1929 in the USA and took financial control in the country, were not in a hurry to invest money stolen from American people into the restoration of the economy they had undermined. They used it to create fascist Germany with the aid of which they could enslave the world financially. The economy of the United States was very quickly restored on money from European countries involved in war. The German military machinery was created to produce exactly this situation. All belligerents placed their war orders in America; the most powerful financial streams began to flow into the bottomless pockets of Judaic financiers of the USA mainly from England and France, although money came from other countries of the Anti-Hitler coalition too. I would like to specify some nuances which usually escape the attention of most people.

Fascist Germany had the most advanced military industry created on money from the American Israelites, which means that the countries of the Anti-Hitler coalition were forced to acquire military equipment of the same level. These countries had almost no industrial facilities or had them, but insufficiently developed for producing the necessary technical equipment for conducting military operations at this level. And here the Americans appeared and offered to supply the necessary equipment which was produced in American plants and, naturally, paid for in gold, silver and platinum, because paper money does not have any value in war-time and was very rarely used for such transactions. Also, the American government controlled by the Judaic financial oligarchy, offered lend-lease military products if customers were unable to pay at once.

In order to force the American government and people, who were not yet fully controlled by the Judaic financial oligarchy, to join actively in this shady enterprise,

the financial circles, through their protégé — President Franklin Roosevelt — involved the United States in the war on the side of the Anti-Hitler coalition. In fact, the USA provoked Japan into delivering a blow to the American naval base at Pearl Harbour on Hawaii. Only after this could Roosevelt overcome the isolationist disposition of the American Congress and Senate and begin to fulfill the program for the robbing of European countries. The United States came as an incendiary who, on setting the fire, offers water to extinguish it at a very “reasonable” price! Why was all this needed? The goal was the same; to take control over the world: at the beginning of World War II the United States barely influenced world policies and economy. It was the colonial empires of England, France, Germany, Spain, Portugal and the Netherlands that controlled the world.

The British colonial Empire, which was a real monster and controlled the half the world, occupied a special place. For almost five hundred years misty Albion prevailed on the seas and oceans, and the wealth from its enormously rich colonies, the richest of which was India, flowed back to the British Isles. We can only imagine what treasures were collected in England over the course of five hundred years! However, when World War II was over, it was deep in debt to the United States. The riches stolen from colonies or accumulated over five hundred years, in the space of a few war years appeared in the depositories of American banks which, naturally, belonged to Israelites.

The same happened with other colonial empires: they found themselves in exactly the same situation when World War II was over. In addition, the greater part of Europe appeared in ruins with a severely undermined economy! Almost all colonial empires ceased to exist and the reason for this was not national liberation movements in these colonies, but because the empire capitals just did not have the money to maintain their administration, colonial police and army. They had to reduce their activity in most colonies and exactly this constituted the principal reason for their independence. In fact, the inhabitants of colonies have never been happy about colonial authorities and here and there incited rebellions which were pitilessly repressed by colonial troops. So, the principal reason why the empires lost their colonies was their impoverishment as a result of World War II.

**The only country** which came out of the war with an unprecedented economic boom was the United States of America! However, not only did the economy boom and the riches of half the world accumulate in this country as a result of this war, but also its political position in the world arena changed dramatically. After World War II the USA became a leading world power, the counterbalance of which was the Soviet Union. The analysis of the results of this war involuntarily compels us to ask the question: to whom it was advantageous? It turns out that it was advantageous only to the American Judaic financial circles. The winner which carried the main burden of the war and had the biggest human and economic losses was the Soviet Union. According to official data, the USSR paid **twenty eight million human lives** for the victory over fascist Germany! Germany lost nine million human lives. All these victims were sacrificed so that the higher echelons of the Judaic financial oligarchy got control over the economy of the planet! **Control of the economy means real power**

## over the world!

I would like to say one more thing. Not a word is heard in the world about a truly Great Tragedy — the death of twenty eight million people in the USSR, the majority of whom were peaceful inhabitants, women and children, and the overwhelming majority were **Russians, Ukrainians and Byelorussians!** The world keeps silence about the death of such a great number of people, as if nothing happened. Just as the “free and democratic” world keeps silence about **tens of millions of people killed** during and after the Great Judaic Revolution of 1917 on the lands of the Russian Empire! Nevertheless, the overwhelming majority of those killed or subjected to repression, again, were **Russians, Ukrainians and Byelorussians!**

Certainly, the plans of Judaic financiers were not one hundred percent successful: they were unable to destroy the Soviet Union and punish in full measure the “black” Israelites in Russia who had rebelled against their power. However, the punishment of their fellow-Israelites was not the most important aim of their policy regarding Russia. They were eager to fully destroy the genetic foundation of the Russian people in order to prevent their possible revival after the bloody Night of Svarog, because only the Russians could stop their victorious march over the planet, which the sacred sources of many people mention. All predictions specify exactly Russia as a centre of future prosperity for all humanity which would mean, for social parasites, the loss of their power and wealth!

It is of interest that they succeeded in compelling rebellious Joseph Jughashvili and his gang to work for their interests. It turned out that Stalin’s refusal to carry out the plans for Permanent Revolution did not change the result. Messrs Schiff and Rothschild managed to force the Soviet Union to do to what they needed — to take power over the world for them, however, with one very substantial difference. Russian people, although suffering tremendous losses due to the Soviet power and World War II, did not disappear from the face of the Earth, as Leyba Bronstein’s masters hoped: in the case of the Permanent Revolution, Russian people would be fully eliminated and therefore disappear from the face of Midgard-earth. The same task was given to Adolf Schickelgruber (Hitler). The general staff of fascist Germany elaborated the plan “Barbarossa”, which translates as “Russian barbarian”, according to which fascist Germany planned to **destroy fifty percent of the defeated Slavs physically**, and **sterilize** the remaining **fifty percent** and convert them into **slaves!** “Oddly” enough, and despite the monstrosity of this plan in regard to the Slavs nobody has shouted with indignation about it in the mass media either in the West, or even in Russia.

Joseph Stalin and his clique did not worry either about how many Russians would die for his ends which also were world domination. Stalin was not a fool; he perfectly understood why and by whom Germany was revived and militarized. He just wanted to overpower his overseas competitors in the play for world domination, but he was beaten. Stalin was deceived by misinformation about Hitler’s plan to attack England. Stalin expected that the moment the Germans began the operation of ferrying their troops over to the British Isles, and when they were deeply engaged in military operations in England, he would prepare a blow to German troops along the

whole border of the Soviet Union: almost all regular troops were concentrated near the border and waited for the order to begin the offensive.

Hitler knew about Stalin's plans and inflicted a proactive blow several weeks earlier than the Soviets planned offensive. This was one of the principal reasons why the Soviet Union suffered such enormous losses in human lives and military equipment during the first months of the war. Stalin considered that Hitler would never begin the war on two fronts, which was a complete madness strategically and tactically and Stalin did not consider Hitler to be a madman and, therefore, expected him to attack Great Britain.

Hitler was not mad, he perfectly understood all the "charms" of war on two fronts, but he just did not have another choice! If he had begun a military operation against England, the Soviet troops would have struck the German troops in the back and the war would have been over for Germany very quickly. Unexpectedly attacking the Soviet Union, Hitler put off the inevitable course of events for four years, and his decision cost twenty-eight million human lives for the Soviet Union, and nine million for Germany. One way or another, the only ones who profited were the Judaic overseas financiers: events were developing exactly how they had expected.

However, they did not expect that the Soviet Union would withstand such a blow and survive. Moreover, they could never imagine in their most terrible nightmares that the Soviet troops the bulk of which consisted of Slavs, not just withstood the German blow, but, although losing the greater part of their strategic supplies, stopped Hitler and his allies and began to crush their armies one after another. This radical turn happened at the eastern front in 1943 and German troops began to lose the territories they had occupied. Messrs Schiff and Rothschild obviously did not expect such a turn of events: they hoped that German troops would defeat the Soviet Union and, thus, weaken them so that "allies" would easily square accounts with them. The Judaic financial oligarchy was eager to punish the "black" Israelites of the Soviet Union and other European countries, which rebelled against their power and, finally, achieve the world domination which they failed to do after the Judaic revolution of 1917.

The Torah says that the God of Jehovah set the tribe of the Levites at the head of other Judaic tribes and the refusal of any Israelite to fulfill the plans of the God through His mediators — the Levites — is considered one of the greatest crimes against Him:

.....

*8. At that time the LORD separated **the tribe of Levi**, to bear the ark of the covenant of the LORD, to stand before the LORD to minister unto him, and to bless in his name, unto this day.*

*9. Wherefore **Levi** hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren; **the LORD is his inheritance**, according as the LORD thy God promised him.*

*10. And I stayed in the mount, according to the first time, forty days and forty nights; and the LORD hearkened unto me at that time also, and the LORD would not destroy thee.*

*11. And the LORD said unto me, Arise, take thy journey before the people, that they may go in and possess the land, which I swore unto their fathers to give unto them.*

.....  
*191*

According to the Torah, **any Israelite** who **refuses** to execute the God's will for one or another reason would be punished by **death**. The Torah has a long list of various punishments and curses which the God Jehovah prepared for an Israelite who would dare to refuse him or his plans:

.....  
*16. Take heed to yourselves, that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn aside, and serve other gods, and worship them;*

*17. And then the LORD'S wrath be kindled against you, and he shut up the heaven, that there be no rain, and that the land yield not her fruit; and lest ye perish quickly from off the good land which the LORD giveth you.*

*18. Therefore shall ye lay up these my words in your heart and in your soul, and bind them for a sign upon your hand, that they may be as frontlets between your eyes.*

.....  
*192*

But this not all:

.....  
*10. That, who is among you feareth the LORD and obeyeth the voice of his slave, even he walketh in darkness and hath no light, let him trust in the name of the LORD, and stay upon his God.*

*11. Behold, all ye that kindle a fire of the LORD'S wrath, that throw sparks at the LORD: walk in the flame of your fire, and in the sparks that ye have kindled. "This shall ye have a punishment of mine hand; ye shall lie down in the tomb".*

.....  
*193*

Moreover, the Lord calls any Israelite to kill everyone who tries to lead him "astray" — away from the God Jehovah's "light":

.....  
*7. If thy brother, the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, which is as thine own soul, **entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fa-**thers;*

*8. Namely, of the gods of the people which are round about you, nigh unto thee, or far off from thee, from the one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth;*

*9. Thou shalt not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither shall thine*

---

<sup>191</sup> *The Pentateuch and Haphtarahs*, The book of Dvarim, Ekev XI, 8-11, p. 1136-1137.

<sup>192</sup> *The Pentateuch and Haphtarahs*, The book of Dvarim, Ekev XI, 16 -18, p. 1143.

<sup>193</sup> *The Pentateuch and Haphtarahs*, The book of Dvarim, Ieshaiahu L, 10 -11, p. 1150.

*eye pity him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him:*

**10. But thou shalt surely kill him;** *thine hand shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people.*

**11. And thou shalt stone him with stones, that he die;** *because he hath sought to thrust thee away from the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.*

**12. And all Israel shall hear, and fear, and shall do no more any such wickedness as this is among you.**

194

.....

Quite an interesting situation looms: the God Jehovah demands **any Israelite immediately to kill anyone** who just **tries to shake** another's faith in him, independent of who does it: whether it be **brother, sister, mother, father, son, daughter, or friend**. A **true Israelite** must **kill such an apostate-Israelite immediately** for the glory of the God Jehovah! Any Israelite is required to do this in the name of God even for the mere intention of shaking someone's faith in the God Jehovah! I would like to emphasize that; even an intention should be punished by **death**, no matter who the "tempter" is!

**Every Israelite** must be loyal neither to his family, nor to his friends, but **only to the God Jehovah**. **Every Israelite must be faithful** solely to him. If such a punishment should be imposed only because of an attempt to tempt an Israelite with another faith, what then has the God Jehovah prepared for **those Israelites** who, nevertheless, **have been tempted and refused**, for one or another reason, to obey the God Jehovah's laws? For the execution of these laws he appointed **the tribe of Levi** to be the **keepers and supervisors**. Here is what is said on this occasion in **books sacred to any Israelite**:

.....

**13. If thou shalt hear say in one of thy cities, which the LORD thy God hath given thee to dwell there,**

**14. Nasty men are gone out from among you, and have seduced the inhabitants of their city, saying, "Let us go and serve other gods, which ye have not known", —**

**15. Then shalt thou enquire, and make search, and ask diligently; and, behold, if it be truth, and the thing certain, that such abomination is wrought among you;**

**16. Thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, destroying it utterly, and all that is therein, and the cattle thereof, with the edge of the sword.**

**17. And thou shalt gather all the spoil of it into the midst of the street thereof, and shalt burn with fire the city, and all the spoil thereof every whit, for the LORD thy God: and it shall be an heap for ever; it shall not be built again.**

**18. And there shall cleave naught of the cursed thing to thine hand: that the LORD may turn from the fierceness of his anger, and shew thee mercy, and have**

---

<sup>194</sup> *The Pentateuch and Haftorahs*. The book of Dvarim. R'e XIII, 7-12, p. 1165-1167.

*compassion upon thee, and multiply thee, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers;*  
**19. When thou shalt obey the LORD thy God and keep all his commandments**  
*which I command thee this day, to do that which is right in the eyes of the LORD*  
*thy God.*

.....<sup>195</sup>.....

The God of Jehovah even gives the Israelites, his chosen ones, only two choices: either to blindly follow his ends **which only the Levites had the right to express**, or die for refusing to follow them! Indeed, what a “merciful” God!

Therefore, Hitler had a plan for the destruction of some “black” Israelites to show the Israelites of the whole world once and for all who is the boss. Besides, the number of Israelites killed from September, 1939 to May, 1945 is less than three hundred thousands persons, that in itself also a big tragedy, but from 1947 the Judaic press of the world again began to yell from every corner about the six million, which they already tried to yell about after World War I publishing exactly this number of “destroyed” Israelites on **October, 19 1919** in “The Jewish newspaper” of New York.

Since the world community did not react to this false information after World War I, the Israelites became cleverer after World War II and already owned a major part of the mass media, both in Europe and the USA. Exactly due to this fact they succeeded in imposing on the whole world the myth about millions of Judaic victims and the Jews as a “martyr-people” which suffered most of all from German fascists. But the latter were totally financed by the **American Judaic financiers** and there were a lot of pure Israelites and half-breeds in the governing body of the national-socialist party! Not to mention the fact that Adolf Schickelgruber (Hitler) was an Israelite! But this is not all! **One hundred and fifty thousand Israelites** served in the fascist German army from soldier to general! Many of them had high governmental rewards for their blameless service to the Third Reich!<sup>196</sup>

The number of **one hundred and fifty thousands** would not sound very impressive for many people. However, let us reflect upon it a little. Those were one hundred and fifty thousand healthy Israelite men of call-up age. They had parents, brothers, sisters and grandparents; not all males of the Judaic population of Germany were of call-up age, and not all who were of call-up age were fit for the army and fleet service because of their state of health! So, one hundred and fifty thousand soldiers and officers of Judaic origin represented more than one million of the Judaic population of Germany.

This means that almost every Judaic family in Germany had a male fighting on the side of the fascists and they were responsible for killing many millions of persons to no lesser degree than the Germans! Primarily — twenty eight million of the soviet people, the majority of who were Slavs! So, what Holocaust does the mass media (which, mostly, belongs to Israelites) yell so emphatically about if the only **real gen-**

---

<sup>195</sup> *The Pentateuch and Haftorahs*. The book of Dvarim. R'e XIII, 13-19, p. 1167-1168.

<sup>196</sup> See [Hitler's Jewish Soldiers: The Untold Story of Nazi Racial Laws and Men of Jewish Descent in the German Military](#) by [Bryan Mark Rigg, PhD](#)

**ocide** was arranged exactly by the “**Russian**” **Israelites** after the revolution of 1917 and the Nazis continued it, using money supplied by **American Judaic financiers**, against the Slavs, mainly, Russians?

It was **Russia** which was exposed to **Judaic genocide**, losing in general from seventy to one hundred million people! These numbers are real, not spun out of thin air. But for “some” reason the Judaic world press keeps silence about it, for they were *goyim*, which should be destroyed, if they do not obey and do not want to be slaves. The Torah, the “sacred” for every Israelite book, clearly says it! There was no Holocaust whatsoever! Richard Harwood wrote a book “Did Six Million Really Die?” where he, guided by facts and only facts, proves that there were not six million destroyed Israelites, but only **two hundred and fifty six thousand!**<sup>197</sup>

After almost eight years of court examinations in Canada, the publisher of the book, Ernst Zundel, succeeded in proving that all the information in this book is based **on real documents** and is absolutely accurate! For eight years all Judaic world organizations and their best lawyers have been unable to refute a single fact in this book! But who knows about this process and its results? Almost nobody! On the contrary, the myth about the Holocaust which never happened, continues to stalk the world! There were neither gas chambers, nor crematoria especially built to burn exclusively Israelites! More precisely, there were crematoria where the bodies of people who had died of typhus and other infectious diseases were burned in order to prevent epidemics. By the way, the bodies of people dead of typhus and other dangerous infectious diseases were burned not only in the concentration camps, but also in other places all over the world and at all times. Besides, there were not many **Israelites** among those dead of typhus and burned in the crematoria of concentration camps!

It is also of interest which Israelites got put into concentration camps: far from all, but only those who fought against the occupation regime in the underground resistance, which was controlled by, mainly, communists guided by Stalin’s group (Joseph Jughashvili). In other words, **Israelite-rioters against the power of the Levites took part in the resistance**. According to the Torah, the rebellion of the “black” Israelites against the Levites is a rebellion against the God Jehovah and his laws. And this, **according to the Torah, is punished by death**. Any Israelite must adhere to the laws of the Torah; otherwise he **is threatened by death and curses sent by the God Jehovah**. So, according to **Judaic laws, all the Israelites who took the side of the rebels** are subjects for **physical elimination to intimidate others**. The fact that one hundred and fifty thousand Israelites battled in the German army speaks for itself. There was no genocide of the Israelites, but there was **elimination of those who rejected the law of the Torah and commandments of the God Jehovah**. It was just **the war between two Judaic groups**, between the “white” Israelites and the rebel “black” Israelites from Joseph Stalin’s gang.

I would like to mention one fact which the Judaic press persistently avoids for “some” reason. When the war between the United States of America and Japan be-

---

<sup>197</sup> [See here](#)

gan, the American authorities threw **two hundred and fifty thousand** Americans of **Japanese origin** into concentration camps! Their only guilt was their Japanese roots. The authorities not only sent these people to the camps, but also confiscated all their property. After the war all those who survived were liberated, but nobody has ever returned them their confiscated property! Nobody says anything about it either in the United States, or even in Japan!

Therefore it is simply ridiculous to express indignation at the fact that some of the Israelites who took part in resistance appeared in concentration camps. It was the punishment for their support of the rebels — the group of “black” Israelites who began to play their own game against the “white” Israelites of Messrs Schiff and Rothschild. So, from the point of the Torah, everything is all right: it was a just death punishment for deviation from the commandments of the God Jehovah, nothing more.

The campaign of the fictitious Holocaust was unfolded by the Judaic mass media in order to create the image of a people martyred by fascism, distract the attention of the world community from the real victims of Judaic policy, and create the situation in the whole world when any criticism of Zionism, its methods and aims would cause an immediate attack of the world mass media (of which almost all are controlled by Israelites) and accusations of anti-Semitism. The puppeteers and organizers of two World Wars are turned into “victims”, who can do whatever they feel like doing and nobody has any right to oppose their plans for world domination, not to mention criticize any of their actions in their gradual gobbling up of the world pie! The sharks devour the victims and the latter must not see the “shark” in them, only inoffensive sheep! The fact that these “sheep” instead of just the “grass” devour one country after another, robbing the people of these countries, is just a “mirage” or a “mass hallucination”, which for “some” reason appears to be a terrible reality.

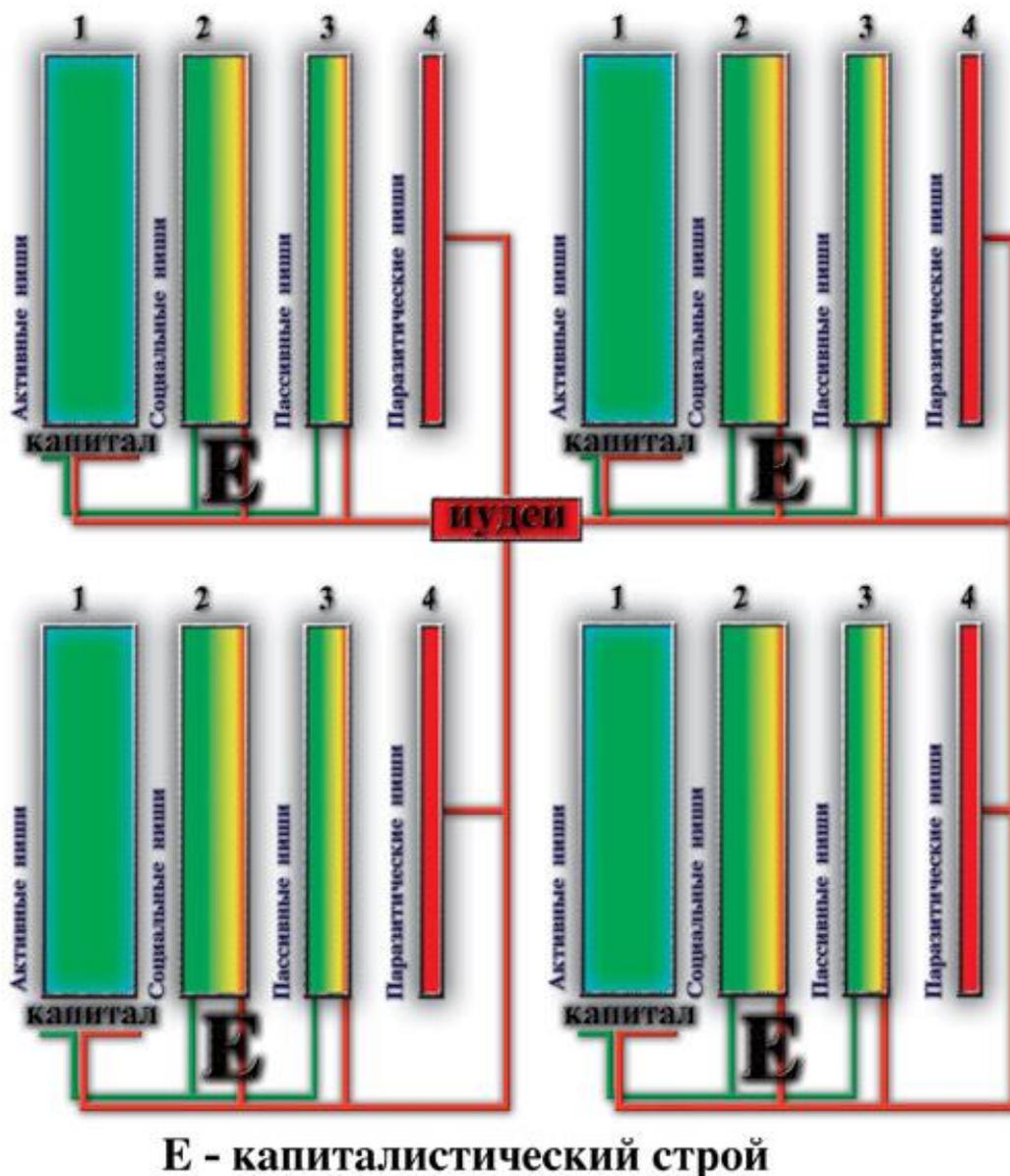
Messrs Schiff and Rothschild’s plan “B” worked as they had expected, but not in full. Hitler’s troops did not destroy the Soviet Union; on the contrary, the Soviet Union defeated fascist Germany on which they had pinned so much hope. The rebels against the commandments of the God Jehovah were not smashed; on the contrary, when World War II was over, the power in many countries of Eastern Europe was taken by the Israelite-communists from Stalin’s camp. In addition, China, Vietnam and North Korea became communist.

As a result of it, after World War II, the world became separated between two Judaic groups: the “white” and “black” Israelites. Exactly this was the reason for the beginning of the Cold War — the opposition of these two Judaic gangs, for which all the other people of the world were just small change for achieving their main aim, toward which, these groups went by different ways, but their aim remained one and the same: **Israelite world domination!** They wanted nothing else, but at the same time had to destroy as much of the best forces and genetics of other nations as they could, in order to convert all the rest into slaves, as the Torah says: “... *that men may bring unto thee the wealth of the Gentiles, and that their kings may be brought as slaves...*”

After World War II the Israelites got a dominant position in all main economi-

cally developed countries. They, finally, got financial domination of the world, and their parasitic system reached its maximum ([Fig. 42](#)) before the dawn of the next Day of Svarog.

## Экономическая система цивилизаций Мидгард-Земли в эру паразитического капитализма



However, they failed to totally fulfill the commandments of the God Jehovah, although they achieved a lot. They failed to destroy all those who could prevent their parasitic system from achieving world domination before the new Day of Svarog. In

vain their God Jehovah told them: “...*For the nation and kingdom that will not serve thee shall perish; yea, those nations shall be utterly wasted...*”

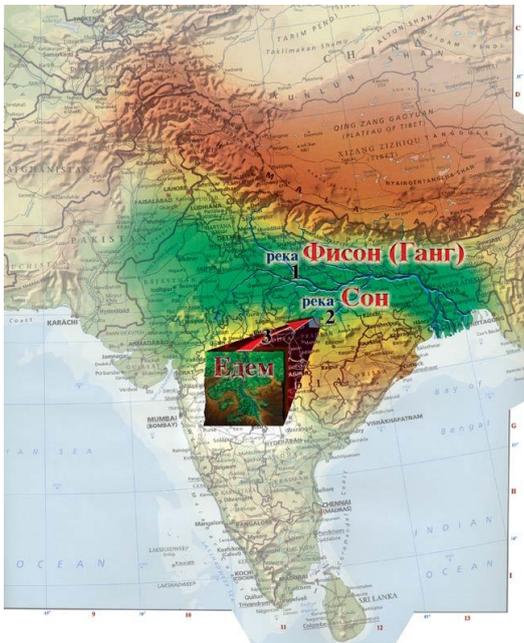
It was exactly the Russian people and Russian state which they tried to waste, because exactly the Russian people are predestined to stop the world parasitic system and sweep out Dark Forces from our Midgard-earth...

*Nicolai Levashov, 2003-2007  
San-Francisco — Moscow*

[Download illustrations – 4210K](#)

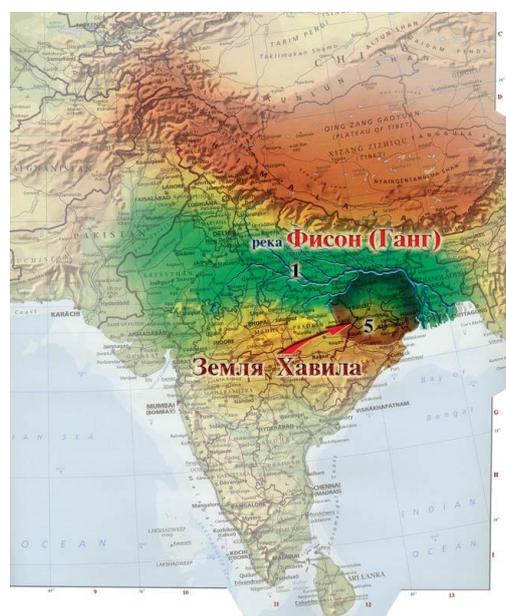
[www.levashov.ws](http://www.levashov.ws)  
[www.levashov.org](http://www.levashov.org)  
[www.levashov.info](http://www.levashov.info)  
[www.levashov.name](http://www.levashov.name)

## List of illustrations



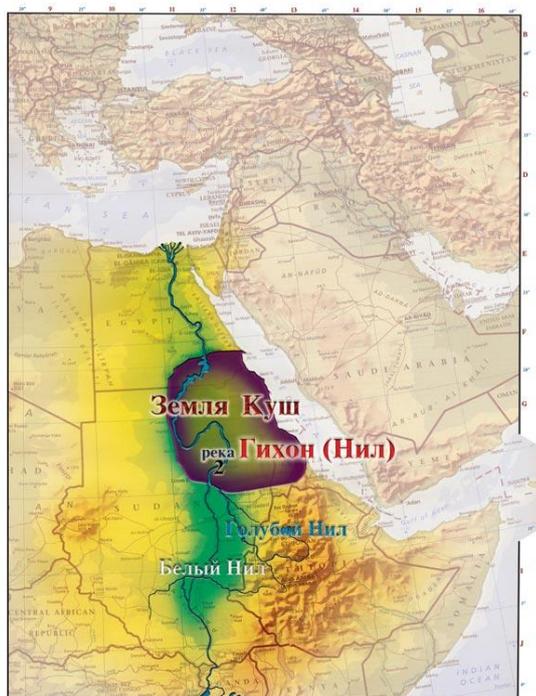
**Fig.1.** — Eden’s first river location on a modern map. As the Old Testament tells, its name is Pison. The biblical Eden is located at the riverhead of one of its influxes, the river Son. Its modern name is Gang which is located ... in modern India which in ancient times was called Dravidia and populated by tribes of the black race: the Dravidian and Naga people.

1. The river Pison (Gang);
2. The river Son;
3. Location of the First Biblical Eden on the territory of modern India.



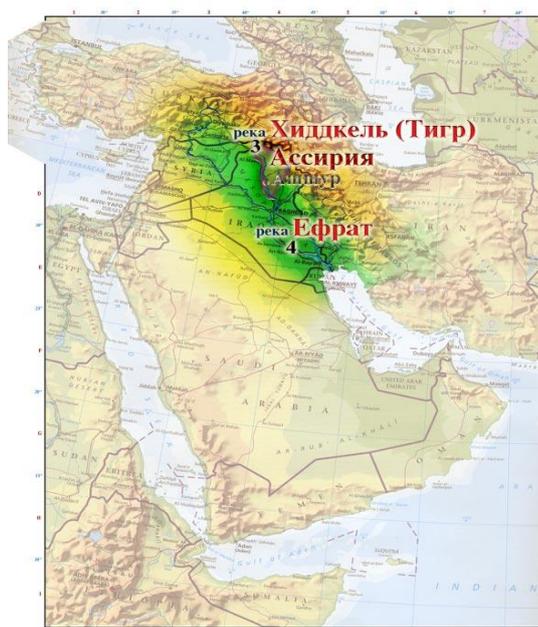
**Fig.2.** — The Land of Havilah’s location on a modern map. According to several sources, this biblical country was located in the northeast of modern India on the lower course of the biblical river Pison, which even today is a sacred river for modern Hindus, the descendants of the Dravidian and Naga people.

1. The river Pison (Gang);
5. Location of the biblical country of The Land of Havilah on the modern map.



**Fig.3.** — Location of Eden’s second biblical river on a modern map. According to the Bible the second river that flowed through The Land of Kush was called Gihon. The main New Eden was situated within the boundaries of this ancient country which was to the south of another ancient country — the Country of Artificial Mountains (ancient Egypt). The biblical Land of Kush was located on the upper course of the biblical river Gihon (now Nile).

2. The river Gihon (Nile: Blue Nile and White Nile).



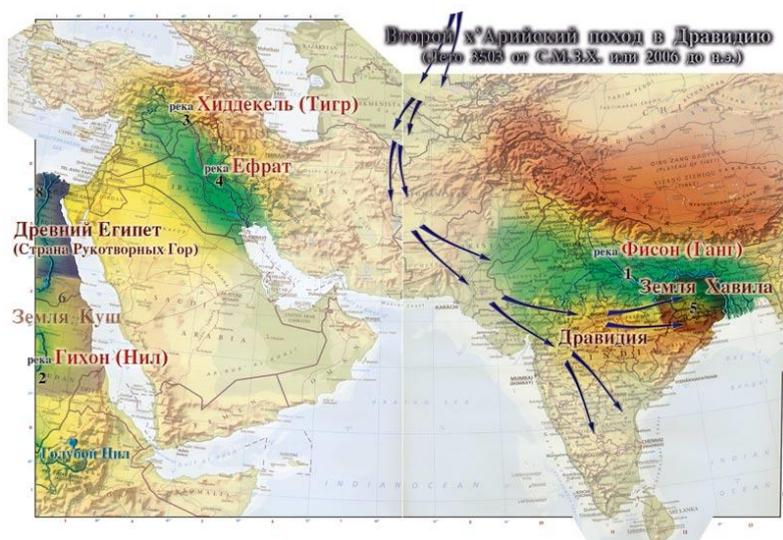
**Fig.4.** — Location of Eden’s third and fourth rivers on the modern map, between which the third (intermediate) biblical Eden was located when the first one had fallen. According to the Old Testament their names were Hiddekel (Tigris) and Euphrates respectively. The fact that, although these rivers are geographically nearer to the river Pison (Gang) of the first paradise, in the text they are placed after the river Gihon (Nile) which is much farther from the first one, indicates that this new paradise had a secondary significance. There is nothing casual in the Old Testament; every word has its meaning, as does the position of it in the text. The strict hierarchy of concepts is observed: more meaningful concepts and events are placed before the less

meaningful.

This reserve paradise was prepared in the country called Assyria, which existed between these rivers in ancient times, because the first biblical paradise on the river Pison (Gang) came under the control of Light Forces and the followers of the Moon (Black Mother) cult were expelled from Dravidia (Ancient India) during the Second Kh’Aryan Conquest and, therefore, lost access to their main sacred place.

3. The river Hiddekel (Tigris);

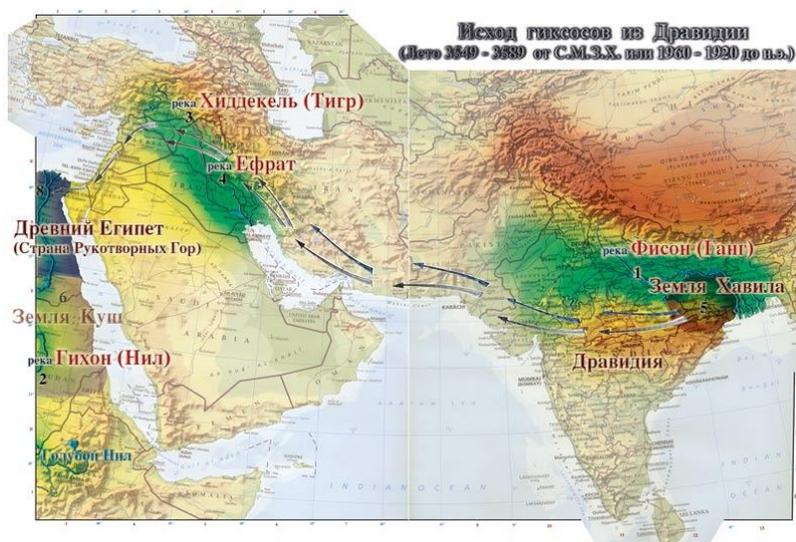
4. The river Euphrates.



**Fig.5.** — The route of the Slavs-Aryans' second Kh'Aryan Conquest of Dravidia in 3503 (Slavonic-Aryan chronology) 2006 B.C. The warrior-*volykh* Khan Uman, the Supreme priest of Tara's Temple, a patroness of Russian lands, headed the Conquest against the supporters of the Moon (Black Mother) cult.

1. The river Pison (Gang);
2. The river of Gikhon (Nile);
3. The river Hiddekel (Tigris);
4. The river Euphrates;
5. The biblical Land of Havilah's location on the modern map;
6. The biblical Land of Kush's location on the modern map;

8. Ancient Egypt on the modern map which is called the Country of Artificial Mountains in the Slavonic-Aryan Vedas.

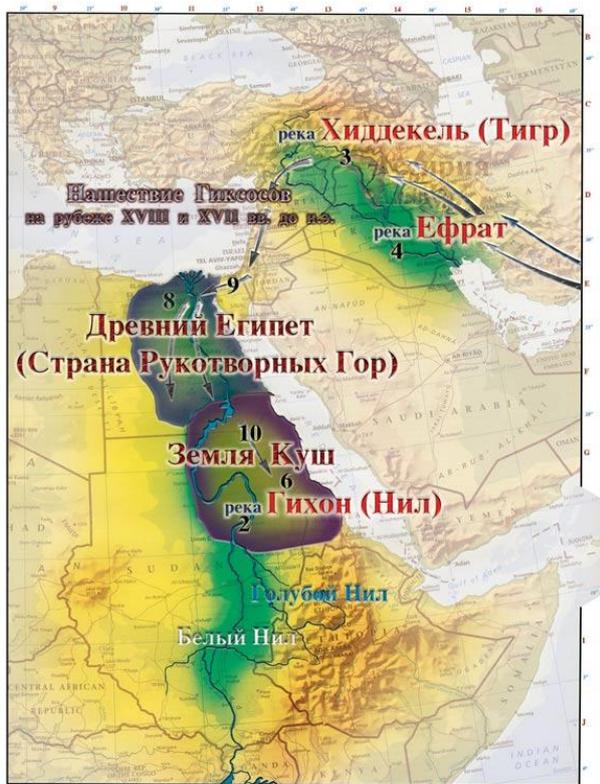


**Fig.6.** — The route of the defeated supporters of the Black Mother Cult from Dravidia to the Country of Artificial Mountains (Ancient Egypt) which was appointed to them as a place of exile where they should learn to work to feed themselves and their families (3549-3589 S.A.C or 1960-1920 B.C.). This route totally coincides with the route of the nomadic tribes of the Hyksos

which came to the Country of Artificial Mountains not as the exiled but as aggressors. On taking it, they governed there for almost two centuries.

1. The river Pison (Gang);
2. The river of Gikhon (Nile);
3. The river Hiddekel (Tigris);
4. The river Euphrates;

5. The biblical Land of Havilah's location on the modern map;
6. The biblical Land of Kush's location on the modern map;
8. Ancient Egypt on the modern map which is called the Country of Artificial Mountains in the Slavonic-Aryan Vedas.

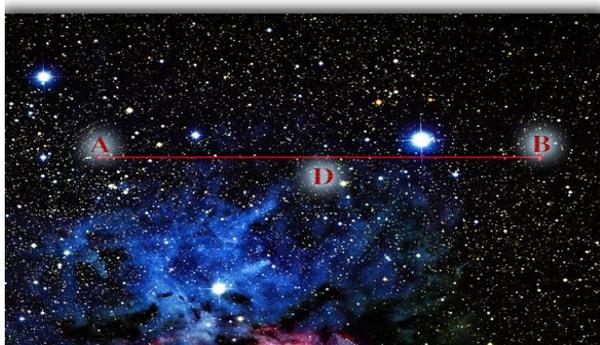


**Fig.7.** — Some of the Hyksos did not forget about the place of the Black Mother's new Eden and after taking power in the Country of Artificial Mountains went further southward to the biblical country The Land of Kush.

2. The river of Gikhon (Nile);
3. The river Hiddekel (Tigris);
4. The river Euphrates;
5. The biblical Land of Havilah's location on the modern map;
6. The biblical Land of Kush's location on the modern map;
8. Ancient Egypt on the modern map which is called the Country of Artificial Mountains in the Slavonic-Aryan Vedas.

9. The Hyksos invasion of the Country of Artificial Mountains at the turn of 18<sup>th</sup>-17<sup>th</sup> centuries B.C.

10. Some of the Hyksos arrive in the biblical Land of Kush, the new Eden and the Black Mother's new sacred place.



**Fig.8.** — The operating principle of the Gates between Worlds. They were special devices for space folding and were installed on at least two Earth-planets: in order to shift from one planet to another, there must be a Gate between Worlds on both planets. This method of almost instantaneous motion in space for enormous distances required the presence of a unified interplanetary transport system. On activating a code, a space traveller attuned the parameters of the sending Gates between Worlds on one Earth-planet with that of the receiving ones. In principle, this spatial transport system existed at other levels of reality (non-physical), and the Gates between Worlds

were, in their essence, only coded "doors" into this transport system. Any Earth-

planet connected to it had its personal spatial code which, when “dialed”, allowed shifting to the chosen Earth-planet.

**A** — The first Earth-planet with the Gates between Worlds.

**B** — The second Earth-planet with the Gates between Worlds.

**D** — The distance between the two planets.

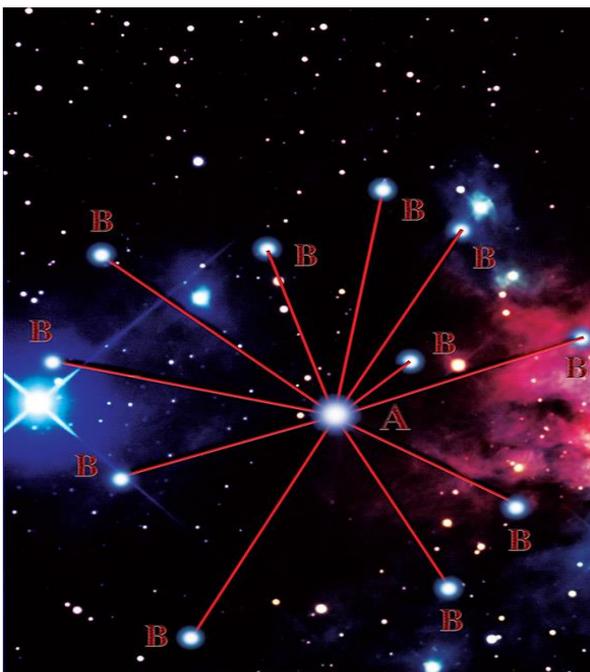


**Fig.9.** — When the Gate’s spatial code is activated on one Earth-planet, the Gate on another planet becomes activated too, because the sending Gate creates all the parameters and properties of the space inherent to the receiving Gate. In other words, the identical spatial conditions are created within both Gates between Worlds, as a result of which they become a single whole for the time of activation and that allows a person to enter a Gate on one Earth-planet and exit on another. The effect of spatial transition occurs because the conditions necessary for space curvature are created within two devices, which mean that within them the closing of space through other levels of reality is observed.

**A** — The first Earth-planet with the Gates between Worlds.

**B** — The second Earth-planet with the Gates between Worlds.

**D** — The distance between the two planets.



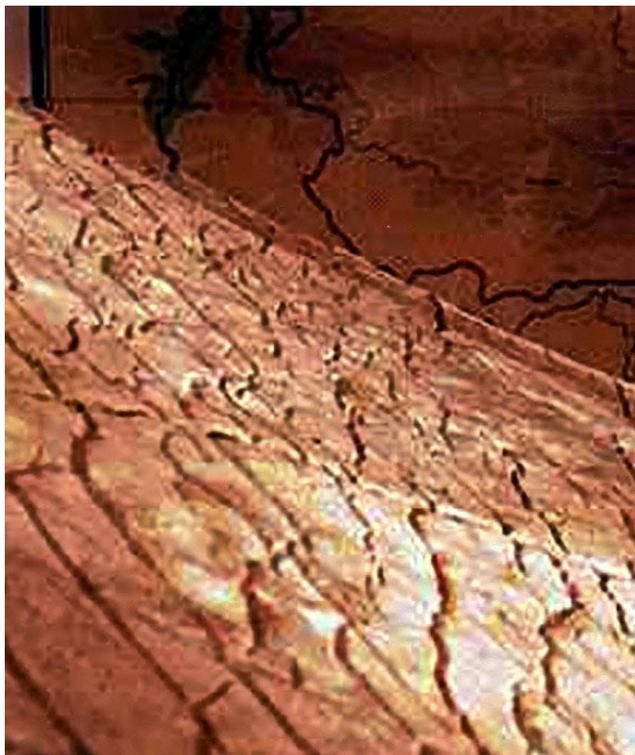
**Fig.10.** — The system of Gates between Worlds. The so-called Multi-Gate Circle was installed on an Earth-planet which became the key planet in a whole interstellar transport system. This Circle allowed almost instant transition to any planet connected to it. It was able to link only a limited number of Gates between Worlds. This limitation related to the fact that each Gate produces a certain curvature of space. The superimposition of many curvatures of space in one place can lead to space instability which is fraught with serious consequences. Therefore the Multi-Gate Circle included only a limited number of Gates between Worlds.

The Multi-Gate Circle was provided with necessary power by means of the so-called Celestial Needles located around it.

They both served as the source of energy for this spatial transport system and created conditions for the stability of the whole system by forming the necessary space dimensionality within the Multi-Gate Circle by their aggregate influence.

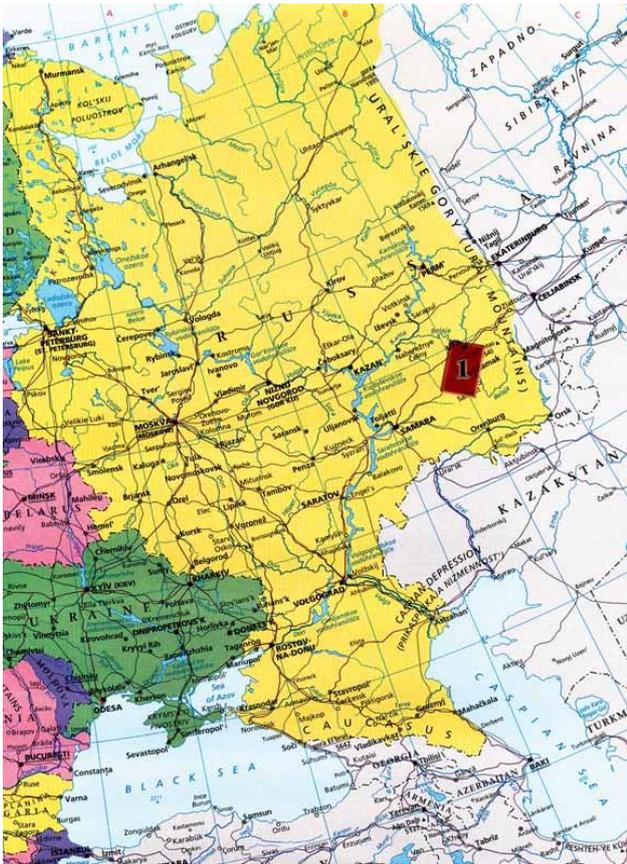
**A** — A key planet with the Multi-Gate Circle and Celestial Needles which secure the functioning of the whole system of the Gates between Worlds.

**B** — Planet-members of one spatial transport system with the Gates between Worlds connected to one Multi-Gate Circle.



**Fig.11.**— Part of the photo of a relief map made on a granite base with an exactly reproduced natural landscape, using methods and technologies unknown to modern science. Not only the relief was created on this three-dimensional map, but also the location of unbelievable (according to modern concepts) artificial installations the purpose of which is also incomprehensible for modern scientists. The map was created by our ancestors more than one hundred thousand years ago when Midgard-earth was populated only by the white race which colonized this planet around six to eight hundred thousand years ago.

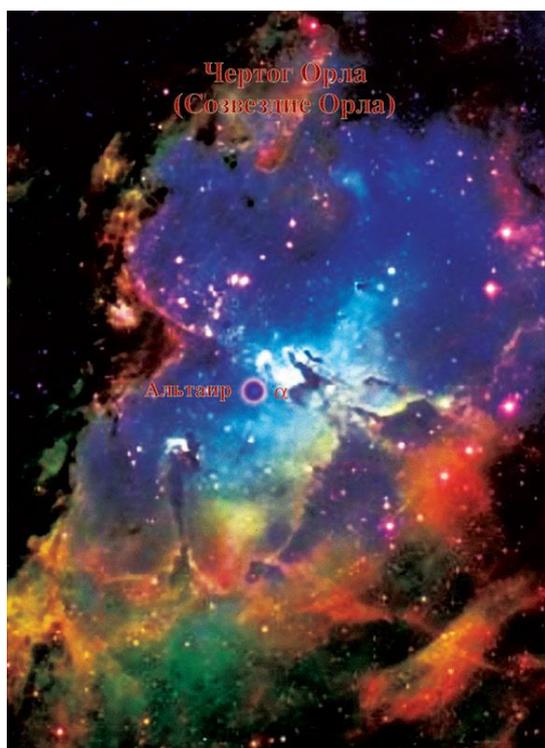
Then, our Earth's civilization was at an incommensurably higher level than it is now, and was a member of a large association of civilizations of Light Forces (non-parasitic). Travelling between the Earth-planets of this association was carried out by means of the Gates between Worlds and spaceships — Vitmanas and Vitmaras. The latter were intergalactic ships of enormous size which carried 144 and more Vitmanas which, in fact, were ships of near space. However, our ancestors understood the concept of “near space” quite differently: it was measured in distances of hundreds of “far away distances” that correspond to distances of up to a thousand light years. So, the concepts which were used in the remote past of Midgard-earth's civilization and that which we use now differ greatly. By the way, the strange grounds on the relief map of the territory of Western Siberia are nothing other than the landing grounds for spaceships of different purposes — from enormous Vitmanas to both small and large Vitmaras.



**Fig.12.**— The location of one of these grounds on the modern map. This rectangular ground covered more than two hundred and eighty four square kilometers! Modern man can hardly imagine the size of such a cosmodrome. What size would the spaceships be then, if the landing ground had to be so huge? Most likely it was the landing site for large Vitmaras, enormous matrix ships which carried more than 144 Vitmanas. There are several different landing grounds (rectangular, diamond-shaped and triangular) of similar dimensions on the relief map of Western Siberia.

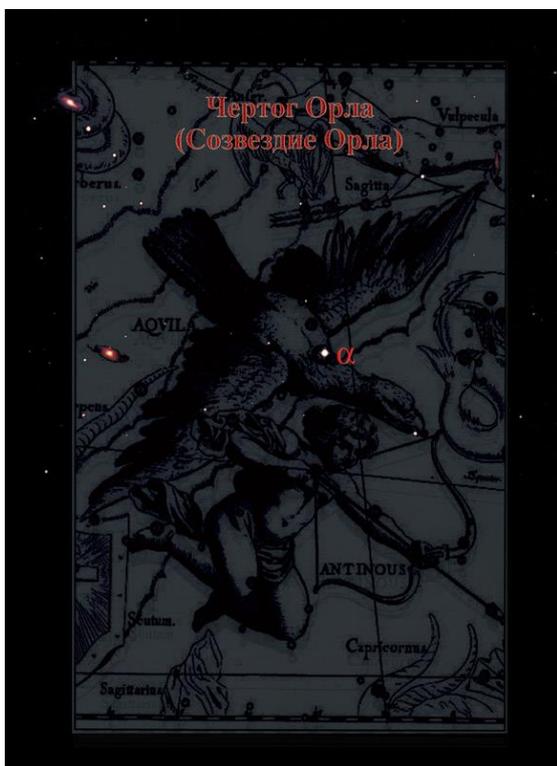


**Fig.13.** — The same landing ground shown on a satellite photo. This is a maximally possible approximation to the original — the three-dimensional map created by our ancestors more than one hundred thousand years ago. Modern civilization does not have now and will not have for a long time this kind of technology, not to mention the enormous cosmodromes where spaceships of such size and capability of moving in space, could land.



**Fig.14.** — The photo of the star sky with the Palace of Eagle (constellation Aquila) which is located in the eastern branch of the Milky Way and contains 119 stars visible with the naked eye. The name of the brightest star is Altair (Alpha Aquilae). It is an A-type main sequence star with an apparent visual magnitude of 0.77 which is located at a distance of 16.5 light years from the Sun and has 11 times the luminosity.

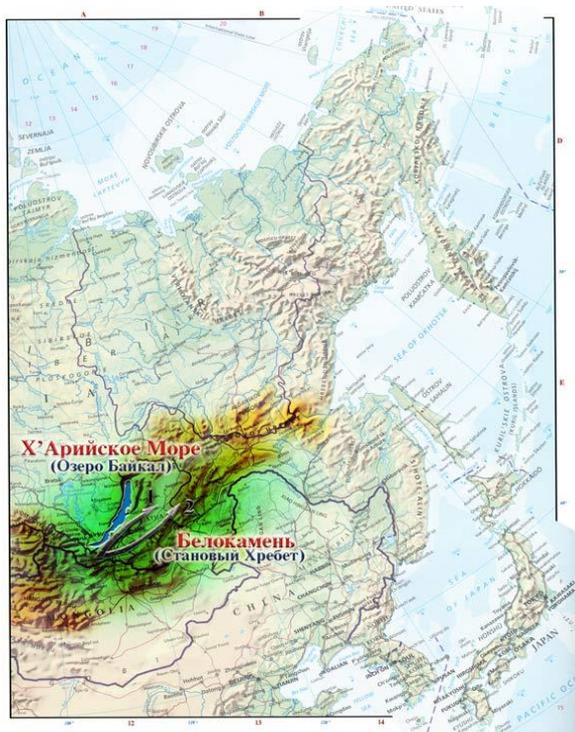
It is unknown now which of these 119 stars the inhabited planet of Uray (Uray-Earth) orbited and what distance from our Sun this star is. Perun, the son of Svarog (as he introduced himself to the people), arrived on Midgard-earth from exactly Uray-Earth, — the planet which still revolves around one of the stars of the Palace of Eagle (constellation Aquila). This means that they did not recognize his appearance or know of him before he came, which in turn means that either he had never visited Midgard-earth in his physical body or he was there so long ago that nobody who met him this time could possibly know what he looked like.



**Fig.15.** — The image of the Palace of Eagle (constellation Aquila) in a map from the Middle Ages: certainly, a constellation can consist of stars which could be located billions of light years away from each other and in reality do not form a united star system. This is related to the fact that stars are located in volumetric space, while a person sees only their flat projection. Therefore the modern concept of this constellation (as well as the others) differs from the concept of “Palaces” which our ancestors had. We can talk with confidence only about the coincidence of the position of the brightest stars of modern constellations and the Palaces of our ancestors. In fact, unlike us, they did visit the inhabited planets of these Palaces.

Modern science is capable of only theoretical reasoning and analyzing of the projections of the stars and, although it affirms that one or another star is in one or another constellation, in reality the latter can be a very remote galaxy with billions of stars. This “misunderstanding” appears as a result of the fact that initially stars were “assigned” in constellations according to their luminosity: the brightest star was determined as an alpha-star and the next letter of the

Greek alphabet was given to the next star according to its luminosity in decreasing order. The luminescence of billions of stars of a very remote galaxy was perceived as one star of weak luminosity. Only powerful modern telescopes, especially the Hubble telescope, which were placed outside our planet's atmosphere, gave us the opportunity to determine that one or another "star of weak luminosity" is, in reality, a far away galaxy.



**Fig.16.** — According to the Slavonic-Aryan Vedas, in the time when the events described in the Third Message took place, there was a powerful outlet of the Source of Life in the valley to the east of Lake Baykal (the Kh'Aryan Sea) between Yablonevy and Stanovoy mountain ranges. The Arymians (ancient Chinese) penetrated the lands of the Ruses from the territory of Arymia (Ancient China) in order to look for the outlet of the Source of Life and get the force for themselves. They thought that if they were able to find the outlet of the Source of Life, the location of which the *volkhvs* kept in secrecy, they would acquire supernatural abilities which would help them to defeat the Ruses. Maybe, if they had succeeded in finding the Source of Life, some of them would have got

some additional abilities when entering the limits of its outlet, and ... maybe not. There are several reasons for this.

First, according to the Slavonic-Aryan Vedas the Source of Life influenced people in different ways. The First Message tells that the Source of Life endowed people according to their thoughts and revealed the concealed forces in "Gods". I would like to remind readers that our ancestors called highly developed people who could manage space to a greater or lesser degree, depending on their personal qualities and abilities, Gods. Only on getting into the active area of the Source of Life, could a person find out whether he is a "sleeping God", that is a person that has the potential and natural abilities to change space and everything around him. It is quite possible that the Arymians hoped that they would acquire abilities of this kind and aimed to find the outlet of the Source of Life.

It is highly likely that they searched in vain, because when our ancestors put the Source of Life into the bowels of the Earth, they made its influence genetically selective. They understood that if the Source activated or "woke" any race from "sleep", then it could become dangerous, primarily, for the people of the White Race, therefore any attempt by the enemies of the Ruses to find the location of the outlet was nipped in the bud. The Third Message reports exactly this.

1. The route of twenty seven knights who went with Irislav, following in the tracks of the enemy.

2. The route of other knights who went with Darislav to intercept the enemy.



**Fig.17.** — Ingard-earth is considered to be a pra-Motherland of many Slavonic-Aryan Clans. This planet-earth is located in the planetary system of Dazdbog-Sun and has an orbital period of 576 days. Dazdbog-Sun, the Golden Sun, is located in the Palace of Race on the Circle of Svarog, to which, according to modern concepts, the star Beta from the constellation of Leo corresponds. Slavonic-Aryan Vedas directly specify the fact that our Midgard-earth was colonized by the white race about six to eight hundred thousand years ago. Inscriptions in Russian were found in North America and dated as being more than two hundred thousand years old. This script has changed very little and we can read them easily. The scientists who found these inscriptions published a book on the basis of their discoveries: *Forbidden archaeology:*

*The Hidden History of the Human Race* by Michael A. Cremo, Richard L. Thompson.

Приблизительное положение Северного Полюса до падения осколков Малой Луны Фатты 13016 лет назад (на 2007 год)



**Fig.18.** —Midgard-earth’s poles were in other places before the second planetary catastrophe 13 016 years ago (in 2007). They were dislocated because the fragments of the small Moon Fatta fell on Earth and the planet changed its axis by 23.5 degrees. The catastrophe happened as a result of the world war between the White Race’s Ancient Empire and the New Empire created by derelicts of the first one. The division of the single race of white people happened about twenty thousand years ago. On separating from their race, the derelicts, called the Ants, migrated to the area of the modern Mexican bay and, having an enormous evolutionary and technical advantage over the tribes of the Red Race which dwelt in North America, created there a New Empire — Antlan (Atlantis).

In this New Empire the tribes of the Red Race were in the position of slaves and the first wave of derelicts and their descendants turned into social parasites. On de-

veloping the technical level of the country enough, they unleashed a war against the Old Empire of the White Race for world domination. The First planetary war on Midgard-earth happened with the use of nuclear and thermonuclear weapons by Antlan (Atlantis). In order to stop the inevitable elimination of the planet, the Light Hierarchs destroyed the nearest Moon, Fatta, together with the nuclear and thermonuclear weapons. However, it was impossible to avoid a catastrophe. The nuclear winter began, the angle of the axis changed... as a result of which the civilization of Midgard-earth was cast into the Stone Age...

### 1. Midgard-earth's North Pole before the fall of Fatta's fragments.

Положение Северного Полюса  
на время окончания последней  
Ночи Сварога на лето 7504 от  
С.М.З.Х (1995 год)



**Fig.19.** — When the axis of the planet changed by 23.5 degrees as a result of the planetary catastrophe 13016 years ago (2007), the poles moved to their present-day location. The sharp change of Midgard-earth's axis caused by the blows of falling fragments of the small Moon, Fatta, resulted in seas and oceans bursting their banks and movement of the tectonic plates. Consequently, some areas of dry land sank into ocean depths and in some places the sea-bottom became dry land. The face of the planet changed. Thousands of volcanoes woke up simultaneously; other thousands appeared when powerful blows caused a great number of cracks in the crust through which magma rushed up from the planetary mantle...

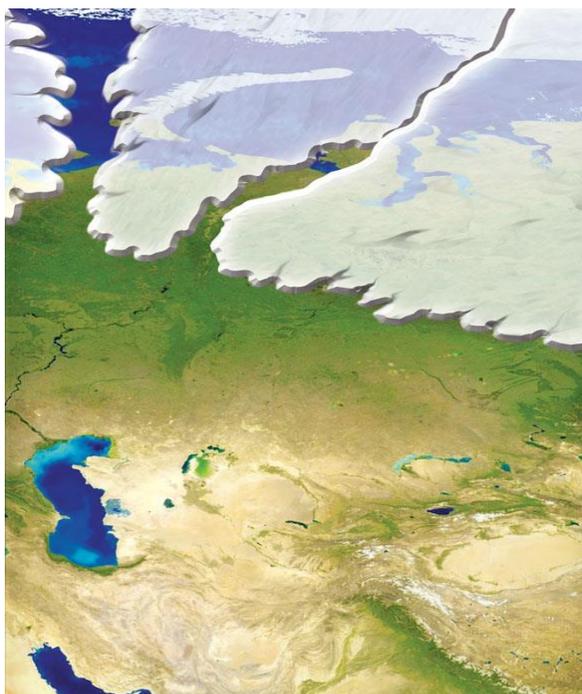
All this resulted in the death of a lot of people and the destruction of almost everything created by our civilization before this catastrophe. Only in the depth of the continents where the raging waters of seas and oceans were unable to reach, was the devastation not total, although the powerful earthquakes, which accompanied the motion of the tectonic plates, did not spare much. The “Doomsday” with which almost all religions threaten their followers from time to time, already happened 13, 016 years ago (2007), and all alive today are already living after it, which certainly does not mean that this kind of thing could not be repeated in the future. It means only that as a result of the planetary catastrophe Midgard-earth's civilization was cast away from the galactic level of development to a level of primitive savagery...

Положение Северного Полюса  
после падения осколков Малой  
Луны Фатты 13016 лет назад  
(на 2007 год) во время Великого  
Похолодания



**Fig.20.** — Nuclear winter came after the catastrophe 13 016 years ago (2007). The use of nuclear and thermonuclear weapons changed the climate dramatically. In addition, a great number of volcanoes functioning at the same time threw an enormous amount of gases and volcanic dust into the atmosphere. The latter, as it got into the higher layers of the atmosphere, created a screen through which sunlight could hardly penetrate. As a result, there was twilight on Midgard-earth for a long time even in the day-time. It quickly grew colder because of the lack of sunlight and heat. The glaciers of the old poles failed to thaw, as icy “hats” appeared on the new ones very quickly. The sharp drop in temperature resulted in the new poles’ glaciers reaching the middle latitudes.

At the same time, the “old” poles’ glaciers did not have time to thaw, and the common planetary temperature drop made them increase. Owing to this, the pole glaciers reached enormous sizes and covered enormous areas not only in the northern hemisphere but also in the southern one. For example, it is known that once there were tropical jungles which almost instantly grew into an icy kingdom under kilometres of ice in the Antarctic continent. This kind of thing is possible only when the planetary poles change their position sharply, which is precisely what happened when the small Moon Fatta fell on Midgard-earth.



**Fig.21.** — The nuclear winter and sharp cold snap after the planetary catastrophe 13, 016 years ago (2007) resulted in the formation of an enormous glacial cover which reached middle latitudes. A greater part of the lands of our ancestors appeared in the “kingdom of the Snow Queen”. A lot of people died in the nuclear war and ensuing natural catastrophe. Those who managed to survive had to move south. In order to imagine the boundaries of the glaciers, it is enough to look at the south boundary of permafrost in Siberia and the Far East on a modern map.

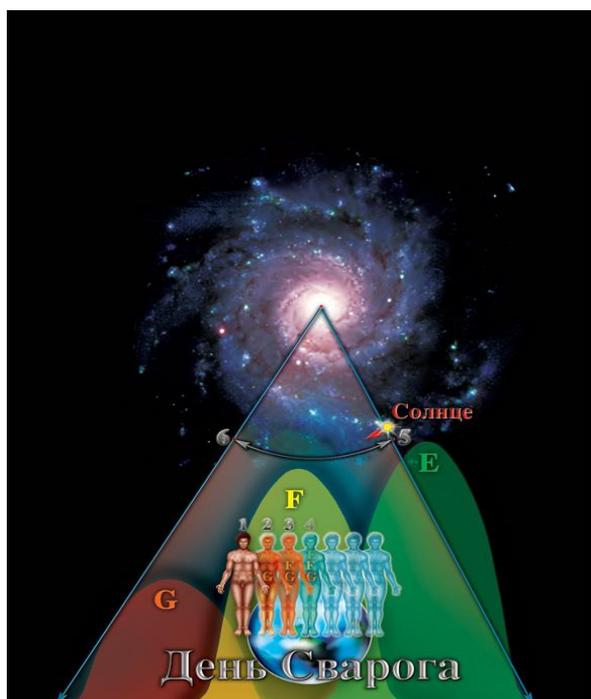
The contour of these territories will give an approximate size of the glacier of the northern hemisphere. Although the glacier has receded north considerably in comparison with the time of the catastrophe, nevertheless, the closeness of the pole prevents the lands free from the glacier from warming all the depth of the soil deep-frozen at the time of the glacier in the past. In the areas where the warm time of a year is in general less than four months, the soil remains frozen and does not have enough time to thaw even during a pretty hot summer.



**Fig.22.** — The glaciers which the poles had before the planetary catastrophe did not thaw when Midgard-earth “acquired” the new poles. During the nuclear winter and the last cold snap, the “old” glaciers did not decrease; on the contrary, they considerably increased. They grew east and in the north achieved the western slopes of the Urals. There were several reasons for their growth in the eastern direction.

First, the new pole in the northern hemisphere appeared to the east. Second, the Alps blocked the growth of the glacier to the south. Therefore, the old glacier of the northern hemisphere grew and moved east. Its boundary can be defined by the type of soil in the east and south of the European part of Russia: a sizable layer of the black earth was saved there, where the glacier could not reach. The famous Tambov’s black earth remained intact only because the glacier did not reach these territories, as it cut away the fertile layer of soil like a bulldozer...

1. The boundaries of the European glacier during the nuclear winter.



**Fig.23.** — Our galaxy moves in the Universe, at the same time revolving around its nucleus. It is heterogeneous (non-uniform) and, therefore, as it moves it gets into areas with different distributions (correlation) of primary matters. The heterogeneity is manifested in our Universe as the proportional correlation of primary matters which form it. One primary matter prevails in one area of the Universe, another one — in another area, etc. The predominance of one or another primary matter influences the development of living matter and renders its positive influence at different stages of the development of life. The predominance of **G**-primary matter stimulates the development

of living nature in the initial stages, but its predominance in the initial phases of the development of reason decelerates the evolution of a civilization, and sometimes results in its devolution. On the contrary, the predominance of **F**- and **E**-primary matter favours the development of both, an individual and civilization as a whole.

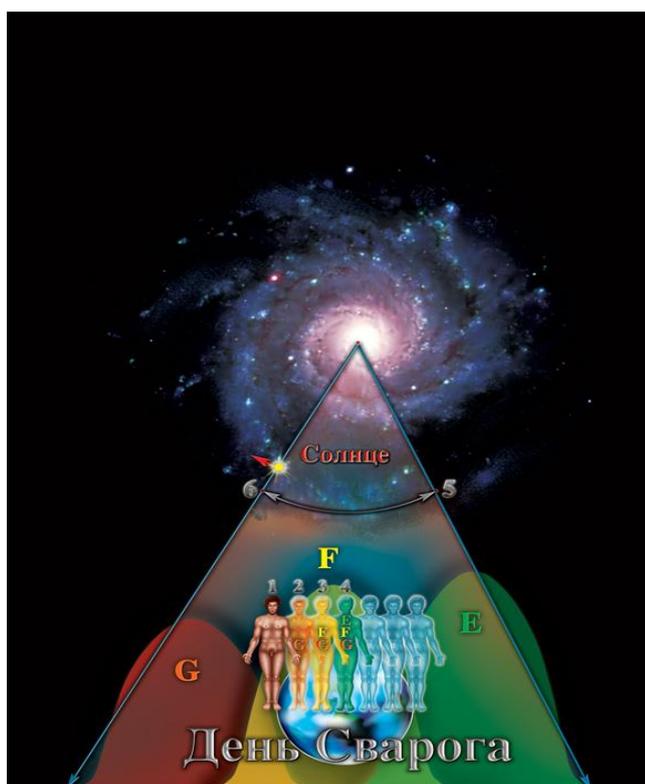
The predominance of one or another primary matter of our Universe affects a civilization especially strongly in the initial stages of its development. When the **E**-primary matter prevails, the conditions for the development of the fourth material body of an individual and a civilization as a whole appear. Our ancestors called the time when our galaxy entered the area of the Universe with **E**-primary matter predominant, the beginning of the “Day of Svarog” which lasted for the period during which our galaxy passed through this spatial area.

1. The first human material body (physical body).
2. The second human material body.
3. The third human material body.
4. The fourth human material body.
5. The point of entrance of the planetary system in the spatial area of the Day of Svarog with the **E**-primary matter predominance.
6. The point of exit of the planetary system from the spatial area of the Day of Svarog with the **E**-primary matter predominance.

**G** — the first primary matter.

**F** — the second primary matter.

**E** — the third primary matter.



**Fig.24.** — The point of exit of the planetary system from the spatial area of the Universe with the **E**-primary matter predominance. It is the beginning of evolutionary twilight for Midgard-earth’s civilization: the intensity of the **E**-primary matter streams decreases, and the nearer to the beginning of the Night of Svarog, the worse the “evolutional climate” for the development of man. The evolutionary “kick” of the Day of Svarog created by the Universe itself, comes almost to naught by the end of the Day of Svarog. The evolutionary day makes way for the evolutionary night which is called the Night of Svarog.

The heterogeneity of the Universe creates the conditions not only for the origin of life, but also for the appearance of reason in living matter. Everything in na-

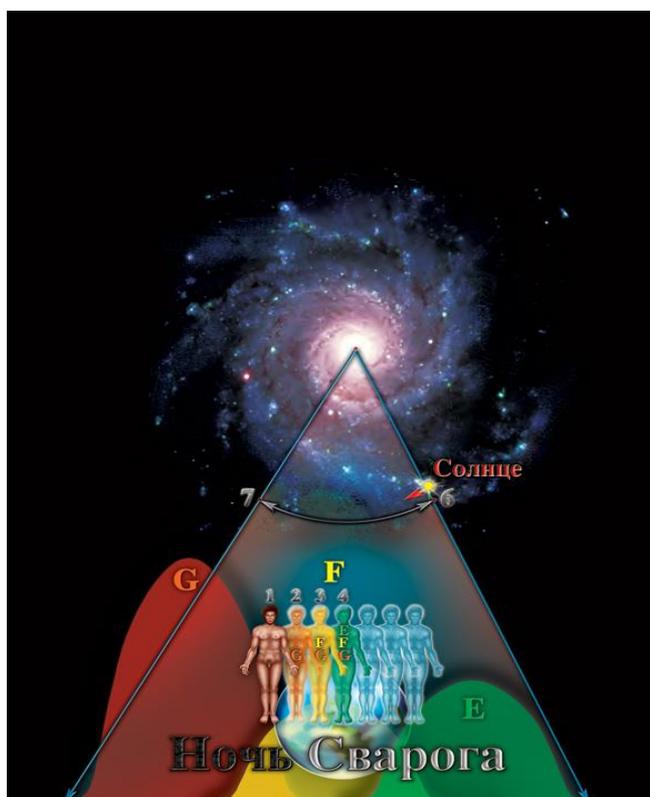
ture is so amazingly simple and shockingly beautiful. There is no place either for illusions and conjectures, or religions and gods!

1. The first human material body (physical body).
2. The second human material body.
3. The third human material body.
4. The fourth human material body.
5. The point of entrance of the planetary system in the spatial area of the Day of Svarog with the **E**-primary matter predominance.
6. The point of exit of the planetary system from the spatial area of the Day of Svarog with the **E**-primary matter predominance.

**G** — the first primary matter.

**F** —the second primary matter.

**E** —the third primary matter.



**Fig. 25.** — The point of entrance of the planetary system in the spatial area of the Universe with the **G**-primary matter predominance. It is the beginning of the Night of Svarog.

1. The first human material body (physical body).
2. The second human material body.
3. The third human material body.
4. The fourth human material body.
6. The point of exit of the planetary system from the spatial area of the Day of Svarog with the **E**-primary matter predominance.

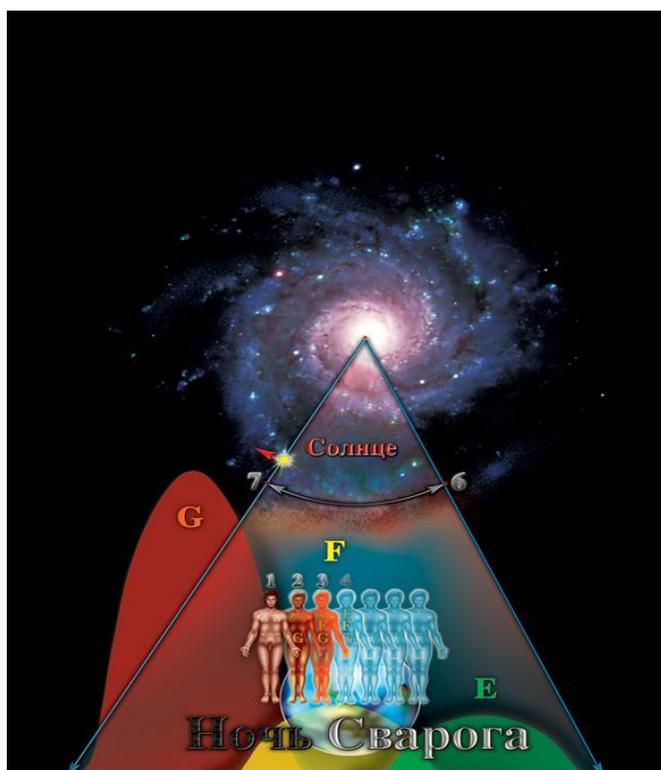
7. The point of exit of the planetary system from the spatial area of the Night

of Svarog with the **G**-primary matter predominance.

**G** — the first primary matter.

**F** —the second primary matter.

**E** —the third primary matter.



**Fig. 26.** — The point of exit of the planetary system from the spatial area of the Universe with the **G**-primary matter predominance. It is the dawn of the Night of Svarog.

1. The first human material body (physical body).

2. The second human material body.

3. The third human material body.

4. The fourth human material body.

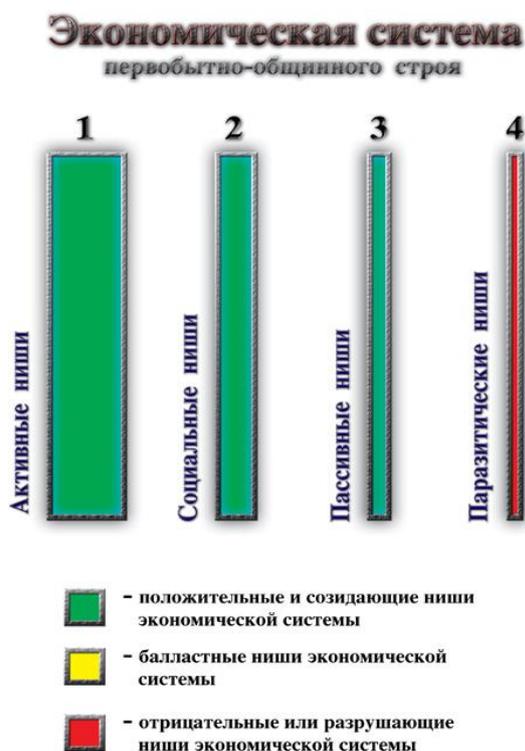
6. The point of entrance of the planetary system from the spatial area of the Night of Svarog with the **G**-primary matter predominance.

7. The point of exit of the planetary system from the spatial area of the Night of Svarog with the **G**-primary matter predominance.

**G** — the first primary matter.

**F** — the second primary matter.

**E** — the third primary matter.



**Fig. 27.** — Several categories of economic niches can be singled out in the economic system of the primitive society: active, social, passive and parasitic. Economic niches can be creative or positive with respect to human society, or ballasts or negative ones.

This kind of approach to the analysis of an economic system allows us to compare the qualitative structure of the social organism, see its common and distinctive characteristics at different levels of its development and easily make a comparative analysis of the economic systems of the social organism at different stages of its development, tracing its progress trends and defining common features and differences. The division of the economic system of the social organism into cat-

egories and introduction of the concept of economic niches allows us to see the economic system of the social organism at any level of its development as a whole system and at fundamentally different level of analysis.

1. Active economic niches.
2. Social economic niches.
3. Passive economic niches.
4. Parasitic economic niches.



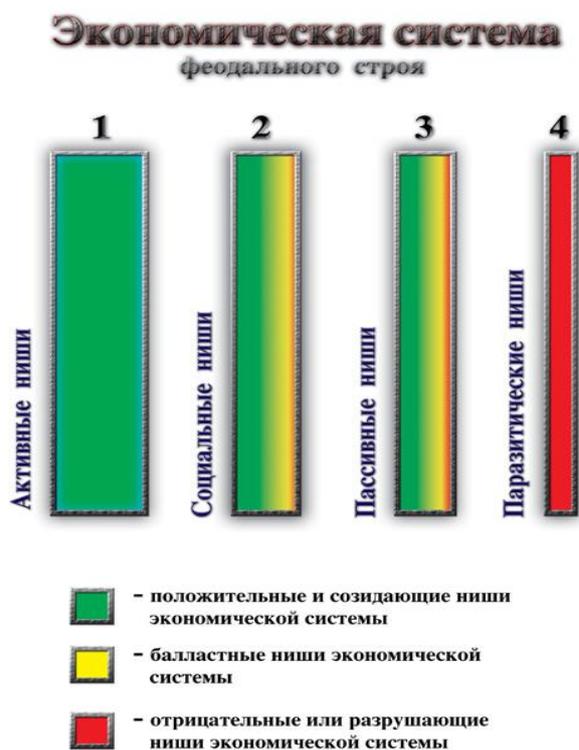
**Fig. 28.** — The economic system of a communal society has the same four categories. The number of niches which form each category of the economic system increases when the social organism's structure becomes more complicated, however, the number of categories of economic niches remains to be the same. The active economic niches play a determining role at the level of the communal society. The categories of social and passive economic niches are of secondary importance and fully depend on the level of development of active economic niches. The category of parasitic niches has almost no influence on the life of the social organism.

1. Active economic niches.
2. Social economic niches.
3. Passive economic niches.
4. Parasitic economic niches.

**Fig. 29.** — The economic system of a slave-owning society has the same four categories of economic niches. Active economic niches continue to play a determining role in the economy of the social organism; however, social niches have been already taken by parasitic elements which organized the state itself. The social organism is divided into a relatively small number of free citizens and

slaves who execute the main work in active economic niches. Free citizens of the slave-owning society occupied social and passive economic niches.

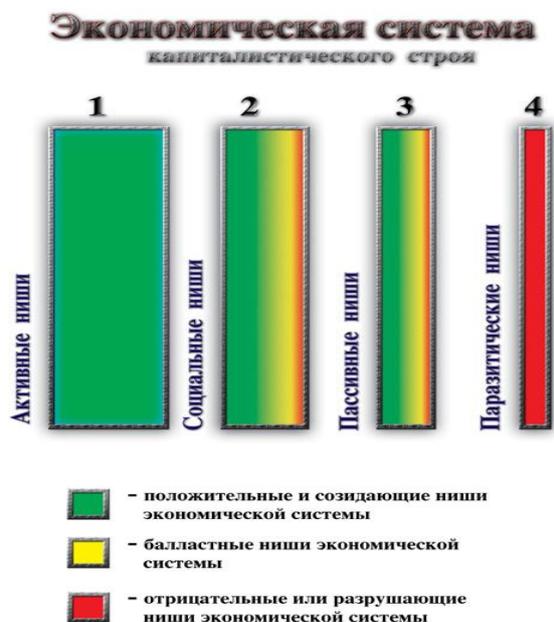
1. Active economic niches.
2. Social economic niches.
3. Passive economic niches.
4. Parasitic economic niches.



**Fig. 30.** — The same categories of economic niches can be observed also in the economic system of a feudal society. The difference between different social structures of a society is only in the number of new economic niches which appear in each category of one or another social organism. Four categories can be clearly distinguished in the feudal society. Its social organism becomes more complex, the number of niches which form each economic category increases. However, this number is different for each category. A disproportionate growth of economic niches in each category is the only distinctive feature of different socio-economic structures. Also, some economic

niches in each category disappear and others appear in their place; some economic niches remain but mutate in the process of transition from one social structure to another.

1. Active economic niches.
2. Social economic niches.
3. Passive economic niches.
4. Parasitic economic niches.



**Fig.31.** — The economic system of a capitalist society has the same four categories of economic niches. The distinctive feature of this social organism is a considerable rise in the number of economic niches in the social and passive categories and a massive penetration of social parasites in them. This level of development of the social organism is characterized by the fact that the producers of the means and implements of production begin to play a determining role within active economic niches in comparison with the producers of consumer goods. At the same time industrial production creates conditions for the parasitic elements to control active economic niches through anonymous capital.

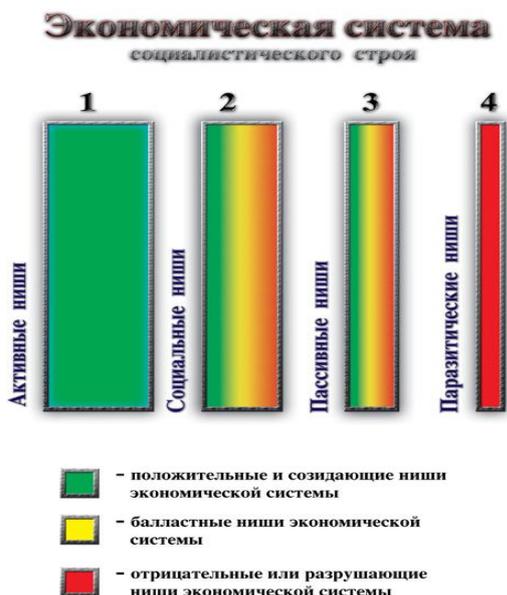
tions for the parasitic elements to control active economic niches through anonymous capital.

1. Active economic niches.
2. Social economic niches.
3. Passive economic niches.
4. Parasitic economic niches.

**Green** – the positive and creative niches of the economic system;

**Yellow** – the ballast niches of the economic system;

**Red** – the negative or destructive niches of the economic system.



**Fig.32.** — Social parasites penetrate even deeper into the social and passive economic niches in the economic system of a socialist society. Socialism is an extreme form of state capitalism incorporated into a slave-owning society, when the population of the country belongs not to an individual but to the state, the interests of which are “defended” by the caste of officials. The socialist society is an ideal of the parasitic system toward which social parasites have strived for the last thousand years. They tested this idea in different forms, the most ruthless of which was the one which Israelites

created in Russia.

1. Active economic niches.
2. Social economic niches.
3. Passive economic niches.
4. Parasitic economic niches.

**Green** – the positive and creative niches of the economic system;

**Yellow** – the ballast niches of the economic system;

**Red** – the negative or destructive niches of the economic system.



**Fig.33.** — Several types of social organisms existed simultaneously in the economic systems of Midgard-earth's civilizations in ancient times before the Israelites left Egypt. The primitive-communal social organism coexisted both with the communal and the slave-owning ones. The social parasites of these social organisms existed independently of each other. They were of the same nationality as the people of the social organism they lived in. The social organism pretty easily controlled its social parasites and prevented them from gaining any significant force.

1. Active economic niches.
2. Social economic niches.
3. Passive economic niches.
4. Parasitic economic niches.

**A** – primitive-communal society;

**B** – communal society;

**C** – slave-owning society.

**Green** – the positive and creative niches of the economic system;

**Yellow** – the ballast niches of the economic system;

**Red** – the negative or destructive niches of the economic system.

**Fig.34.** — On leaving Egypt, the Isra-

elites succeeded in taking parasitic niches in the slave-owning social organisms in the economic system of Midgard-earth's civilizations, forcing out the "local" parasites. They were not interested in social parasites and their economic niches in the primitive-communal and communal societies, because there, they could not have any influence on the whole social organism. On taking parasitic economic niches in the slave-owning states, the Israelites created a supra-state parasitic system where all parasitic niches were occupied by people of one and the same nationality. The total occupation of parasitic niches allowed the people of one nationality united by the idea of their exceptional nature to start creating the supra-national parasitic system with the accrual of funds as its initial stage.

1. Active economic niches.
2. Social economic niches.
3. Passive economic niches.
4. Parasitic economic niches.

**A** – primitive-communal society;

**B** – communal society;

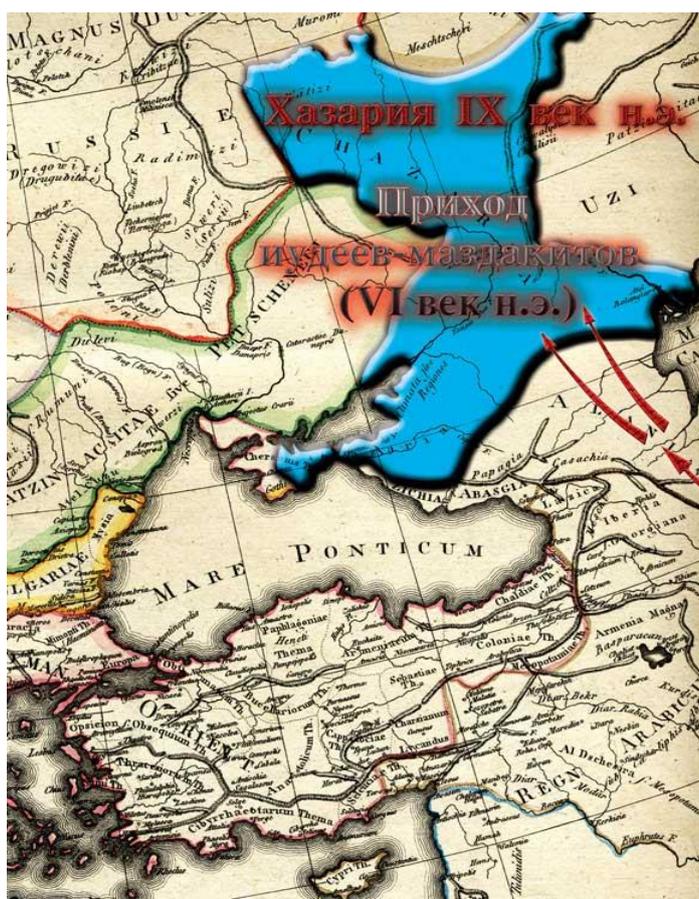
**C** – slave-owning society.

**Green** – the positive and creative niches of the economic system;

**Yellow** – the ballast niches of the economic system;

**Red** – the negative or destructive niches of the economic system.

**Red rectangle in the middle** – "the Jews".

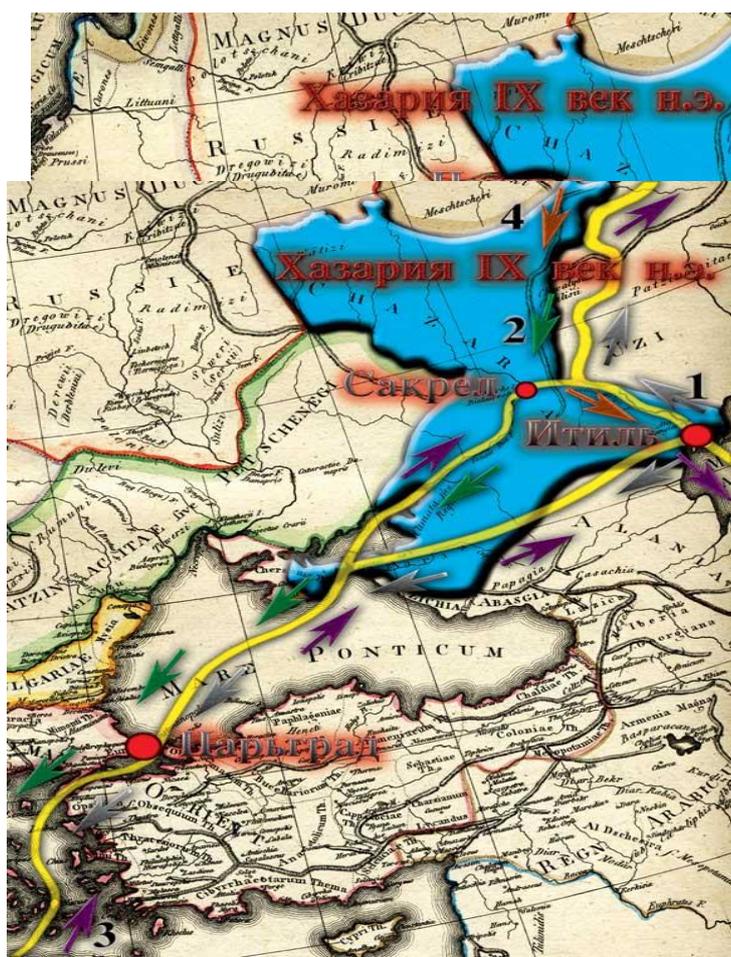


**Fig.35.** — In order to force out "local" parasites from their niches and create a parasitic supra-system, the Israelites needed enormous capital. One of their methods for initial capital accumulation was the organization of revolutions with slogans about equality, fraternity and the necessity to take away the riches from the rich... In order to make it work, the Israelites skillfully used natural factors, such as unfavorable environmental conditions, small crops or the destruction of a harvest by one or another pest. Later, they artificially created problems with food by control-

ling trade and purchasing food from the rural population.

The idea of using nature as an ally occurred to them in the 6<sup>th</sup> century A.D. when the Israelites successfully took advantage of environmental conditions in Persia and appropriated the Persian aristocracy's wealth, almost fully destroying the last of the white Persians which were the descendants of the Slavs-Aryans who had created this country in antiquity. On robbing ancient Persia, the Israelites pretty quickly left the country together with Persian wealth, saving themselves from the deceived poor classes which did not get their share of the universal "kingdom of equality" and began to discern what had really happened.

The Vizier Mazdak's revolt was the first "socialist" revolution which the Israelites rushed through and skillfully made the Persians they had fooled responsible for its consequences. After they left the lands of the Persians with enormous wealth, the Israelites went to Khazaria and reached this country at the end of the 6<sup>th</sup> century. They did not choose their next victim, the Khazar Khaganate, at random: its location on main trade-routes from east to west and from north to south made the appearance of Israelites in this country inevitable. With riches amassed by robbery in Persia, they easily ousted local social parasites both from purely parasitic and that of easily converted into parasitic economic niches.



**Fig.36.** — The rich Persian Israelites, who became even richer owing to bread speculation in starving Persia, abandoned it before the revolt of Vizier Mazdak without any obstruction on the part of the authorities and settled in the Roman (Byzantine) Empire. Soon after this, poor Israelites carried out the first socialist revolution with slogans of fraternity, equality and social justice. The rich anti-Mazdaki Israelites could not stay too long in the new place and did not even try.

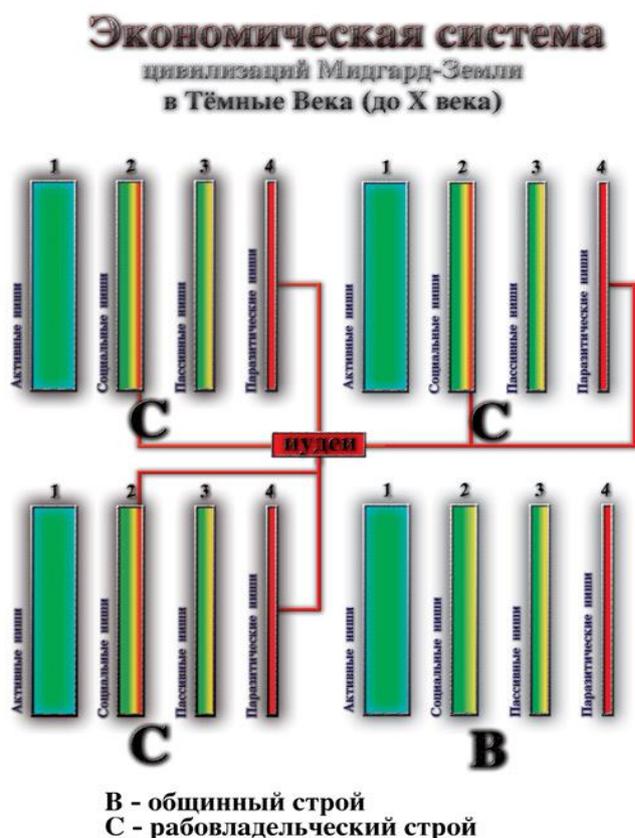
During the war between the Romans and Persians, the Israelites opened the city gate to the Persians who cut out all the men and sold girls, young women and children

cheaply to the Israelites who had opened the gate. The latter resold them in the slave markets at a significant profit. This was the “gratitude” of the anti-Mazdaki Israelites to the Romans for their permission to settle on their lands. The Emperor of Roma (Byzantium) Heraclius II did not dare quarrel with the Israelites and just asked them to leave the country which they gladly did. In the middle of the 7<sup>th</sup> century A.D. the anti-Mazdaki Israelites emigrated from Roma to the Khazar Khaganate.

**Fig.37.** — The poor Israelites destroyed the last of the Persian aristocracy and, taking their wealth, abandoned Persia and in the 6<sup>th</sup> century A.D. settled in the Khazar Khaganate. Their “class enemies”— the anti-Mazdaki Israelites, after having a little “rest” in the Roman (Byzantium) Empire and earning “some” money in the slave trade by selling the Roman citizens who had given them shelter, “happened” to appeared in the Khazar Khaganate in the 7<sup>th</sup> century A.D. As if nothing had happened, former “enemies” united and began to realize their common plan, creating the first parasitic state on the territory of Khazaria. Both groups of Israelites had gathered enormous capital owing to a thorough plundering of Persia. The main trade-routes passed from east to west, from north to south and from south to north and east through the Khazar Khaganate.

1. The Great Silk Route from China to Northern Europe, the Middle East and Africa (through the Roman Empire).
2. The trade-route from the Great Biarmia and Siberia to the south, through the famous Tzargrad (Constantinople) to the Middle East and Africa.
3. The trade-route from Africa through the Middle East to the north and east.

4. The trade-route from the northern European countries.



**Fig.38.** — In the so-called Dark Ages (before the 10<sup>th</sup> century A.D.) the Israelites created the parasitic state on the territory of the Khazar Khaganate and through their trade bases began to penetrate into the social organisms of other states, forcing local social parasites out of their niches. The Khazar Khaganate fully controlled by the Israelites was the centre of a supra-national social parasite until in 6 472 (S.A.C.) or 964 A.D. Prince Svyatoslav of Kiev smashed Khazaria. The first attempt of the Israelites to create a united world parasitic system under their complete control before the beginning of the next Night of

Svarog (which began in 6 496 S.A.C) failed only owing to the victory of the light warrior — the *kniaz* Svyatoslav. The Israelites changed their tactic after this defeat: they understood that the time for direct capture of power had not come yet and began to prepare the ground, anticipating their “shining hour”...

1. Active economic niches.
2. Social economic niches.
3. Passive economic niches.
4. Parasitic economic niches.

**B** – communal society;

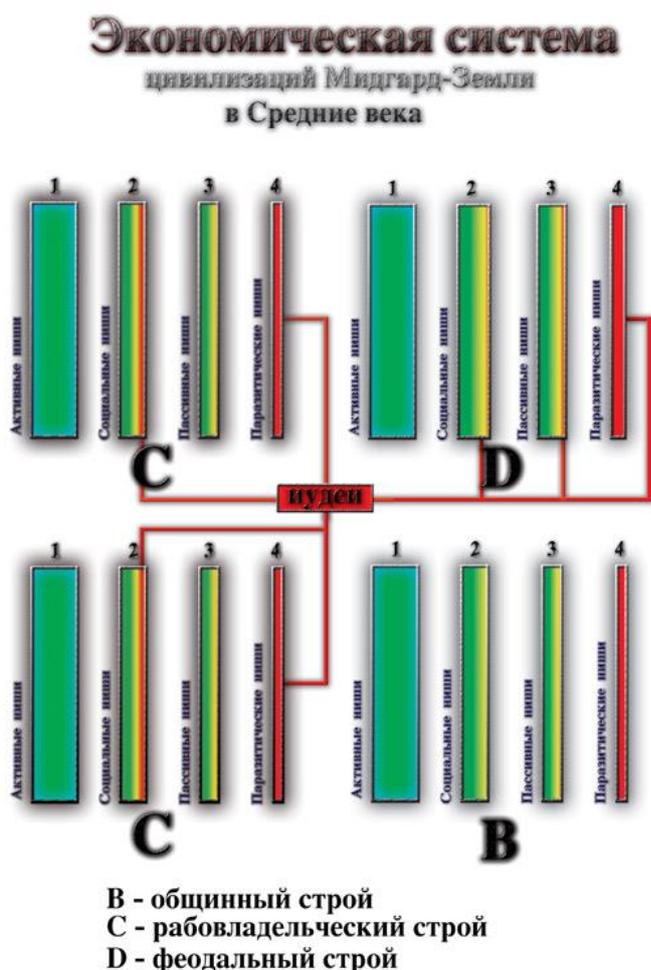
**C** – slave-owning society.

**Green** – the positive and creative niches of the economic system;

**Yellow** – the ballast niches of the economic system;

**Red** – the negative or destructive niches of the economic system.

**Red rectangle in the middle** – “the Jews”.



**Fig.39.** — In the Middle Ages the Israelites continued their initial capital accumulation using traditional “methods”, wrapping almost every country of Western Europe, the Middle East and Northern Africa in financial dependency. Taking into account the experience of the Khazar Khaganate, they tried not to act openly and preferred the role of shadow governments in those countries which they considered to be worthy of their attention. These Judaic shadow governments were, in many cases, the real rulers of these countries, because the official rulers were entirely dependent on their money. Sometimes one or another ruler tried more or less successfully to escape from their spider web.

The Israelites were behind almost all wars of the last millennium, because wars brought them super-profits. They continued intensively accumulating capital and bided their time. At the same time they began gradually getting into social and passive niches, paying more attention to them, as their time was ap-

proaching...

1. Active economic niches.
2. Social economic niches.
3. Passive economic niches.
4. Parasitic economic niches.

**B** – communal society;

**C** – slave-owning society.

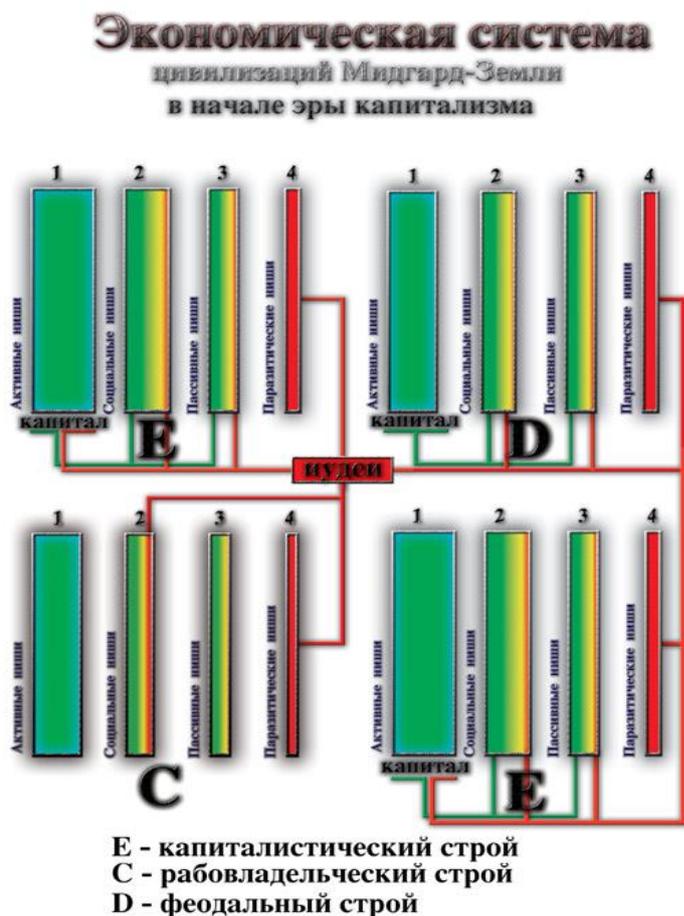
**D** – feudal society.

**Green** – the positive and creative niches of the economic system;

**Yellow** – the ballast niches of the economic system;

**Red** – the negative or destructive niches of the economic system.

**Red rectangle in the middle** – “the Jews”.



**Fig.40.** — The time which the Israelites had been expecting for so long and for the sake of which they had accumulated the initial capital came at the beginning of the era of capitalism. They advanced the arrival of this time by all possible (and impossible) means. After Cromwell’s Bourgeois revolution in England in 1642-1653 and the “Great French” revolution in 1789 behind which was Judaic capital, the New Era — the Era of Social Parasites’ Domination — began. The time of its beginning fell on the second half of the Night of Svarog (988-1996).

The distinctive feature of the Social Parasite’s Era was the depersonalization of capital, when the Israelites, first

through figure-heads and then directly, began to invest the enormous parasitic capital they had accumulated for centuries into the economy of one country after another, gradually ousting and usurping national capital. On taking economic control over one or another country, the Israelites began to rebuild their economy according to the parasitic way. The symptoms of this kind of economic transformation were aggressive

foreign policy and the expansion of “democratic freedom” in other countries independent of their desire and will...

1. Active economic niches.
2. Social economic niches.
3. Passive economic niches.
4. Parasitic economic niches.

C – slave-owning society.

D – feudal society.

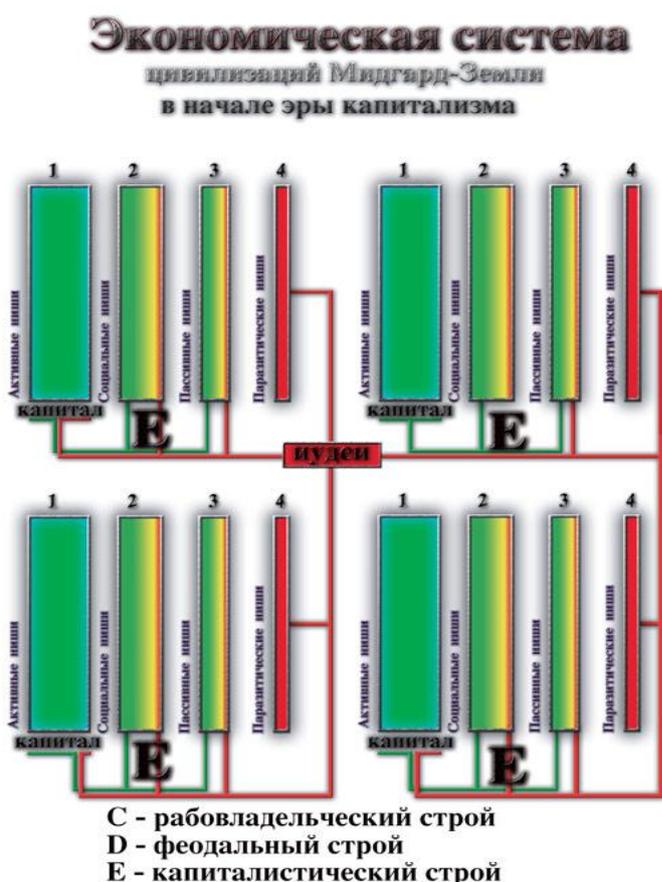
E – capitalistic society.

**Green** – the positive and creative niches of the economic system;

**Yellow** – the ballast niches of the economic system;

**Red** – the negative or destructive niches of the economic system.

**Red rectangle** in the middle – “the Jews”.



**Fig.41.** — By the beginning of World War I in 1914, capitalistic social relations were present almost in every country of the world in one or another form. They were developed especially strongly in Europe and the USA. However, national capital continued to prevail in the economy of these countries. The Judaic financial mafia inflicted its first blow on the USA. In 1913 the Federal Reserve Bank, which always was a private bank and belonged to the financial group of Rothschild, Rockefeller & Morgan, got the right to emit the dollar. The President of the USA, Wilson, gave the right to print state banknotes to private persons.

Nothing of the kind has ever happened in any country either before or after. The same financial group stood behind World War I in 1914 and the Judaic revolution in Russia in 1917, as a result of which, the Israelites took total power in the Russian Empire and the genocide of, primarily, Russian people began. After World War I national capital in the European countries began to lose one position after another, and in the USA the financial Judaic

revolution which was the reason for the Great Depression happened in 1929, as a result of which many main industrial facilities and financial institutions of the USA appeared in the hands of Judaic oligarchs. The Judaic financial mafia, having total control over finances of the USA, easily brought to bankruptcy the most interesting, for them, industrial enterprises, banks, insurance and law firms, etc...

1. Active economic niches.
2. Social economic niches.
3. Passive economic niches.
4. Parasitic economic niches.

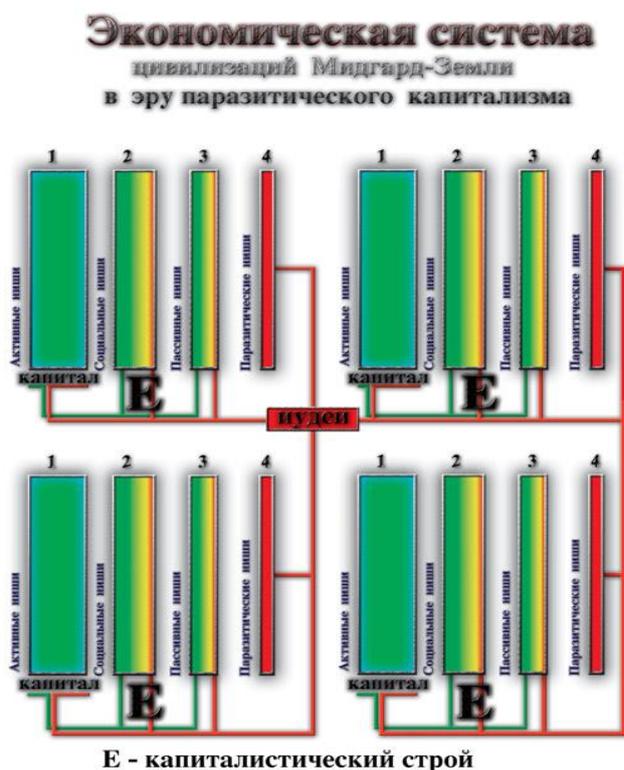
**E** – capitalistic society.

**Green** – the positive and creative niches of the economic system;

**Yellow** – the ballast niches of the economic system;

**Red** – the negative or destructive niches of the economic system.

**Red rectangle in the middle** – “the Jews”.



**Fig.42.** — At the beginning of World War II which was organized by the American Judaic financial mafia, and especially when it was over, a powerful parasitic state, which became a super-country owing to the total robbery of Europe and later of most developing countries, appeared in the world. This parasitic super-country was the USA! After successful financial revolutions from 1913 to 1939 the Judaic financial mafia took almost total control over this young country which still had not developed its own traditions and ideology. As a result of their actions, the USA became the new centre of the parasitic system which the Israelites had been creating for so long. The USA today is the Khazar Khaganate of

the 10<sup>th</sup> century, only at a new qualitative level.

Using the institution of “democracy” as a weapon the Israelites obtained not only equality with the native population but also power in many countries after World War II (1939-1945), which gave them the possibility of creating the parasitic supra-system called the World Government or the Committee of 300. It began to impose on the whole world the New Order, when the role of slave is prepared for the over-

whelming number of people, who must work for the “golden elite” which should consist of Israelites and only of them! Through this system the Israelites intend to realize that which their God, Jehovah, promised them in the Torah for their faithful service — complete domination over all people and their wealth, with total physical elimination of those nations who interfere with their plans or do not want to turn into slaves and give them the riches of their country; this is openly written in the books sacred to the Israelites.

1. Active economic niches.
2. Social economic niches.
3. Passive economic niches.
4. Parasitic economic niches.

**E** – capitalistic society.

**Green** – the positive and creative niches of the economic system;

**Yellow** – the ballast niches of the economic system;

**Red** – the negative or destructive niches of the economic system.

**Red rectangle** in the middle – “the Jews”.

## Epilogue

At last the first volume of *Russian History Viewed through Distorted Mirrors* is finished. I started working on it in 2003 when I still lived in San Francisco. There is a small river called Russian River and Fort Ross near this city. As we know very well, these are former Russian territories, along with Alaska and the Aleutian islands, which the Russian Empire allegedly sold to the USA in 1867. The “historical” textbooks and “scientific” studies speak of it with total confidence. However, I found some very intriguing information whilst living in the USA. It appears that Russian America was not sold to the USA! The real events were completely different. During the Civil War, in 1863-64, two Russian squadrons headed by Rear-Admirals S.S. Lesovsky and A.A. Popov participated in military operations on the side of the Federation (North) threatening the communications of Great Britain and France which supported the Confederacy (South) and the presence of the Russian war ships restrained active operations by the Confederacy’s Fleet, therefore contributing to the Federation’s victory. In order to compensate the Russian Empire for the costs of the expedition, a payment under the guise of a lease on the territory of Russian America was carried through the USA Congress and a payment was approved which amounted to the cost to the Tsar's government of this military campaign (however, reluctantly even in such a form: far from all congressmen knew that it was not actually a land lease for 99 years, but a payment for military help from the Russian Empire).

A lot of fuss about the real sale of Russian America to the USA has been kicked up lately in the mass media, however, for “some” reason they do not show the original document, but just a text of the agreement, where the sum of seven million two hundred thousand dollars is specified, although, it had been reported before that the

sum of the agreement was nineteen million in gold. The difference in sums appeared because of the fact that there is just one [cheque](#) issued by the USA government for seven million two hundred thousand dollars in gold and ... nothing else. That is why this sum “appeared” in the text of the “agreement of sale”. The sum indicated in the cheque makes up only a third part of the whole sum which should have been paid for a supposed lease of Russian America. Even if it was indeed sold (we can say this with confidence only when the original documents come to light), the sum paid was just an initial payment, and the remaining seventy percent was never paid to the Tsar's government. In this case, the deal should be considered cancelled, and according to any law Russian America is considered to be Russian territory! If it is so, the USA must compensate Russia for all losses for the time of its illegal exploitation...



So, it turns out that I, being in San Francisco, lived on illegally occupied Russian territory. Interesting, isn't it?

Someone may think that I overshoot the mark by trying to drag this in, but only on the face of it. The sad matter is that we were told barefaced lies for the last thousand years about events of the past which became especially insolent in the last two hundred years, after 1775. This year was a turning point in history: after it the past events of both Russia and all other countries were rewritten anew, and now they are taught in schools and other educational establishments and given in books, religions, films, etc...

If one looks at non-redacted maps before 1775, there a lot of questions which modern historical “experts” and academicians will be unable to answer, and actually, will not wish to! They always concealed and destroyed numerous proofs of our other past, so that even their traces disappeared! However, it is impossible to destroy or conceal everything, especially in a time of rapidly developing modern communications media, which were initially created by social parasites to fool the masses, especially the Internet, and to “drown” people in a sea of false or semi-truthful information, which is much worse than “pure” lies, but they already found it harder to tell lies — this social weapon began to “shoot” at its creators, which does not mean that

they stopped trying to fool people, on the contrary, they incredibly increased their activity!

The first volume of my book reveals an underwater part of the “iceberg” of past events, those “undercurrents” which the creators of history industriously tried to pass over in silence! Without knowing them, it is impossible either to find cause-and-effect relationships, or to understand what forces and why were behind one or another event. In the book I break the distorting mirrors through which Russia has been shown to the whole world and to us — the Ruses! Distorting mirrors are appropriate in a hall of mirrors where one can have fun, looking at his own reflection. Unlike these mirrors which do not change the people who look in them, the distorting mirrors of history transform real events of the past into a substitute convenient for social parasites which is then presented to the people as real history.

These distorting mirrors of history mangled up the past of one country in particular, Russia, beyond recognition! Oddly enough, no other people had the “honour” of such an unprecedented distortion of their history. The matter is rather simple: if someone tries to distort something, it means that he is madly afraid of what he tries to hide behind the concocted lies. And this “someone” (social parasites) is afraid that the forgery can be uncovered. I break the distorting mirrors of history in order that nothing can distort the truth about the Great Past of the Ruses; it is really great in all senses of this word. Our ancestors deserve that the truth about who they actually were becomes the property of their descendants!

I am very grateful to my wife Svetlana for her invaluable help. She searched for information, which described the events in which I was interested, through books in our library written in Old English, Old French, Italian and certainly, Latin. I owe so many thanks to my wife’s cousin, Pier de’Rohan who handed over a lot of unique books and manuscripts, maps and antique geographical atlases with the help of which I can prove everything I have written about in the book. He was not only my wife’s cousin, but also our comrade-in-arms in the fight against social parasites and an irreplaceable friend whose loss is immeasurable! I thank Marquis Antinori who was also our close friend and comrade-in-arms and died in the war about which few know and the battles of which are not reported in the news. They sacrificed their lives so that I could execute my mission, part of which is this book. I am thankful to many other persons, whose names I do not mention for quite clear reasons, not wishing to create a lot of serious problems of which they have had and still have more than enough...

*June, 14. 2007.  
Nicolai Levashov.*

## **The author's other books**

### ***The Final Appeal to Mankind***

The author's first book offers readers a new system of knowledge and concepts of natural laws which are necessary for every thinking self to understand what is going on with him, with people around him and with our planet. This book is for those whose aim is to penetrate the secrets of nature, to understand the miracle of the origin of life, what a soul is and what happens with man during and after death. Such concepts as soul, spirit, reincarnation, etc. stop being mystic and incognizable and turn into natural concepts conditioned by the evolutionary laws of living matter. For the first time, the explanation of almost all phenomena of living and lifeless nature and the unity of macro- and microcosmic laws is given in this book. The author has succeeded in creating a unified field theory and uniting the concepts of Nature into a single whole.

The book contains 182 high-quality author's illustrations.

### ***Spirit and Mind, Vol. 1***

Using the theory of space heterogeneity the author continues to tear the veil of secrecy from the next riddles of nature. This time living nature and man is the focal point of cognition. The author formulates what the necessary and sufficient conditions are for the origin of life on planets. The simplicity and beauty of these concepts enables a reader, possibly for the first time in his or her life, to experience enlightening by knowledge, when there is a sense that knowledge becomes an inalienable part of self. In the first volume the author describes the nature and mechanism of human emotions and shows their role in the evolution of life in general and man in particular. He explains what love is in reality and this wonderful feeling does not lose its beauty because of this explanation, but on the contrary, allows man to understand what is going on with him and avoid unnecessary disappointments... Also, the author sheds light on the nature of memory and for the first time shows the mechanisms of short-term and long-term memory forming and on this basis reveals the mechanism of the origin of consciousness.

The book contains 100 high-quality author's illustrations.

### ***Spirit and Mind, Vol. 2***

In the second volume of the book the author clearly shows the necessary and sufficient conditions for the appearance of consciousness at a certain level of development of life. The understanding of the mechanisms of memory and consciousness forming at the level of the material bodies of a spirit explains the phenomenon of life after death happening in the state of clinical death. Owing to it, these facts leave the category of inexplicable phenomena and pass to the natural phenomena of living nature. The phenomenon of reincarnation leaves the category of religious and mystic concepts and also passes to the category of real natural phenomena. The same happens with the concepts of "karma" and "sin" which stop being the instrument of manipulation of people's consciousness by state and religious figures and turn into manifestations of natural laws. The understanding of all this makes man truly free and

gives him the opportunity to be the creator of his own life, as only man himself, not God or anyone else, determines his deeds and bears full responsibility (not just the moral one) for them.

The book contains 82 high-quality author's illustrations.

### ***The Anisotropic Universe***

Laws of nature are formed at the macrocosmic and microcosmic levels. Man, as a living creature, exists in a so-called intermediate world – between macro- and micro-world. In this intermediate world he has to deal only with manifestations of natural laws, but not with them as such. As a result, it is almost impossible to create a complete picture of the Universe. This occurs because man tends to use his sense organs to cognize nature. He fails, because human sense organs cannot give him such a possibility owing to the fact that they (organs) were created by nature only as a mechanism of adaptation to the ecological niche, which man occupies, not as a tool of cognition...

The book contains 99 high-quality author's illustrations.

### ***The Mirror of My Soul***

#### ***An Autobiographic chronicle Vol. 1 Born in the USSR.***

There are several reasons why I decided to write my own biography. First, whenever I had occasion to talk about some events of my life, my stories would often come back to me in the form of the most unimaginable “folklore.” In fact, my tales took on such “facts” and colourations that even I listened to them with interest. The second reason that impelled me to such a “feat” was the fact that every now and then someone would appear and offer to write my biography—and every time something stopped me. Once I even agreed to have an American woman author garner my recollections onto audiocassettes and spent several days with her recording them. But then I changed my mind and gave up all the offers. First of all, I had to expend a lot of time describing and explaining events that had happened to me. Secondly, to my utter astonishment, writers and journalists managed to distort everything despite their having my recorded recollections: this would include exaggerating, distorting facts and sometimes simply telling bare-faced lies...

### ***Revelation by Svetlana de Rohan-Levashov***

#### ***Vol. 1. Childhood***

“Svetlana” means “Bearing Light”. It very rarely happens that the destiny of a person, his deeds and his name fully coincide, as happened in Svetlana de Rohan-Levashov’s case. All her life, from earliest childhood, was permeated with an aspiration to Light, Knowledge and spiritual development. That her fate is unusual is the very least one can say. From the very beginning of her life she had to adapt to the fact that she differed greatly from people around her, that she could do a lot of things which were inaccessible and incomprehensible for others. Being yet very little, Svetlana had to study and master her abilities, to learn how to control and use them correctly. She early experienced the bitter taste of misunderstanding and mistrust, envy

and cruelty, loneliness and hatred. Her miraculous innate abilities were misunderstood and unclaimed; she had to survive and live in this world, a very dangerous and insidious world, especially, for a lonely little girl...

## **Books in the Process of Writing**

### ***The Mirror of My Soul***

### ***An Autobiographic chronicle Vol. 2. America, the Real Thing***

This book will tell about the author's American period of life of almost fifteen years from 1992 to the end of 2006. It was the time of an enormous number of different meetings, events, fulfillments, fights, retreats and victories. Many of them influenced the life of the author and his wife, Svetlana, some had a planetary value, and some influenced our Universe. Life in the USA appeared to be quite different from that shown on TV or written of in glossy magazines. Real life has very little in common with that imaginary world created in advertising. Unfortunately, on our planet an enormous myth has been created which consists of a lot of other smaller myths, such, as the one about freedom and democracy, the myth about god and devil, about equality and fraternity, the myth that science knows something exactly, the myth about relations between people and many others. And we, people, are forced to think and live in accordance with these myths, instead of by natural laws seeing the real picture of the Universe. This is especially manifested in the USA, by which the heroes of the book were bewildered and even confused at the beginning. Later, when they understood, from whence "the wind blew", they began their long-term opposition to the System...

### ***Russia History Viewed through Distorted Mirrors***

### ***Vol. 2. Rus Crucified***

The author continues to expound his views about the past of Russia and brings up the question of the intentional distortion of past events. He reveals the reasons for this distortion, who is behind it and why; and how it became possible. The author suggests looking at the events of the distant and not so distant past from quite another point of view, more precisely, from several points of view simultaneously. The author analyses a number of social phenomena as a single whole and proves that almost any event of the past of any country cannot be interpreted in two ways, or only in the way advantageous for those in power, but has an absolutely definite explanation which does not depend on the desire or ambitions of the person who sets his mind on explaining it, but on objective processes which are going on in human society. Using this approach he succeeds in "clearing" the turbid waters of the "river" of time of Midgard-earth's (our planet) civilization and, in particular, the past of Russia, although this Slavonic-Aryan empire had a lot of different names during its very long existence...

### ***Spirit and Mind, Vol. 3***

In this volume the author continues to uncover to readers the secrets of nature.

This time the nature of human psychical phenomena is the centre of his attention. The author shows a range of pioneering concepts concerning psychical phenomena of both man and society, which no one has ever touched upon before. He introduces new concepts, such as geo-psychology of man and the evolutionary geo-psychology of society. These concepts allow seeing the development of earthly civilization and historical events of the past, present and even future from a quite different point of view. Instead of the “chaos” of events and the “tyranny” of individuals, which are favourite historians’ subjects, we can see the pattern of events determined by real laws of nature which operate in human society. As a result, readers get the opportunity to understand the reasons for social events and phenomena and to see the puppeteers who have remained in the shadows for so long and went to great pains to declare anyone who suspected their presence but did not understand natural laws to be mad or cheaters. Also, the author introduces the concept of cosmic psychology and explains the influence of space phenomena on the development of our civilization.

### ***Laws of Healing***

Modern medicine went astray and, losing “Ariadne's thread”, is unable to get out of the labyrinth which it has created. In the middle of the 20th century physicians said that, when they had the most precise devices for diagnostics and the necessary medications, they could bring humanity to a golden era of universal health... They’ve got all this... But, nevertheless, people fall ill even more than they did before. Children are born with already damaged immune systems; on visiting a hospital or a clinic, a relatively healthy person runs a great risk of leaving it having a number of diseases, which pretty often end in death, by simply inhaling the air of these “temples of health”. In this book the author explains the reasons for this and describes the medicine of the future which is already working and demonstrates real results which confirm the rightness of this new way. In this book the author explains how the living organism works and how and why illnesses and pathologies appear. He describes the mechanisms of the scanning of the organism, the methods for determining diseases’ original causes, the strategy and tactic of healing and restoration of the organism to a healthy state, including its genetic correction.

[www.wakeupnow.info](http://www.wakeupnow.info)